John Adams
Library.

IN THE CUSTODY OF THE
BOSTON PUBLIC LIBRARY.

SHELF No.
ADAMS
250.1
v. 8

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010

http://www.archive.org/details/worlddisplayedor08smar

Capt.N James Cook F.R.S.

The WORLD DISPLAYED;

OR, A

Curious Collection

OF

Voyages AND Travels.

Selected and compiled from the

WRITERS of all NATIONS;

BY

Smart, Goldsmith, & Johnson

FIRST AMERICAN EDITION,

Corrected & Enlarged.

IN EIGHT VOLUMES.

VOL. VIII

Philadelphia.

Published by Dobelbower Key and Simpson. 1796.

W. Harrison sen.r sculp.

ADAMS 250.7-8

INTRODUCTION

TO

COOK's LAST VOYAGE.

ALTHOUGH Great Britain cannot vaunt of being an early ſtoop to the ſpirit of Diſcovery, but in that reſpect muſt give place to the Dutch, yet it may with truth be aſſerted that ſhe has ſince far ſurpaſſed them, even in their own track. In the fifteenth and ſixteenth centuries, ſome ſpirited enterpriſes were undertaken; but afterwards, the ſpirit of diſcovery, ſeemed to have totally ſubſided, till about the year 1741, when by the command of his late majeſty, a voyage was undertaken under the direction of captain Middleton, for diſcovering a northweſt paſſage through Hudſon's Bay. In 1746, two ſhips were fitted out by ſubſcription for the ſame purpoſe, under the command of Captains Smith and Moor. But it was reſerved for his preſent Majeſty, by that munificence and patronage, which every liberal purſuit meets with from him, to open friendly communications, with ſome receſſes of the globe, hitherto unexplored. Captain (now Admiral) Byron, with the ſhips Dolphin and Tamar, in 1764—6; Wallis, and Carteret, with the Dolphin and Swallow, in 1766—9; and Cook, with the Endeavour, in 1768—71, and with the Reſolution and Adventure, in 1772—5, carried on a plan of diſcovery, which it was the purpoſe of the preſent voyage to finiſh.

The intimate connection between theſe voyages, render it very neceſſary, to ſtate as ſhortly as poſſible, the objects accompliſhed by the preceding voyages, and how far the intention of the preſent one has been anſwered.

In general, it may be premiſed, that the univerſal object of all the voyages of the preſent reign, was to explore the vaſt ocean which extends through the whole ſouthern hemiſphere; as the reſult of all the reſearches which had hitherto been made might be juſtly conſidered as obſcure traditions, bold fictions, and plauſible conjectures; that theſe five different circumnavigations have anſwered a better purpoſe, is viſible from the following obſervations.

Falkland's Iſlands in the South Atlantic Ocean were barely known to exiſt before Anſon, and ſo erroneous was even his idea of them, that he conſidered Pepys Iſland and Falkland's Iſles to be different places; there can be no doubt that they are the ſame, from Byron and M'Bride's teſtimony: and of them we have as exact charts, as of the coaſts of Great Britain itſelf. Beſides this, the diſcovery of Sandwich Lands, the moſt ſoutherly point yet known, and the certain accounts we have of the Iſle of Georgia, are all to be attributed to Cook. Sir John Narborough gave us very imperfect accounts of Magalhaen's Straits, but Captains Byron, Wallis and Carteret, have furniſhed us with very accurate accounts of its coaſt, harbours, headlands, bays, iſlands, tides, ſoundings, and currents, which are a very valuable acquiſition, and ſhould deter any future adventurers from ſteering that courſe, eſpecially when a much ſafer entrance may be had to the Pacific Ocean, by doubling Cape Horn; this navigation Captain Cook has clearly ſhewn, is by no means attended with ſuch danger as might be ſuſpected from the hardſhips and diſtreſſes which Anſon and Pizarro ſuffered there; and that, wholly owing to the ſeaſon in which they were obliged to hazard it. But they have not only rendered the acceſs to the Pacific ocean more eaſy, but have made us acquainted with a far greater part of its contents. As the Spaniſh navigators had no further deſign than to get a paſſage to the Moluccas and other ſpice iſlands, they never ſteered further weſtward, by deviating from their track, except accidentally, and if then

they fell in with any iſlands, or made any diſcoveries, little benefit was derived from them, their accounts being ſo inaccurate as ſometimes to occaſion a queſtion if ſuch places exiſted. Indeed, the vaſt quantity of territory annexed to the Spaniſh Crown, and the many rich mines never wrought, rendered new acquiſitions by no means to be coveted; ſo that, except the annual Manilla and Acapulco ſhip, they ſeldom attempted to ſteer acroſs the vaſt gulph which ſeparates Aſia from America.

Other navigators in theſe ſeas, generally followed the Spaniſh track: as indeed, their ſole buſineſs there, was either for the purpoſe of commerce or hoſtilities with them. It is probable then, that after paſſing Terra del Fuego, they would hold a northerly courſe to the uninhabited Iſland of Juan Fernandes, and thence ſail along the American coaſt from Chili to California, but they would either return to the Atlantic by the ſame courſe, or ſteer the track of the Phillipine galleons, as trade or rapine could be benefited by no other. In latter years, the enterpriſing Dutch have made ſome more certain and effectual reſearches in the ſouthern latitudes of this ocean. In 1642 Taſman's voyage will ever be remembered, for the diſcoveries he made in a circuit, reaching from a high ſouthern latitude, ſo far north as New Guinea. Le Maine and Schouton in 1616, and Roggiuein in 1772, croſſing the ſouth tropic, traverſed this ocean, from Cape Horn to the Eaſt Indies. But even the diſcoveries they made, can only be conſidered as a proof how much might be done. If they diſcovered a coaſt, they often declined to land; or if they ventured, their enquiries and obſervations were ſo futile, as not to ſatisfy common curioſity, much leſs philoſophical enquiry.

While we thus muſt allow the Dutch to have been our harbengers, it is alſo to be obſerved, that we afterwards went beyond them, even in their own track. And now ſucceſſively his Majeſty's ſhips have penetrated into the obſcureſt receſſes of the South Pacific Oce-

an, will appear from a recital of their various and extenſive operations, which have adjuſted the geography of ſo conſiderable a part of the globe.

The ſeveral lands, mentioned to have been diſcovered by preceding navigators, whether Spaniſh or Dutch have been diligently ſought after; and moſt of thoſe which appeared to be of any conſequence, found out and viſited; when every method was put in practice to correct former miſtakes, and ſupply former dificiencies. Thus, the famous Tierra Auſtralia del Eſpiritu Santo, which was always conſidered a part of a ſouthern continent, Captain Cook has defined its true poſition and bounds, in the Archipelago of the New Hebrides.

But beſides perfecting the diſcoveries of their predeceſſors, our late navigators have added a long catalogue of their own, to enrich geographical knowledge. By repeatedly traverſing the Pacific Ocean, within the ſouth tropic, a ſeeming endleſs profuſion of habitable ſpots of land was found. Iſlands interſperſed through the amazing ſpace of eighty degrees of longitude, either ſeparately ſcattered, or grouped in numerous cluſtres; and ſuch ample accounts have we received, both of them and their inhabitants, that, to make uſe of the Captain's own words, we *have left little more to be done in that part.*

Byron, Wallis, and Carteret all contributed towards increaſing our knowledge of the iſles in the Pacific Ocean, within the limits of the ſouthern tropic; but how far that ocean extended to the weſt, by what lands it was bounded on that ſide, and the connections of thoſe lands with the former diſcoveries, remained unknown, till Captain Cook, after his firſt voyage, brought back a ſatisfactory deciſion to theſe queſtions. With wonderful ſkill and perſeverance, amidſt perplexities, difficulties and dangers, he traced this coaſt almoſt 2000 miles, from the 38° of ſouth latitude, acroſs the tropic, to its northern extremity, within 10° and a half of the equinoctial, where it joined the land, already explored by the Dutch, which they have denominated New

Holland. Tafman's difcoveries in the laft century is now completed by Captain Cook; and we are fully acquainted with the circumference of this vaft body of land, which is juftly computed to be *One Fifth of the Globe*.

Although Tafman was the firft difcoverer of New-Zealand, yet the fmall portion of it along which he failed, rendered his account of it fo imperfect, that it was the general opinion of geographers, that New-Zealand was part of a Southern Continent, running north and fouth from the 33° to the 36° of fouth latitude. Captain Cook having fpent fix months in this country in 1769 and 70 has fully explored it, and all its coafts; fo that from his accounts, as well as that of other vifitors, it is eftablifhed to be no part of a continent, but containing, the largeft iflands, hitherto difcovered in the fouthern hemifphere.

Again, Captain Cook has put beyond doubt, that there is no junction between New-Holland and New-Guinea, as he failed through between them. Though Mr. Dalrymple and others had difcovered fome traces of fuch a paffage, yet the uncertainty of its practicability, as well as the importance of the difcovery, may be judged of, by reflecting that Monf. Bougainville, in 1768, rather than attempt fuch a paffage, failed ninety leagues about, while reduced to feed on feal fkins from off the yards and riggings, for want of provifions.

For a fimilar difcovery to the preceding, we are indebted to Captain Carteret; *viz.* that the land named by Captain Dampier, New Britain, confifts of two large and feveral fmaller iflands, through which, by Sir George's Channel, is a much better and fhorter paffage, whether from the eaftward or weftward than round all the iflands and lands to the northward.

Byron, Wallis and Carteret were principally employed in exploring the fouth Atlantic, and knew no more of the fouth Pacific, than accidentally occurred in the direct tract they held: and as Captain Cook's main object in his firft voyage was to obferve the tranfit of Venus at

Otaheite, his anxiety to be there in proper time, preventing his viſiting that part of the South Pacific where the riches and mine of diſcovery was ſuppoſed to exiſt. To put an end to all conjectures on this matter, Captain Cook was ſent out with the Reſolution and Adventure, in 1772, on the moſt enlarged plan of diſcovery hitherto attempted, *viz.* to circumnavigate the globe in high ſouthern latitudes, and careſully to examine every corner of the ſouth Pacific, at once to determine, whether a ſouthern continent exiſted in any acceſſible part of the ſouthern hemiſphere.

In attending Captain Cook in his ſecond voyage together with his preceding one, we have the greateſt certainty to conclude, that many extenſive continents and iſlands mentioned by former navigators, were either large fields of ice, or exiſted only in the chimerical heads of the pretended diſcoverers.

It has been, by many, conſidered as an unanſwerable argument; that a ſouthern continent is neceſſary to preſerve the due equilibrium; but from the thorough knowledge of the greater part of the ſouthern hemiſphere, of which we are now poſſeſt, we may with certainty aver, that the equilibrium of the earth is maintained, although the vaſt track of ſea ſailed through, leaves no proportion for an equal quantity of land.

Thus though ſome preceding navigators have annexed more land to the known Globe, than Captain Cook, to him belongs the honour of diſcloſing the extent of ſea covering its ſurface. To conclude our obſervations on this ſubject, we ſhall make free with his own words: "I had now made the circuit of the ſouthern ocean in a high latitude, and traverſed it in ſuch a manner as to leave not the leaſt room for there being a continent, unleſs near the pole, and out of the reach of navigation. By twice viſiting the tropical ſea, I had not only ſettled the ſituation of ſome old diſcoveries, but made there many new ones, and left I conceive, very little to be done in that part. Thus I flatter myſelf, that the intention of the voyage has, in every reſ-

pect, been fully anſwered; the ſouthern hemiſphere ſufficiently explored; and a final end put to the ſearching after a ſouthern continent, which has, at times, engroſſed the attention of ſome of the maritime powers for near two centuries paſt, and been a favorite theory amongſt geographers of all nations.

From the general ſketch we have already given of the preceding voyages, it is evident that, though the utmoſt acceſſible extremities of the ſouthern hemiſphere had been viſited, yet our own had not; and it remained a queſtion, how far a northern paſſage between the Atlantic and Pacific Ocean was practicable, either by ſailing weſtward round North America, or eaſtward, round Aſia.

Could ſuch a paſſage be effected, it would greatly ſhorten paſſages to Japan, China, and the Eaſt Indies in general. But all the attempts for this purpoſe proved ineffectual*.

Notwithſtanding the inſuperable bars which theſe different navigators had experienced, the obtaining a northerly paſſage was an object ſo deſirable, that it was determined to bring the matter to a certainty, by ſending out Captain Cook once more on this important errand. Thus was this valable commander again called to expoſe himſelf to new toils and dangers, *in the ſervice of mankind*, although, after what he had already done, he might have enjoyed himſelf at home, in eaſe and plenty, without any imputation of ſloth.

The various operations propoſed were ſo new and extenſive, that they can be beſt judged of from the following inſtructions, under which he ſailed.

* The principal of theſe attempts were made by, 1ſt, Cabot, in 1496, who diſcovered Newfoundland and the Labradore coaſt; 2d, Frobiſher, in 1576; 3d, James and Fox, in 1631; 4th, Wood, in 1676? 5th, Middleton, fitted out by government, in 1741; 6th, Captains Smith and Moore, by a private ſociety, in 1746; laſtly, Lord Mulgrave, in 1773.

By the Commiſſioners for executing the office of Lord High Admiral of Great Britain and Ireland, &c.

SECRET INSTRUCTIONS

For Captain James Cook, Commander of his Majeſty's Sloop the Reſolution.

WHEREAS the Earl of Sandwich has ſignified to us his Majeſty's pleaſure, that an attempt ſhould be made to find out a northern paſſage by ſea, from the Pacific to the Atlantic Ocean; and whereas we have, in purſuance thereof, cauſed his Majeſty's ſloops, Reſolution and Diſcovery, to be fitted, in all reſpects, proper to proceed upon a voyage for the purpoſe above mentioned, and, from the experience we have had of your abilities and good conduct in your late voyages, have thought fit to intruſt you with the conduct of the preſent intended voyage, and with that view appointed you to command the firſt mentioned ſloop, and directed Captain Clerke, who commands the other, to follow your orders for his further proceedings. You are hereby required and directed to proceed with the ſaid two ſloops directly to the Cape of Good Hope, unleſs you ſhall judge it neceſſary to ſtop at Madeira, the Cape de Verd, or Canary Iſlands, to take in wine for the uſe of their companies; in which caſe you are at liberty to do ſo, taking care to remain there no longer than may be neceſſary for that purpoſe.

On your arrival at the Cape of Good Hope, you are to refreſh the ſloops companies, and to cauſe the ſloops to be ſupplied with as much proviſions and water as they can conveniently ſtow.

You are, if poſſible, to leave the Cape of Good Hope by the end of October, or the beginning of November next; and proceed to the ſouthward in ſearch of ſome iſlands ſaid to have been lately ſeen by the French, in the latitude of 48° 0' ſouth, and about the meridian of Mauritius. In caſe you find thoſe iſlands, you are to

examine them thoroughly for a good harbor; and upon diſcovering one, make the neceſſary obſervations to facilitate the finding it again; as a good port, in that ſituation, may hereafter prove very uſeful, although it ſhould afford little or nothing more than ſhelter, wood and water. You are not however, to ſpend too much time in looking out for thoſe iſlands, or in the examination of them, if found, but proceed to Otaheite, or the Society Iſles, (touching at New-Zealand in your way thither, if you ſhould judge it neceſſary and convenient), and taking care to arrive there time enough to admit of your giving the ſloops companies the refreſhments they may ſtand in need of, before you proſecute the further object of theſe inſtructions.

Upon your arrival at Otaheite, or the Society Iſles, you are to land Omai at ſuch of them as he may chooſe, and leave him there.

You are to deſtribute among the chiefs of thoſe iſlands ſuch part of the preſents with which you have been ſupplied as you ſhall judge proper, reſerving the remainder to deſtribute among the natives of the countries you may diſcover in the northern hemiſphere: And having refreſhed the people belonging to the ſloops under your command, and taken on board ſuch wood and water as they may reſpectively ſtand in need of, you are to leave thoſe iſlands in the beginning of February, or ſooner if you ſhall judge it neceſſary, and then proceed in as direct a courſe as you can to the coaſt of New-Albion, endeavouring to fall in with it in the latitude of 45° 0′ north; and taking care, in your way thither, not to loſe any time in ſearch of new lands, or to ſtop at any you may fall in with, unleſs you find it neceſſary to recruit your wood and water.

You are alſo, in your way thither, ſtrictly enjoined not to touch upon any part of the Spaniſh dominions on the weſtern continent of America, unleſs driven thither by ſome unavoidable accident; in which caſe you are to ſtay no longer there than ſhall be abſolutely neceſ-

fary, and to be very careful not to give any umbrage or offence to any of the inhabitants or ſubjects of his Catholic Majeſty. And if, in your further progreſs to the northward, as hereafter directed, you find any ſubjects of any European prince or ſtate upon any part of the coaſt you may think proper to viſit, you are not to diſturb them, or give them any juſt cauſe of offence, but, on the contrary, to treat them with civility and friendſhip.

Upon your arrival in the coaſt of New Albion, you are to put into the firſt convenient port to recruit your wood and water, and procure refreſhments, and then to proceed northward along the coaſt, as far as the latitude of 65°, or further, if you are not obſtructed by lands or ice; taking care not to loſe any time in exploring rivers or inlets, or upon any other account, until you get into the before-mentioned latitude of 65° where we could wiſh you to arrive in the month of June next. When you get that length you are very carefully to ſearch for, and to explore, ſuch rivers or inlets as may appear to be of a conſiderable extent, and pointing towards Hudſon's or Baffin's Bay; and if, from your own obſervations, or from any information you may receive from the natives, (who there is reaſon to believe are the ſame race of people, and ſpeak the ſame language, of which you are furniſhed with the vocabulary, as the Eſquimaux), there ſhall appear to be a certainty, or even a probability, of a water paſſage into the afore-mentioned bays, or either of them, you are, in ſuch caſe, to uſe your utmoſt endeavors to paſs through with one or both of the ſloops, unleſs you ſhall be of opinion that the paſſage may be effected with more certainty, or with greater probability, by ſmaller veſſels; in which caſe you are to ſet up the frames of one or both the ſmall veſſels with which you are provided, and, when they are put together, and are properly fitted, ſtored, and victualled, you are to diſpatch one or both of them, under the care of proper officers, with a ſufficient number of petty officers, men, and

boats, in order, to attempt the ſaid paſſage; with ſuch inſtructions for their rejoining you, if they ſhould fail, or for their further proceedings, if they ſhould ſucceed in the attempt, as you ſhall judge moſt proper. But, nevertheleſs, if you ſhall find it more eligible to purſue any other meaſures than thoſe above pointed out, in order to make a diſcovery of the before-mentioned paſſage, (if any ſuch there be), you are at liberty, and we leave it to your diſcretion to purſue ſuch meaſures accordingly.

In caſe you ſhall be ſatisfied that there is no paſſage through to the above-mentioned bays ſufficient for the purpoſes of navigation, you are, at the proper ſeaſon of the year, to repair to the port of St. Peter and St. Paul in Kamptſchatka, or wherever elſe you ſhall judge more proper, in order to refreſh your people, and paſs the winter; and, in the ſpring of the enſuing year 1778, to proceed from thence to the northward, as far as, in your prudence, you may think proper, in further ſearch of a North-weſt paſſage from the Pacific Ocean into the Atlantic Ocean or the North Sea; and if, from your own obſervation, or any information you may receive, there ſhall appear to be a probability of ſuch a paſſage, you are to proceed as above directed: and, having diſcovered ſuch paſſage, or failed in the attempt, make the beſt of your way back to England, by ſuch route as you may think beſt for the improvement of geography and navigation: repairing to Spithead with both ſloops, where they are to remain till further order.

At whatever places you may touch in the courſe of your voyage, where accurate obſervations of the nature hereafter mentioned have not already been made, you are, as far as your time will allow, very carefully to obſerve the true ſituation of ſuch places, both in latitude and longitude; the variation of the needle; bearings of head-lands; height, direction, and courſe of the tides and currents; depths and ſoundings of the ſea; ſhoals, rocks, &c.; and alſo to ſurvey, make charts, and take

views of such bays, harbours, and different parts of the coast, and to make such notations thereon, as may be useful either to navigation or commerce. You are also carefully to observe the nature of the soil, and the produce thereof; the animals and fowls that inhabit or frequent it; the fishes that are to be found in the rivers or upon the coast, and in what plenty; and, in case there are any peculiar to such places, to describe them as minutely, and to make as accurate drawings of them, as you can; and, if you find any metals, minerals, or valuable stones, or any extraneous fossils, you are to bring home specimens of each; as also of the seeds of such trees, shrubs, plants, fruits, and grains, peculiar to those places, as you may be able to collect, and to transmit them to our secretary, that proper examination and experiments may be made of them. You are likewise to observe the genius, temper, disposition, and number of the natives and inhabitants, where you find any; and to endeavor, by all proper means, to cultivate a friendship with them; making them presents of such trinkets as you have on board, and they may like best; inviting them to traffic; and shewing them every kind of civility and regard; but taking care, nevertheless, not to suffer yourself to be surprised by them, but to be always on your guard against any accidents.

You are also, with the consent of the natives, to take possession, in the name of the King of Great Britain, of convenient situations in such countries as you may discover, that have not already been discovered or visited by any other European power; and to distribute among the inhabitants such things as will remain as traces and testimonies of your having been there; but if you find the countries so discovered are uninhabited, you are to take possession of them for his Majesty, by setting up proper marks and inscriptions, as first discoverers and possessors.

But forasmuch as, in undertakings of this nature, several emergencies may arise not to be foreseen, and therefore not particularly to be provided for by instruc-

tions beforehand; you are, in all ſuch caſes, to proceed as you ſhall judge moſt advantageous to the ſervice on which you are employed.

You are, by all opportunities, to ſend to our Secretary, for our information, accounts of your proceedings, and copies of the ſurveys and drawings you ſhall have made; and upon your arrival in England, you are immediately to repair to this office, in order to lay before us a full account of your proceedings in the whole courſe of your voyage; taking care, before you leave the ſloop, to demand from the officers and petty officers the log-books and journals they may have kept, and to ſeal them up for our inſpection; and enjoining them, and the whole crew, not to divulge where they have been, until they ſhall have permiſſion ſo to do; and you are to direct Captain Clerke to do the ſame, with reſpect to the officers and crew of the Diſcovery.

If any accident ſhould happen to the Reſolution in the courſe of the voyage, ſo as to diſable her from proceeding any further, you are, in ſuch caſe to remove yourſelf and her crew into the Diſcovery, and to proſecute your voyage in her; her Commander being hereby ſtrictly required to receive you on board, and to obey your orders, the ſame, in every reſpect, as when you were actually on board the Reſolution: And in caſe of your inability, by ſickneſs or otherwiſe, to carry theſe Inſtructions into execution, you are to be careful to leave them with the next officer in command, who is hereby required to execute them in the beſt manner he can.

Given under our hands the 6th day July, 1776.

SANDWICH.
C. SPENCER.
H. PALLISER.

By command of their Lordſhips,
PH. STEPHENS.

Government, now heartily in earneſt, neglected no ſtep which might tend to promote the object in view. In 1745, a law had paſſed offering a donation of £.20,000 to the diſcoverer of a Northern paſſage *through Hudſon's Bay*, in which his Majeſty's ſhips were excluded. This was now extended to any ſhip belonging to his Majeſty, or any of his ſubjects, and the reſtriction to Hudſon's Bay cancelled, bearing that the diſcoverer of a paſſage by ſea between the Atlantic and Pacific Ocean in *any direction*, or parallel of the Northern Hemiſphere, ſhould be entitled, &c. As alſo a reward of five thouſand pounds to any ſhip that ſhould approach to within 1° of the North Pole. In the beginning of ſummer 1776, Captain Pickerſgill was appointed Commander of the armed brig the Lion, and ordered to proceed to Davis's Straits, to protect the Britiſh fiſhers; and in order to facilitate Captain Cook's expedition, to proceed up Baffin's Bay, and make ſuch charts and take ſuch views of the ſeveral bays, harbours, &c. as might be uſeful to navigators and others; and to be careful to return in the fall of the year. Pickerſgill failed in executing his commiſſions, and in March following Lieutenant Young was appointed to ſucceed him.

As the object of this voyage is immediately connected with that of Captain Cook, we have annexed a ſummary of his inſtructions, dated March 13th, 1777.

"That as the Reſolution and Diſcovery had been ſent out under the command of Capt. Cook, to attempt the diſcovery of a northern paſſage, by ſea, from the Pacific to the Atlantic Ocean, and to run as far up as the 65° of north latitude, and there, and as far north as he judged it proper, carefully to ſearch for ſuch rivers or inlets as might appear to him pointing towards Baffin's or Hudſon's bay, or the north ſeas; and to attempt a paſſage by theſe if poſſible: ſo, on the other hand, you are to proceed to Baffin's Bay, and carefully to explore the weſtern ſhores thereof, and if an inlet or river is diſcovered ſeemingly pointing tow-

ards the Pacific Ocean, you are to attempt navigating the ſame; and if not, endeavour to return to England once this year."

But this expedition was of no ſervice; Young was found more calculated to aſſiſt in the glory of a victory, than explore icy mountains.

On examining theſe inſtructions, it may be queſtioned, why Captain Cook was not directed to commence his ſearch, before he arrived at 65°? Why not examine Hudſon's Bay, on our ſide of America? why was the weſtern ſea of John de Fuca in latitude 47° and 48°; the Archipelago of St. Lazarus of Admiral de Fonte from 50° to 55°; and the rivers and lakes to the north-eaſtward, neglected? It may eaſily be ſhewn that theſe pretended diſcoveries are mere fictions, and that the orders, not to begin his ſearch before the 65° of north latitude, was founded on a thorough knowledge of the coaſt to the ſouthward of that point.

Captain Middleton, the commander of the expedition in Hudſon's Bay, in 1741, and 42, had entertained a notion of the probability of diſcovering a paſſage to the Pacific, and in ſearch of it, had proceeded further north than any of his predeceſſors; but he found it utterly impracticable. Mr. Dobbs, however, the patron of the enterpriſe, upon the information of ſome of Middleton's officers, ventured to accuſe him of miſrepreſenting facts, and that from his own accounts of an inlet running weſtward in latitude 65° or 66° it was evident he had not taken proper pains. To be at a point upon this, he prevailed upon a ſociety of merchants and gentlemen to fit out the Dobbs and California to inveſtigate this very inlet, having previouſly got the £.20,000 premium eſtabliſhed.

But this voyage abundantly eſtabliſhed Captain Middleton's opinion; for the ſuppoſed ſtraits was found to be a freſh water river. So high had expectation been raiſed in favour of this ſuppoſed paſſage, that notwithſtanding the failure of this expedition, it was ſtill conſidered as attainable. Two places were mentioned as

the moſt probable, the one Cheſterfield or Bowden's inlet, in latitude 63° or 64°; the other Repulſe Bay in latitude 67°. This laſt, the committee who directed the enterpriſe, declared to be impracticable, upon the teſtimony of Mr. Ellis, the commander of the Dobbs, and ſome of his officers; and the former has been fully explored, and traced 170 miles up the country, to a large lake from whence it takes its riſe, in two different voyages by Captain Chriſtopher, in the ſloop Churchill in the years 1701 and 62.

Beſides theſe ſea voyages, the matter is much elucidated by the journey of Mr. Hearne, who was ſent out by the Hudſon's Bay company to travel over land, as far as the *Copper Mine River,* which had been much ſpoken of by Mr Dobbs and other favourers of the ſcheme. He ſet out in December 1770, from Fort Prince of Wales, on Churchill's River lat. 58° 50′, and his tranſactions are preſerved in his written journal. It is much to be wiſhed that this journal were publiſhed, as it contains a very diſmal account of the wretched ſituation of the miſerable inhabitants of that part of the globe. His general courſe was to the north-weſt. In June 1771, when at a place called *Conge Catha wha Chaga,* he determined by two good obſervations, that this place is ſituated 24° 2′ weſt longitude of Churchill River; and in 68° 46′ north latitude. On the 13th of July, he reached Copper Mine River; and contrary to the idea he had been left to form of it, found it ſcarcely navigable for a canoe. Without entering particularly into the account Mr. Hearne gives of this river, it is ſufficient for our purpoſe to mention, that he found it by no means navigable for the ſmalleſt veſſels, and impoſſible to be made ſo. On our general chart, the particular ſituation of this river, as well as the country in general, through which Mr. Hearne paſſed, is accurately laid down. In fine, Mr. Hearne's travelling 1300 miles before he arrived at the ſea, makes it clear that the continent of North America ſtretches from Hudſon's Bay, at leaſt that diſtance to

the north-weſt, while his moſt weſterly diſtance from Hudſon's Bay was about 600 miles; and the Indians who attended him as guides were convinced that there exiſted a vaſt track of continent, ſtretching on in the ſame direction. What we have now mentioned, being ſufficiently known to the firſt lord of the admiralty, was a good reaſon for his ordering captain Cook to commence his ſearch in latitude 65°, and not more to the ſouthward. But if there are any, we are ſtill inclined to think it ſhould have begun earlier. We beg leave to recommend to them a peruſal of the Spaniſh voyages, particularly that on the coaſt of America in 1775, publiſhed by Mr. Danes Barrington. In the general ſketch we have now given of the preſent and preceding voyages, a pretty diſtinct idea may be formed, of what was intended to be done, and what was really accompliſhed.—The benefits ariſing from them may be enumerated as follows:

1. All viſionary ſpeculators and ſchemers, ſuch as Buffon, Campbell, and de Broſſes, will find few votaries to ſupport their airy fanciful dreams of treaſures and paradiſes in theſe ſeas, as captain Cook has ſufficiently inveſtigated what is and what is not to be found there; ſo, many impracticable undertakings which would probably have taken place, will be entirely prevented.

2. But unprofitable ſearches will not only be diſcouraged, but the diſtreſſes and inconveniencies attending the navigation of theſe ſeas, in a great meaſure prevented. The exact ſituation of the different iſlands are properly laid down; rocky ſhores, perplexing currents, dangerous ſhoals, and narrow ſtraits accurately deſcribed; beſides many other advantages, to enumerate which, it would be neceſſary to tranſcribe great part of the journals of our ſeveral commanders. By thus leſſening the danger of theſe voyages, a ſcene of commerce comes in view, that in a courſe of years will probably come to ſuch a height as is impoſſible for us at preſent to have any conception of; nay, in our own

day, it is highly probable that ſome ſpeedy advances will be made to form ſome commercial eſtabliſhments in the ſouth Pacific; at leaſt if we do not, we have taught the Ruſſians and Spaniards ſome important leſſons in the ſkin-trade, and otherwiſe, which they will not fail to improve.

3. The valuable acceſſions which human knowledge has made by the continued plan of diſcovery carried on in the preſent reign, cannot fail to diſtinguiſh Britain as taking the lead in the moſt arduous enterpriſes, for the benefit of mankind. And were no real benefit to accrue to us, either in this or a future age, as mentioned in the preceding article, certainly no greater ſcope was ever given to the dignified exerciſe of the powers of the human mind, particularly in the aſtronomical lines.

4. It is commonly obſerved, that acquiſitions in one ſcience, are generally followed by acquiſitions in other branches; ſo here, the diſcovery of ſo many new places in the globe preſents to our view freſh objects of ſcience. Upon the report of any common ſailor, much information may be obtained; but when we conſider that in theſe voyages, the labours of ſome of the moſt eminent men of the times are united, we muſt be ſatisfied that every thing new and valuable throughout the wide extent of their reſearches are collected and recorded. It is neceſſary here to mention that in his ſecond voyage, captain Cook was accompanied by Sir Joſeph Banks; the obligations which (if we may uſe the expreſſion) ſcience lies under to this great man cannot be better expreſſed than in the words of Mr. Wallis, which we beg leave to tranſcribe.

" That branch of natural knowledge which may be called *nautical aſtronomy*, was undoubtedly in its infancy, when theſe voyages were firſt undertaken. Both inſtruments and obſervers, which deſerved the name, were very rare; and ſo late as the year 1770, is was thought neceſſary, in the appendix to *Mayer's tables*, publiſhed by the board of longitude, to ſtate facts, in contradiction to the aſſertions of ſo celebrated an aſtro-

nomer as the Abbe de la Caille, that the altitude of the ſun at noon, the eaſieſt and moſt ſimple of all obſervations, could not be taken with certainty to a leſs quantity than five, ſix, ſeven, or even eight minutes.* But thoſe who will give themſelves the trouble to look into the *aſtronomical obſervations* made in captain Cook's laſt voyage, will find that there were few, even of the petty officers, who could not obſerve the diſtance of the moon from the ſun, or a ſtar, the moſt delicate of all obſervations, with ſufficient accuracy. It may be added, that the method of making and computing obſervations for finding the variation of the compaſs is better known, and more frequently practiſed by thoſe who have been on theſe voyages, than by moſt others. Nor is there, perhaps, a perſon who ranks as an officer, and has been concerned in them, who would not, whatever his real ſkill may be, feel aſhamed to have it thought that he did not know how to obſerve for, and compute the time at ſea; though, but a ſhort while before theſe voyages were ſet on foot, ſuch a thing was ſcarcely ever heard of amongſt ſeamen; and even firſt-

* The Abbe's words are. "Si ceux qui promettent une ſi grande preciſion dans ces ſortes de methodes, avoient navigue quelque temps, ils auroient vu ſouvent, que dans l'obſervation la plus ſimple de toutes, qui eſt celle de la hauteur du ſoleil a midi, deux obſervations, munis de bons quartiers de reflexion, biens rectifies, different entr'eux, lorſqu'ils obſervent chacun a part, de 5′ 6′ 7′ & 8′.—Ephemer, 1755.—1765. Introduct. p. 32."

It muſt be however mentioned, in juſtice to M. de la Caille, that he attempted to introduce the lunar method of diſcovering the longitude, and propoſed a plan of calculations of the moon's diſtance from the ſun and fixed ſtars; but, through the imperfection of his inſtruments, his ſucceſs was much leſs than that method was capable of affording. The bringing it into general uſe was reſerved for Dr. Maſkelyne, our aſtronomer royal. See the preface to the tables for correcting the effects of refraction and parallax, publiſhed by the board of longitude, under the direction of Dr. Shepherd, Plumain profeſſor of aſtronomy and experimental philoſophy at Cambridge, in 1772.

rate aſtronomers doubted the poſſibility of doing it with ſufficient exactneſs *."

" The number of places at which the riſe and times of flowing of tides have been obſerved, in theſe voyages, is very great; and hence an important article of uſeful knowledge is afforded. In theſe obſervations, ſome very curious and even unexpected circumſtances have offered themſelves to our conſideration. It will be ſufficient to inſtance the exceedingly ſmall height to which the tide riſes in the middle of the great Pacific ocean; where it falls ſhort, two-thirds at leaſt, of what might have been expected from theory and calculation."

" The direction and force of currents at ſea, make alſo an important object. Theſe voyages will be found

* In addition to Mr. Wallis's remark, it may be obſerved, that the proficiency of our naval officers in taking obſervations at ſea muſt ultimately be attributed to the great attention paid to this important object by the board of longitude at home; liberal rewards having been given to mathematicians for perfecting the lunar tables, and facilitating calculations; and to artiſts for conſtructing more accurate inſtruments for obſerving, and watches better adapted to keeping time at ſea. It appears, therefore, that the voyages of diſcovery, and the operations of the board of longitude, went hand in hand; and they muſt be combined, in order to form a juſt eſtimate of the extent of the plan carried into execution ſince his majeſty's acceſſion, for improving aſtronomy and navigation. But, beſides the eſtabliſhment of the board of longitude on its preſent footing, which has had ſuch important conſequences, it muſt alſo ever be acknowledged that his preſent majeſty has extended his patronage to every branch of the liberal arts and uſeful ſciences. The munificent preſent to the royal ſociety for defraying the expence of obſerving the Tranſit of Venus;—the inſtitution of the academy of painting and ſculpture;—the magnificent apartments allotted to the royal and antiquary ſocieties, and to the royal academy, at Somerſet Place;—the ſupport of the garden of exotics at Kew, to improve which, Mr. Maſon was ſent to the extremities of Africa;—the ſubſtantial encouragement afforded to learned men and learned works, in various departments; and particularly that afforded to Mr. Herſchell, which has enabled him to devote himſelf entirely to the improvement of aſtronomy; theſe, and many other inſtances which might be enumerated, would have greatly diſtinguiſhed his majeſty's reign, even if he had not been the patron of theſe ſucceſsful attempts to perfect geography and navigation by ſo many voyages of diſcovery.

to contain much uſeful information on this head; as well relating to ſeas nearer home, and which in conſequence, are navigated every day, as to thoſe which are more remote, but where, notwithſtanding, the knowledge of theſe things may be of great ſervice to thoſe who are deſtined to navigate them hereafter. To this head alſo we may refer the great number of experiments which have been made for enquiring into the depth of the ſea, its temperature, and ſaltneſs at different depths, and in a variety of places and climates."

"An extenſive foundation has alſo been laid for improvements in magnetiſm, for diſcovering the cauſe and nature of the polarity of the needle, and a theory of its variations, by the number and variety of the obſervations and experiments which have been made, both on the variation and dip, in almoſt all parts of the world. Experiments alſo have been made, in conſequence of the late voyages, on the effects of gravity, in different and very diſtant places, which may ſerve to increaſe our ſtock of natural knowledge. From the ſame ſource of information we have learned, that the phænomenon, uſually called the *aurora borealis*, is not peculiar to high northern latitudes, but belongs equally to all cold climates, whether they be north or ſouth."

"But perhaps no part of knowlege has been ſo great a gainer by the late voyages as that of botany. We are told * that, at leaſt, twelve hundred new plants have been added to the known ſyſtem; and that very conſiderable additions have been made to every other branch of natural hiſtory, by the great ſkill and induſtry of Sir Joſeph Banks, and the other gentlemen †

* See Dr. Shepherd's Preface, as above.

† Dr. Solander, Dr. Forſter and his ſon, and Dr. Sparman. Dr. Forſter, has given us a ſpecimen of the botanical diſcoveries of his voyage in the *Characteres Generum Plantarum*, &c. and much curious philoſophical matter is contained in his *Obſervations made in a Voyage round the World.* Dr. Sparman, alſo, on his return to Sweden, favoured us with a publication, in which he expatiates on the advantages accruing to natural hiſtory, to aſtronomy, geography, general phyſics, and navigation, from our South Sea voyages.

who have accompanied Captain Cook for that purpoſe."

To Captain Cook himſelf, we are indebted for another improvement, which was the general health of his crew, during his long voyages, and that may be obſerved particularly in every paſſage of the ſucceeding volumes. Another good effect of theſe voyages, and that not the leaſt of them, is the opportunity they have afforded of ſtudying human nature in various ſituations both intereſting and uncommon. However ſecluded from the reſt of mankind any tribe may appear to be at this time, yet if any traces remain of a quondam acquaintance with any ſect or race, by hiſtory or our own obſervation, there cannot be ſeen uncultivated nature. And in this ſtate the iſlands contiguous to the continent of Aſia ſeem to be. But our enterpriſing diſcoverer had occaſion to obſerve, in the centre of the Pacific ocean, tribes of fellow creatures hitherto unknown; their manners, cuſtoms, religion, laws, their every thing, the production of nature and neceſſity. What a ſoil for philoſophical enquiry!

On the one hand, our admiration is raiſed, in obſerving their ſongs, their dances, their games, their proceſſions, and on the other, our deteſtation in obſerving them feed on human fleſh.

The ſcholar and antiquarian conſider it as a valuable acquiſition to diſcover ſome relique of Roman or Grecian workmanſhip; but how much more is not curioſity awakened, in obſerving the ingenious inventions of our newly diſcovered friends in the Sandwich Iſles? What ruſty collection of antiques can vie with the valuable addition made by Cook to Sir Aſhton Lever's repoſitory? And the expence of all his three voyages does not exceed the expence of digging out the buried contents of Herculaneum. In a nation ſo far advanced in refinement as this, the contraſt muſt be very ſtriking, and to trace the tranſition from barbariſm to civility truly pleaſing.

The philoſopher will find a new field of diſcuſſion opened for him, in what may be termed the natural hiſtory of the human ſpecies. For example, the queſtion concerning the exiſtence of giants is now determined; as upon the joint teſtimony of Byron, Wallis, and Carteret, we are aſſured that the inhabitants of a diſtrict bordering on the north ſide of the ſtrait of Magalhaens, conſiderably exceed the bulk of mankind in ſtature.

No ſubject can be more entertaining than to trace the various migrations of thoſe who firſt peopled the globe. It was formerly known, that the Aſiatic nation, called the Malayans, traded conſiderably in the Indies, not only on the ſide of Aſia, but alſo on the African coaſt, particularly to Madagaſcar. But we are indebted to captain Cook for the information, that the ſame nation, who are alſo called Phœnicians, viſited, made ſettlements, and founded colonies, at different iſlands and places at vaſt diſtances from one another, and that extending from the eaſt ſide of Africa to the weſt ſide of America, a ſpace, including above half the circumference of the globe; this he demonſtrates by the ſureſt of all proofs, *viz.* the affinity of language.

Connected with this, we ſhall mention a very important benefit reſulting from theſe diſcoveries, *viz.* the effectual anſwer we have now to give thoſe cavillers againſt the Moſaic account of peopling the earth; the vicinity of the two continents of Aſia and America is fully eſtabliſhed.

When the receſſes of the globe are inveſtigated in order to promote general knowlege, and not with a proſpect of enlarging private dominion; when we traverſe the globe to viſit new tribes of our fellow creatures, as friends wiſhing to learn their exiſtence, for the expreſs purpoſe of bringing them within the pale of the offices of humanity, and to relieve their wants, by communicating to them our ſuperior attainments; the voyages projected by his gracious majeſty George the third, and carried into execution by captain Cook,

have not, it is preſumed, been entirely uſeleſs. Some rays of light muſt have been darted on the Friendly Society, and Sandwich Iſlands, by our repeated intercourſe with them. Their ſtock of ideas muſt naturally be enlarged, and new materials muſt have been furniſhed them for the exerciſe of their reaſon, by the uncommon objects we exhibited to them.

Convinced, by comparing themſelves to their Engliſh viſitors, of their extreme inferiority, they will probably endeavour to emerge from it, and to riſe nearer to a level with thoſe who left behind them, ſo many proofs of their generoſity and humanity. The uſeful animals and vegetables introduced amongſt them will certainly contribute to the comforts and enjoyments of life.

When Great-Britain was firſt viſited by the Phœnicians, the inhabitants, were painted ſavages, much leſs civilized than thoſe of Tongataboo, or Otaheite; and it is not impoſſible, but that our late voyages may, in proceſs of time, ſpread the bleſſings of civilization amongſt the numerous iſlanders of the South Pacific ocean, and be the means of aboliſhing their abominable repaſts, and almoſt equally abominable ſacrifices.

AN ACCOUNT OF

CAPTAIN JAMES COOK:

INCLUDING MANY PARTICULARS NOT MENTIONED IN THE LIFE PUBLISHED BY AUTHORITY.

JAMES COOK was born at Marton, in Cleveland, a village about four miles from Great Ayton, in the county of York, and was chriſtened there, as appears from the Pariſh Regiſter, Nov. 3, 1738. His father, whoſe name was likewiſe James, was a day-labourer to Mr Mewburn, a very reſpectable farmer, and lived in a ſmall cottage, the walls chiefly of mud, as was generally the caſe at that time in the northern part of the kingdom. In the year 1730, when our Navigator was about two years old, his father removed with his family to Great Ayton, and was employed as a hind by the late Thomas Scottowe, Eſq. having the charge of a conſiderable farm in that neighbourhood known by the name of Airyholm.

As the father continued long in that truſt, Captain Cook was employed in aſſiſting him in various kinds of huſbandry ſuited to his years, until the age of 13. At that period he was put under the care of Mr Pullen, a ſchool-maſter who taught at Ayton, where he learned arithmetic, book-keeping, &c. and is ſaid to have ſhewn a very early genius for figures. About January 1745, at the age of 17, his father bound him apprentice to William Saunderſon for four years, to learn the grocery and haberdaſhery buſineſs, at Snaith, a populous fiſhing-town about ten miles from Whitby; but after a year and a half's ſervitude, having contracted a very ſtrong propenſity to the ſea, (owing probably to the maritime ſituation of the place, and the great number of ſhips almoſt conſtantly paſſing and repaſſing within ſight, between London, Shields, and Sunder-

land), Mr. Saunderſon was willing to indulge him in following the bent of his inclination, and gave up his indentures. While he continued at Snaith, by Mr. Saunderſon's account, he diſcovered much ſolidity of judgment, and was remarkably quick in accounts. In July, 1746, he was bound apprentice to Mr. J. Walker of Whitby, for the term of three years, which time he ſerved to his maſter's full ſatisfaction. He firſt ſailed on board the ſhip Freelove, burthen about 450 tons, chiefly employed in the coal trade from Newcaſtle to London. In May, 1748, Mr. Walker ordered him home to aſſiſt in rigging and fitting for ſea a fine new ſhip, named the Three Brothers, about 600 tons burthen. This was deſigned as a favour to him, as it is would greatly contribute to his knowledge in his buſineſs. In this veſſel he ſailed from Whitby in the latter end of June. After two coal voyages, the ſhip was taken into the ſervice of government, and ſent as a tranſport to Middleburgh to carry ſome troops from thence to Dublin. When theſe were landed, another corps was taken on board, and brought over to Liverpool. From thence the ſhip proceeded to Deptford, where ſhe was paid off in April 1749. The remaining part of the ſeaſon the veſſel was employed in the Norway trade.

In the ſpring, 1750, Mr. Cook ſhipped himſelf as a ſeaman, on board the Maria, belonging to Mr. John Wilkiſon of Whitby, under the command of captain Gaſkin. In her he continued all the year in the Baltic trade. Mr. Walker is of opinion he left this ſhip in the winter, and ſailed the following ſummer, *viz.* 1751, in a veſſel belonging to Stockton; but neither the ſhip's name, nor that of the owner, is now remembered by Mr. Walker. Early in February, 1752, Mr. Walker ſent for him, and made him mate of one of his veſſels, called the Friendſhip, about 400 tons burthen. In this ſtation he continued till May or June, 1753, in the coal-trade. At that period Mr. Walker made him an offer to go commander of that ſhip; but

he declined it; he ſoon after left her at London, and entered on board his majeſty's ſhip Eagle, a frigate of 28 or 30 guns, "having a mind," as he expreſſed himſelf to his maſter, "to try his fortune that way." Not long after, he applied to Mr. Walker for a letter of recommendation to the captain of the frigate, which was readily granted. On the receipt of this he got ſome ſmall preferment, which he greatfully acknowledged, and ever remembered. Some time after, the Eagle ſailed with another frigate on a cruiſe, in which they were very ſucceſsful. After this Mr. Walker heard no more of Mr. Cook, until Auguſt, 1758, when he received from him a letter, dated Pembroke, before Louiſburgh, July 30, 1758, in which he gave a diſtinct account of our ſucceſs in that expedition, but does not ſay what ſtation he then filled.

He received a commiſſion as lieutenant, on the firſt day of April, 1760;—and ſoon after gave a ſpecimen of thoſe abilities which recommended him to the commands which he executed ſo highly to his credit, that his name will go down to poſterity as one of the moſt ſkilful navigators which this country hath produced.

In the year 1765, he was with Sir William Burnaby on the Jamaica ſtation; and that officer having occaſion to ſend diſpatches to the governor of Jucatan, relative to the Logwood-cutters in the Bay of Honduras, lieutenant Cook was ſelected for that employment; and he performed it in a manner which entitled him to the approbation of the admiral. A relation of this voyage and journey was publiſhed in the year 1769, under the title of "Remarks on a paſſage from the river Baliſe in the Bay of Honduras to Merida, the capital of the province of Jucatan in the Spaniſh Weſt-Indies, by lieutenant Cook," in an 8vo pamphlet.

To a perfect knowledge of all the duties belonging to a ſea-life, Mr. Cook had added a great ſkill in aſtronomy. In the year 1767, the Royal Society reſolved, that it would be proper to ſend perſons into ſome part of the South Seas, to obſerve the tranſit of

the planet Venus over the Sun's diſk; and by a memorial delivered to his majeſty they recommended the iſlands of Marqueſas de Mendoza, or thoſe of Rotterdam or Amſterdam, as the propereſt place then known for making ſuch obſervation. To this memorial a favourable anſwer was returned, and the Endeavour, a ſhip built for the coal-trade, was put into commiſſion, and the command of her given to lieutenant Cook. But before the veſſel was ready to ſail, captain Wallis returned from his voyage, and pointed out Otaheite, as a place more proper for the the purpoſe of the expedition, than either of thoſe mentioned by the Royal Society. This alteration was approved of, and our navigator was appointed by that learned body, with Mr. Charles Green, to obſerve the tranſit.

On this occaſion lieutent Cook was promoted to be captain, and his commiſſion bore date the 25th of May, 1768. He immediately hoiſted the pendant, and took command of the ſhip, in which he ſailed down the river on the 30th of July. In this voyage he was accompanied by Joſeph Banks, Eſq. ſince Sir Joſeph, and Dr. Solander. On the 13th of October he arrived at Rio de Janeiro, and on the 13th of April, 1769, came to Otaheite, where the tranſit of Venus was obſerved in different parts of the iſland. He ſtaid there until the 13th of July, after which he went in ſearch of ſeveral iſlands, which he diſcovered. He then proceeded to New-Zealand, and on the 10th of October 1770, arrived at Batavia, with a veſſel almoſt worn out, and the crew much fatigued, and very ſickly. The repairs of the ſhip obliged him to continue at this unhealthy place until the 27th of December, in which time he loſt many of his ſeamen and paſſengers, and more in the paſſage to the Cape of Good Hope, which place he reached on the 15th of March, 1771. On the 14th of April he left the Cape, and the firſt of May anchored at St. Helena, from whence he ſailed on the 4th, and came to anchor in the Downs on the 12th of June, after having been abſent almoſt three years,

and in that time had experienced every danger to which a voyage of ſuch a length is incident, and in which he had made diſcoveries equal to thoſe of all the navigators of this country, from the time of Columbus to the preſent. The narrative of this expedition was written by Dr. Hawkeſworth, which as the facts contained in it have not been denied, nor the excellence of the compoſition been diſputed, has certainly been treated with a degree of ſeverity, which, when every thing is conſidered, muſt excite the aſtoniſhment of every reader of taſte and ſenſibility.

Soon after captain Cook's return to England, it was reſolved to equip two ſhips to complete the diſcovery of the ſouthern hemiſphere. It had long been a prevailing idea, that the unexplored part contained another continent, and a * gentleman, whoſe enterpriſing ſpirit has not met with the encouragement he deſerved, had been very firmly perſuaded of its exiſtence. To aſcertain the fact was the principal object of this expedition; and that nothing might be omitted that could tend to facilitate the enterpriſe, two ſhips were provided, furniſhed with every neceſſary which could promote the ſucceſs of the undertaking. The firſt of theſe ſhips was called the Reſolution, under the command of captain Cook; the other, the Adventure, commanded by captain Furneaux. Both of them ſailed from Deptford on the 9th of April, 1772, and arrived at the Cape of Good Hope on the 30th of October. They departed from thence on the 22d of November, and from that time until the 17th of January, 1773, continued endeavouring to diſcover the continent, when they were obliged to relinquiſh the deſign, obſerving the whole ſea covered with ice from the direction of ſouth-eaſt, round by the ſouth to weſt. They then proceeded into the South Seas, and made many other diſcoveries, and returned to the Cape of Good Hope on the 21ſt of March, 1774, and from thence to Eng-

* Alexander Dalrymple, Eſq.

land, on the 14th of July; having, during three years and eighteen days (in which time the voyage was performed) loſt but one * man, by ſickneſs in captain Cook's ſhip; although he had navigated through all the climates from 52° north to 71° ſouth, with a company of one hundred and eighteen men.

The relation of this voyage was given to the public by captain Cook himſelf, and by Mr. George Forſter, ſon of Dr. Forſter, who had been appointed by government to accompany him, for the purpoſe of making obſervations on ſuch natural productions as might be found in the courſe of the navigation. That publiſhed by captain Cook has generally been aſcribed to a gentleman of great eminence in the literary world; but if the teſtimony of one † who was on board the ſhip, and who made an extract from the journal in its rude uncorrected ſtate may be relied on, there ſeems no reaſon to aſcribe the merit of the work to any other perſon than he whoſe name it goes under.

The want of ſucceſs which attended captain Cook's attempt to diſcover a ſouthern continent, did not diſcourage another plan being reſolved on, which had been recommended ſome time before. This was no other than the finding out a north-weſt paſſage, which the fancy of ſome chimerical projectors had conceived to be a practicable ſcheme. The dangers which our navigator had twice braved and eſcaped from, would have exempted him from being ſolicited a third time to venture his perſon in unknown countries, amongſt deſert iſlands, inhoſpitable climates, and in the midſt of ſavages; but, on his opinion being aſked concerning the perſon who would be the moſt proper to execute this deſign, he once more relinquiſhed the quiets

* This was a conſumption terminating in a dropſy, Mr. Pattern, ſurgeon of the Reſolution, obſerved that this man began ſo early to complain of a cough, and other conſumptive ſymptoms, which had never left him, and his lungs, muſt have been affected before he came on board.

† Mr. Hodges.

and comforts of domeſtic life, to engage in ſcenes of turbulence and confuſion, of difficulty and danger. His intrepid ſpirit and inquiſitive mind induced him again to offer his ſervices; and they were accepted without heſitation. The manner in which he had deported himſelf on former occaſions, left no room to ſuppoſe a fitter man could be ſelected. He prepared for his departure with the utmoſt alacrity, and actually ſailed in the month of July, 1776.

A few months after his departure from England, notwithſtanding he was then abſent, the Royal Society voted him Sir Godfrey Copley's gold-medal, as a reward for the account which he had tranſmitted to that body, of the method taken to preſerve the health of the crew of his ſhip; and Sir John Pringle, in an oration pronounced on the 30th of November, obſerved "how meritorious that perſon muſt appear who had not only made the moſt extenſive but the moſt inſtructive voyages; who had not only diſcovered, but ſurveyed vaſt tracts of new coaſts; who had diſpelled the illuſion of a *terra auſtralis incognita*; and fixed the bounds of the habitable earth, as well as thoſe of the navigable ocean in the ſouthern hemiſphere; but that, however ample a field for praiſe theſe circumſtances would afford, it was a nobler motive that had prompted the ſociety to notice Captain Cook in the honourable manner which had occaſioned his then addreſs." After deſcanting on the means uſed on the voyage to preſerve the lives of the ſailors, he concluded his diſcourſe in theſe terms: "Allow me then, gentlemen, to deliver this medal, with his unperiſhing name engraven upon it, into the hands of one who will be happy to receive that truſt, and to hear that this reſpectable body never more cordially, nor more meritoriouſly beſtowed that faithful ſymbol of their eſteem and affection. For if Rome decreed the *civic crown* to him who ſaved the life of a ſingle citizen, what wreaths are due to that man, who, having himſelf ſaved many, perpetuates in your tranſactions the means by which Britain may now, on the

moſt diſtant voyages, ſave numbers of her intrepid ſons, her mariners; who, braving every danger, have ſo liberally contributed to the fame, to the opulence, and to the maritime empire of their country?"

It will give pain to every ſenſible mind to reflect, that this honourable teſtimony to the merit of our gallant commander never came to his knowledge. While his friends were waiting with the moſt earneſt ſolicitude for tidings concerning him, and the whole nation expreſſed an anxious impatience to be informed of his ſucceſs, advice was received from captain Clerke*, in a letter dated at Kamtſchatka, the 8th day of June, 1779; adviſing, that captain Cook was killed on the 14th of February, 1779.

Captain Cook was a married man, and left ſeveral children behind him. On each of theſe his majeſty has ſettled a penſion of 25l. per annum, and 200l. per annum on his widow. It is remarkable, if true as reported, that captain Cook was god-father to his wife; and at the very time ſhe was chriſtened declared that he had detetmined on the union which afterwards took place between them.

* Clerke went midſhipman with captain Cook in his firſt voyage, and was appointed by him a lieutenant on the death of Mr. Hicks, who died about three weeks before the ſhip arrived in England.

TO THE MEMORY OF

CAPTAIN JAMES COOK,

The ableſt and moſt renowned navigator Great Britain has ever produced.

He raiſed himſelf, ſolely by his merit, from a very obſcure birth, to the rank of Poſt Captain in the royal navy, and was unfortunately, killed by the Savages of the Iſland Owhyhee, on the 14th of February 1779; which Iſland, he had not long before diſcovered, when proſecuting his third voyage round the globe.

He poſſeſſed, in an eminent degree, all the qualifications requiſite for his profeſſion and great undertakings; together with the amiable and worthy qualities of the beſt men.

Cool and deliberate in judging: ſagacious in determining: active in executing: ſteady and perſevering, in enterpriſing from vigilance and unremitting caution: unſubſided by labour, difficulties, and diſappointments: fertile in expedients: never wanting preſence of mind: always poſſeſſing himſelf, and the full uſe of a ſound underſtanding.

Mild, juſt, but exact in diſcipline: he was a father to his people, who were attached to him from affection, and obedient from confidence.

His knowlege, his experience, his ſagacity, rendered him ſo entirely maſterof his ſubject, that the greateſt obſtacles were ſurmounted, and the moſt dangerous navigations became eaſy, and almoſt ſafe, under his direction.

He explored the ſouthern hemiſphere to a much higher latitude than had ever been reached, and with fewer accidents than frequently befal thoſe who navigate the coaſt of this iſland.

By his benevolent and unabating attention to the welfare of his ſhip's company, he diſcovered and introduced a ſyſtem for the preſervation of the health of ſeamen in long voyages, which has proved wonderfully efficacious: for in his ſecond voyage round the world, which continued upwards of three years, he loſt only one man by diſtemper, of one hundred and eighteen, of which his company conſiſted.

The death of this eminent and valuable man was a loſs to mankind in general; and particularly to be deplored by every nation that reſpects uſeful accompliſhments, that honours ſcience, and loves the benevolent and amiable affections of the heart. It is ſtiſt more to be deplored by this country, which may juſtly boaſt of having produced a man hitherto unequalled for nautical talents; and that ſorrow is further aggravated by the reflection, that his country was deprived of this ornament by the enmity of a people, from whom, indeed, it might have been dreaded, but from whom it was not deſerved. For, actuated always by the moſt attentive care and tender compaſſion for the ſavages in general, this excellent man was ever aſſiduouſly endeavouring, by kind treatment, to diſſipate their fears, and court their friendſhip; overlooking their thefts and treacheries, and frequently interpoſing, at the hazard of his life, to protect them from the ſudden reſentment of his own injured people.

The object of his laſt miſſion was to diſcover and aſcertain the boundaries of Aſia and America, and to penetrate into the nothern ocean by the north eaſt cape of Aſia.

Traveller! contemplate, admire, revere, and emulate this great maſter in his profeſſion; whoſe ſkill and labours have enlarged natural philoſophy; have extended nautical ſcience; and have diſcloſed the long concealed and admirable arrangements of the Almighty in the formation of this globe, and, at the ſame time, the arrogance of mortals, in perſuming to account, by their ſpeculations, for the laws by which he was pleaſ-

ed to create it. It is now discovered beyond all doubt, that the same Great being who created the universe by his *fiat*, by the same ordained our earth to keep a just poise, without a corresponding southern continent—and it does so! 'He stretches out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.' Job xxvi. 7.

If the arduous but exact researches of this extraordinary man have not discovered a new world, they have discovered seas, unnavigated and unknown before. They have made us acquainted with islands, people, and productions, of which we had no conception. And if he had not been so fortunate as Americus to give his name to a continent, his pretensions to such a distinction remain unrivalled; and he will be revered, while there remains a page of his own modest account of his voyages, and as long as mariners and geographers shall be instructed, by his new map of the southern hemisphere, to trace the various courses and discoveries he has made.

If public services merit public acknowledgements; if the man who adorned and raised the fame of his country is deserving of honours, then captain Cook deserves to have a monument raised to his memory, by a generous and grateful nation.

Virtutis uberrimum alimentum est honos.

VAL. MAXIMUS, Lib. 2. Cap. 6.

A

VOYAGE

TO THE

PACIFIC OCEAN.

CHAP. I.

Tranſactions from the beginning of the voyage till our departure from New Zealand.

ON the 10th of February, 1776, captain Cook went on board his majeſty's ſloop the Reſolution, having received a commiſſion to command her the preceding day. The Diſcovery of three hundred tons, was, at the ſame time, prepared for the ſervice, and captain Clerke appointed to the command of her. It may be neceſſary to obſerve, that captain Clerke had been captain Cook's ſecond lieutenant on board the Reſolution, in his ſecond voyage round the world.

Both ſhips being abundantly ſupplied with every thing requiſite for a voyage of ſuch duration, we ſailed on the 29th of May, and arrived the next day at Long Reach, where our powder and ſhot, and other ordnance ſtores were received.

On the 8th of June, while we lay in Long Reach, we had the ſatisfaction of a viſit from the earl of Sandwich, ſir Hugh Palliſer, and others of the board of admiralty, to examine whether every thing had been completed purſuant to their orders, and to the convenience of thoſe who were to embark.

On the 10th we took on board a bull, two cows with their calves, and ſome ſheep; with hay and corn for

their ſupport. We were alſo furniſhed with a ſufficient quantity of our valuable European garden ſeeds, which might add freſh ſupplies of food to the vegetable productions of our newly diſcovered iſlands.

Both the ſhips, by order of the board of admiralty, were amply ſupplied with an extenſive aſſortment of iron tools and trinkets, to facilitate a friendly commerce and intercourſe with the inhabitants of ſuch new countries as we might diſcover. With reſpect to our own wants, nothing was refuſed us that might be conducive to health, comfort, or convenience.

We received on board, the next day, variety of aſtronomical and nautical inſtruments, which the board of longitude intruſted to captain Cook and Mr. King, his ſecond lieutenant; they having engaged to ſupply the place of a profeſſed obſervator. The board, likewiſe, put into their poſſeſſion the time-keeper, which captain Cook had carried out in his laſt voyage, and which had performed ſo well. Another time-keeper, and the ſame aſſortment of aſtronomical and other inſtruments, were put on board the Diſcovery, for the uſe of Mr. William Bailey, a diligent and ſkilful obſervator, who was engaged to embark with captain Clerke.

Mr. Anderſon, ſurgeon to captain Cook, added to his profeſſional abilities a great proficiency in natural hiſtory.

Though ſeveral young men, among the ſea-officers, were capable of being employed in conſtructing charts, drawing plans, and taking views of the coaſts and head-lands, Mr. Webber was engaged to embark with captain Cook, for the purpoſe of ſupplying defects of written accounts, by taking accurate and maſterly drawings of the moſt memorable ſcenes of our tranſactions.

The neceſſary preparations being completed, captain Cook received orders to proceed to Plymouth, and to take the Diſcovery under his command. In

conſequence of which, he ordered captain Clerke to carry his ſhip alſo round to Plymouth.

The Reſolution, with the Diſcovery in company, ſailed from Long Reach on the 15th of June, and anchored at the Nore the ſame evening. The Diſcovery proceeded the next day in obedience to captain Cook's orders, and the Reſolution remained at the Nore, till captain Cook, who was then in London, ſhould join her.

It being our intention to touch at Otaheite and the Society Iſlands, it had been determined to carry Omai back to his native country: accordingly captain Cook and he ſet out from London early on the 24th.

Though Omai left London with ſome degree of regret, when he reflected upon the favours and indulgencies he had received, yet, when mention was made of his own iſlands, his eyes ſparkled with joy. He entertained the higheſt ideas of this country and its inhabitants; but the pleaſing proſpect of returning home, loaded with what would be deemed invaluable treaſures there, and of obtaining a diſtinguiſhed ſuperiority among his countrymen, operated ſo far as to ſuppreſs every uneaſy ſenſation; and when he got on board the ſhip, he appeared to be quite happy.

Omai was furniſhed, by his majeſty, with quantities of every article that were ſuppoſed to be in eſtimation at Otaheite. Every method had, indeed been employed, during his abode in England, and at his departure, to make him the inſtrument of conveying to his countrymen, an exalted opinion of Britiſh greatneſs and generoſity.

About noon on the 25th we weighed anchor, and made ſail for the Downs, where captain Cook received two boats on board, which had been built for him at Deal.

On the 30th at three o'clock in the afternoon, we anchored at Plymouth ſound. The Diſcovery had arrived there three days before.

On the 8th of July, captain Cook received his inſtructions for the voyage, and an order to proceed to the Cape of Good Hope, with the Reſolution; with directions alſo to leave an order for captain Clerke to follow him, as ſoon as he ſhould join his ſhip, he being at that time in London.

The officers and men on board the Reſolution (including marines) were one hundred and twelve, and thoſe on board the Diſcovery were eighty.

In the morning of the 11th, captain Cook delivered into the hands of captain Burney, firſt lieutenant of the Diſcovery, captain Clerke's ſailing orders; a copy of which he alſo left with the commanding officer of his majeſty's ſhips at Plymouth, to be delivered to the captain on his arrival. In the afternoon we weighed with the ebb, and got beyond all the ſhipping in the ſound, where we were detained moſt of the following day. At eight o'clock in the evening we weighed again, and ſtood out of the ſound, with a gentle breeze at north-weſt by weſt.

Soon after we came out of Plymouth ſound, the wind came more weſterly and blew freſh, which obliged us to ply down the channel; and we were not off the Lizard till the 14th at eight in the evening. On the afternoon of the 24th, we paſſed Cape Finiſterre, with a fine gale at north-north-eaſt.

Captain Cook determined to touch at Teneriffe, to get a ſupply of hay and corn for the ſubſiſtence of his animals on board, as well as the uſual refreſhments for ourſelves; and at day-light, on the firſt of Auguſt, we ſailed round the eaſt point of that iſland, and anchored on the ſouth ſide, in the road of Santa Cruz, about eight o'clock, in twenty-three fathoms water.

Immediately after we had anchored, we received a viſit from the maſter of the port, who aſked the ſhip's name. Upon his retiring, captain Cook ſent an officer aſhore, to preſent his reſpects to the governor, and aſk his permiſſion to take in water, and to purchaſe ſuch articles as were thought neceſſary. The

governor very politely complied with captain Cook's requeſt, and ſent an officer on board to compliment him on his arrival. In the afternoon, captain Cook waited upon him, accompanied by ſome of his officers, and, before he returned to the ſhip, beſpoke ſome corn and ſtraw, ordered a quantity of wine, and made an agreement for a ſupply of water.

The water to ſupply the ſhipping, and for the uſe of the inhabitants of Santa Cruz, is derived from a rivulet that runs from the hills, which is conveyed into the town in wooden troughs. As theſe troughs were at this time repairing, freſh water was extremely ſcarce.

From the appearance of the country about Santa Cruz, it might naturally be concluded that Teneriffe is a barren ſpot: we were convinced, however, from the ample ſupplies we received, that it not only produced ſufficient to ſupply its own inhabitants, but alſo enough to ſpare for viſitors.

Teneriffe is certainly a more eligible place than Madeira for ſhips to touch at, which are bound on long voyages; but the wine of the latter is infinitely ſuperior to that of the former.

Behind the town of Santa Cruz, the country riſes gradually to a moderate height; afterwards it continues to riſe ſouth weſtward towards the celebrated pic of Teneriffe.

The iſland, eaſtward of Santa Cruz, appears perfectly barren. Ridges of high hills run towards the ſea, between which are deep valleys terminating at mountains that run acroſs and are higher than the former.

On the 1ſt of Auguſt, in the afternoon, Mr Anderſon (captain Cook's ſurgeon) went on ſhore to one of theſe valleys, intending to reach the top of the remoter hills, but time would not permit him to get farther than their foot. The lower hills produce great quantities of the *euphorbia canarienſis*.

Santa Cruz, though not large, is a well-built city. Their churches have not a magnificent appearance without, but they are decent and tolerably handſome within.

Almoſt facing the ſtone pier, which runs into the ſea from the town, is a marble column lately erected, enriched with human figures which reflect honour to the ſtatuary.

On the 2d of Auguſt, in the afternoon, Mr. Anderſon, and three others, hired mules to ride to the city of Laguna, about the diſtance of four miles from Santa Cruz. They arrived there between five and ſix in the evening; but the ſight of it did not reward them for their trouble, as the roads were very bad, and their cattle but indifferent. Though the place is extenſive, it hardly deſerves to be dignified with the name of a city. There are ſome good houſes, but the diſpoſition of the ſtreets are very irregular. Laguna is larger than Santa Cruz, but much inferior to it in appearance.

The laborious work in this iſland is chiefly performed by mules, horſes being ſcarce, and reſerved for the uſe of the officers. Oxen are alſo much employed here. Some hawks and parrots were ſeen, which were natives of the iſland; as alſo the ſea-ſwallow, ſea-gulls, partridges, ſwallows, canary-birds, and blackbirds. There are alſo lizards, locuſts, and three or four ſorts of dragon flies.

The air and climate are remarkably healthful, and particularly adapted to afford relief in phthiſical complaints. By reſiding at different heights in the iſland, it is in the power of any one to procure ſuch a temperature of air as may be beſt ſuited to his conſtitution. He may continue where it is mild and ſalubrious, or he may aſcend till the cold becomes intolerable. No perſon, it it ſaid, can live comfortably within a mile of the perpendicular height of the pic after the month of Auguſt.

Smoke continually iſſues from near the top of the pic, but they have had no earthquake or eruptions ſince 1704, when the port of Garrachica was deſtroyed, being filled up by the rivers of burning lava that flowed into it; and houſes are now built where ſhips formerly lay at anchor.

The trade of Teneriffe is very conſiderable, forty thouſand pipes of wine being annually made there; which is conſumed in the iſland, or made into brandy, and ſent to the Spaniſh Weſt-Indies. Indeed, the wine is the only conſiderable article of the foreign commerce of Teneriffe, unleſs we reckon the large quantities of filtering ſtones brought from Grand Canary.

The race of inhabitants found here when the Spaniards diſcovered the Canaries are no longer a diſtinct people, having intermarried with the Spaniſh ſettlers; their deſcendants, however, may be known, from their being remarkably tall, ſtrong and large boned. The men are tawny, and the women are pale. The inhabitants, in general, of Teneriffe, are decent, grave, and civil; retaining that ſolemn caſt which diſtinguiſhes thoſe of their country or of others. Though we are not of opinion that our manners are ſimilar to thoſe of the Spaniards, yet Omai declared, he did not think there was much difference. He ſaid, indeed, that they did not appear to be ſo friendly as the Engliſh, and that their perſons nearly reſembled thoſe of his countrymen.

Having got our water and other articles on board, we weighed anchor on the 4th of Auguſt, quitted Teneriffe, and proceeded on our voyage.

On the 10th, at nine o'clock in the evening, we ſaw the iſland of Bonaviſta bearing ſouth, diſtant about a league, though we then thought ourſelves much farther off, but it ſoon appeared that we were miſtaken; for, after hauling to the eaſtward, to clear the ſunken rocks that lie near the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland, we found ourſelves cloſe upon them, and barely weathered the breakers. Our ſituation was for ſome minutes ſo very alarming, that captain Cook did no chuſe

to ſound, as that might have increaſed the danger, without any poſſibility of leſſening it.

Having cleared the rock, we ſteered between Bonaviſta and the iſland of Mayo, intending to look into Porta Praya for the Diſcovery, as captain Cook had told captain Clerke that he ſhould touch there.

On Monday the 12th, the iſle of Mayo bore ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, diſtant four or five leagues. We ſounded, and found ground at ſixty fathoms. At the diſtance of three or four miles from this iſland, we ſaw not the leaſt appearance of vegetation; nothing preſented itſelf to our view, but that lifeleſs brown, ſo common in unwooded countries under the torrid zone.

On the 13th, we arrived before Port Praya, in the iſland of St. Jago; but the Diſcovery not being there, we did not go in, but ſtood to the ſouthward. Between the latitude of 12° and of 70° north, the weather was very gloomy, and frequently rainy: inſomuch, that we were enabled to ſave as much water as filled the greateſt part of our empty caſks.

Our ſhip, at this time, was very leaky in all her upper works. The ſultry weather had opened her ſeams ſo wide, that the rain-water paſſed through as it fell. The officers in the gun room were driven from their cabins by the water that came through the ſides, and hardly a man could lie dry in his bed. The caulkers were employed to repair theſe defects, as ſoon as we got into fair ſettled weather; but captain Cook would not truſt them over the ſides while we were at ſea.

On the 1ſt of September we croſſed the equator, in the longitude of 27° 38′ weſt, and paſſed the afternoon in performing the old ceremony of ducking thoſe who had not croſſed the equator before. On the 8th we were a little to the ſouthward of Cape St. Auguſtine. We proceeded on our voyage, without any remarkable occurrence, till the 8th of October.

In the evening of the 8th a bird, which the ſailors call a noddy, ſettled on our rigging, and was taken. It was larger than a common Engliſh black-bird, and

nearly of the ſame colour, except the upper part of the head, which was white: it was web-footed, had black legs and a long black bill.

On the 17th we ſaw the Cape of Good Hope, and, on the 18th anchored in Table-bay, in four fathoms water. After receiving the uſual viſit from the Maſter-attendant and the Surgeon, Captain Cook ſent an officer to Baron Plettenberg, the Governor, and ſaluted the garriſon with thirteen guns, and was complimented in return with the ſame number.

After having ſaluted, Captain Cook went on ſhore accompanied by ſome of his officers, and waited on the Governor, the Lieutenant governor, the Fiſcal, and the Commander of the troops. Theſe gentlemen received Captain Cook with the greateſt civility; and the Governor, in particular, voluntarily promiſed him every aſſiſtance that the place afforded. Before Captain Cook returned on board, he ordered freſh meat, greens, &c. to be provided every day for the ſhip's company.

On the 22d we fixed our tents and obſervatory; the next day we began to obſerve equal altitude of the ſun, in order to diſcover whether the watch had altered its rate. The caulkers were ſet to work to caulk the ſhip: and Captain Cook had concerted meaſures for ſupplying both ſhips with ſuch proviſions as were wanted; and, as the ſeveral articles for the Reſolution were got ready, they were immediately conveyed on board.

On the 10th of November the Diſcovery arrived in the bay. She ſailed from Plymouth on the 1ſt of Auguſt, and would have been with us a week ſooner had not a gale of wind blown her off the coaſt. Captain Clerke on his paſſage from England loſt one of his marines by falling over board. No other accident happened among his people, and they arrived in perfect health.

The next day, the Diſcovery wanting caulking, Captain Cook ſent all his workmen on board her, and lent every other aſſiſtance to the Captain to expedite his ſupply of proviſions and water.

While the ſhips were preparing for the proſecution of our voyage, Mr. Anderſon, and ſome of our officers, made an excurſion, to take a ſurvey of the neighbouring country. Mr. Anderſon relates their proceedings to the following effect:

In the forenoon of Saturday, the 16th of November, he and five others ſet out in a waggon to take a view of the country. They croſſed the large plain to the eaſtward of the town, which is entirely a white ſand. At five in the afternoon they paſſed a large farm-houſe, ſome corn-fields and vineyards, ſituated beyond the plain, where the ſoil appeared worth cultivating. At ſeven they arrived at Stellenboſh, a colony in point of importance next to that of the Cape.

The village ſtands at the foot of the range of lofty mountains, about twenty miles to the eaſtward of Cape Town, and conſiſts of about thirty houſes, which are neat and clean: a rivulet, and the ſhelter of ſome large oaks planted at its firſt ſettling, form a rural proſpect in this deſert country. There are ſome thriving vineyards and orchards about the place, which ſeem to indicate an excellent ſoil.

At this ſeaſon of the year Mr. Anderſon could find but few plants in flower, and inſects were very ſcarce. He and his companions left Stellenboſh the next morning, and ſoon arrived at the houſe they had paſſed on Saturday; Mr. Cloeder, the owner of which, having ſent them an invitation to viſit him, they were entertained by that gentleman with great politeneſs and hoſpitality. They were received with a band of muſic, which continued playing while they were at dinner, which in that ſituation might be reckoned elegant.

In the evening they arrived at a farm-houſe, which is ſaid to be the firſt in the cultivated tract called the *Pearl*. Here they had a view of Drakenſtein, the third colony of this country, which contains ſeveral little farms or plantations.

Plants and inſects were as ſcarce here as at Stellenboſh; but there was a greater plenty of ſhrubs, or ſmall trees, naturally produced, than they had before ſeen in the country.

On Tueſday the 19th, in the afternoon, they went to ſee a remarkable large ſtone, called by the inhabitants, the Tower of Babylon, or the Pearl Diamond. It ſtands upon the top of ſome low hills, and is of an oblong ſhape, rounded on the top, and lying nearly ſouth and north. The eaſt and weſt ſides are nearly perpendicular. The ſouth end is not equally ſteep, but its greateſt height is there; whence it declines gently to the north part, by which they aſcended, and had a very extenſive proſpect of the whole country.

The circumference of this ſtone is about half a mile, as they were half an hour walking round it, including allowances for ſtopping and a bad road. Its height ſeems to equal the dome of St. Paul's church, except ſome few figures, it is one uninterrupted maſs of ſtone.

On the 20th, in the morning, they ſet out from the Pearl, and, going a different road, paſſed through an uncultivated country to the Tyger hills, where they beheld ſome tolerable corn-fields. About noon they ſtopped in a valley for refreſhments, where they were plagued with a vaſt number of muſquitoes, and in the evening arrived at the Cape Town.

Captain Cook got his ſheep and other cattle on board as ſoon as poſſible. He alſo increaſed his ſtock by purchaſing two bulls, two heifers, two ſtone horſes, two mares, two rams, ſome ewes and goats, ſome poultry, and ſome rabbits.

Both ſhips being ſupplied with proviſions and water ſufficient for two years and upwards, and every other neceſſary article, and captain Cook having given captain Clerke, a copy of his inſtructions, we repaired on board in the morning of the 30th. At three o'clock the next morning, we weighed and put to ſea with a light breeze at ſouth, but did not get clear of land till the 3d of December in the morning.

On the evening of the 6th, being then in the latitude of 39° 14′ ſouth, and in the longitude of 23° 56′ eaſt, we obſerved ſeveral ſpots of water of a reddiſh hue. Upon examining ſome of this water that was taken up, we perceived a number of ſmall animals, which the microſcope diſcovered to reſemble cray-fiſh.

We continued to the ſouth-eaſt, followed by a mountainous ſea, which occaſioned the ſhip to roll exceedingly, and rendered our cattle troubleſome. Several goats, eſpecially the males, died, and ſome ſheep. We now began to feel the cold in a very ſenſible degree.

On Thurſday the 12th at noon, we diſcovered two iſlands. That which lies moſt to the ſouth appeared to be about fifteen leagues in circuit; and the moſt northerly one, about nine leagues in circuit.

We paſſed at equal diſtance from both iſlands, and could not diſcover either tree or ſhrub on either of them. They ſeemed to have a rocky ſhore, and excepting the ſouth-eaſt parts, a ridge of barren mountains, whoſe ſides and ſummits were covered with ſnow. Captain Cook named theſe two iſlands Prince Edward's iſlands.

We had now, in general, ſtrong gales, and very indifferent weather. After leaving Prince Edward's iſlands, we ſhaped our courſe to paſs to the ſouthward of the four others, to get into the latitude of the land diſcovered by Monſieur de Kerguelen.

Captain Cook had received inſtructions to examine this iſland, and endeavour to diſcover a good harbour. The weather was now very foggy, and as we hourly expected to fall in with the land, our navigation was both dangerous and tedious.

On the 24th, the fog clearing away a little, we ſaw land, which we afterward's found to be an iſland of conſiderable height, and about three leagues in circuit. We ſoon after diſcovered another of equal magnitude, about one league to the eaſtward; and between theſe two ſome ſmaller ones. In this direction

of ſouth by eaſt another high iſland was ſeen. We did but juſt weather the iſland laſt mentioned; it was a high round rock, named Bligh's Cap. The weather beginning to clear up about eleven. We tacked, and ſteered in for the land. At noon we were enabled to determine the latitude of Bligh's Cap to be 48° 29 ſouth, and its longitude 68° 40. We paſſed it at three o'clock, with a freſh gale at weſt. Preſently after we clearly ſaw the land, and at four o'clock it extended from ſouth-eaſt to ſouth-weſt by ſouth, diſtant about four miles.

Having got off the Cape we obſerved the coaſt to the ſouthward much indented by points and bays, and therefore fully expected to find a good harbour. We ſoon diſcovered one, into which we began to ply; but it preſently fell calm, and we anchored in forty-five fathoms water; the Diſcovery alſo anchored there ſoon after. Mr. Bligh, the maſter, was ordered to ſound the harbour, who reported it to be ſafe and commodious.

Early in the morning of the 25th we weighed, and having wrought into the harbour, we anchored in eight fathoms water. The Diſcovery got in at two o'clock in the afternoon, when captain Clerke informed us, that he had with difficulty eſcaped being driven on the ſouth point of the harbour, his anchor having ſtarted before he could ſhorten in the cable.

Immediately after we had anchored, captain Cook ordered all the boats to be hoiſted out, and the empty water-caſks to be got ready. In the mean time he landed, to ſearch for a convenient ſpot where they might be filled, and to obſerve what the place afforded.

He found vaſt quantities of penguins, and other birds, and ſeals on the ſhore. The latter were numerous, but ſo inſenſible of fear, that we killed as many as we choſe, and made uſe of their fat and blubber to make oil for our lamps and other purpoſes. Freſh water was exceedingly plentiful, but not a ſingle

tree or ſhrub was to be diſcovered, and but little herbage of any kind.

Before captain Cook returned to his ſhip, he aſcended a ridge of rocks, riſing one above another, expecting by that means to obtain a view of the country; but before he had reached the top, ſo thick a fog came on, that it was with difficulty he could find his way down again. Towards the evening we hauled the ſeine at the head of the harbour, but caught no more than half a dozen ſmall fiſh; nor had we any better ſucceſs the next day, when we tried with hook and line. Our only reſource, therefore, for freſh proviſions, was birds, which were innumerable.

Though it was both foggy and rainy on Thurſday the 26th, we began to fill water, and to cut graſs for our cattle, which we found near the head of the harbour. The rivulets were ſwelled to ſuch a degree by the rain that fell, that the ſides of the hills bounding the harbour, appeared to be covered with a ſheet of water.

The people having laboured hard for two ſucceſſive days, and nearly completed our water, captain Cook allowed them the 27th of December as a day of reſt, to celebrate Chriſtmas. In conſequence of which, many of them went on ſhore, and made excurſions into the country, which they found deſolate and barren in the extreme. In the evening one them preſented a quart bottle to captain Cook, which he had found on the north-ſide of the harbour, faſtened with ſome wire to a projecting rock. This bottle contained a piece of parchment, with the following inſcription:

Ludovico XV. Galliarum
rege, et d de Boynes*
regi a Secretis ad res
maritimas annis 1772 *et*
1773

* The *d* is probably a contraction of the word *domino*.

It is evident from this inſcription, that we were not the firſt Europeans who had viſited this harbour: and as a memorial of our having been in this harbour captain Cook wrote on the other ſide of the parchment

Naves Reſolution
et Diſcovery,
de Rege Magnæ Britanniæ,
Decembris 1776.

He then put it again into the bottle, accompanied with a ſilver two-penny piece of 1772, covered the mouth of the bottle with a leaden cap, and placed it the next morning in a pile of ſtones erected for that purpoſe on an eminence, near the place where it was firſt found. Here captain Cook diſplayed the Britiſh flag, and named the place *Chriſtmas Harbour*, it being on that feſtival we arrived in it.

In the afternoon, captain Cook, accompanied by Mr. King, his ſecond lieutenant, went upon Cape Francois; expecting from this elevation to have had a view of the ſea-coaſt and the iſlands lying off it: but they found every diſtant object below them hid in a thick fog. The land even with them, or of a greater height was viſible enough, and appeared exceedingly naked and deſolate, except ſome hills to the ſouthward which were covered with ſnow.

On the 29th of December we ſailed out of Chriſtmas Harbour, with a fine breeze and clear weather. This was unexpected, as, for ſome time paſt, fogs had prevailed more or leſs every day. Though we kept the lead conſtantly going, we ſeldom ſtruck ground with a line of ſixty fathoms.

We were off a promontory, which captain Cook called Cape Cumberland, about ſeven or eight o'clock. It lies about a league and an half from the ſouth point of Chriſtmas Harbour; between them is a good bay. Off Cape Cumberland is a ſmall iſland, on the ſummit of which is a rock reſembling a ſentry-box, which name was given to the iſland on that account. A group of ſmall iſlands and rocks lies two miles far-

ther to the eaſtward: we ſailed between theſe and Sentry-box iſland, the breadth of the channel being full a mile. We found no bottom with forty fathoms of line.

After paſſing through the channel, we ſaw a bay on the ſouth ſide of Cape Cumberland, running in three leagues to the weſtward. Captain Cook named this promontory Point Pringle. The bottom of this bay we called Cumberland Bay.

The coaſt is formed into a fifth bay, to the ſouthward of Point Pringle. In this bay, which obtained the name of White Bay, are ſeveral leſſer bays or coves, which appeared to be ſheltered from all winds. Off the ſouth point, ſeveral rocks raiſe their heads above water, and probably there are many others that do not.

The land which firſt opened off Cape Francois, in the direction of ſouth 53° eaſt, we had kept on our larboard bow, thinking it was an iſland, and that we ſhould diſcover a paſſage between that and the main; but we found it to be a peninſula, joined to the reſt of the coaſt by a low iſthmus. The bay formed by this peninſula, captain Cook named Repulſe Bay. The northern point of the peninſula was named Howe's Foreland, in honour of Lord Howe.

Drawing near it, we obſerved ſome rocks and breakers not far from the north-weſt part, and two iſlands to the eaſtward of it, which at firſt appeared as one. We ſteered between them and the foreland, and were in the middle of the channel by twelve o'clock. The land of this foreland or peninſula is of a tolerable height, and of a hilly and rocky ſubſtance. The coaſt is low, and almoſt covered with ſea-birds.

Having cleared the rocks and iſlands before mentioned, we perceived the whole ſea before us to be chequered with large beds of rock-weed, which was faſt to the bottom. There is often found a great depth of water upon ſuch ſhoals, and rocks have as often raiſed their heads almoſt to the ſurface of the water.

It is always dangerous to ſail over them, eſpecially when there is no ſurge of the ſea to diſcover the danger. We endeavored to avoid the rocks by ſteering through the winding channels by which they were ſeparated. Though the lead was continually going, we never ſtruck ground with a line of ſixty fathoms: this increaſed the danger, as we could not anchor, however urgent the neceſſity might be. At length we diſcovered a lurking rock, in the middle of one of theſe beds of weeds, and even with the ſurface of the ſea. This was ſufficiently alarming to make us take every precaution to avoid danger.

We were now about eight miles to the ſouthward of Howe's Foreland, acroſs the mouth of a large bay. In this bay are ſeveral rocks, low iſlands, and beds of ſea weed; but there appeared to be winding channels between them. We were ſo much embarraſſed with theſe ſhoals, that we hauled off to the eaſtward, in hopes of extricating ourſelves from our difficulties; but this plunged us into greater, and we found it abſolutely neceſſary to ſecure the ſhips if poſſible, before night, eſpecially as the weather was hazy, and a fog was apprehended.

Seeing ſome inlets to the ſouth-weſt, captain Cook ordered captain Clerke (the Diſcovery drawing leſs water than the Reſolution) to lead in for the ſhore, which was immediately attempted: after running over the edges of ſeveral ſhoals, on which was found from ten to twenty fathoms water, captain Clerke made the ſignal for having diſcovered an harbor, in which we anchored in fifteen fathoms water, about five o'clock in the evening.

As ſoon as we had anchored, captain Cook ordered two boats to be hoiſted out to ſurvey the upper part of the harbour and look out for wood.

When they landed, from an hill over the point, they had a view of the ſea-coaſt, as far as Howe's Foreland. Several ſmall iſland, rocks, and breakers were ſcattered along the coaſt, and there appeared no better channel

to get out of the harbour than that by which they had entered it.

At nine o'clock the boats got on board, and Mr. Bligh reported, that he had been four miles up the harbour; that its direction was weſt ſouth-weſt; that its breadth near the ſhips did not exceed a mile; that the ſoundings were from thirty-ſeven to ten fathoms; and that, having landed on both ſhores, he found the land barren and rocky, without a tree or ſhrub, or hardly any appearance of verdure.

The next morning we weighed anchor and put out to ſea. This harbour was named Port Palliſer. Having got three or four leagues from the coaſt, we found a clear ſea, and about nine o'clock, diſcovered a round hill, like a ſugar-loaf, and a ſmall iſland to the northward of it, diſtant about four leagues. Captain Cook named the ſugar-loaf hill Mount Campbell.

The land here in general, is low and level. The mountains end about five leagues from the low point, leaving a great extent of low land, on which Mount Campbell is ſituated. Theſe mountains ſeem to be compoſed of naked rocks, whoſe ſummits were covered with ſnow; and nothing but ſterility was to be ſeen in the vallies.

At noon we perceived low land, opening off the low point juſt mentioned, in the direction of ſouth ſouth-eaſt. It proved to be the eaſtern extremity of this land, and was named Cape Digby. Between Howe's Foreland and Cape Digby, the ſhore forms one great bay, extending ſeveral leagues to the ſouth-weſt.

At one o'clock, ſeeing a ſmall bending in the coaſt, on the north ſide of Cape Digby, we ſteered for it, with an intention to anchor there; but, being diſappointed in our views, we puſhed forward, in order to ſee as much as poſſible of the coaſt before night. Form Cape Digby it trends nearly ſouth-weſt by ſouth to a low point, to which captain Cook gave the name of Point Charlotte, in honour of our amiable queen.

In the direction of ſouth ſouth-weſt, about ſix leagues from Cape Digby, is a pretty high projecting point, called the Prince of Wales's Foreland; and ſix leagues beyond that, in the ſame direction, is the moſt ſoutherly point of the whole coaſt, which, in honour of his Majeſty, was diſtinguiſhed by the name of Cape George.

Between Point Charlotte, and the Prince of Wales's Foreland, we diſcovered a deep inlet which, was called Royal Sound. On the ſouth-weſt ſide of the Royal Sound, all the land to Cape George conſiſts of elevated hills, gradually riſing from the ſea to a conſiderable height; they were naked and barren, and their ſummits capt with ſnow. Not a veſtige of a tree or ſhrub was to be ſeen. Some of the low land about Cape Digby ſeemed to be covered with a green turf, but a conſiderable part of it appeared quite naked. Penguins, and other oceanic birds were numerous on the beaches, and ſhags innumerable kept flying about our ſhips.

Deſirous of getting the length of Cape George, captain Cook continued to ſtretch to the ſouth, till between ſeven and eight o'clock, when ſeeing no probability of accompliſhing his deſign, he took the advantage of the wind, which had ſhifted to weſt ſouth-weſt the direction in which we wanted to go) and ſtood from the coaſt.

The French diſcoverers imagined Cape François to be the projecting point of a ſouthern continent. The Engliſh have diſcovered that no ſuch continent exiſts, and that the land in queſtion is an iſland of ſmall extent; which, from its ſterility, might properly be called the iſland of Deſolation; but captain Cook was unwilling to rob Monſieur de Kerguelen of the honour of its bearing his name.

Mr. Anderſon, who during the ſhort time we lay in Chriſtmas Harbour, loſt no opportunity of ſearching the country in every direction, relates the following particulars.

No place (ſays he) hitherto diſcovered in either hemiſphere affords ſo ſcanty a field for the naturaliſt as this ſteril ſpot. Some verdure, indeed, appeared, when at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhore, which might raiſe the expectation of meeting with a little herbage; but all this lively appearance was occaſioned by one ſmall plant reſembling ſaxifrage, which grew upon the hills in large ſpreading tufts, on a kind of rotten turf, which, if dried, might ſerve for fuel, and was the only thing ſeen here that could poſſibly be applied to that purpoſe.

Another plant, which grew to near the height of two feet, was pretty plentifully ſcattered about the boggy declevity; it had the appearance of a ſmall cabbage when it was ſhot into ſeeds. It had the watry acrid taſte of the antiſcorbutic plants, though it materially differed from the whole tribe.

Near the brooks and boggy places were found two other ſmall plants, which were eaten as ſallad; the one like garden creſſes, and very hot, and the other very mild: the latter is a curioſity, having not only male and female, but alſo androgynus plants.

Some coarſe graſs grew pretty plentifully in a few ſmall ſpots near the harbour, which was cut down for our cattle. In ſhort, the whole catalogue of plants did not exceed eighteen, including a beautiful ſpecies of lichen, and ſeveral ſorts of moſs; nor was there the appearance of a tree or ſhrub in the whole country.

Among the animals, the moſt conſiderable were ſeals, which were diſtinguiſhed by the name of ſea bears, being the ſort that are called the urſine ſeal. They come on ſhore to repoſe and breed. At that time they were ſhedding their hair, and ſo remarkably tame, that there was no difficulty in killing them.

No other quadruped was ſeen: but a great number of oceanic birds, as ducks, ſhags, petrels, &c. The ducks were ſomewhat like a widgeon, both in ſize and figure; a conſiderable number of them were killed and eaten: they were excellent food, and had not the leaſt fiſhy taſte.

The Cape petrel, the ſmall blue one, and the ſmall black one, or Mother Carey's chicken, were not in plenty here: but another ſort, which is the largeſt of the petrels, and called by the ſeamen, Mother Carey's gooſe, is found in abundance. This petrel is as large as an albatroſs, and is carniverous, feeding on the dead carcaſes of ſeals, birds, &c.

The greateſt number of birds here were penguins, which conſiſt of three ſorts. The head of the largeſt is black, the upper part of the body of a leaden grey, the under part white, and the feet black; two broad ſtripes of fine yellow deſcend from the head to the breaſt; the bill is of a reddiſh colour, and longer than in the other ſorts. The ſecond ſort is about half the ſize of the former. It is of a blackiſh grey on the upper part of the body, and has a white ſpot on the upper part of the head. The bill and feet are yellowiſh. In the third ſort, the upper part of the body and throat are black, the reſt white, except the top of the head, which is ornamented with a fine yellow arch, which it can erect as two creſts.

The ſhags here were of two ſorts, viz. the leſſer cormorant or water-crow, and another with a black-iſh back, and a white belly. The ſea-ſwallow, the tern, the common ſea-gull, and the Port-Egmont hen, were alſo found here. The only ſhell-fiſh we ſaw here were a few limpets and muſcles. Many of the hills, notwithſtanding they were of a moderate height, were at that time covered with ſnow, though anſwering to our June.

Captain Cook intending to proceed next to New-Zealand, to take in wood and water, and provide hay for the cattle, ſteered eaſt by north from Kerguelen's Land. The 31ſt of December, our longitude, by obſervation of the ſun and moon, was 72° 33′ 21″ eaſt; and on the firſt day of the year 1777, we were in the latitude of 48° 41′ ſouth, longitude 76° 50′ eaſt. On the 7th, captain Cook diſpatched a boat with orders to captain Clerke, fixing their rendezvous

at Adventure Bay, in Van Diemen's land, if the ſhips ſhould happen to ſeparate before they arrived there; however, we had the good fortune not to loſe company with each other.

On the 19th, a ſudden ſquall carried away the Reſolution's fore-top maſt, and main-top-gallant maſt, which occaſioned ſome delay in fitting another top-maſt. The former was repaired without the loſs of any part of it. The wind ſtill remaining at the weſt point, we had clear weather, and on the 24th, in the morning, we diſcovered the coaſt of Van Diemen's Land. Several iſlands and elevated rocks lie diſperſed along the coaſt, the moſt ſoutherly of which is the Mewſtone. Our latitude at noon was 43° 47′ ſouth, longitude 147° eaſt, the ſouth-eaſt or ſouth cape being near three leagues diſtant. Captain Cook gave the name of the Eddyſtone to a rock that lies about a league to the eaſtward of Swilly Iſle, or Rock, on account of its ſtriking reſemblance to Eddyſtone light-houſe. Theſe two rocks may, even in the night, be ſeen at a conſiderable diſtance, and are the ſummits of a ledge of rocks under water.

The 26th, at noon, a breeze ſprung up at ſouth-eaſt, which gave captain Cook an opportunity of executing his deſign of carrying the ſhips into Adventure Bay, where we anchored at four o'clock in the afternoon in twelve fathoms water, about three-quarters of a mile from the ſhore. The captains Cook and Clerke then went, in ſeparate boats, in ſearch of convenient ſpots for wooding, watering, and making hay. They found plenty of wood and water, but very little graſs. The next morning captain Cook detached two parties, under the conduct of lieutenant King, to the eaſt ſide of the bay, to cut wood and graſs, ſome marines attending them as a guard, though none of the natives had yet appeared. He alſo ſent the launch to provide water for the ſhips, and afterwards paid a viſit to the parties thus employed.

In the evening we caught a great quantity of fiſh, with which this bay abounds; and we ſhould have procured more if our net had not broken. Every one now came on board with the ſupplies they had obtained: but next morning, the wind not being fair for ſailing, they were again ſent on ſhore on the ſame duty, and Mr. Roberts, one of the mates, was diſpatched in a boat to examine the bay. We had obſerved columns of ſmoke in different parts, from the time of our approaching the coaſt; but we ſaw none of the natives till the afternoon of the 28th, when eight men and a boy ſurpriſed us with a viſit at our wooding place. They approached us with the greateſt confidence, none of them having any weapons except one, who had a ſhort ſtick pointed at one end. They were of a middling ſtature, and ſomewhat ſlender; their hair was black and woolly, and their ſkin was alſo black. They were entirely naked, with large punctures or ridges, ſome in curved, and others in ſtrait lines, on different parts of their bodies. Their lips were not remarkably thick, nor their noſes very flat; their features, on the contrary, were not unpleaſing, their eyes pretty good, and their teeth tolerably even and regular, though exceedingly dirty. The faces of ſome of them were painted with a red ointment, and moſt of them ſmeared their hair and beards with the ſame compoſition. When we offered them preſents, they received them without any apparent ſatisfaction. They either returned, or threw away ſome bread that was given them without even taſting it; they likewiſe refuſed ſome elephant fiſh: but, when we gave them ſome birds, they kept them. Two pigs having been brought on ſhore to be left in the woods, they ſeized them by the ears, and ſeemed inclined to carry them off, with an intention, as we ſuppoſed, of killing them.

Captain Cook, wiſhing to know the uſe of the ſtick which one of the ſavages held in his hand, made ſigns to them to ſhew him; upon which one of them took aim at a piece of wood placed as a mark, about the

diſtance of twenty yards, but after ſeveral eſſays he was ſtill wide of the mark. Omia, to ſhew the great ſuperiority of our weapons, immediately fired his muſquet at it, which unexpected noiſe ſo alarmed them, that they ran into the woods with uncommon ſpeed; and one of them was ſo terrified, that he let fall two knives and an axe which he had received from us. They then went to the place where the crew of the Diſcovery were watering; but the officer of that party firing a muſquet in the air, they fled with great precipitation

Immediately after they had retired, captain Cook ordered the two pigs, one a male, and the other a female, to be carried about a mile within the woods, and he himſelf ſaw them left there, taking care that none of the natives ſhould obſerve what was paſſing. He alſo intended to have left a young bull and a cow, beſides ſome goats and ſheep; but he ſoon relinquiſhed that deſign, being of opinion that the natives would deſtroy them, which he ſuppoſed would be the fate of the pigs, if they ſhould chance to find them out: but as ſwine ſoon become wild, and are fond of being in the woods, it is probable that they were preſerved. The other cattle could not have remained long concealed from the ſavages, as they muſt have been put into an open place.

We were prevented from ſailing on the 29th by a dead calm, which continued the whole day. Captain Cook, therefore, ſent parties on ſhore to cut wood and graſs, as uſual, and he accompanied the wooding party himſelf. Soon after our landing, about twenty of them joined us, one of whom was diſtinguiſhed not only by his deformity, but by the drollery of his geſticulations, and the ſeeming humour of his ſpeeches, which, however, we could not underſtand. Thoſe whom we now ſaw differed in ſome reſpects, particularly in the texture of the hair, from the natives of the more northerly parts of this country, whom captain Cook met with in his firſt voyage. Some of

our preſent company had a ſlip of the kangooroo ſkin round their ancles, and others wore round their necks ſome ſmall cord, made of fur. They ſeemed not to value iron, but were apparently pleaſed with the medals and beads that were given them. They did not even appear to know the uſe of fiſh-hooks, though it is more than probable, that they were acquainted with ſome method of catching fiſh.

Their habitations were ſmall hovels or ſheds built of ſticks, and covered with the bark of trees. We had alſo good reaſon to ſuppoſe, that they ſometimes took up their reſidence in the trunks of large trees, hollowed out by fire.

Captain Cook, on leaving the wooding party, went to the graſs-cutters, and having ſeen the boats loaded with hay, returned on board. He had juſt quitted the ſhore, when ſeveral women and children appeared, and were introduced to lieutenant King by the men who accompanied them. Their bodies were black, and marked with ſcars like thoſe of the men; from whom, however, they differed, in having their heads ſhaved; ſome of them being completely ſhorn, others only on one ſide, while the reſt of them had the upper parts of their heads ſhaved, leaving a very narrow circle of hair all round

In the afternoon captain Cook went again on ſhore, and found the graſs-cutters on Penguin Iſland, where they had met with excellent graſs in the greateſt abundance. The different parties laboured hard till the evening, and then, having provided a ſufficient quantity of what was moſt wanted, returned on board.

Mr. Anderſon, ſurgeon of the Reſolution, enployed himſelf in examining the country during our continuance in Adventure Bay. His remarks on the inhabitants, and his account of the natural productions of the country, are to the following purport. There is a beautiful ſandy beach about two miles long, at the bottom of Adventure Bay, formed to all appearance by the particles which the ſea waſhes from a fine

white ſand-ſtone. This beach is very well adapted for hauling a ſeine. Behind it is a plain, with a brackiſh lake, out of which we caught, by angling ſome bream and trout. The parts adjoining the bay are moſtly hilly, and are an entire foreſt of tall trees, rendered almoſt impaſſable by brakes of fern, ſhrubs, &c. The ſoil on the flat land, and on the lower part of the hills, is ſandy, or conſiſts of a yellowiſh earth, and in ſome parts of a reddiſh clay; but farther up the hills it is of a grey tough caſt. This country, upon the whole, bears many marks of being very dry, and the heat appears to be great. No mineral bodies, nor ſtones of any other kind than the white ſand ſtone, were obſerved by us; nor could we find any vegetable that afforded ſubſiſtence for man. The foreſt-trees are all of one kind, and generally quite ſtraight; they bear cluſters of ſmall white flowers. The principal plants we obſerved were wood-ſorrel, milk-wort, cudweed, bed flower, gladiolus, ſamphire, and ſeveral kinds of fern. The only quadruped we ſaw diſtinctly was a ſpecies of opoſſum, about twice the ſize of a large rat.

The principal ſorts of birds in the woods are brown hawks or eagles, crows, large pigeons, yellowiſh paroquets, and a ſpecies which we called *motacilla cyanea*, from the beautiful azure colour of its head and neck. On the ſhore were ſeveral gulls, black oyſter-catchers, or ſea-pies, and plover of a ſtone colour.

We obſerved in the woods ſome blackiſh ſnakes that were pretty large, and we killed a lizard which was fifteen inches long and ſix round, beautifully clouded with yellow and black.

Among a variety of fiſh we caught ſome large rays, nurſes, leather-jackets, breams, ſoles, flounders, gurnards, and elephant-fiſh. Upon the rocks are muſcles and other ſhell-fiſh; and upon the beach we found ſome pretty Meduſa's heads. The moſt troubleſome inſects we met with were the muſquitoes, and a large black ant, whoſe bite inflicts extreme pain.

The inhabitants ſeemed mild and chearful, with little of that wild appearance that ſavages in general have. They are almoſt totally devoid of perſonal activity or genius, and are nearly upon a par with the wretched natives of Terra del Fuego. They diſplay, however, ſome contrivance in their method of cutting their arms and bodies in lines of different directions, raiſed above the ſurface of the ſkin. Their indifference for our preſents, their general inattention, and want of curioſity, were very remarkable, and teſtified no acuteneſs of underſtanding. Their complexion is a dull black, which they ſometimes heighten by ſmutting their bodies. Their hair is perfectly woolly, and is clotted with greaſe and red ochre, like that of the Hottentots. Their noſes are broad and full, and the lower part of the face projects conſiderably. Their eyes are of a moderate ſize, and though they are not very quick or pleaſing they give the countenance a frank chearful, and pleaſing caſt. Their teeth are not very white nor well ſet, and their mouths are wide; they wear their beards long, and clotted with paint. They are upon the whole well proportioned, though their belly is rather protuberant. Their favourite attitude is to ſtand with one ſide forward, and one hand graſping, acroſs the back, the oppoſite arm, which, on this occaſion, hangs down by the ſide that projects.

Near the ſhore, in the bay, we obſerved ſome wretched conſtructions of ſticks covered with bark; but theſe ſeemed to have been only temporary, and they had converted many of their largeſt trees into more comfortable and commodious habitations. The trunks of theſe were hollowed out to the height of ſix or ſeven feet, by means of fire. Theſe places of ſhelter are rendered durable, by their leaving one ſide of the tree ſound, ſo that it continues growing with great luxuriance.

That the natives of Van Diemen's Land orignate from the ſame ſtock with thoſe who inhabit the northern parts of New-Holland, ſeems evident. Though

they differ in many reſpects, their diſſimilarity may be reaſonably accounted for, from the united conſiderations of diſtance of place, length of time, total ſeparation, and diverſity of climate.

On the 30th of January, in the morning, we weighed anchor with a light weſterly breeze, from Adventure Bay. In the night between the 6th and 7th of February, one of the Diſcovery's marines fell overboard and was drowned. On the 10th, in the afternoon, we deſcried the coaſt of New Zealand, at the diſtance of eight or nine leagues. We then ſteered for Cape Farewell, and afterwards for Stephen's Iſlands; and in the morning of the 12th, anchored in Ship Cove, Queen Charlotte's Sound. We ſoon after landed many empty water-caſks, and cleared a place for two obſervatories. In the mean time ſeveral canoes came along ſide our ſhips; but very few of thoſe who were in them would venture on board. This ſhyneſs appeared the more extaordinary, as Captain Cook was well known to all of them; and as one man in particular among the preſent group had been treated by him with diſtinguiſhed kindneſs during a former voyage. This man, however, could not by any means be prevailed on to come on board. We could only account for this reſerve, by ſuppoſing, that they were apprehenſive of our revenging the death of captain Furneaux's people who had been killed here. But, upon captain Cook's, aſſuring them of the continuance of his friendſhip, and that he ſhould not moleſt them on that account, they ſoon laid aſide all appearance of ſuſpicion and diſtruſt. The next day we pitched two tents and erected the obſervatories, in which Meſſrs. King and Bailey immediately commenced their aſtronomical operations. Two of our men were employed in brewing ſpruce beer, while others filled the water-caſks, collected graſs for the cattle, and cut wood. Thoſe who remained on board were occupied in repairing the rigging, and performing the neceſſary duty of the ſhips. A guard of marines was appointed for the protection

of the different parties on ſhore, and arms were given to all the workmen, to repel all attacks from the natives, if they had been inclined to moleſt us, but this did not appear to be the caſe.

During the courſe of this day, many families came from various parts of the coaſt, and erected their huts cloſe to our encampment. The facility with which they build theſe temporary habitations, is remarkable. They have been ſeen to erect above twenty of them on a ſpot of ground, which was covered with plants and ſhrubs not an hour before. Captain Cook was preſent when a number of ſavages landed and built a village of this kind. They had no ſooner leaped from the canoes, than they tore up the ſhrubs and plants from the ground they had pitched upon, or put up ſome part of the framing of a hut. While the men were thus employed, the women took care of the canoes, ſecured the proviſions and utenſils, and gathered dry ſticks to ſerve as materials for a fire.

We received conſiderable advantage from the natives coming to live with us; for every day ſome of them were occupied in catching fiſh, a good ſtore of which we generally procured by exchanges. Beſides fiſh, we had other refreſhments in abundance. Scurvy graſs, celery, and portable ſoup were boiled every day with the wheat and peaſe, and we had ſpruce beer for our drink. Such a regimen ſoon removed all ſeeds of the ſcurvy from our people, if any of them had contracted it. But, indeed, on our arrival here we had only two invalids in both ſhips.

We were occaſionally viſited by other natives, beſides thoſe who lived cloſe to us. Among our occaſional viſitors was a chief called Kahoora, who headed the party that cut off captain Furneaux's people. He was far from being beloved by his countrymen, ſome of whom even importuned captain Cook to kill him, at the ſame time expreſſing their diſapprobation of him in the ſevereſt terms. A ſtriking proof of the diviſions that prevail among theſe people occurred to

us; for the inhabitants of each village, by turns, ſolicited our commodore to deſtroy the other.

Captain Cook, on the 15th, went in a boat to ſearch for graſs, and viſited the hippah, or fortified village, at the ſouth-weſt point of the iſland of Motuara. He obſerved no inhabitants at this villiage, though there were evident marks of its having been lately occupied, the houſes and palliſadoes being in a ſtate of good repair. Not the ſmalleſt veſtige remained of the Engliſh garden-ſeeds which had been planted at this hippah in 1773, during captain Cook's ſecond voyage. They had probably been all rooted out to make room for buildings; for at the other gardens then planted, we found radiſhes, onions, leeks, cabbages, purſlain, potatoes, &c. Though the natives of New Zealand are fond of the laſt mentioned root, they had not planted a ſingle one, much leſs any of the other articles we had introduced among them.

Early in the morning of the 16th, the captains Cook and Clerke, and ſeveral of the officers and ſailors, accompanied by Omai, and two New Zealanders, ſet out in five boats to collect fodder for the cattle.—Having proceeded about three leagues up the ſound, they landed on the eaſt ſide, where they cut a ſufficient quantity of graſs to load the two launches. On their return down the ſound, they paid a viſit to Graſs Cove, the place where captain Furneaux's people had been maſſacred. They here met with captain Cook's old friend Pedro, who is mentioned by him in the hiſtory of his ſecond voyage. He, and another New Zealander, received them on the beach, armed with the ſpear and patoo, though not without manifeſt ſigns of fear. Their apprehenſions, however, were quickly diſſipated by a few preſents, which brought down to the ſhore two or three others of the family.

During the continuance of our party at this place the commodore, being desirous of inquiring into the particular circumstances relative to the massacre of our countrymen, fixed upon Omai as an interpreter for that purpose, as his language was a dialect of that of New-Zealand. Pedro, and the other natives who were present, none of whom had been concerned in that unfortunate transaction, answered every question without reserve. Their information imported, that while our people were at dinner, some of the natives stole or snatched from them some fish and bread, for which offence they received some blows: a quarrel immediately ensued, and two of the savages were shot dead, by the only two musquets that were fired; for, before a third was discharged, the natives rushed furiously upon our people, and being superior in number destroyed them all. Pedro, and his companions, also pointed out the very spot where the *fracas* happened, and the place where the boat lay, in which a black servant of captain Furneaux had been left to take care of it.

According to another account, this negro was the occasion of the quarrel; for one of the natives stealing something out of the boat, the black gave him a violent blow with a stick. His countrymen hearing his cries at some distance, imagined he was killed, and immediately attacked our people, who, before they could reach the boat, or prepare themselves against the unexpected assault, fell a sacrifice to the fury of the exasperated savages.

It appears that there was no premeditated plan of bloodshed, and that if these thefts had not been rather too hastily resented, all mischiefs would have been avoided: for Kahoora's greatest enemies acknowledged, that he had no previous intention of quarrelling. With regard to the boat, some said, that it had been pulled to pieces and burnt; while others asserted, that it had been carried off by a party of strangers.

Our party continued at Graſs Cove till the evening, and then embarked to return to the ſhips. On Tueſday the 18th, Pedro and his whole family came to reſide near us. The proper name of this chief was Matahouah; but ſome of captain Cook's people had given him the name of Pedro in a former voyage.

On Friday the 21ſt, a tribe or family of about thirty perſons came from the upper part of the ſound to viſit us. Their chief was named Tomatongeauooranuc; he was about the age of forty-five, and had a frank, chearful countenance; and, indeed the reſt of his tribe were, upon the whole, the handſomeſt of all the New-Zealanders that captain Cook had ever ſeen. By this time upwards of two-thirds of the natives of Queen Charlotte's Sound had ſettled near us, numbers of whom daily reſorted to the ſhips and our encampment on ſhore; but the latter was moſt frequented during the time when our people there were making ſeal blubber; for the ſavages were ſo fond of train oil, that they reliſhed the very dregs of the caſks and ſkimmings of the kettle, and conſidered the pure ſtinking oil as a moſt delightful feaſt.

When we had procured a competent ſupply of hay, wood, and water, we ſtruck our tents, and the next morning, which was the 24th, weighed out of the Cove. But the wind not being ſo fair as we could have wiſhed, we were obliged to caſt anchor again near the Iſle of Motuara. While we were getting under ſail, Tomatongeauooranuc, Matahouah, and many others of the natives, came to take leave of us. Theſe two chiefs having requeſted captain Cook to preſent them with ſome hogs and goats, he gave to Tomatongeauooranuc two pigs, a boar and a ſow; to Matahouah two goats a male and female, after they had promiſed not to deſtroy them.

Before we had been long at anchor near Motuara, ſeveral canoes filled with natives, came towards us, and we carried on a briſk trade with them for the curioſities of this place. In one of theſe canoes was

Kahoora, whom Omai immediately pointed out to captain Cook, and ſolicited him to ſhoot that chief; he alſo threatened to be himſelf his executioner, if he ſhould ever preſume to pay us another viſit. Theſe menaces of Omai had ſo little influence upon Kahoora, that he returned to us the next morning, accompanied with his whole family. Omai, having obtained captain Cook's permiſſion to aſk him on board, introduced him into the cabin, ſaying, "There is "Kahoora; diſpatch him." But, fearing perhaps that he ſhould be called upon to put his former threats in execution, he inſtantly retired. He ſoon, however, returned; and perceiving that the chief was unhurt, he earneſtly remonſtrated to captain Cook on the ſubject; ſaying, that if a man killed another in England, he was hanged for it, but that Kahoorah had killed ten, and therefore juſtly deſerved death. Theſe arguments, however plauſible, had no weight with our commodore, who deſired Omai to aſk the New-Zealand chief, why he had deſtroyed captain Furneaux's people? Kahoora, confounded at this queſtion, hung down his head, folded his arms, and ſeemed in expectation of immediate death: but, as ſoon as he was aſſured of ſafety, he became chearful. He appeared, however, unwilling to anſwer the queſtion which had been put to him, till after repeated promiſes that no violence ſhould be offered to him. He then ventured to inform us, that one of the natives having brought a ſtone hatchet for the purpoſe of traffic, the perſon to whom it was offered, took it, and refuſed either to return it or give any thing in exchange; upon which the owner of it ſeized ſome bread by way of equivalent; and this gave riſe to the quarrel that enſued. He alſo mentioned, that he himſelf, during the diſturbance, had a narrow eſcape; for a muſquet was levelled at him, which he found means to avoid by ſkulking behind the boat; and another man, who happened to ſtand cloſe to him, was ſhot dead: upon which Kahoora attacked

Mr. Rowe, the officer who commanded the party, who defended himſelf with his hanger, with which he gave the chief a wound in the arm, till he was overpowered by ſuperiority of numbers. Mr. Burney, whom captain Furneaux diſpatched the next day with an armed party, in ſearch of his people who were miſſing, had, upon diſcovering the melancholy proofs of this cataſtrophe, fired ſeveral vollies among the natives who were ſtill on the ſpot, and were probably partaking of the horrid banquet of human fleſh. It was reaſonable to ſuppoſe that this firing was not ineffectual; but upon enquiry it appeared, that not a ſingle perſon had been killed, or even hurt, by the ſhot which Mr. Burney's people had diſcharged.

Before our arrival in New-Zealand, Omai had expreſſed a deſire of taking one of the natives with him to his own country. He ſoon had an opportunity of gratifying his inclination, for a youth named Taweiharooa, the only ſon of a deceaſed chief, offered to accompany him, and took up his reſidence on board. Captain Cook cauſed it to be made known to him and all his friends, that if the youth departed with us he would never return. This declaration, however, had no effect. The day before we quitted the Cove, Tiratoutou, his mother, came to receive her laſt preſent from Omai; and the ſame evening ſhe and her ſon parted, with all the marks of the tendereſt affection; but ſhe ſaid ſhe would weep no more, and faithfully kept her word; for the next morning, when ſhe returned to take her laſt farewel of Taweiharooa, ſhe was quite chearful all the time ſhe remained on board, and departed with great unconcern. A boy, of about ten years of age, accompanied Taweiharooa, as a ſervant; his name was Kokoa. He was preſented to captain Cook by his own father, who parted with him with ſuch indifference, as to ſtrip him and leave him entirely naked. The captain having in vain endeavoured to convince theſe people of the great improbability of theſe youths

ever returning home, at length conſented to their going.

The inhabitants of New-Zealand ſeem to live under continual apprehenſions of being deſtroyed by each other; moſt of their tribes having, as they think, ſuſtained injuries from ſome other tribe, which they are ever eager to revenge; and it is not improbable, that the deſire of a good meal is frequently a great incitement. They generally ſteal upon the adverſe party in the night, and if they chance to find them unguarded, which is ſeldom the caſe, they kill every one without diſtinction, without ſparing even the women and children. When they have completed the inhuman maſſacre, they either gorge themſelves on the ſpot, or carry off as many dead bodies as they can, and feaſt on them at home, with the moſt horrid acts of brutality. If they are diſcovered before they have time to execute their ſanguinary purpoſe, they uſually ſteal off again, and ſometimes are purſued and attacked by the adverſe party in their turn. They never give quarter or take priſoners, ſo that the vanquiſhed muſt truſt to flight alone for ſafety. From this ſtate of perpetual hoſtility, and this deſtructive mode of carrying it on, a New-Zealander derives ſuch habitual vigilance and circumſpection, that he is ſcarce ever off his guard: and, indeed, theſe people have the moſt powerful motives to be vigilant, as the preſervation of both ſoul and body depends on it; for it is a part of their creed, that the ſoul of the man whoſe fleſh is devoured by his enemies, is condemned to an inceſſant fire; while the ſoul of him whoſe body has been reſcued from thoſe that ſlew him, as well as the ſouls of thoſe who die a natural death, aſcend to the manſions of the gods.

Their ordinary method of diſpoſing of their dead is to commit their bodies to the earth: but when they have more of their ſlain enemies than they can conveniently eat they throw them into the ſea. Ther are no *morais* or other places of public worſhip among them;

but they have prieſts who pray to the gods for the ſucceſs of their temporal affairs. The principles of their religion, of which we know but little, are ſtrongly inſtilled into them from their infancy.

Notwithſtanding the divided ſtate in which theſe people live travelling ſtrangers, whoſe deſigns are honourable, are well received and entertained; but it is expected that they will remain no longer than their buſineſs requires. It is true that the trade for green talc which they call *poenammoo*, is carried on. They informed us that none of this ſtone is to be found, except at a place which bears its name, near the head of Queen Charlotte's Sound.

The New Zealanders have adopted polygamy among them, and it is common for one man to have two or three wives; but thoſe who are unmarried find difficulty in procuring ſubſiſtence.

Theſe people ſeem perfectly contented with the ſmall degree of knowledge they poſſeſs, for they make no attempts to improve it. They are not remarkably curious, nor do new objects ſtrike them with much ſurpriſe, for they ſcarce fix their attention for a moment. Omai, indeed, being a great favourite with them, would ſometimes attract a circle about him; but they liſtened to his ſpeeches with very little eagerneſs. The longitude of Ship Cove by lunar obſervations, is 174° 25′ 15″ eaſt: its latitude, 41° 6′ ſouth.

About Queen Charlotte's Sound the land is uncommonly mountainous, riſing immediately from the ſea into large hills. At remote diſtances are vallies, terminating each towards the ſea in a ſmall cove, with a pebble or ſandy beach; behind which are flat places, where the natives uſually build their huts. This ſituation is the more convenient, as a brook of fine water runs through every cove, and empties itſelf into the ſea.

The baſes of theſe mountains towards the ſhore are conſtituted of a brittle yellowiſh ſand-ſtone, which acquires a blueiſh caſt where it is laved by the ſea. At ſome places it runs in horizontal, and at others, in

oblique ſtrata. The mould or ſoil by which it is covered reſembles marle, and is, in general, a foot or two in thickneſs.

The luxuriant growth of the productions here ſufficiently indicates the quality of the ſoil. The hills, except a few towards the ſea, are one continued foreſt of lofty trees, flouriſhing with ſuch uncommon vigour, as to afford an auguſt proſpect to the admirers of the ſublime and beautiful works of nature.

This extraordinary ſtrength in vegetation is, doubtleſs greatly aſſiſted by the agreeable temperature of the climate; for at this time, though anſwering to our month of Auguſt, the weather was not ſo warm as to be diſagreeable, nor did it raiſe the thermometers higher than 66°. The winter, alſo, ſeems equally mild with reſpect to cold; for in the month which correſponds to our December, the mercury was never lower than 48°, the trees at the ſame time retaining their verdure, as if in the height of ſummer.

Though the weather is generally good, it is ſometimes windy, with heavy rain; which, however, is never exceſſive, and does not laſt above a day. In ſhort, this would be one of the fineſt countries upon earth were it not ſo extremely hilly; which, ſuppoſing the woods to be cleared away, would leave it leſs proper for paſturage than flat land, and infinitely leſs ſo for cultivation, which could never be affected here by the plough.

The large trees on the hills are principally of two ſorts. One of them, of the ſize of our largeſt firs, grows nearly after their manner. This ſupplied the place of ſpruce in making beer; which we did, with a decoction of its leaves fermented with ſugar or treacle; and this liquor was acknowledged to be little inferior to American ſpruce-beer. The other ſort of tree is like a maple, and often grows very large, but is fit only for fuel; the wood of that, and of the preceeding, being too heavy for maſts, yards, &c.

A great variety of trees grow on the flats behind the beaches: two of theſe bear a kind of plumb, of

the ſize of prunes; the one, which is yellow, is called karraca, and the other, which is black, called maitao; but neither of them had a pleaſant taſte, though eaten both by our people and the natives.

On the eminences which jut out into the ſea grows a ſpecies of philadelphus, and a tree bearing flowers almoſt like myrtle. We uſed the leaves of the philadelphus as tea, and found them an excellent ſubſtitute for the oriental ſort.

A kind of wild celery, which grows plentifully in almoſt every cove, may be reckoned among the plants that were uſeful to us, and another that we uſed to call ſcurvy-graſs. Both ſorts were boiled daily with wheat ground in a mill for the people's breakfaſt, and with their peaſe-ſoup for dinner. Sometimes, alſo they were uſed as ſallad, or dreſſed as greens. In all which ways they are excellent; and, together with the fiſh, with which we were amply ſupplied, they formed a moſt deſirable refreſhment.

The known kinds of plants to be found here are bindweed, night-ſhade, nettles, a ſhrubby ſpeedwell, ſow-thiſtles, virgin's bower, vanelloe, French willow, euphorbia, crane's bill, cudweed, ruſhes, bulruſhes, flax, all-hail, American night-ſhade, knotgraſs, brambles, eye-bright, and groundſel; but the ſpecies of each are different from any we have in Europe.

There are a great number of other plants, but one in particular deſerves to be noticed here, as the garments of the natives are made from it. A fine ſilky flax is produced from it, ſuperior in appearance to any thing we have in this country, and, perhaps, as ſtrong. It grows in all places near the ſea, and ſometimes a conſiderable way up the hills, in bunches or tufts, bearing yellowiſh flowers on a long ſtalk.

It is remarkable, that the greateſt part of the trees and plants were of the berry-bearing kind; of which, and other ſeeds Mr. Anderſon brought away about thirty different ſorts.

The birds, of which there is a tolerable good ſtock, are almoſt entirely peculiar to the place. It would be difficult and fatiguing to follow them, on account of the quantity of underwood and the climbing plants; yet any perſon by continuing in one place, may ſhoot as many in a day as would ſerve ſeven or eight perſons. The principal kinds are large brown parrots, with grey heads, green parroquets, large wood-pigeons, and two ſorts of cuckoos. A groſs-beak, about the ſize of a thruſh, is frequent; as is alſo a ſmall green bird, which is almoſt the only muſical one to be found here: but his melody is ſo ſweet, and his notes ſo varied, that any one would imagine himſelf ſurrounded by a hundred different ſorts of birds when the little warbler is exerting himſelf. From this circumſtance it was named the mocking-bird. There are alſo three or four ſorts of ſmaller birds, and among the rocks are found black ſea-pies, with red bills, and creſted ſhags of a leaden colour. About the ſhore there are a few ſea-gulls, ſome blue herons, wild ducks, plovers, and ſome ſand-larks. A ſnipe was ſhot here, which differs but little from that of Europe.

Moſt of the fiſh we caught by the ſeine were elephant-fiſh, mullets, ſoles, and flounders: but the natives ſupplied us with a ſort of ſea-bream, large conger-eels, and a fiſh of five or ſix pounds weight, called a mogge by the natives. With a hook and line we caught a blackiſh fiſh, called cole-fiſh by the ſeamen, but differing greatly from that of the ſame name in Europe. We alſo got a ſort of ſmall ſalmon, ſkait, gurnards and nurſes. The natives ſometimes furniſhed us with hake, paracutas, parrot-fiſh, a ſort of mackarel, and leather jackets; beſides another, which is extremely ſcarce, of the figure of a dolphin, a black colour, and ſtrong bony jaws. Theſe, in general, are excellent to eat; but the ſmall ſalmon, cole-fiſh, and mogge, are ſuperior to the others.

Great quantities of excellent muſcles inhabit among the rocks, one ſort of which exceeds a foot in length.

Many cockles are found buried in the ſand of the ſmall beaches; and in ſome places, oyſters, which, though very ſmall, have a good flavour. There are alſo periwincles, limpets, wilks, ſea-eggs, ſtar-fiſh, and ſome beautiful ſea ears, many of which are peculiar to the place. The natives alſo furniſhed us with ſome excellent cray-fiſh.

Inſects here are not very numerous: we ſaw ſome butterflies, two ſorts of dragon flies, ſome ſmall graſshoppers, ſeveral ſorts of ſpiders, ſome black ants, and ſcorpion-flies innumerable, with whoſe chirping the woods reſounded. The ſand-fly, which is the only noxious one, is very numerous here, and is almoſt as diſagreeable as the muſquito. The only reptiles we ſaw here were two or three ſorts of inoffenſive lizards.

In this extenſive land it is remarkable, that there ſhould not even be the traces of any quadruped, except a few rats, and a kind of fox dog, which is kept by the natives as a domeſtic animal.

They have not any mineral deſerving notice, but a great jaſper or ſerpent ſtone, of which the tools and ornaments of the inhabitants are made.

The natives, in general, are not ſo well formed, eſpecially about the limbs, as the Europeans, nor do they exceed them in ſtature. Their ſitting ſo much on their hams, and being deprived, by the mountainous diſpoſition of the country, of uſing that kind of exerciſe which would render the body ſtraight and well-proportioned, is probably the occaſion of the want of due proportion. Many of them, indeed, are perfectly formed, and ſome are very large boned and muſcular; but very few among them were corpulent.

Their features are various, ſome reſembling Europeans, and their colour is of different caſts from a deepiſh black to an olive or yellowiſh tinge. In general, however, their faces are round, their lips rather full, and their noſes (though not flat) large towards the point. An aquiline noſe was not to be ſeen among them: their eyes are large, and their teeth are commonly

broad, white, and regular. Their hair, in general, is black, ſtrong, and ſtraight; it is commonly cut ſhort on the hinder part, and the reſt tied on the crown of the head: ſome, indeed have brown hair, and others a ſort that is naturally diſpoſed to curl. The countenance of the young is generally free and open; but in many of the men it has a ſerious or ſullen caſt. The men are larger than the women; and the latter are not diſtinguiſhed by peculiar graces either of form or features.

Both ſexes are cloathed alike; they have a garment made of the ſilky flax already mentioned, about five feet in length and four in breadth. This appears to be their principal manufacture, which is performed by knotting. Two corners of this garment paſs over the ſhoulders, and they faſten it on the breaſt with that which covers the body; it is again faſtened about the belly with a girdle made of mat. Sometimes they cover it with dog-ſkin or large feathers. Many of them wear coats over this garment, extending from the ſhoulders to the heels. The moſt common covering, however, is a quantity of the ſedgy plant above mentioned, badly manufactured, faſtened to a ſtring, and thrown over the ſhoulder, whence it falls down on all ſides to the middle of the thighs. When they ſat down in this habit, they could hardly be diſtinguiſhed from large grey ſtones, if their black heads did not project beyond their coverings.

They adorn their heads with feathers, combs of bone or wood, with pearl ſhell, and the inner ſkin of leaves. Both men and women have their ears ſlit, in which are hung beads, pieces of jaſper, or bits of cloth. Some have the *ſceptum* of the noſe bored in its lower part, but we never ſaw any ornament wore in that part; though a twig was paſſed through it by one of them, to ſhew that it was occaſionally uſed for that purpoſe.

Many are ſtained in the face with curious figures of a black or dark blue colour; but it is not certain whether this is intended to be ornamental, or as a mark of

particular diſtinction: the women are marked only on their lips and chins; and both ſexes beſmear their heads and faces with a greaſy reddiſh paint. The women alſo wear necklaces of ſhark's teeth, or bunches of long beads; and a few of them have ſmall triangular aprons, adorned with feathers, or pieces of pearl ſhells, faſtened about the waiſt with a double or treble ſet of cords.

They live in the ſmall coves already mentioned, ſometimes in ſingle families, and ſometimes in companies of perhaps forty or fifty. Their huts, which are in general moſt miſerable lodging places, are built contiguous to each other. The beſt we ſaw was built in the manner of one of our country barns, and was about ſix feet in height, fifteen in breadth, and thirty-three in length. The inſide was ſtrong and regular, well faſtened by means of withes, &c. and painted red and black. At one end it had a hole ſerving as a door to creep out at, and another, conſiderably ſmaller, ſeemingly for the purpoſe of letting out the ſmoke, This, however, ought to be conſidered as one of their palaces, for many of their huts are not half the ſize, and ſeldom are more than four feet in height.

They have no other furniture than a few ſmall bags or baſkets, in which they depoſit their fiſhing-hooks, and other trifles. They ſit down in the middle round a ſmall fire, and probably ſleep in the ſame ſituation, without any other covering than what they have worn in the day.

Fiſhing is their principal ſupport, in which they uſe different kinds of nets, or wooden fiſh-hooks pointed with bone; but made in ſo extraordinary a manner, that it appears aſtoniſhing how they can anſwer ſuch a purpoſe.

Their boats conſiſt of planks raiſed upon each other, and faſtened with ſtrong withes. Many of them are fifty feet long. Sometimes they faſten two together with rafters, which we call a double canoe; they frequently carry upwards of thirty men, and have a large

head, ingeniouſly carved and painted, which ſeems intended to repreſent a man enraged. Their paddles are narrow, pointed, and about five feet long. Their ſail, which is very little uſed, is a mat formed into a triangular ſhape.

They dreſs their fiſh by roaſting, or rather baking them, being entirely ignorant of the art of boiling. It is thus they alſo dreſs the root of the large fern-trees, in a hole prepared for that purpoſe: when dreſſed, they ſplit it, and find a gelatinous ſubſtance within, ſomewhat like ſago powder. The ſmaller fern-root ſeems to be their ſubſtitute for bread, being dried and carried about with them, together with great quantities of dried fiſh, when they go far from their habitations.

When the weather will not ſuffer them to go to ſea, muſcles and ſea-ears ſupply the place of other fiſh. Sometimes, but not often, they kill a few penguins, rails, and ſhags, which enable them to vary their diet. Conſiderable numbers of their dogs are alſo bred for food; but they depend principally on the ſea for their ſubſiſtence, by which they are moſt bountifully ſupplied.

They are as filthy in their feeding as in their perſons, which often emit a very offenſive effluvia, from the quantity of greaſe about them, and from their never waſhing their clothes: their heads are plentifully ſtocked with vermin, which they ſometimes eat. Large quantities of ſtinking train oil, and blubber of ſeals, they would eagerly devour. When on board the ſhips they not only emptied the lamps, but actually ſwallowed the cotton with equal voracity. Though the inhabitants of Van Diemen's Land would not even taſte our bread, theſe people devoured it with the greateſt eagerneſs, even when it was rotten and mouldy.

In point of ingenuity, they are not behind any uncivilized nations under ſimilar circumſtances; for, without the aſſiſtance of metal tools, they make every

thing by which they procure their ſubſiſtence, clothing, and warlike weapons, with neatneſs, ſtrength, and convenience. Their principal mechanical tool is formed in the manner of an adze, and is made of the ſerpent ſtone or jaſper; their chiſſel and gouge are furniſhed from the ſame material, though they are ſometimes compoſed of black ſolid ſtone. Carving, however, is their maſter-piece, which appears upon the moſt trifling things: the ornaments on the heads of their canoes, not only diſplay much deſign, but execution. Their cordage for fiſhing lines is not inferior to that in this country, and their nets are equally good. A ſhell, a bit of flint or jaſper, is their ſubſtitute for a knife; and a ſhark's tooth, fixed in the end of a piece of wood, is their auger. They have a ſaw made of ſome jagged fiſhes teeth, fixed in a piece of wood nicely carved: but this is uſed for no other purpoſe than to cut up the bodies of thoſe whom they kill in battle.

Though no people are more ready to reſent an injury, yet they take every opportunity of being inſolent when they apprehend there is no danger of puniſhment; whence it may be concluded, that their eagerneſs to reſent injuries is rather an effect of a furious diſpoſition than genuine bravery. They are naturally miſtruſtful and ſuſpicious, for ſuch as are ſtrangers never venture immediately to viſit our ſhips, but keep at a ſmall diſtance in their boats, obſerving our motions, and heſitating whether they ſhould riſk their ſafety with us. They are to the laſt degree diſhoneſt, and ſteal every thing within their reach, if they ſuppoſe they can eſcape detection; and in trading they ſeem inclined to take every poſſible advantage, for they never truſt an article out of their hands for examination, and ſeem highly pleaſed if they have over-reached you in a bargain.

Their public contentions are almoſt perpetual, for war is their principal profeſſion, as appears from the number of weapons, and the dexterity in uſing them.

Their arms are ſpears, patoos and halberts, and ſometimes ſtones. The firſt are from five to thirty feet long, made of hard wood and pointed. The patoo is about eighteen inches long, of an elliptical ſhape, with a handle made of wood, ſtone, &c. and appears to be their principal dependance in battle. The halbert is about five or ſix feet in length, tapering at one end with a carved head, and broad or flat, with ſharp edges, at the other.

Before the onſet, they join in a war ſong, keeping the exacteſt time; and by degrees work themſelves into a kind of frantic fury, accompanied with the moſt horrid diſtortions of their tongues, eyes, and mouths, in order to deter their enemies. To this ſucceeds a circumſtance that is moſt horrid, cruel, and diſgraceful to human nature, which is mangling and cutting to pieces (even when not perfectly dead) the bodies of their enemies; and, after roaſting them, devouring the fleſh with peculiar pleaſure and ſatisfaction.

It might naturally be ſuppoſed, that thoſe who could be capable of ſuch exceſs of cruelty, muſt be totally deſtitute of every human feeling; and yet they lament the loſs of their friends in a manner the moſt tender and affectionate.

CHAP. II.

Containing our adventures from our departure from New-Zealand, till our arrival at Otaheite, or the Society Iſlands.

IN the morning of the 25th of February, we left the ſound, and made ſail through Cook's Straits. On the 27th, Cape Palliſer bearing weſt about ſeven leagues diſtant, we had a fine gale, and ſteered towards the north-eaſt. As ſoon as we loſt ſight of land, our two young New-Zealanders heartily repented of

the adventurous ſtep they had taken. Though we endeavoured as far as lay in our power to ſoothe them, they wept, both in public and private; and gave vent to their ſorrows in a kind of ſong, which ſeemed to expreſs their praiſes of their country and people, from which they were now, in all probability, to be for ever ſeparated. They continued in this ſtate for ſeveral days, till, at length, the agitation of their minds began to ſubſide, and their ſea-ſickneſs, which aggravated their grief, wore off. Their lamentations then became leſs and leſs frequent; their native country, their kindred and friends, were gradually forgotten, and they appeared to be firmly attached to us.

On the 28th at noon, we were in the latitude of 41° 17′ ſouth, and in the longitude of 177° 17′ eaſt: and after encountering various winds, we croſſed the Tropic on the 27th of March. In all this run, we obſerved nothing that could induce us to ſuppoſe we had ſailed near any land, except occaſionally a tropic bird. On the 29th, as we were ſtanding to the north-eaſt, the Diſcovery made the ſignal of ſeeing land. We ſoon found it to be a ſmall iſland, and ſtood for it till the evening, when it was at the diſtance of two or three leagues. The next morning, at day-break, we bore up for the weſt ſide of the iſland, and ſaw ſeveral people wading to the reef, where, as they obſerved the ſhip leaving them quickly, they remained. But others who ſoon appeared, followed her courſe, and ſome of them aſſembled in ſmall bodies, making great ſhouts.

Upon our nearer approach to the ſhore, we ſaw many of the natives running along the beach, and by the aſſiſtance of our glaſſes, could perceive that they were armed with long ſpears and clubs, which they brandiſhed in the air with ſigns of threatening, or as ſome of us ſuppoſed with invitations to land. Moſt of them were naked, except having a kind of girdle which was brought up between their thighs; but ſome of them wore about their ſhoulders pieces of cloth of various colours, white, ſtriped, or chequered; and

almoſt all of them had about their heads a white wrapper, in ſome degree reſembling a turban. They were of a tawny complexion, robuſt, and about the middle ſize.

A ſmall canoe was now launched from the moſt diſtant part of the beach, and a man getting into it, put off as with a view of reaching the ſhip, but his courage failing, he quickly returned towards the beach. Another man ſoon after joined him in the canoe, and then both of them paddled towards us. They ſeemed, however afraid to approach, till their apprehenſions were partly removed by Omai, who addreſſed them in the language of Otaheite. Thus encouraged, they came near enough to receive ſome nails and beads, which being tied to ſome wood, were thrown into the canoe. They however put the wood aſide without untying the things from it, which may perhaps have proceeded from ſuperſtition; for we were informed by Omai, that when they obſerved us offering preſents to them, they requeſted ſomething for their *Eatooa*. They afterwards laid hands on a rope, but would not venture on board, telling Omai, that their countrymen on ſhore had ſuggeſted to them this caution; and had likewiſe directed them to inquire whence our ſhip came, and to procure information of the name of the captain. Upon our inquiring the name of the iſland, they told us it was *Mangya or Mangeea*, to which they ſometimes added, *nooe*, *nai*, *naiwa*.

The features of one of them were agreeable, and his diſpoſition, to all appearance was no leſs ſo: for he exhibited ſome droll geſticulations, which indicated humour and good nature. He alſo made others of a ſerious kind, and repeated ſome words with an air of devotion, before he would venture to take hold of the rope at the ſtern of the ſhip.

As ſoon as the ſhips were in a proper ſtation, captain Cook ſent out two boats to endeavour to find a convenient place for landing. In one of them he went himſelf, and had no ſooner put off from the ſhip than

the two men in the canoe paddled towards his boat; and when they were come along-ſide, a native, without heſitation, ſtept into her. Omai, who was with the captain, was deſired to inquire of the iſlander where we could land; upon which he directed us to two places. But we ſoon obſerved with regret, that the attempt at either place was impracticable, on account of the ſurf, unleſs at the riſque of having our boats deſtroyed. Nor were we more ſucceſsful in our ſearch for anchorage, as we could find no bottom till within a cable's length of the breakers, where we met with from forty to twenty fathoms deep, over ſharp rocks of coral.

While we thus reconnoitered the ſhore of Mangeea, the natives thronged down upon the reef, all armed. The native, who ſtill remained in the boat with captain Cook, thinking perhaps, that this warlike appearance deterred us from landing, commanded them to retire.

As many of them complied, we imagined that he was a perſon of ſome conſequence: we found his name was Mourooa, and that he was brother to the king of the iſland. Several of them inſtigated by curioſity, ſwam from the ſhore to the boats, and came on board without reſerve. We even found ſome difficulty in keeping them out, and could ſcarce prevent their pilfering whatever they could lay their hands on. At length, when they obſerved us returning to the ſhips, they all left us except Mourooa, who, though, not without manifeſt indications of fear accompanied the commodore on board the Reſolution. The cattle and other new objects that he ſaw there, did not ſtrike him with much ſurpriſe; his mind, perhaps being too much occupied about his own ſafety, to allow him to attend to other things. He ſeemed very uneaſy, and gave us but little new intelligence; and therefore, after he had continued a ſhort time on board, captain Cook ordered a boat to carry him towards the land. In his way out of the cabin, happening to ſtumble over one of the goats, he ſtopped, looked at the animal, and aſked Omai what bird it was;

but not receiving an immediate anſwer from him, he put the ſame queſtion to ſome of the people who were upon deck. The boat having conveyed him near the ſurf, he leaped into the water and ſwam aſhore. His countrymen, eager to learn from him what he had ſeen, flocked round him as ſoon as he landed; in which ſituation they remained when we loſt ſight of them. We hoiſted in the boat as ſoon as ſhe returned, and made ſail to the northward. Thus were we obliged to leave this fine iſland unviſited, which ſeemed capable of ſupplying all our neceſſities. It is ſituate in the longitude of 201° 53′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 21° 37′ ſouth.

Thoſe parts of the coaſt of Mangeea which fell under our obſervation, are guarded by a reef of coral rock, againſt which a heavy ſurf is continually breaking. The iſland is about five leagues in circumference, and though of a moderate and pretty equal height, may be ſeen in clear weather at the diſtance of ten leagues. In the interior parts, it riſes into ſmall hills, whence there is an eaſy deſcent to the ſhore, which in the ſouth-weſt part is ſteep, though not very high, and has ſeveral excavations made by the daſhing of the waves againſt a browniſh ſand ſtone of which it conſiſts. The ſhore, on the north-weſt part terminates in a ſandy beach, beyond which the land is broken into ſmall chaſms, and has a broad border of trees which reſemble tall willows.

The natives appearing to be both numerous and well fed, it is highly probable, that ſuch articles of proviſion, as the iſland produces, are found in great abundance. Our friend Mourooa informed us, that they had no hogs nor dogs, though they had heard of both theſe animals; but that they had plantains, taro, and bread-fruit. The only birds we obſerved, were ſome terns, noddies, white egg-birds, and one white heron.

The language of the Mangeeans is a dialect of that of Otaheite; but their pronunciation is more guttural. They reſemble the inhabitants of Otaheite and the Marqueſas in the beauty of their perſons; and their general

diſpoſition alſo ſeems to correſpond with that of the firſt mentioned people; for they are not only lively and chearful, but are acquainted with all the innocent geſticulations practiſed by the Otâheitans in their dances. We had likewiſe reaſon to ſuppoſe that they have ſimilar methods of living: for, though we had not an opportunity of ſeeing many of their habitations, we obſerved one houſe near the beach, which, in its mode of conſtruction, differed little from thoſe of Otaheite. It appeared to be ſeven or eight feet high, and about thirty in length, with an open end which repreſented an ellipſe, or oval, tranſverſely divided. It was pleaſantly ſituated in a grove.

Theſe people ſalute ſtrangers by joining noſes, and taking the hand of the perſon whom they accoſt, which they rub with ſome force upon their mouth and noſe. It is worthy of remark, that the inhabitants of the Palaos, New-Philippine, or rather Caroline Iſlands, though at the diſtance of near 1500 leagues from Mangeea, have a ſimilar method of ſalutation.

We quitted Mangeea in the afternoon of the 30th of March, and proceeding on a northerly courſe, we again diſcovered land, on the 31ſt, at the diſtance of nine or ten leagues. The next morning we were abreaſt of its north end, within four leagues of it. It now appeared to us, to be an iſland nearly of the ſame extent with that which we had juſt left. Another iſland, much ſmaller, was alſo deſcried right-a-head. Though we could ſoon have reached this, we preferred the large one, as being moſt likely to furniſh food for the cattle. We therefore made ſail to it; but there being little wind, and that unfavourable, we were ſtill about two leagues to lee-ward at eight o'clock the ſucceeding morning. The commodore, ſoon after, diſpatched three armed boats, under the command of Mr. Gore, his firſt lieutenant, in ſearch of a landing place and anchoring ground. Meanwhile we plied up under the iſland with the ſhips. As our boats were putting off, we ſaw ſeveral canoes coming from the ſhore, which

repaired firſt to the Diſcovery, as that ſhip was the neareſt. Not long after, three of theſe canoes, each conducted by one man, came along ſide of the Reſolution.

We beſtowed on our viſitors ſome knives, beads, and other trifles; and they gave us ſome cocoa nuts, in conſequence of our having aſked for them; but they did not part with them by way of exchange, as they ſeemed to have no idea of barter or traffic. One of them, after a little perſuaſion, came on board; and the other two followed his example. They appeared to be perfectly at their eaſe, and free from all apprehenſion. After their departure, a man arrived in another canoe, bringing a bunch of plantains as a preſent to captain Cook, who gave him in return a piece of red cloth and an axe.

We were afterwards informed by Omai, that this preſent had been ſent from the king of the iſland. Soon after a double canoe, containing twelve of the iſlanders, came towards us. On approaching the ſhip they recited ſome words in concert, by way of chorus, one of them firſt giving the word before each repetition. Having finiſhed this ſolemn chant, they came along ſide and aſked for the chief. As ſoon as captain Cook had made his appearance, a pig and ſome cocoa nuts were conveyed into the ſhip; and the captain was alſo preſented with a piece of matting by the principal perſon in the canoe, when he and his companions had got on board.

Theſe new viſitors were introduced into the cabin, and conducted to other parts of the ſhip. Though ſome objects ſeemed to ſurpriſe them, nothing could fix their attention. They were afraid to venture near the cows and horſes, of whoſe nature they could form no conception. As for the ſheep and goats, they gave us to underſtand that they knew them to be birds.

Though the commodore beſtowed on his new friend what he ſuppoſed the moſt acceptable preſent, yet he ſeemed ſomewhat diſappointed. The captain was

afterwards informed that he eagerly wiſhed to procure a dog, of which kind of animals this iſland was deſtitute, though the natives knew that the race exiſted in other iſlands of the Pacific ocean. Captain Clerke had received a ſimilar preſent with the ſame view from another man, who was equally diſappointed in his expectations.

The iſlanders, whom we had ſeen in thoſe canoes, were in general of the middle ſtature, and not unlike the Mangeeans. Their hair either flowed looſely over their ſhoulders, or was tied on the crown of the head: and though in ſome it was frizzled, yet that, as well as the ſtraight ſort, was long. Some of the young men were handſome. Like the inhabitants of Mangeea, they wore girdles of glazed cloth, or fine matting, the ends of which were brought between their thighs. Their ears were bored, and they wore about their necks, by way of ornament, a ſort of broad graſs, ſtained with red, and ſtrung with berries of the night ſhade. Many of them were curiouſly marked or *tatooed* from the middle downwards, particularly upon their legs, which made them appear as if they wore boots. Their beards were long, and they had a kind of ſandals on their feet. They were frank and chearful in their deportment, and very friendly and good natured.

Lieutenant Gore returned from his excurſion in the afternoon, and informed captain Cook, that he had examined the weſt ſide of the iſland, without being able to find a place where the ſhips could ride in ſafety, or a boat could land, the ſhore being bounded by a ſteep coral rock, againſt which a continual ſurf broke with extraordinary violence. But as the inhabitants ſeemed extremely friendly, and as deſirous of our landing as we ourſelves were, Mr. Gore was of opinion, that they might be prevailed upon to bring off to the boats beyond the ſurf, ſuch articles as we were moſt in need of. As we had little or no wind, the delay of a day or two was of ſmall conſideration;

and therefore the commodore reſolved to try the experiment next morning.

The ſame morning, which was the third of April, captain Cook detached Mr. Gore with three boats, to make trial of the experiment which that officer had propoſed. Two of the natives who had been on board accompanied him, and Omai ſerved as an interpreter. The ſhips being a full league from the iſland when the boats put off, and the wind being inconſiderable, it was twelve o'clock before the ſhip could work up to it. We then perceived our three boats juſt without the ſurf, and an amazing number of the iſlanders on the ſhore abreaſt of them. Concluding from this, that lieutenant Gore, and others of our people had landed, we were impatient to know the event. With a view of obſerving their motions, and being ready to afford them ſuch aſſiſtance as they might occaſionally require, the commodore kept as near the ſhore as was conſiſtent with prudence. Some of the natives now and then brought a few cocoa nuts to the ſhips, and exchanged them for whatever was offered them. Theſe occaſional viſits diminiſhed the captain's ſolicitude about our people who had landed. At length, towards the evening, we had the ſatisfaction of ſeeing the boats return. When our people got on board, we found, that Mr. Gore, Mr. Anderſon, Mr. Burney, and Omai were the only perſons who had landed. The occurrences of the day were now fully reported to the commodore by Mr. Gore.—Mr. Anderſon's account of their tranſactions, which was very circumſtantial, and included ſome obſervations on the iſland and its inhabitants, was to the following purport:

They rowed towards a ſandy beach, where a great number of the natives had aſſembled, and came to an anchor at the diſtance of an hundred yards from the reef. Several of the iſlanders ſwam off, bringing cocoa nuts with them; and Omai gave them to underſtand that our people were deſirous of landing.

Soon after, two canoes came off; and to inſpire the natives with a greater confidence, Mr. Gore and his companions reſolved to go unarmed. Mr. Anderſon, and lieutenant Burney went in one canoe, a little before the other; and their conductors watching with great attention the motions of the the ſurf, landed them ſafely on the reef. A native took hold of each of them, with a view of ſupporting them in walking over the rugged rocks to the beach, where ſeveral others holding in their hands the green boughs, met them and ſaluted them by the junction of noſes. They were conducted from the beach amidſt a vaſt multitude of people, who flocked around them with the moſt eager curioſity; and being led up an avenue of cocoa palms, ſoon came to a number of men arranged in two rows, and armed with clubs. Proceeding onward among theſe, they found a perſon who appeared to be a chief, ſitting croſs legged on the ground, and cooling himſelf with a kind of triangular fan, made from the leaf of the cocoa palm, with a poliſhed handle of black wood. He wore in his hair large bunches of beautiful feathers of a red colour, but had no other mark to diſtinguiſh him from the reſt of the people. Our two countrymen having ſaluted him as he ſat, marched on among the men armed with clubs, and came to a ſecond chief, adorned like the former, and occupied like him, in fanning himſelf. He was remarkable for his ſize and corpulence, though he did not appear to be above thirty years of age. They were conducted in the ſame manner to a third chief, who ſeemed older than the two former; he, alſo, was ſitting, and was ornamented with red feathers. After they had ſaluted him as they had done the others, he deſired them both to ſit down; which they willingly conſented to, being greatly fatigued with walking, and with the extreme heat they felt amidſt the ſurrounding multitude.

The people being ordered to ſeparate, Meſſrs. Anderſon and Burney ſaw, at a ſmall diſtance, about twenty beautiful young women, adorned like the chiefs with red feathers, engaged in a dance, which they performed to a ſlow and ſolemn air, ſung by them all. Our two gentlemen roſe up, and walked forward to ſee theſe dancers, who, without paying them the ſmalleſt attention, ſtill continued their dance. They ſeemed to be directed by a man, who, in the capacity of a prompter, mentioned the ſeveral motions they were to make. They never changed the ſpot as Europeans do in dancing; and though their feet were not entirely at reſt, this exerciſe conſiſted more in moving their fingers very nimbly, holding their hands at the ſame time in a prone poſition near the face, and occaſionally clapping them together. Their dancing and ſinging were performed in the exacteſt concert.

Before theſe beauteous females had finiſhed their dance, our two countrymen heard a noiſe, as if ſome horſes had been galloping towards them; and, on turning their eyes aſide, they ſaw the people armed with clubs, who had been deſired to entertain them, as they ſuppoſed, with an exhibition of their mode of fighting; which they now did, one party purſuing another who ran away.

Lieutenant Burney and Mr. Anderſon began now to look about for Mr. Gore and Omai, whom they at length found coming up, as much incommoded by the crowds of people as themſelves had been, and introduced in the ſame manner to the three chiefs. Each of theſe expecting a preſent, Mr. Gore gave them ſuch things as he had brought with him for that purpoſe; after which he informed the chiefs of his views in coming on ſhore, but was deſired to wait till the next day before he ſhould have what was wanted. They now ſeemed to endeavour to ſeparate our gentlemen from each other, every one of whom had his

reſpective circle, to ſurround and gaze at him. Mr. Anderſon was, at one time, upwards of an hour apart from his friends; and when he told the chief, who was near him, that he wiſhed to ſpeak to Omai, his requeſt was peremptorily refuſed. At the ſame time he found that the people pilfered ſeveral trifling things which were in his pocket; and on his complaining of this treatment to the chief, he juſtified their behaviour. From theſe circumſtances, Mr. Anderſon began to apprehend that they deſigned to detain our party among them.

Mr. Burney going to the place where Mr. Anderſon was, the latter informed him of his ſuſpicions; and to try whether they were well founded or not, they both attempted to get to the beach; but they were ſoon ſtopped by ſome of the natives, who ſaid they muſt return to the place which they had left. On their coming up, they found Omai under the ſame apprehenſions; but he had, as he imagined, an additional motive of terror; for, having obſerved, that they had dug a hole in the ground for an oven, which they were now heating, he could aſſign no other reaſon for it, than that they intended to roaſt and devour our party: he even went ſo far as to aſk them whether that was their intention, at which they were much ſurpriſed, aſking, in return, whether that cuſtom prevailed among us.

Thus were Mr. Anderſon and the others detained the greateſt part of the day, being ſometimes ſeparated, and ſometimes together; but continually in a crowd, who frequently deſired them to uncover parts of their ſkin, the ſight of which ſtruck the iſlanders with admiration. They at the ſame time rifled the pockets of our countrymen; and one of them ſnatched from Mr. Gore a bayonet, which hung by his ſide. This being repreſented to one of the chiefs, he pretended to ſend a perſon in ſearch of it, but probably countenanced the theft; for Omai ſoon after had a dagger ſtolen from his ſide in the ſame manner. They now brought ſome

green boughs, as emblems of friendſhip, and ſticking the end of them in the ground, deſired that our party would hold them as they ſat, giving them to underſtand, that they muſt ſtay and eat with them. The ſight of a pig lying near the oven which they had prepared and heated, removed Omai's apprehenſions of being put into it himſelf, and made him think that it might be intended for the repaſt of him and his three friends. The chief alſo ſent ſome of his people to provide food for the cattle, and they returned with a few plantain trees, which they conveyed to the boats. In the mean time Meſſrs. Burney and Anderſon made a ſecond attempt to get to the beach; but, on their arrival, they found themſelves watched by people who ſeemed to have been ſtationed there for that purpoſe; for, when Mr. Anderſon endeavored to wade in upon the reef, one of them dragged him back by his clothes. They alſo inſiſted upon his throwing down ſome pieces of coral that he had picked up, and, on his refuſal to comply, took them from him by force. Nor would they ſuffer him to retain ſome ſmall plants which he had gathered. They likewiſe took a fan from Mr. Burney, which, on his coming aſhore he had received as a preſent. Finding that obedience to their will was the only method of procuring better treatment, the gentlemen returned to the place they had quitted; and the natives now promiſed, that, after they had partaken of a repaſt which had been prepared for them, they ſhould be furniſhed with a canoe to carry them off to their boats. Accordingly, the ſecond chief to whom they had been preſented, having ſeated himſelf on a low ſtool, and directed the multitude to form a large ring, made them ſit down by him. A number of cocoa nuts were now brought, with a quantity of baked plantains, and a piece of the pig that had been dreſſed, was placed before each of them. Their fatigue, however, had taken away their appetites; but they eat a little to pleaſe their entertainers. It being now near ſun-ſet, the iſlanders ſent down

to the beach the remainder of the proviſions that had been dreſſed, to be carried to the ſhips. Our gentlemen found a canoe prepared to put them off to their boats, which the natives did with great caution; but as they were puſhing the canoe into the ſurf, one of them ſnatched a bag out of her, which contained a pocket piſtol belonging to Mr. Anderſon, who calling out to the thief with marks of the higheſt diſpleaſure, he ſwam back to the canoe with the bag. The iſlanders then put them on board the boats, with the cocoa nuts, plantains, and other proviſions, and they immediately rowed back to the ſhips.

The reſtrained ſituation of theſe gentlemen gave them very little opportunity of obſerving the country: for they were ſeldom a hundred yards from the place where they had been introduced to the chiefs, and conſequently were confined to the ſurrounding objects. The chiefs, and other perſons of rank, had two little balls, with a common baſe, made of bone, which they hung round their necks with ſmall cord. Red feathers are here conſidered as a particular mark of diſtinction; for none but the chiefs, and the young women who danced, aſſumed them.

Many of the natives were armed with ſpears and clubs, the latter of which were generally about ſix feet long, made of a hard black wood, neatly poliſhed. The ſpears were formed of the ſame wood, ſimply pointed, and were in general twelve feet long; but ſome were ſo ſhort as to ſeem intended for darts.

They preſerved their canoes from the ſun under the ſhade of various trees. Our gentlemen ſaw eight or ten of them, all double ones; that is, two ſingle ones faſtened together by rafters laſhed acroſs. They were about four feet deep, and in length about twenty feet, and the ſides were rounded with a plank raiſed upon them. Two of theſe canoes were curiouſly ſtained all over with black, in innumerable ſmall figures, as triangles, ſquares, &c. and were far ſuperior to any thing of the kind Mr. Anderſon had ever ſeen at any

other iſland in the South-Sea. The paddles were almoſt elliptical, and about four feet long.

The ſoil, towards the ſea, is nothing more than a bank of coral, generally ſteep and rugged, which, though it has probably been for many centuries expoſed to the weather, has ſuffered no farther change than becoming black on its ſurface.

It has been already mentioned, that Omai was ſent upon this expedition as Mr. Gore's interpreter; which, perhaps, was not the only ſervice he performed this day. He was queſtioned by the natives concerning us, our country, our ſhips, and arms; in anſwer to which, he told them, among many other particulars, that our country had ſhips as large as their iſland, on board of which were implements of war (deſcribing our guns) of ſuch dimenſions, as to contain ſeveral people within them; one of which could demoliſh the iſland at one ſhot. As for the guns in our two ſhips, he acknowledged that they were but ſmall in compariſon with the former; yet even with theſe, he ſaid, we could with great eaſe, at a conſiderable diſtance, deſtroy the iſland, and every ſoul in it. On their enquiring by what means this could be done, Omai produced ſome cartridges from his pocket, and having ſubmitted to inſpection the balls, and the gunpowder by which they were to be ſet in motion, he diſpoſed the latter upon the ground, and, by means of a piece of lighted wood, ſet it on fire. The ſudden blaſt, the mingled flame and ſmoke, that inſtantaneouſly ſucceeded, filled the natives with ſuch aſtoniſhment, that they no longer doubted the formidable power of our weapons. Had it not been for the terrible ideas they entertained of the guns of our ſhips, from this ſpecimen of their mode of operation, it was imagined that they would have detained the gentlemen the whole night; for Omai aſſured them, that if he and his friends did not return on board the ſame day, they might expect that the commodore would fire upon the iſland.

The natives of this iſland call it by the name of Wateeoo. It is ſituated in the longitude of 201° 45′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 20° 1′ ſouth, and is about ſix leagues in circuit. It is a beautiful ſpot, with a ſurface covered with verdure, and compoſed of hills and plains. The ſoil, in ſome parts, is light and ſandy: but, farther up the country, we ſaw from the ſhip, by the aſſiſtance of our glaſſes, a reddiſh caſt on the riſing grounds. There the iſlanders build their houſes, for we could perceive ſeveral of them, which were long and ſpacious. Its produce is nearly the ſame with that of Mangeea Nooe Nainaiwa, the iſland we had laſt quitted.

If we may depend on Omai's report of what he learned from his three countrymen in the courſe of their converſation, the manners of the people of Wateeoo, their general habits of life, and their method of treating ſtrangers, greatly reſemble thoſe that prevail at Otaheite, and its neighbouring iſlands.——— There is alſo a great ſimilarity between their religious opinions and ceremonies. From every circumſtance, indeed, it may be conſidered as indubitable, that the inhabitants of Wateeoo derive their deſcent from the ſame ſtock, which has ſo remarkably diffuſed itſelf over the immenſe extent of the Southern Ocean.

Calms and light airs having alternately prevailed all the night of the 3d of April, before day-break the eaſterly ſwell had carried the ſhips ſome diſtance from Wateeoo; but having failed of procuring, at that place, ſome effectual ſupply, there appeared no reaſon for our continuing there any longer; we therefore willingly quitted it, and ſteered for the iſland which we had diſcovered three days before.

We got up with it about ten o'clock in the morning, when captain Cook immediately diſpatched Mr. Gore with two boats, to ſee if he could land, and get ſubſiſtence for our cattle. Though a reef ſurrounded the land here, as at Wateeoo, and a conſiderable ſurf broke againſt the rocks, our boats no ſooner reached the weſt

ſide of the iſland, but they ventured in, and Mr. Gore and his attendants arrived ſafe on ſhore. Captain Cook ſeeing they had ſo far ſucceeded, ſent a ſmall boat to know if any farther aſſiſtance was required. She waited to take in a lading of the produce of the iſland, and did not return till three o'clock in the afternoon; being cleared, ſhe was ſent again for another cargo: the jolly boat was alſo diſpatched upon the ſame buſineſs, with orders for Mr. Gore to return with the boats before night, which orders were punctually obſerved.

The ſupply obtained here was about two hundred cocoa nuts for ourſelves, and for our cattle ſome graſs, and a quantity of the leaves and branches of young cocoa-trees, and the pandanus.

This iſland lies about three or four leagues from Wateeoo, the inhabitants of which call it Otakootaia. It is in the latitude of 19° 15′ ſouth, and the longitude of 201° 37′ eaſt, and is ſuppoſed not to exceed three miles in circuit.

This iſland is entirely deſtitute of water. Cocoa palms were the only common trees found there, of which there were ſeveral cluſters, and great quantities of the wharra, or pandanus.

At this time there were no fixed inhabitants upon the iſland; but we diſcovered a few empty huts, which convinced us of its being, at leaſt, occaſionally viſited. Monuments, conſiſting of ſeveral large ſtones, were alſo erected under the ſhade of ſome trees: there were alſo ſome ſmaller ones, with which ſeveral places were incloſed, where we ſuppoſed their dead had been buried. We found in one place a great many cockle ſhells, of a particular ſort, finely grooved, and larger than the firſt; from which it was conjectured, that the iſland had been viſited by perſons who ſometimes feed on ſhell-fiſh. Mr. Gore left ſome nails and a hatchet in one of the huts, for the uſe of thoſe who might viſit the iſland in future.

The boats being hoiſted in, we made ſail again to the northward, reſolving to try our fortune at Her-

vey's Iſland, which was diſcovered by captain Cook in 1773, during his laſt voyage. We got ſight of it about day-break in the morning of the 6th, at the diſtance of about three leagues. We approached it about eight o'clock, and obſerved ſeveral canoes coming from the ſhore towards the ſhips.

Advancing ſtill towards the iſland, ſix or ſeven double canoes immediately came near us, with from three to ſix men in each of them. At the diſtance of about a ſtone's throw from the ſhip they ſtopped, and it was with difficulty that Omai prevailed on them to come along ſide; but they could not be induced to truſt themſelves on board. Indeed, their diſorderly behaviour did not indicate a diſpoſition to truſt us, or to treat us well. They attempted to ſteal ſome oars out of the diſcovery's boat, and ſtruck a man for endeavouring to prevent them. They alſo cut away a net containing meat, which hung over the ſtern of that ſhip, and at firſt would not reſtore it, though they afterwards permitted us to purchaſe it from them. Thoſe who were about the Reſolution, behaved equally diſorderly and daring; for, with a ſort of hooks made of a long ſtick, they openly endeavoured to rob us of ſeveral things, and actually got a frock belonging to one of our people. It appeared, that they had a knowledge of bartering, for they exchanged ſome fiſh for ſome of our ſmall nails, of which they were extravagantly fond, and called them *goore*. Pieces of paper, or any other trifling article that was thrown to them, they caught with the greateſt avidity; and if what was thrown fell into the ſea, they immediately plunged in to ſwim after it.

Though the diſtance between Hervey's Iſland and Wateeoo is not very great, the inhabitants differ greatly from each other, both in perſon and diſpoſition. The colour of the natives of Hervey's Iſland is of a deeper caſt, and ſeveral of them had a fierce ſavage aſpect, like the natives of New-Zealand, though ſome

were fairer. Their hair was long and black, either hanging loose about their shoulders, or tied in a bunch on the top of the head. Their clothing was a narrow piece of mat, bound several times round the lower part of the body, and passing between the thighs.

Their food consisted of cocoa-nuts, fish, and turtle; being destitute of dogs and hogs, and the island not producing bread-fruit or plantains. Their canoes (near thirty of which appeared one time in sight) are tolerably large, and well-built, and bear some resemblance to those of Wateeoo.

We drew near the north-west part of the island about one o'clock. This seemed to be the only part where we could expect to find anchorage, or a landing place for our boats. Captain Cook immediately dispatched lieutenant King, with two armed boats, to sound and reconnoitre the coast.

The boats returned at three o'clock, and Mr. King informed captain Cook, that he could find no anchorage for the ships; and that the boats could advance no farther than the outer edge of the reef, which was almost a quarter of a mile from the dry land; that a number of the natives came upon the reef, armed with clubs and long pikes, meaning, as he supposed, to oppose his landing, though, at the same time, they threw cocoa nuts to our people, and requested them to come on shore; and, notwithstanding this seeming friendly treatment, the women were very active in bringing down a fresh supply of darts and spears.

Captain Cook considered that, as we could not bring the ships to anchor, the attempt to procure grass here would be attended with delay and danger. Being thus disappointed in all the islands after our leaving New-Zealand, and having, from variety of circumstances, been unavoidably retarded in our progress, it was in vain to think of doing any thing this year in the high latitude of the northern hemisphere, from which we were then so far distant, though it was then the season for our operations there. Thus situated,

it was neceſſary to purſue ſuch meaſures as appeared beſt calculated to preſerve our cattle, and ſave the ſtores and proviſions of the ſhips; the better to enable us to proſecute our northern diſcoveries, which could not now commence till a year later than was intended.

He, therefore, determined to bear away for the Friendly Iſlands, where he knew he could be well ſupplied with every thing he wanted; and it being neceſſary to run night and day, he ordered captain Clerke to keep a league a-head of the Reſolution, becauſe his ſhip could beſt claw off the land which we might poſſibly fall in with, in our paſſage.

In order to ſave our water, captain Cook ordered the ſtill to be kept at work a whole day; during which time we procured about fifteen gallons of freſh water.

Light breezes continued till Thurſday the 10th, when the wind blew ſome hours freſh from the north and north-north-weſt. In the afternoon we had ſome very heavy rain, attended with thunder ſqualls. We collected as much rain water as filled five of our puncheons. When theſe ſqualls had blown over, the wind was very unſettled, both in ſtrength and poſition, till the next day at noon, when it fixed at north-weſt and north-north-weſt, and blew a freſh breeze.

We were perſecuted with the wind in our teeth, and had the additional mortification to find thoſe very winds here which we had reaſon to expect farther ſouth. At day-break, on the 13th, we perceived Palmerſton's Iſland, at the diſtance of about five leagues, but did not get up with it till the next morning at eight. Captain Cook then diſpatched three boats from the Reſolution, and one from the Diſcovery, with a proper officer in each, to ſearch for a convenient landing place; we being now under an abſolute neceſſity of procuring here ſome provender for our cattle, or we muſt certainly have loſt them.

What is called Palmerſton's Iſland conſiſts of a group of ſmall iſlets, about nine or ten in number, connected

together by a reef of coral rocks, and lying in a circular direction. The boats firſt examined the moſt ſouth-eaſterly iſlet, and, not ſucceeding there, ran down to the ſecond, where they immediately landed. Captain Cook then bore down with the ſhips, till we were abreaſt of the place, where we kept ſtanding off and on, there being no bottom to be found to anchor upon; this, however, was of no material conſequence, as there were no human beings upon the iſland, except the party who had landed from our boats.

At one o'clock one of the boats returned, laden with ſcurvy graſs and young cocoa trees, which was, at this time, a moſt excellent repaſt for our animals on board. A meſſage was alſo brought from Mr. Gore, who commanded the party upon this expedition, acquainting us, that the iſland abounded with ſuch produce, and alſo with the wharra tree and cocoa nuts. In conſequence of this information, captain Cook determined to get a ſufficient ſupply of theſe articles before he quitted this ſtation, and accordingly went on ſhore in a ſmall boat accompanied by the captain of the Diſcovery. The iſland does not exceed a mile in circumference, and is not elevated above three feet beyond the level of the ſea. It conſiſted almoſt entirely of a coral ſand, with a ſmall mixture of blackiſh mould, which appeared to be produced from rotten vegetables.

At one part of the reef, which bounds the lake within, almoſt even with the ſurface, there was a large bed of coral, which afforded a moſt enchanting proſpect. Its baſe, which was fixed to the ſhore, extended ſo far that it could not be ſeen, ſo that it appeared to be ſuſpended in the water. Even this delightful ſcene was greatly improved by the multitude of fiſhes that gently glided along, ſeemingly with the moſt perfect ſecurity. Their colours were the moſt beautiful that can be imagined; blue, yellow, black, &c. far excelling any thing that can be produced by art. The richneſs of this ſubmarine grotto was greatly increaſed by their various forms; and the whole could not

poſſibly be ſurveyed without a pleaſing tranſport, accompanied, at the ſame time, with regret, that a work ſo aſtoniſhingly elegant ſhould be concealed in a place ſo ſeldom explored by the human eye.

The 15th, like the preceding day, was ſpent in collecting ſubſiſtence for the cattle, conſiſting principally of tender branches of the wharra tree, palm-cabbage, and young cocoa-nut trees. A ſufficient ſupply of theſe having been procured by ſun-ſet, captain Cook ordered all the people on board; but, having very little wind, he determined to employ the next day in endeavouring, from the next iſland to leeward, to get ſome cocoa nuts for our people: for this purpoſe, we kept ſtanding off and on all night, and about nine o'clock in the morning, we went to the weſt ſide of the iſlands, and landed from our boats with little difficulty. The people immediately employed themſelves in gathering cocoa nuts, which we found in the greateſt plenty: but it was a tedious operation to convey them to our boats, being obliged to carry them half a mile over the reef, up to the middle in water. Omai, who accompanied us, preſently caught with a ſcoop net as many fiſh as ſupplied the party on ſhore for dinner, beſides ſending a quantity to each ſhip. Men of war and tropic birds were found here in abundance; ſo that we fared moſt ſumptuouſly. Before night the boats made two trips, and were each time heavy laden; with the laſt, captain Cook returned on board, leaving his third lieutenant, Mr. Williamſon, with a party, to prepare another lading for the boats againſt the next morning.

Accordingly, captain Cook diſpatched them about ſeven o'clock, and by noon they returned laden. No delay was made in ſending them back for another cargo, with orders for all to be on board by ſun-ſet. Theſe orders being punctually obeyed, we hoiſted in the boats, and ſailed to the weſtward, with a light air from the north.

The iſlet we laſt came from is ſomewhat larger than the other, almoſt covered with cocoa palms. The other productions were the ſame as at the firſt iſlet.

The iſlets comprehended under the name of Palmerſton's Iſland, may be ſaid to be the ſummit of a reef of coral rock, covered only with a thin coat of ſand, though clothed with trees and plants, like the low grounds of the high iſlands of this ocean.

Having left Palmerſton's Iſland, we ſteered weſt, in order to proceed to Annamooka. We had variable winds with ſqualls, ſome thunder, and much rain. The ſhowers being very copious, we ſaved a conſiderable quantity of water; and as we could procure a greater ſupply in one hour by the rain than by diſtillation in a month, we laid the ſtill aſide, as being attended with more trouble than advantage.

The heat, which had continued in the extreme for about a month, became much more diſagreeable in this cloſe rainy weather, and we apprehended it would ſoon be noxious; it is, however, remarkable, that there was not then a ſingle perſon ſick on board either of the ſhips.

We paſſed Savage Iſland, which captain Cook diſcovered in 1774, in the night between the 24th and 25th: and on the 28th, about ten o'clock in the morning, we ſaw the iſlands to the eaſtward of Annamooka, bearing north by weſt, about five leagues diſtant. We ſteered to the ſouth, and then hauled up for Annamooka. At the approach of night, the weather being ſqually, with rain, we anchored in fifteen fathoms water.

We had not long anchored when two canoes paddled towards us, and came along ſide without delay or heſitation: there were four men in one of the canoes, and three in the other. They brought with them ſome ſugar cane, bread fruit, plantains, and cocoa nuts, which they bartered with us for nails. After theſe canoes had left us, we were viſited by another;

but as night was approaching, he did not long continue with us. The iſland neareſt to us was Komango, which was five miles diſtant.

At four o'clock the next morning, captain Cook diſpatched lieutenant King, with two boats, to Komango, in order to procure refreſhments; and at five, made the ſignal to weigh, to proceed to Annamooka.

As ſoon as day light appeared, we were viſited by ſix or ſeven canoes, bringing with them two pigs, ſome fowls, ſeveral large wood-pigeons, ſmall rails, and ſome violet-coloured coots, beſides fruits and roots of various kinds; which they exchanged with us for nails, hatchets, beads, &c. They had other articles of commerce, but captain Cook gave particular orders that no curioſities ſhould be purchaſed till the ſhips were ſupplied with proviſions, and until they had obtained permiſſion from him.

About noon, Mr. King's boat returned with ſeven hogs, ſome fowls, a quantity of fruit and roots, and alſo ſome graſs for our animals. His party was treated with great civility at Komango. The inhabitants did not appear to be numerous; and their huts, which almoſt joined to each other, were but indifferent.

The boats being aboard, we ſtood for Anamooka, and, having little wind, we intended to go between Anamooka-ette and the breakers at the ſouth eaſt: but, on drawing near, we met with very irregular ſoundings, which oblidged us to relinquiſh the deſign, and go to the ſouthward. The night was dark and rainy, and we had the wind from every direction. The next morning, at day light, we were farther off than we had been the preceeding evening, and the wind was now right in our teeth.

We continued to ply to very little purpoſe the whole day, and in the evening anchored in thirty-nine fathoms water.

At four the next morning, captain Cook ordered a boat to be hoiſted out, and the maſter to ſound the ſouth-weſt ſide of Annamooka. when he returned, he reported, that he had ſounded between Great and Little Annnamooka, where he found ten and twelve fathoms depth of water; that the place was very well ſheltered from winds: but that no freſh water was to be had but at a conſiderable diſtance inland, and that, even there, it was neither plentiful nor good. For this very ſufficient reaſon, captain Cook reſolved to anchor on the north ſide of the iſland, where, in his laſt voyage, he had found a convenient place for watering and landing.

Though not above a league diſtant, we did not reach it till about five o'clock in the afternoon, being retarded by the quantity of canoes that crowded round the ſhips, laden with abundant ſupplies of the produce of their iſland. Several of theſe canoes, which were double, had a large ſail, and carried between forty and fifty men each. We came to an anchor in eighteen fathoms water, the iſland extending from eaſt to ſouth-weſt, about three quarters of a mile diſtant. Thus captain Cook reſumed the ſtation which he had occupied when he viſited Annamooka three years before.

The next day, during the preparations for watering, captain Cook went aſhore, in the forenoon, accompanied by captain Clerke, and others, to fix on a place for ſetting up the obſervatories, the natives having readily granted us permiſſion. They ſhewed us every mark of civility, and accommodated us with a boat-houſe, which anſwered the purpoſe of a tent. Toobou, the chief of the iſland, conducted captain Cook and Omai to his houſe, ſituated on a pleaſant ſpot, in the centre of his plantation. It was ſurrounded with a graſs plat, which, he ſaid, was for the purpoſe of cleanſing their feet before they entered his habitation. Such an attention to cleanlineſs we had never obſerved before, wherever we had viſited in this

ocean, though we afterwards found it to be very common at the Friendly Iſlands. No carpet in an Engliſh drawing-room could be kept neater than the mats which covered the floor of Toubou's houſe.

While we were on ſhore we bartered for ſome hogs and fruit, and, when we arrived on board, the ſhips were crowded with the natives. As very few of them came empty handed, we were ſpeedily ſupplied with every refreſhment.

Our various operations on ſhore began the next day. Some were buſied in making hay, others in filling our water-caſks, and a third party in cutting wood. On the ſame day, Meſſrs. King and Bailey began to obſerve equal altitudes of the ſun, in order to get the rates of our time-keepers.

On the 4th of May, the Diſcovery loſt her ſmall bower anchor, the cable being cut in two by the rocks.

On the 7th, the Diſcovery having found her ſmall bower anchor, ſhifted her birth; but not till after her beſt bower cable had met with the fate of the other.

A large junk axe having been ſtolen out of the ſhip by one of the natives, on the firſt day of our arrival at Annamooka, application was made to Feenou, the king of the iſland, to exert his authority to get it reſtored; who gave orders for that purpoſe, which exacted ſuch implicit obedience, that it was brought on board before we had finiſhed our dinner. We had, indeed, many opportunities of remarking how expert theſe people were in thievery. Even ſome of their chiefs were not aſhamed of acting in that profeſſion. On the 9th of May one of them was detected carrying out of the ſhip the bolt belonging to the ſpun-yarn winch, which he had carefully concealed under his clothes; for this offence captain Cook ſentenced him to receive a dozen laſhes, and to be confined till he paid a hog for his liberty. Though after this circumſtance we were troubled with no more thieves of rank, their ſervants or ſlaves were conſtantly employed in

this dirty buſineſs, and they received a flogging with as much ſeeming indifference as if it had been upon the mainmaſt. When any of them were caught in the act of thieving, inſtead of interceding in their behalf, their maſters would often adviſe us to kill them. This being a puniſhment we were not fond of inflicting, they uſually eſcaped without any kind of puniſhment. They were alike inſenſible of the ſhame and torture of corporal chaſtiſement. At length, however, captain Clerke contrived a mode of treatment, which we ſuppoſed had ſome effect. Immediately upon detection he ordered their heads to be completely ſhaved, and thus pointed them out as objects of ridicule to their countrymen, and put our people upon their guard, to deprive them of future opportunities for a repetition of their thefts.

Feenou was ſo fond of our company, that he dined on board every day though he did not always partake of our fare. On the 10th his ſervants brought him a meſs which had been dreſſed on ſhore, conſiſting of fiſh, ſoup, and yams; cocoa-nut liquor had been uſed inſtead of water, in which the fiſh had been boiled or ſtewed (perhaps in a wooden veſſel with hot ſtones) and it was carried on board on a plantain leaf. Captain Cook taſted of the meſs, and was ſo well pleaſed with it, that he afterwards ordered ſome fiſh to be dreſſed in the ſame way; but, though his cook ſucceeded tolerably well, it was much inferior to the diſh he attempted to imitate.

Having, in a great meaſure, exhauſted the iſland of almoſt every article of food, on Sunday, the 11th of May, we removed from the ſhore the obſervatories, horſes, and other things that we had landed; intending to ſail as ſoon as the Diſcovery ſhould have found her beſt bower anchor. Feenou, hearing that the captain meant to proceed to Tongataboo, earneſtly entreated him to alter his plan; expreſſing as much averſion to it, as if, by diverting him from it, he wiſhed to promote ſome particular intereſt of his own. He

warmly recommended a group of iſlands, called Hapaee, lying to the north-eaſt; where, he aſſured us, we could be eaſiy and plentifully ſupplied with every refreſhment, and even offered to attend us thither in perſon. In conſequence of his advice, Hapaee was made choice of; and, as it had not been viſited by any European ſhips, the ſurveying it became an object to captain Cook.

On Tueſday the 13th, captain Clerk's anchor was happily recovered, and, on the morning of the 14th, we got under ſail and left Annamooka.

Though this iſland is ſomewhat higher than the other ſmall iſles that ſurround it, yet it is lower than Mangeea and Wateeoo, and even thoſe are but of a moderate height. The ſhore where our ſhips lay, conſiſts of a ſteep, rugged rock, about nine or ten feet high, except two ſandy beaches, which are defended from the ſea by a reef of the ſame ſort of rock. In the centre of the iſland there is a ſalt-water lake, about a mile and a half in breadth, round which the ground riſes with a gradual aſcent and we could not trace its having any communication with the ſea. On the riſing parts of the iſland, and eſpecially towards the ſea, the ſoil is either of a blackiſh looſe mould, or a reddiſh clay: but there is not a ſtream of freſh water to be found in any part of the iſland.

The land here is well cultivated except in a few places; and though ſome parts appear to lie waſte they are only left to recover the ſtrength exhauſted by conſtant culture for we often ſaw the natives at work upon theſe ſpots, in order to plant them again. Yams and plantains form their principal plantations; many of which are very extenſive, and encloſed with fences of reed about ſix feet high. Fences of leſs compaſs were often ſeen within theſe, ſurrounding the houſes of the principal people. The bread fruit and cocoa-nut trees are interſperſed without any regular order, but principally near the habitations of the natives. The other parts of the iſland, eſpecially towards the ſea, and round the lake, are

covered with luxuriant trees and buſhes, among which there are a great many mangroves and fatanoo trees.

In the direct track to Hapaee, whither we were now bound, to the north and north-eaſt of Annamooka, a great number of ſmall iſles are ſeen. Amidſt the rocks and ſhoals adjoining to this group, we were doubtful whether there was a free paſſage for ſhips of ſuch magnitude as ours, though the natives ſailed through the intervals in their canoes; therefore, when we weighed anchor from Annamooka, we ſteered to go to the weſtward of the above iſland, and north-north-weſt towards Kao and Tooſoa, two iſlands remarkable for their great height, and the moſt weſterly of thoſe in ſight. Feenou, with his attendants, remained in the Reſolution till about noon, and then entered the large ſailing canoe which had brought him from Tongataboo, and ſtood in among the cluſter of iſlands, of which we were now abreaſt.

In the afternoon, about four o'clock, we ſteered to the north, leaving Tooſoa and Koa on our larboard. We intented to have anchored for the night, but it arrived before we could find a place in leſs than fifty fathoms water; and we rather choſe to ſpend the night under ſail, than come to in ſuch a depth.

In the afternoon we had been within two leagues of Tooſoa, and obſerved the ſmoke of it ſeveral times in the day. There is a volcano upon it, of which the Friendly Iſlanders entertained ſome ſuperſtitious notions, and call it, Kolloſeea, ſaying, it is an Otooa, or divinity. We were informed that it ſometimes throws up very large ſtones, and the cratar is compared to the ſize of a ſmall iſlet, which has not ceaſed ſmoking in the memory of the inhabitants, nor have they any tradition that it ever did. We were told that Tooſoa was but thinly inhabited, but that the water upon it was excellent.

At day break, on the 15th, we were not far from Koa, which is a large rock of a conic figure; we ſteered to the paſſage between Footooha and Haſaiva,

with a gentle breeze at ſouth-eaſt. About ten o'clock, Feenou came on board, and continued with us all day. He brought with him a quantity of fruit and two hogs; and in the courſe of the day, ſeveral canoes came to barter quantities of the former articles, which were very acceptable to us, as our ſtock began to be low. At noon, our latitude was 19° 49′ 45″ ſouth, and we had made ſeven miles of longitude from Annamooka.

After having paſſed Footooha, we met with a reef of rocks, and there being but little wind, it was attended with ſome difficulty to keep clear of them. Having paſſed this reef, we hauled up for Neeneeva, a ſmall low iſle in the direction of eaſt-north-eaſt from Footooha, in hopes of finding an anchorage, but were again diſappointed: for, notwithſtanding we had land in every direction, the ſea was unfathomable.

At day break on the 16th, we ſteered with a gentle breeze at ſouth-eaſt for Hapaee, which was now in ſight; and perceived it to be low land, from the trees only appearing above the water. At nine o'clock we ſaw it plainly forming three iſlands, nearly equal in ſize; and ſoon after, a fourth appeared to the ſouthward of theſe, as large as any of the others. Each of the iſlands appeared to be of a ſimilar height and appearance, and about ſix or ſeven miles in length. The moſt northern of them is called Haanno, the next Foa, the third Leſooga, and the fourth Hoolaiva; but they are all four included under the general name of Hapaee.

By the ſunſet we got up with the northernmoſt of theſe iſles, where we experienced the ſame diſtreſs for want of anchorage that we did the two preceding evenings; having another night to ſpend under ſail, with land and breakers in every direction. Feenou, who had been on board all day, went forward to Hapaee in the evening, and took Omai with him in the canoe. He was not unmindful of our diſagreeable ſituation, and kept up a good fire the whole night, by way of a land mark.

At day light on the 17th, being then close in with the land called Foa, we perceived it was joined to Haanno, by a reef running from one island to the other, even with the surface of the sea. Captain Cook dispatched a boat to look for anchorage; and a proper place was found. We were not above three quarters of a mile from the shore; and as we lay before a creek in the reef, it was convenient landing at all times.

As soon as we had anchored, we were surrounded by a multitude of canoes, and our ships were presently filled with the natives. They brought with them hogs, fowls, fruits, and roots, which they exchanged for cloth, knives, beads, nails, and hatchets. Feenou and Omai having come on board early in the morning, in order to introduce captain Cook to the people of the island, he soon accompanied them on shore for that purpose.

The chief conducted the captain to a hut, situated close to the sea beach, which was brought thither but a few minutes before for his reception. In this Feenou, Omai, and captain Cook were seated. The other chiefs and the multitude fronting them on the outside, and they also seated themselves. Captain Cook being asked how long he intended to stay, answered, five days. Taipa was therefore ordered to sit by him, and declare this to the people. He then harrangued them in words nearly to the following purport, as we afterwards were informed by Omai. He exhorted both old and young to look upon captain Cook as a friend, who meant to continue with them a few days; and that during his stay among them, they would not steal any thing from him, nor offend him in any other manner. He informed them, that it was expected they should bring hogs, fowls, fruit, &c. to the ships; for which they would receive in exchange, such articles as he enumerated. Soon after Taipa had delivered his address to the assembly, Feenou left them, on which captain Cook was informed by Taipa, that it was necessary he should make a present to Eraoupa, the chief of the island. The captain being not unprepared for this, gave him

ſuch articles as far exceeded his expectation. This liberality created ſimilar demands from two chiefs of other iſles who were preſent, and even from Taipa himſelf.

Feenou now reſumed his ſeat, ordering Eraoupa to ſit by him, and harangue the people, as Taipa had done, which he did nearly to the ſame purpoſe.

Their ceremonies over, the chief, at the captain's requeſt, conducted him to the three ſtagnant pools of what he called freſh water; in one of which the water was indeed tolerable, and the ſituation convenient for filling our caſks.

On Sunday the 18th, early in the morning, Feenou and Omai, who now ſlept on ſhore with the chief, came on board to requeſt captain Cook's preſence upon the iſland. He accompanied them, and upon landing, was conducted to the place where he had been ſeated the preceding day, and where he beheld a large concourſe of people already aſſembled. Though he imagined that ſomething extraordinary was in agitation, yet he could not conjecture what, nor could Omai give him any information.

Soon after he was ſeated, about an hundred of the natives appeared, and advanced, laden with yams, plantains, bread fruit, cocoa nuts, and ſugar canes; their burdens were depoſited on our left. A number of others arrived ſoon after, bearing the ſame kind of articles, which were collected into two piles on the right ſide. To theſe were faſtened two pigs, and half a dozen fowls; and to theſe upon the left, ſix pigs and two turtles. Eraoupa ſeated himſelf before the articles on the left ſide, and another chief before thoſe upon the right; they being, it was ſuppoſed, the two chiefs who had procured them by order of Feenou, who was as implicitly obeyed here, as he had been at Annamooka, and who had probably laid this tax upon the chiefs of Hapaee for the preſent occaſion.

When this munificent collection of proviſions was placed in order, and advantageouſly diſpoſed, the

bearers of it joined the multitude, who formed a circle round the whole. Immediately after, a number of men armed with clubs, entered this circle or area; where they paraded about for a few minutes, and then one half of them retired to one ſide and the other half to the other ſide, ſeating themſelves before the ſpectators. Preſently after they ſucceſſively entertained us with ſingle combats; one champion from one ſide challenging thoſe from the other ſide, partly by words, but more by expreſſive geſtures, to ſend one of their party to oppoſe him. The challenge was in general accepted: the two combatants placed themſelves in proper attitudes, and the engagement began, which continued till one of them yielded, or till their weapons were broken. At the concluſion of each combat, the victor ſquatted himſelf down before the chief, then immediately roſe up and retired. Some old men who ſeemed to preſide as judges, gave their plaudits in a very few words: and the multitude, eſpecially thoſe on the ſide of the conqueror, celebrated the glory he had acquired in two or three loud huzzas.

This entertainment was ſometimes ſuſpended for a ſhort ſpace, and the intervals of time were filled up with wreſtling and boxing matches. The firſt were performed in the manner practiſed at Otaheite, and the ſecond differed very little from the Engliſh manner. A couple of ſtout wenches next ſtepped forth, and without ceremony began boxing with as much dexterity as the men. This conteſt, however, was but of ſhort duration, for in the ſpace of half a minute one of them gave it up. The victorious heroine was applauded by the ſpectators, in the ſame manner as the ſucceſsful combatants of the other ſex. Though we expreſſed ſome diſapprobation at this part of the entertainment, it did not hinder two other females from entering the liſts, who ſeemed to be ſpirited girls, and if two old women had not interpoſed to part them, would probably have given each other a good drubbing. At leaſt three thouſand ſpectators

were preſent when theſe combats were exhibited, and every thing was conducted with the moſt perfect good humour on all ſides; though ſome of the champions of both ſexes received blows which they muſt have felt the effect of for ſome time after.

The diverſions being finiſhed, the chief informed captain Cook, that the proviſions on our right hand were a preſent to Omai; and that thoſe on our left, making about two-thirds of the whole quantity, were intended for him, and that he might ſuit his own convenience in taking them on board.

Four boats were loaded with the munificence of Feenou, whoſe favours exceeded any captain Cook had ever received from the ſovereigns of any of the iſlands which he had viſited in the Pacific ocean. He therefore embraced the firſt opportunity of convincing Feenou, that he was not inſenſible of his liberality, by beſtowing upon him ſuch commodities as he ſuppoſed were moſt valuable in his eſtimation. Feenou was ſo highly pleaſed with the return that was made him, that he left the captain ſtill indebted to him, by ſending him two large hogs, ſome yams, and a conſiderable quantity of cloth.

Feenou having expreſſed a deſire to ſee the marines perform their exerciſe, captain Cook ordered them all aſhore on the morning of the 20th of May. After they had gone through various evolutions, and fired ſeveral vollies, which ſeemed to give pleaſure to our numerous ſpectators, the chief, in his return, entertained us with an exhibition, which was performed with an exactneſs and dexterity far ſurpaſſing what they had ſeen of our military manœuvres. It was a kind of dance, performed by men, in which one hundred and five perſons were engaged; each having an inſtrument in his hand reſembling a paddle, two feet and a half long, with a thin blade and a ſmall handle. With theſe inſtruments various flouriſhes were made, each of which was accompanied with a different movement or a different attitude of the body. At firſt,

the dancers ranged themſelves in three lines, and ſo changed their ſtations by different evolutions, that thoſe who had been in the rear came into the front. At one part of the performance, they extended themſelves in one line, afterwards they formed themſelves into a ſemicircle, and then into two ſquare columns. During the laſt movement, one of them came forward, and performed an antic dance before captain Cook, with which the entertainment ended.

The muſic that accompanied the dances was produced by two drums, or rather logs of wood, from which they forced ſome varied notes by beating on them with two ſticks. The dancers, however, did not appear to be much aſſiſted or directed by theſe ſounds; but by a chorus of vocal muſic, in which all the performers joined. Their ſong was rather melodious, and their correſponding motions was ſo ſkilfully executed, that the whole body of dancers appeared as one regular machine. Such a performance would have been applauded even on an European theatre. It far exceeded any attempt that we had made to entertain them; inſomuch that they ſeemed to plume themſelves on their ſuperiority over us. They eſteemed none of our muſical inſtruments, except the drum, and even thought that inferior to their own. They held our French horns in the higheſt contempt, and would not pay the ſmalleſt attention to them, either here or at any other of the iſlands.

To give them a more favourable opinion of the amuſements and ſuperior attainments of the Engliſh, captain Cook ordered ſome fireworks to be prepared; and, after it was dark, exhibited them in the preſence of Feenou, and a vaſt multitude of people. They were highly entertained with the performance in general; but our water and ſky rockets in particular, aſtoniſhed them beyond all conception. They now admitted that the ſcale was turned in our favour.

This was followed by every exertion of the natives to entertain us, and their muſic and dancing were

continued for ſome time, in which the women had no inconſiderable ſhare, moving with much grace and agility.

Soon after a perſon unexpectedly entered, making ſome ludicrous remarks on the fireworks that had been exhibited, which extorted a burſt of laughter from the crowd. We had then a dance by the attendants of Feenou; they formed a double circle of twenty-four each round the chorus, and joined in a gentle ſoothing ſong, accompanied with motions of the head and hands. They alſo began with ſlow movements, which gradually became more and more rapid, and finally cloſed with ſeveral very ingenious tranſpoſitions of the two circles.

The feſtivity of this memorable night concluded with a dance, in which the principal people aſſiſted. In many reſpects it reſembled the preceding ones, but they increaſed their motions to a prodigious quickneſs, ſhaking their heads from ſhoulder to ſhoulder, inſomuch, that they appeared in danger of diſlocating their necks. This was attended with a clapping of the hands, and a kind of a ſavage holla! or ſhriek. A perſon, on one ſide, repeated ſomething in a truly muſical recitative, and with an air ſo graceful, as might put ſome of our applauded performers to the bluſh. He was anſwered by another, and this was repeated ſeveral times by the whole body on each ſide; and they finiſhed, by ſinging and dancing as they had begun.

The two laſt dances were univerſally approved by all the ſpectators. They were perfectly in time, and ſome of their geſtures were ſo expreſſive, that it might juſtly be ſaid, they ſpoke the language that accompanied them.

The theatre for theſe performances was an open ſpace among the trees, bordering on the ſea, with lights, placed at ſmall intervals, round the inſide of the circle. Though the concourſe of people was pretty large, their number was much inferior to that aſſembled in the forenoon, when the marines performed their

exercise. At that time many of our gentlemen supposed there might be present five thousand persons, or upward: but captain Cook supposes that to be rather an exaggerated account.

The next day, which was the 21st of May, captain Cook made an excursion into the island of Lesooga, on foot, which he found to be, in some respects, superior to Annamooka, the plantations being not only more numerous, but also more extensive. Many parts of the country, near the sea, are still waste; owing, perhaps, to the sandiness of the soil. But, in the internal parts of the island, the soil is better; and the marks of considerable population, and of an improved state of cultivation, are very conspicuous. Many of the plantations are enclosed in such a manner, that the fences, running parallel to each other, form spacious public roads. Large spots, covered with the paper mulberry-trees, were observed; and the plantations, in general, were abundantly stocked with such plants and fruit-trees as the island produces. To these the commodore made some addition, by sowing the seeds of melons, pumpkins, Indian corn, &c. Near the landing place, we observed a mount two or three feet high, on which stood four or five little huts, wherein the bodies of some persons of distinction had been interred. The island is but seven miles in length; and its breadth, in some places, is not above three miles. The east side has a reef, projecting considerably, against which the sea breaks with great violence. It is a continuation of this reef that joins Lesooga to Foa, which is but half a mile distant; and, at low water, the natives can walk upon this reef from one island to the other. The shore is either a sandy beach, or a coral rock.

When the captain returned from his excursion, and went on board, he found a large sailing canoe fastened to the stern of the Resolution. In this canoe was Latooliboula, whom the commodore had seen, during his last voyage, at Tongataboo, who was then sup-

poſed by him to be the king of that iſland. He could not be prevailed upon to come on board, but continued ſitting in his canoe with an air of uncommon gravity. The iſlanders called him *Areekee*, which ſignifies King; a title which we had not heard any of them give to Feenou, however extenſive his authority over them had appeared to be. Latooliboula remained under the ſtern till the evening, and then departed. Feenou was on board the Reſolution at that time; but neither of theſe chiefs took the ſmalleſt notice of the other.

On the 23d, as we were preparing to leave the iſland, Feenou, and his prime miniſter, Taipa, came along-ſide in a canoe, and informed us, that they were going to Vavaoo, an iſland ſituate, as they ſaid, about two days ſail to the northward of Hapaee. They aſſured us, that the object of their voyage was to procure for us an additional ſupply of hogs, beſides ſome red-feathered caps for Omai to carry with him to Otaheite; and dedeſired us not to ſail till their return, which would be in four or five days; after which Feenou would accompany us to Tongataboo. Captain Cook conſented to wait the return of this chief, who immediately ſet out for Vavaoo.

On Saturday the 25th, captain Cook went into a houſe where a woman was dreſſing the eyes of a child, who ſeemed blind. The inſtruments uſed by this female oculiſt were two ſlender wooden probes, with which ſhe bruſhed the eyes ſo as to make them bleed. in the ſame houſe he found another woman ſhaving a child's head with a ſhark's tooth, ſtuck into the end of a ſtick: ſhe firſt wetted the hair with a rag dipped in the water, and then making uſe of her inſtrument, took off the hair as cloſe as if a razor had been employed. Captain Cook ſoon after tried upon himſelf one of theſe remarkable inſtruments, which he found to be an excellent ſubſtitute. The natives of theſe iſlands, however, have a different method of ſhaving their beards, which operation they perform

with two ſhells, one of which they place under a part of the beard, and with the other, applied above, they ſcrape off that part: in this manner they can ſhave very cloſe, though the proceſs is rather tedious. There are among them ſome men who ſeem to profeſs this trade: for it was as common for our ſailors to go aſhore to have their beards ſcraped off after the mode of Hapaee, as it was for their chiefs to come on board to be ſhaved by our barbers.

Captain Cook finding that little or nothing of what the iſland produced was now brought to the ſhips, determined to change his ſtation, and to wait Feenou's return in ſome other anchoring place, where he might ſtill meet with refreſhments. We accordingly, on the 26th, made ſail to the ſouthward along the reef of the iſland, and having paſſed over ſhoals, hauled into a bay, that lies between the north end of Hoolaiva, and the ſouth of Lefooga, and there anchored. We had no ſooner caſt anchor, than Mr. Bligh, maſter of the Reſolution, was ſent to ſound the bay where we were now ſtationed; and captain Cook, accompanied by lieutenant Gore, landed on the ſouthern part of Lefooga, to look for freſh water, and examine the country. On the approach of night, the captain and Mr. Gore returned on board, and Mr. Bligh came back from ſounding the bay, in which he found from fourteen to twenty fathoms water, with a bottom principally of ſand.

Lefooga and Hoolaiva are ſeparated from each other by a reef of coral rocks, dry at low water. Some of our gentlemen, who landed in the laſt mentioned iſland, found not the ſmalleſt mark of cultivation, or habitation, upon it, except a ſingle hut, in which a man employed to catch fiſh and turtle reſided.

On Tueſday the 27th, at break of day, the commodore made the ſignal to weigh; and as he intended to attempt, in his way to Tongataboo, a paſſage to Annamooka, by the ſouth-weſt, among the intermediate iſles, he ſent Mr. Bligh in a boat to ſound before

the ſhips. But before we got under ſail, the wind became ſo variable and unſettled, as to render it unſafe to attempt a paſſage with which we were ſo little acquainted: we therefore lay faſt, and made ſignal for the maſter to return. He and the maſter of the Diſcovery were afterwards ſent, each in a boat to examine the channels. Towards noon, a large ſailing canoe came under our ſtern, in which was a perſon named Poulaho, or Futtafaihe, or both; who was ſaid, by the natives then on board, to be king of Tongataboo, Annamooka, Hapaee, and all the neighbouring iſlands. We were ſurpriſed to find a ſtranger dignified with this title, which we had been taught to believe appertained to another: but they perſiſted in their aſſertions, that the ſupreme dignity belonged to Poulaho; and now for the firſt time acknowledged, that Feenou was not the king but a ſubordinate chief, though of great power. Poulaho was now invited by the captain on board, where he was not an unwelcome gueſt, as he brought with him two fat hogs by way of preſent. This great perſonage, though not very tall, was extremely unwieldy, and almoſt ſhapeleſs with corpulence. He appeared to be about forty; his hair was ſtraight, and his features conſiderably different from thoſe of the majority of his people. We found him to be a man of gravity and good ſenſe. He viewed the ſhip, and the various new objects, with particular attention, and aſked many pertinent queſtions. When he had gratified his curioſity in looking at the cattle, and other novelties, he was requeſted to walk down into the cabin; to which ſome of the retinue objected, ſaying, that if he ſhould go down thither, it would doubtleſs happen that people would walk over his head; a circumſtance that could not be permitted. Though the captain offered to obviate this objection, by ordering that no one ſhould preſume to walk over the cabin, Poulaho waved all ceremony, and went down without any previous ſtipulation. He now appeared to be no leſs ſolicitous than

his people were, to convince us that he was ſovereign, and not Feenou. He ſat down to dinner with us, but eat and drank very little; and afterwards deſired our commodore to accompany him on ſhore. Captain Cook attended the chief in his own boat, having firſt made him ſuch preſents as exceeded his expectations; in return for which, Poulaho ordered two more hogs to be ſent on board. The chief was then carried out of the boat, by his own ſubjects, on a board reſembling a hand-barrow; and immediately ſeated himſelf in a ſmall houſe near the ſhore. He placed the captain at his ſide; and his attendants formed a ſemicircle before them, on the outſide of the houſe. An old woman ſat cloſe to the chief, with a kind of fan in her hand, to prevent his being incommoded by the flies. The various articles which his people had procured by trading on board the ſhips, being now diſplayed before him, he attentively looked over them all, enquired what they had given in exchange, and, at length, ordered every thing to be returned to the reſpective owners, except a glaſs-bowl, which he received for himſelf. Thoſe who brought theſe things to him, firſt ſquatted themſelves down before him, then depoſited their purchaſes, and inſtantly roſe and retired. They obſerved the ſame ceremony in taking them away; and not one of them preſumed to ſpeak to him ſtanding. His attendants, juſt before they left him, paid him obeiſance, by bowing their heads down to the ſole of his foot, and touching it with the upper and under ſide of the fingers of each hand. Captain Cook was charmed with the decorum that was maintained on this occaſion, having ſcarce ſeen the like any where, even among more civilized nations.

When the captain arrived on board, he found the maſter returned from his expedition, who informed him, that, as far as he had proceeded, there was a paſſage for the ſhips, and tolerable anchorage; but that, towards the ſouth and ſouth-eaſt, he obſerved

numerous ſhoals, breakers, and ſmall iſles. In conſequence of this report, we relinquiſhed all thoughts of a paſſage that way: and being reſolved to return to Annamooka, by the ſame route which we had ſo lately experienced to be a ſafe one, we ſhould have ſailed the next morning, which was the 28th, if the wind had not been very unſettled.

On the 29th, at day-break, we weighed with a fine breeze at eaſt-north-eaſt, and made ſail to the weſtward, followed by ſeveral ſailing canoes.

In the afternoon the eaſterly wind was ſucceeded by a freſh breeze at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt. Our courſe being now ſouth-ſouth-weſt, we were obliged to ply to windward, and barely fetched the northern ſide of Footooha by eight o'clock in the evening. The next day we plied up to Lofango, and got ſoundings, under the lee or north-weſt ſide, in forty fathoms water; but the bottom being rocky, and a chain of breakers lying to leeward, we ſtretched away for Kotoo, expecting to find better anchorage there. It was dark before we reached that iſland, where finding no convenient place to anchor in, we paſſed the night in making ſhort boards. On the 31ſt, at break of day, we ſtood for the channel which is between Kotoo, and the reef of rocks lying to the weſtward of it; but, on our approach, we found the wind inſufficient to lead us through. We therefore bore up on the outſide of the reef, and ſtretched to the ſouth-weſt till near twelve o'clock, when perceiving that we made no progreſs to windward, and being apprehenſive of loſing the iſlands while we had ſo many of the natives on board, we tacked and ſtood back, and ſpent the night between Footooha and Kotoo. The wind now blew freſh, with ſqualls and rain; and during the night, the Reſolution, by a ſmall change of the wind, fetching too far to the windward, was very near running full upon a low ſandy iſle, named Pootoo Pootooa, encompaſſed with breakers. Our people having fortunately been juſt

ordered upon deck, to put the ſhip about, and moſt of them being at their reſpective ſtations, the neceſſary movements were performed with judgment and alertneſs; and this alone preſerved us from deſtruction. The Diſcovery, being aſtern, incurred no danger.

On the return of day light, a boat was hoiſted out, and the officer who commanded her was ordered to ſound for anchorage along the reef that projects from that iſland. During the abſence of the boat, we endeavoured to turn the ſhips through the channel between the reef of Kotoo and the ſandy iſle; but meeting with a ſtrong current againſt us, we were obliged to deſiſt, and caſt anchor in fifty fathoms water, the ſandy iſle bearing eaſt by north, about the diſtance of one mile. Here we remained till the 4th of June, being frequently viſited by the king, by Toobouéitoa, and by people who came from the neighbouring iſlands to traffic with us. Mr. Bligh was, in the mean time, diſpatched to ſound the channels between the iſlands ſituate to the eaſtward; and captain Cook himſelf landed on Kotoo, to take a ſurvey of it. This iſland, on account of the coral reefs that environ it, is ſcarcely acceſſible by boats. Its north-weſt end is low; but it riſes ſuddenly in the middle, and terminates at the ſouth-eaſt end in reddiſh clayey cliffs. It produces the ſame fruits and roots with the adjacent iſlands, and is tolerably cultivated, though thinly inhabited. It is about two miles in length. While the commodore was walking all over it, our people were occupied in cutting graſs for the cattle; and we planted ſome melon ſeeds.

We weighed in the morning of the 4th and with a freſh gale at eaſt ſouth-eaſt, made ſail towards Annamooka, where we anchored the next morning, nearly in the ſame ſtation which we had ſo lately occupied. Captain Cook ſoon after went on ſhore, and found the iſlanders very buſy in their plantations, digging up yams for traffic. In the courſe of the day, about two hundred of them aſſembled on the beach, and traded

with great eagerneſs. The yams were now in the higheſt perfection; and we obtained a good quantity of them, in exchange for iron. Before the captain returned on board, he viſited the ſeveral places where he had ſown melon and cucumber ſeeds; but found, to his great regret, that moſt of them had been deſtroyed by vermin; though ſome pine-apple plants, which he had alſo left, were in a thriving condition.

On Friday the 6th, at noon, Feenou arrived from Vavaoo, and informed us, that ſeveral canoes, laden with hogs and other proviſions, had ſailed with him from that iſland, but had been loſt in the late tempeſtuous weather, and every perſon on board of them had periſhed. This melancholy tale did not gain much credit with us as we were by this time ſufficiently acquainted with the character of the relater. The truth, perhaps, was, that he had been unable to procure at Vavaoo the expected ſupplies; or if he had obtained any there, that he had left them at Hapaee, which lay in his way back, and where he muſt have heard that Poulaho had come to viſit us; who therefore, he knew, as his ſuperior, reap all the merit and reward of procuring theſe ſupplies, without having had any participation of the trouble. On the ſucceeding morning Poulaho, and ſome other chiefs, arrived; at which time captain Cook happened to be aſhore with Feenou, who now appeared to be ſenſible of the impropriety of his conduct, in arrogating a character to which he had no juſt claim; for he not only acknowledged Poulaho as ſovereign of Tongataboo and the adjacent iſles, but affected to inſiſt much on it. The captain left him, and went to pay a viſit to the king, whom he found ſitting with a few of the natives before him; but great numbers haſtening to pay their reſpects to him, the circle increaſed very faſt. When Feenou approached, he placed himſelf among the reſt that ſat before Poulaho, as attendants on his majeſty. He at firſt ſeemed to be ſomewhat confuſed and abaſhed; but ſoon recovered from his agitation. Some converſation

paſſed between theſe two chiefs, who went on board with the captain to dinner; but only Poulaho ſat at table. Feenou, after having made his obeiſance in the uſual mode, by ſaluting the foot of his ſovereign with his head and hands, retired from the cabin; and it now appeared, that he could neither eat nor drink in the king's preſence.

On the 8th, we weighed anchor, and ſteered for Tongataboo, with a gentle breeze at north-eaſt. We were accompanied by fourteen or fifteen ſailing veſſels belonging to the iſlanders, every one of which outran the ſhips. At five in the afternoon we deſcried two ſmall iſlands, at the diſtance of four leagues to the weſtward; one was called Hoonga Hapaee, and the other Hoonga Tonga. They are ſituated in the latitude of 20° 36′ ſouth, about ten leagues from the weſtern point of Annamooka. We ſtill proceeded on a ſouth-weſt courſe, and on the 9th ſaw ſeveral little iſlands, beyond which Eooa and Tongataboo appeared. We had at this time twenty-five fathoms water, the bottom conſiſting of broken coral and ſand; and the depth gradually decreaſed, as we approached the above-mentioned ſmall iſles. Steering, by the direction of our pilots, for the wideſt ſpace between thoſe iſles, we were inſenſibly drawn upon a large flat, on which lay innumerable rocks of coral below the ſurface of the ſea. Notwithſtanding our utmoſt care and attention to avoid theſe rocks, we were unable to prevent the ſhip from ſtriking on one of them; nor did the Diſcovery, though behind us, keep clear of them. It fortunately happened, that neither of the ſhips ſtuck faſt, nor ſuſtained any damage. We ſtill continued our courſe, and the moment we found a place where we could anchor with any degree of ſafety, we came to, and the maſters were diſpatched with their boats to ſound. Soon after we had caſt anchor, ſeveral of the natives of Tongataboo came to us in their canoes; and they, as well as our pilots, aſſured us that we ſhould meet with deep water farther in, free from rocks.

Their intelligence was true, for about four o'clock the boats made a ſignal of having found good anchorage ground: we therefore weighed, and ſtood in till dark, when we anchored in nine fathom water, with a clear ſandy bottom. During the night we had ſome rain; but early in the morning the wind becoming ſoutherly, and bringing on fair weather, we weighed again, and worked towards the ſhore of Tongataboo. While we were plying up to the harbour, the king continued ſailing round in his canoe, and at the ſame time there was a great number of ſmall canoes about the ſhips. Two of theſe not getting out of the way of his royal veſſel, he ran quite over them with the greateſt unconcern.

We arrived at our intended ſtation about two o'clock in the afternoon of the 10th of June. It was a very convenient place, formed by the ſhore of Tongataboo on the ſouth-eaſt, and two little iſles on the eaſt and north-eaſt. Here both our ſhips anchored over a ſandy bottom, where the depth of water was ten fathoms. Our diſtance from the ſhore exceeded a quarter of a mile.

We had not been long at anchor off Tongataboo, when captain Cook landed on the iſland, accompanied by ſome of the officers and Omai. They found the king waiting for them on the beach, who conducted them to a ſmall neat houſe near the woods, with an extenſive area before it, and told the captain, that it was at his ſervice during his continuance in the iſland. Before they had been long in the houſe, a large circle of the natives aſſembled before them, and ſeated themſelves upon the area. Meanwhile, a baked hog, and a quantity of baked yams, were produced and divided into portions, which were diſtributed according to the king's orders.

Captain Cook, before he returned on board, went in ſearch of a watering place, and was conducted to ſome ponds, in one of which the water was tolerable, but it was at ſome diſtance inland. Being informed that the

ſmall iſland of Pangimodoo, near which the ſhips were ſtationed, could better ſupply this important article, he went over to it the next morning, and found there a pool containing freſher water than any he had met with among theſe iſlands. This pool being extremely dirty, he cauſed it to be cleaned; and here it was that we filled our water caſks. The ſame morning a tent was pitched near the houſe which the king had aſſigned for our uſe. The horſes, cattle, and ſheep, were then landed, and a party of mariners ſtationed there as a guard. The obſervatory was ſet up at an inconſiderable diſtance from the other tent; and Mr. King took up his reſidence on ſhore, to direct the obſervations, and ſuperintend all other neceſſary buſineſs. A party was occupied in cutting wood for fuel, and planks for the ſhips; and the gunners were appointed to conduct the traffic with the inhabitants, who flocked from all parts of the iſland with hogs, yams, cocoa nuts, and other articles, inſomuch, that our land ſtation reſembled a fair, and our ſhips were remarkably crouded with viſitants. Feenou reſiding in our neighbourhood, we had daily proofs of his opulence and generoſity, by the continuance of his valuable donations. Poulaho was equally attentive to us in this reſpect, as ſcarcely a day paſſed without his favouring us with conſiderable preſents. We were now informed, that a perſon of the name of Mareewagee was of very high rank in the iſland, and was ſuperior to Poulaho himſelf: but that, being advanced in years, he lived in retirement; however, on Friday the 13th, about twelve o'clock, Mareewagee came within a ſmall diſtance of our poſt on ſhore, attended by a great number of people of all ranks. In the courſe of the afternoon, the two captains, and others of our gentlemen, accompanied by Feenou, went aſhore to viſit him. They found a perſon ſitting under a tree, with a piece of cloth, about forty yards long, ſpread before him, round which numbers of people were ſeated. They imagined that this was the great perſonage, but were undeceived by Fee-

nou, who informed them that another, who was ſitting on a piece of mat, was Mareewagee.

Captain Cook not expecting on this occaſion to meet with two chiefs, had brought on ſhore a preſent for one only: this, therefore, he was obliged to divide between them; but, as it happened to be conſiderable, both of them appeared to be ſatisfied. Our party now entertained them about an hour with the performance of two French horns and a drum; but the firing off a piſtol that captain Clerke had in his pocket ſeemed to pleaſe them moſt. Before our gentlemen took their leave of the two chiefs, the large piece of cloth was rolled up and preſented to captain Cook, together with a few cocoa nuts. The next morning, old Toobou came on board to return the commodore's viſit: he alſo viſited captain Clerke; and if our former preſent was not ſufficiently conſiderable, the deficiency was now ſupplied. In the mean time, Mareewagee went to ſee our people who were ſtationed on ſhore; and Mr. King ſhowed him whatever we had there. He was ſtruck with admiration at the ſight of the cattle; and the croſs-cut ſaw rivetted his attention. Towards noon, Poulaho came on board, bringing with him his ſon, who was about twelve years of age. He dined with captain Cook; but the ſon, though preſent, was not permitted to ſit down with him. The king was ſoon reconciled to our cookery, and was fond of our wine. He now reſided at the malaee near our tent, where he this evening entertained our people with a dance, in which he himſelf, though ſo corpulent and unwieldy, engaged.

On the 15th, captain Cook received a meſſage from Old Toobou, importing, that he was deſirous of ſeeing him on ſhore. He and Omai accordingly waited on that chief, who they found ſitting, like one of the ancient patriarchs, under the ſhade of a tree, with a large piece of cloth, the manufacture of the iſland, ſpread out before him. He deſired them to place them-

ſelves by him: after which he told Omai, that the cloth, with ſome cocoa nuts and red feathers, conſtituted his preſent to captain Cook.

In the mean time, Mr. Anderſon, with ſeveral others made an excurſion into the country, which furniſhed him with obſervations to the following effect. Weſtward of the tent, the country for about two miles is entirely uncultivated, though covered with trees and buſhes growing naturally with the greateſt vigour. Beyond this, a pretty large plain extends itſelf, on which are cocoa-trees, and ſome ſmall plantations. Near the creek, which runs weſt of the tent, the land is perfectly flat, and partly overflowed every tide by the ſea.

The following day, which was the 17th, was fixed upon by Mareewagee for giving a grand *haiva*, or entertainment, at which we were all invited to attend. Before the temporary hut of this chief, near our land ſtation, a large ſpace had been cleared for that purpoſe. In the morning, vaſt numbers of the natives came in from the country, every one of whom bore on his ſhoulder a long pole, at each end of which a yam was ſuſpended. Theſe poles and yams being depoſited on each ſide of the open ſpace, or area, formed two large heaps, decorated with ſmall fiſh of different kinds. They were Mareewagee's preſent to the captains Cook and Clerke. The neceſſary preparations being made, the iſlanders began, about eleven o'clock, to exhibit various dances, which they call *mai*. The band of muſic at firſt conſiſted of ſeventy men as a chorus, amidſt whom were placed three inſtruments that we called drums, though they did not much reſemble them.

There were four ranks, of twenty-four men each, in the firſt dance. Theſe held in their hands a ſmall thin wooden inſtrument, about two feet in length, reſembling in its ſhape an oblong paddle. With theſe inſtruments, which they call *pagge*, they made many different motions; ſuch as pointing them towards the

ground on one ſide, and inclining their bodies that way at the ſame inſtant; then ſhifting them to the oppoſite ſide in the ſame manner; paſſing them with great quickneſs from one hand to the other, and twirling them about with remarkable dexterity; with various other manœuvres. A much quicker dance, though ſlow at firſt, was then begun, and they ſung for ten minutes, when the whole body, in a two-fold diviſion, retreated and then advanced, forming a kind of circular figure, which concluded the dance; the chorus retiring, and the drums being removed at the ſame time. Three other dances ſucceeded this: but they were ſo nearly like that already deſcribed, that I ſhall here omit any deſcription of them.

Theſe amuſements continued from eleven o'clock till near three. The number of iſlanders who attended as ſpectators, together with thoſe who were round the trading place at the tent, or ſtraggling about, amounted to at leaſt ten thouſand, all within the compaſs of a quarter of a mile.

In the evening we were entertained with the *bomai*, or night dances, on a large area before the temporary dwelling place of Feenou. They continued three hours; during which time about twelve of them were performed, nearly the ſame as thoſe at Hapaee.

Though the whole entertainment was conducted with better order than could reaſonably have been expected, yet our utmoſt care and attention could not prevent our being plundered by the natives in the moſt daring and inſolent manner. There was ſcarcely any thing which they did not endeavour to ſteal. They once, in the middle of the day, attempted to take an anchor from off the Diſcovery's bows, but without effect. The only violence of which they were guilty, was the breaking the ſhoulder bone of one of our goats, in conſequence of which ſhe died ſoon after.

On Wedneſday the 18th, captain Cook beſtowed ſome preſents on Mareewagee, in return for thoſe

which had been received from that chief the preceding day; and as the entertainments then exhibited, called upon us to make ſome exhibition in return, he ordered all the marines to go through their exerciſe, on the ſpot where the late dances had been performed; and in the evening ſome fireworks were alſo played off at the ſame place. The king, the principal chiefs, and a vaſt multitude of people, were preſent. The platoon firing ſeemed to pleaſe them; but, when they beheld our water rockets, they were filled with aſtoniſhment and admiration.

While the natives were in expectation of this evening exhibition, they engaged, for the greateſt part of the afternoon, in wreſtling and boxing. They preſerve great temper in theſe exerciſes, and leave the ſpot without the leaſt diſpleaſure in their countenances. Not only boys engage in both theſe exerciſes; but it not unfrequently happens, that little girls box with great obſtinacy. On all theſe occaſions, they do not conſider it any diſgrace to be overcome, and the vanquiſhed perſon ſits down with as much indifference as if he had never engaged. Some of our people contended with them in both exerciſes, but were generally worſted.

Captain Cook intending to leave behind him ſome of the animals he had brought, thought proper to make a diſtribution of them before his departure. He, therefore, on the 19th, aſſembled the chiefs before our houſe, and marked out his intended preſents to them. To the king he gave a bull and a cow; to Mareewagee, a Cape ram and two ewes; and to Feenou, a horſe and a mare. He inſtructed Omai to tell them, that no ſuch animals exiſted within ſeveral months ſail of their iſland, that we had brought them with a great degree of trouble and expence, for their uſe; that, therefore, they ought to be careful not to kill any of them till they had multiplied conſiderably; and, finally, that they and their poſterity

ought to remember, that they had received them from the natives of Britain.

Some of the officers of both ſhips, who had made an excurſion into the interior parts of the iſland, returned the 22d of June in the evening, after an abſence of two days. They had taken their muſkets and neceſſary ammunition with them, beſides ſeveral ſmall articles of the favourite commodities; the whole of which the natives had the dexterity to ſteal from them in the courſe of their ſhort journey. Though the captain did not afterwards endeavour to recover the articles taken upon this occaſion, the whole of them were returned, through the interpoſition of Feenou, except one muſket, and a few other inſignificant articles. By this time, alſo, we recovered the tools and other matters that had been ſtolen from our workmen.

By the 25th of June we had recruited our ſhips and repaired our ſails, and had little more to expect of the produce of the iſland: but, as an eclipſe of the ſun was to happen on the 5th of July, the captain determined to ſtay till that time, to have a chance of obſerving it.

On Monday the 30th of June, Mr. King and Mr. Anderſon, accompanied Futtafaihe as viſitors to his houſe which is not far from that of his brother Poulaho, at Mooa. Soon after they arrived, a large hog was killed, which was effected by repeated ſtrokes upon the head. The hair was then curiouſly ſcraped off, with the ſharp edge of pieces of ſplit bamboo, and the entrails taken out by the ſame ſharp inſtrument. Previous to this, an oven had been prepared, which is a large hole dug in the earth, the bottom of which is covered with ſtones, about the ſize of a man's fiſt, which are made red hot by kindling a fire over them; then they wrapt up ſome of theſe ſtones in leaves of the bread-fruit tree, with which they filled the hog's belly; ſtuffing in a quantity of leaves to prevent their falling out, and thruſting a plug of the ſame kind in the anus. This being done, the carcaſe

was placed upon ſome ſticks laid acroſs the ſtones, and covered with plantain leaves. The earth was afterwards dug up all round, and the oven being thus effectually cloſed, the operation of baking required no farther aid.

On their return to Futtafaihe's houſe, the baked hog was produced, accompanied with ſome cocoa nuts, and ſeveral baſkets of baked yams. The perſon who prepared the hog in the morning, now cut it up in a very maſterly manner, with a knife made of ſplit bamboo. Though the weight of it was at leaſt fifty pounds, the whole was placed before them, when they took a ſmall part, and deſired the reſt might be partaken of by the people ſitting round.

They were entertained in the evening with a pig for ſupper, dreſſed like the hog, and like that, accompanied with yams and cocoa nuts. When the ſupper was over, a large quantity of cloth was brought for them to ſleep in; but they were diſturbed in their repoſe by a ſingular inſtance of luxury, in which their men of conſequence indulged themſelves; that of being thumped or beat while they are aſleep. Two women who ſat by Futtafaihe, performed this operation, which they call *tooge tooge*, by ſtriking his body and legs, with both fiſts till he fell aſleep, and, with ſome intervals, continued it the whole night. The perſon being faſt aſleep, they abate a little of the ſtrength and briſkneſs of the beating; but if they obſerve any appearance of his awaking, they reſume it. In the morning they were informed, that Futtafaihe's women relieved each other and went alternately to ſleep. Such a practice as this, in any other country, would be ſuppoſed to be deſtructive of all reſt; but here it operates like an opiate, and ſtrongly ſhews what habit may effect.

Captain Cook had prolonged his ſtay at this iſland on account of the approaching eclipſe, but on looking at the micrometer (on the 2d of July) he found ſome accident had happened to it, and that it was rendered uſeleſs till repaired; which could not be done before

the time it was intended to be uſed. We therefore got on board, this day, all the cattle and other animals, except thoſe that were deſtined to remain. The captain deſigned to have left a turkey cock and hen; but two hens being deſtroyed by accident, and wiſhing to carry the breed to Otaheite, he reſerved the only remaining pair for that purpoſe.

We took up our anchor the next day, and moved the ſhips behind Pangemodoo, to be ready for the firſt favourable wind to take us through the narrows. The king, who this day dined with us, took particular notice of the plates; which the commodore obſerving, made him an offer of one, either of pewter, or of earthen ware.

In the morning of Saturday the 5th of July, the day of the eclipſe, the weather was cloudy, with ſome ſhowers of rain. About nine o'clock, the ſun broke out in ſmall intervals for about half an hour, but was totally obſcured juſt before the beginning of the eclipſe. The ſun again appeared at intervals till about the middle of the eclipſe; but was ſeen no more during the remainder of the day, ſo that we could not obſerve the end.

The eclipſe being over, we packed up the inſtruments, and every thing was conveyed on board. None of the natives having taken any care of the three ſheep allotted to Mareewagee, the commodore ordered them to be carried back to the ſhips. He was apprehenſive, that if they had been left there, they would probably be deſtroyed by dogs.

Mr. Anderſon informed us, that Amſterdam is about twenty leagues in circumference, and the ſhores conſiſt of coral rocks. The face of the country appears beautiful, and produces plenty of yams, cocoa nuts, &c. There are no quadrupeds but hogs, dogs, and rats. They have various ſorts of birds, and they abound with fiſh.

Though we were now ready to ſail, we had not ſufficient day light to turn through the Narrows, the

morning flood falling early, and the evening flood late. We were therefore under the neceſſity of waiting two or three days, unleſs we ſhould be fortunate enough to have a leading wind.

However, we weighed anchor on the 10th about eight o'clock in the morning, and, with a ſteady gale, turned through the channel, between the ſmall iſles called Makkaha and Monooafai. The flood, at firſt, ſet ſtrong in our favour, till leading up to the *lagoon*, where the eaſt-ward flood meets that from the weſt. This, with an in-draught of the *lagoon*, and of the ſhoals before it, occaſions ſtrong riplings and whirlpools. Beſides theſe diſadvantages, the depth of the channel exceeds the length of a cable, conſequently there can be no anchorage, except cloſe to the rocks, in forty and forty-five fathoms water, where a ſhip would be expoſed to the whirlpools. We plied to the windward, between the two tides, till it was near high-water, without either gaining or loſing an inch, when we ſuddenly got into the influence of the eaſtern tide. Convinced that we could not get to ſea before it was dark, we anchored under the ſhore of Tongataboo, in forty-five fathoms water. The Diſcovery dropped anchor under our ſtern, but drove off the bank before the anchor took hold, and did not recover it till midnight.

After remaining in this ſtation till eleven o'clock the next day, we weighed and plied to the eaſtward. At ten o'clock we weathered the eaſt end of the iſland, and ſtretched away for Middleburge, or Eooa (as the inhabitants call it) where we anchored about eight in the morning, in forty fathoms water; being nearly the ſame place where the captain took his ſtation in 1773, when he named it Engliſh Road.

As ſoon as we had anchored, Taoofa the chief, and ſeveral of the natives, viſited us on board, and ſeemed rejoiced at our arrival. The captain accompanied him on ſhore in ſearch of freſh water, the procuring of which was the chief object that brought him to

Eooa. He had heard at Tongataboo of a ſtream here which ran from the hills into the ſea; but this was not the caſe at preſent. He was conducted to a brackiſh ſpring among rocks, between low and high-water mark. When they perceived that we did not approve of this, we were ſhewn a little way into the iſland, where, in a deep chaſm, we found ſome excellent water; which though attended with ſome trouble might be conveyed to the ſhore by means of ſpouts, or troughs, that might be provided for that purpoſe: but rather than undertake that tedious taſk, the captain contented himſelf with the ſupply the ſhips had received at Tongataboo.

At this iſland we landed the ram and two ewes, of the Cape of Good Hope breed, and committed them to the care of Taoofa, who ſeemed delighted with his charge.

While we were lying at anchor, this iſland had a very different aſpect from any that we had lately ſeen, and formed a moſt pleaſing landſcape. It is the higheſt of any we had ſeen ſince we left New-Zealand, and from its top, which appears to be almoſt flat, declines gradually towards the ſea. The other iſles, which from this cluſter, being level, the eye cannot diſcover any thing except the trees that cover them; but here the land riſing gently upwards preſents an extenſive proſpect, where groves of trees, in beautiful diſorder, are interſperſed at irregular diſtances. Near the ſhore it is quite ſhaded with a variety of trees, among which are erected the habitations of the natives, and to the right of where we were ſtationed, was one of the moſt extenſive groves of cocoa palms that we had ever ſeen.

In the afternoon of the 13th a party of us aſcended the higheſt part of the iſland, a little to the right of our ſhips, to have a perfect view of the country. Having advanced about half way up, we croſſed a deep valley, the bottom and ſides of which were cloathed with trees. We found plenty of coral till we ap-

proached the ſummit of the higheſt hills; the ſoil near the top is in general a reddiſh clay, which in many places is very deep. On the moſt elevated part of the iſland we ſaw a round platform ſupported by a wall of coral ſtones. Our conductors informed us, that this mount had been raiſed by the direction of their chief, and that they met there occaſionally to drink *kava*. At a ſmall diſtance from it was a ſpring of the moſt excellent water; and about a mile lower down, a ſtream, which we were told, ran into the ſea when the rains were copious.

From this elevation we had a complete view of the whole iſland, except a ſmall part to the ſouth. The ſouth-eaſt ſide, from which the hills we were now upon are not far diſtant, riſes with great inequalities, immediately from the ſea; ſo that the plains and meadows lie all on the north-weſt ſide: which being adorned with tufts of trees, intermixed with plantations, form a moſt delightful landſcape in every point of view. While captain Cook was ſurveying this enchanting proſpect, he enjoyed the pleaſing idea, that ſome future navigators might, from that eminence, behold theſe meadows ſtocked with cattle, brought by the ſhips of England; and that the completion of this ſingle benevolent purpoſe, excluſive of all other conſiderations, would ſufficiently prove that our voyages had not been uſeleſs.

Captain Cook the next morning planted a pine apple, and ſowed the ſeeds of melons and other articles, in the chief's plantation. He had reaſon, indeed, to ſuppoſe, that his endeavours of this kind would not be fruitleſs; for a diſh of turnips was this day ſerved up at his dinner, which was the produce of the ſeeds he had left here in 1773.

The captain having fixed upon the 15th for ſailing, Taoofa preſſed him to ſtay a little longer, in order to receive a preſent which he had prepared for him, and his entreaties induced him to defer his departure. The next day he received from the chief the preſent;

conſiſting of two little heaps of yams, and a quantity of fruit, which ſeemed to be collected as at the other iſles.

Captain Cook then returned on board, in company with Taoofa, and one of Poulaho's ſervants, by whom he ſent a piece of bar iron, as a parting mark of his eſteem for that chief, that being as valuable a preſent as any he could make.

We weighed ſoon after, and with a light breeze at ſouth-eaſt ſtood out to ſea, when Taoofa, and ſome other natives left us. We found, on heaving up the anchor, that the cable had been much injured by the rocks. Beſides this, we experienced, that a moſt aſtoniſhing ſwell rolls in there from the ſouth-weſt.

We have now taken leave of the Friendly Iſlands and their inhabitants, after a cordial intercourſe with the latter for between two and three months. Some differences, indeed, occaſionally happened, on account of their natural propenſity to thieving, though too frequently encouraged by the negligence and inattention of our people. Theſe differences, however, were never attended with any fatal conſequences; and few belonging to our ſhips parted from their friends without ſome regret. The time we continued here was not thrown away; and as we, in a great meaſure, ſubſiſted upon the produce of the iſlands, we expended very little of our ſea proviſions. We carried with us a ſufficient quantity of refreſhments to ſupply us till our arrival at another ſtation, where we could again recruit. The commodore rejoiced at having had an opportunity of ſerving theſe poor people, by leaving ſome uſeful animals among them; and that thoſe intended for Otaheite had acquired freſh ſtrength in the paſtures of Tongataboo. The advantages we received by touching here were great; and they were received without retarding the proſecution of our great object; the ſeaſon for proceeding to the north, being loſt before we formed the reſolution of viſiting theſe iſlands.

We muſt include under the denomination of Friendly Iſlands, not only the group at Hapaee, but alſo thoſe which have been diſcovered to the north, nearly under the ſame meridian, as well as ſome others under the dominion of Tongataboo, which is the capital, and ſeat of government.

From the beſt information we could receive, this archipelago is very extenſive. One of the natives enumerated one hundred and fifty iſlands; and Mr. Anderſon procured all their names.

But the moſt conſiderable iſlands that we heard of in this neighbourhood, are Hamoa, Vavaoo, and Feejee; each of which is larger than Tongataboo; but it does not appear that any European has ever yet ſeen any one of them.

Hamoa lies two days ſail north-weſt from Vavaoo. It is ſaid to be the largeſt of all their iſlands; affords harbours and good water, and produces in abundance all the articles of refreſhment that are found at the places we viſited. Poulaho frequently reſides upon this iſland; and the people here are in high eſtimation at Tongataboo.

Feejee lies about three days ſail from Tongataboo. It abounds with hogs, dogs, fowls, and ſuch fruits and roots as are to be found in any others, and is much larger than Tongataboo; but not ſubject to its dominion, as the other iſlands of this archipelago are.

The colour of the natives of Feejee was at leaſt a ſhade darker than that of the inhabitants of the other Friendly Iſlands. We ſaw one of the natives of Feejee, who had his left ear ſlit, and the lobe ſo ſtretched, that it almoſt extended to his ſhoulder; which ſingularity had been obſerved by captain Cook at other iſlands of the South Sea, during his ſecond voyage. The Feejee men were much reverenced here; not only on account of their power and cruelty in war, but alſo for their ingenuity; for they greatly excel the inhabitants of Tongataboo in workmanſhip. Specimens were ſhewn us of their clubs and ſpears, which were ingeniouſly car-

ved. We were alſo ſhewn ſome of their beautiful chequered cloth, variagated mats, earthen pots, and other articles, all of which diſplayed a ſuperiority in the execution.

The harbour and anchoring place of Tongataboo is ſuperior to any we have met with among theſe iſlands, as well from its great ſecurity, as its capacity and goodneſs of bottom. The riſk we ran in entering it from the north ſhould caution every future commander from attempting that paſſage again, eſpecially with a ſhip of burden, ſince that, by which we left it, may be purſued with greater eaſe and ſafety.

Though the harbour of Tongataboo has the preference, its water is exceeded in goodneſs by that at Annamooka; and yet this cannot be reckoned good. Tolerable water may, nevertheleſs, be procured by digging holes near the ſide of the pond: beſides, Annamooka being nearly in the centre of the group, is the beſt ſituated for procuring refreſhments from the others. There is a creek in the reef on the north ſide of the iſland, wherein two or three ſhips may lie ſecurely.

After living among them between two and three months, it is reaſonable to expect, that we ſhould be able to clear up every difficulty, and to give a tolerably good account of their manners, cuſtoms, and inſtitutions, civil as well as religious; particularly as we had a perſon with us, who by underſtanding their language as well as ours, might be enabled to act as an interpreter. But Omai was not qualified for that taſk.

The Friendly Iſlanders ſeldom exceed the common ſtature (though ſome here were above ſix feet in height) and are ſtrong and well proportioned. Their ſhoulders are in general broad; and we ſaw ſeveral who were really handſome, though their muſcular diſpoſition rather conveyed the idea of ſtrength than of beauty. Their features are ſo various; that unleſs it be a fulneſs at the point of the noſe, which is common, it is impoſſible to fix any general likeneſs by which to

characterize them. On the other hand, many genuine Roman noſes, and hundreds of European faces were ſeen among them. They have good eyes and teeth; but the latter are neither ſo well ſet, nor ſo remarkably white, as among the Indian nations. Few of them, however, have that uncommon thickneſs about the lips, ſo frequent in other iſlands.

The women are leſs diſtinguiſhed from the men by their features, than by their general form, which ſeems deſtitute of that ſtrong fleſhy firmneſs that appears in the latter. Though the features of ſome are very delicate, and a true index of their ſex, laying claim to a conſiderable ſhare of beauty and expreſſion, yet the rule is not by any means ſo general as in many other countries. This is generally, however, the moſt exceptionable part, for the bodies of moſt of the females are uſually well proportioned, and ſome are abſolutely perfect models of a beautiful figure. But the extraordinary ſmallneſs and delicacy of their fingers, which may be put in competition with any in Europe, ſeems to be the moſt remarkable diſtinction in the women.

Few natural defects or deformities are to be ſeen among them: though we obſerved two or three with their feet bent inwards. Neither are they exempt from ſome diſeaſes.

Their ſtrength and activity are, in every reſpect, anſwerable to their muſcular appearance; and they exert both in ſuch a manner as to prove, that they are as yet, little debilitated by the numerous diſeaſes that are the natural conſequence of indolence.

The mildneſs or good nature which they abundantly poſſeſs is depicted on their countenances, which are totally free from that ſavage keenneſs which always marks the nations that are in a barbarous ſtate.

Their pacific diſpoſition is thoroughly evinced, from their friendly reception of ſtrangers. Inſtead of attacking them openly, or clandeſtinely, they have never appeared, in the ſmalleſt degree, hoſtile; but, like the moſt civilized nations, have even courted an inter-

courſe with their viſitors, by bartering; a medium which unites all nations in a degree of friendſhip. So perfectly do they underſtand barter, that, at firſt, we ſuppoſed they had acquired the knowledge of it by trading with the neighbouring iſlands; but it afterwards appeared, that they had hardly any traffic, except with Feejee. No nation, perhaps, in the world, diſplayed, in their traffic, more honeſty and leſs diſtruſt. We ſafely permitted them to examine our goods, and they had the ſame implicit confidence in us. If either party became diſſatisfied with his bargain, a re-exchange was made with mutual conſent and ſatisfaction. They ſeem, upon the whole, to poſſeſs many of the moſt excellent qualities that adorn the human mind.

A propenſity to thieving, ſeems to be the only defect to ſully their fair character. Thoſe of all ages, and both ſexes, were addicted to it in an uncommon degree. It ſhould be conſidered, however, that this exceptionable part of their conduct exiſted merely with reſpect to us; for, in their general intercourſe with each other, thefts are not, perhaps, more frequent than in other countries, where the diſhoneſt practices of individuals ſhould not authoriſe any indiſcriminate cenſure on the people at large. Allowances ſhould be made for the foibles of theſe poor iſlanders, whoſe minds we overpowered with the glare of new and captivating objects.

The hair of theſe iſlanders is, in general, thick, ſtraight, and ſtrong; though ſome have it buſhy or frizzled. The natural colour appears to be black; but many of the men, and ſome of the women, ſtain it of a brown or purple colour; and a few give it an orange caſt. The firſt of theſe colours is produced by applying a ſort of plaiſter of burnt coral mixed with water; the ſecond, by the raſpings of a reddiſh wood, mixed into a poultice, and laid over their hair; and the third is ſaid to be the effect of turmeric root.

The dreſs of both ſexes is the ſame; conſiſting of a piece of cloth or matting, about two yards in breadth, and two yards and a half in length. It is double before,

and, like a petticoat, hangs down to the middle of the leg. That part of the garment which is above the girdle, is plaited into ſeveral folds, which extended, is ſufficient to draw up and wrap round the ſhoulders. This, as to form, is the general dreſs; but the fine matting, and long pieces of cloth, are worn only by the ſuperior claſs of people. The inferior ſort are contented with ſmall pieces, and, very often, have only a covering made of leaves of plants, or the *maro*, a narrow piece of cloth, or matting, like a ſaſh. They paſs this between the thighs and round the waiſt. It is ſeldom uſed but by the men. In their *haivas*, or grand entertainments, they have various dreſſes, which though the ſame in form, are embelliſhed more or leſs with red feathers.

Both men and women occaſionally defend their faces from the ſun with little bonnets, made of various ſorts of materials.

The ornaments worn by thoſe of either ſex are the ſame. Thoſe which are moſt common are necklaces, made of the fruit of the pandanus, and various ſweet-ſmelling flowers, known by the general name of *kahulla*. Others conſiſt of ſmall ſhells, ſhark's teeth, the wing and leg bones of birds, &c. all which are pendant upon the breaſt. In this manner they often wear a poliſhed mother-of-pearl ſhell, or a ring, on the upper part of the arm; rings of tortoiſe ſhell on the fingers; and ſeveral of theſe joined together, formed into bracelets on the wriſts.

Two holes are perforated in the lobes of the ears, in which they wear cylindrical bits of ivory, of the length of three inches, introduced at one hole, and drawn out of the other; or bits of reed, filled with a yellow pigment.

Perſonal cleanlineſs is their delight; to produce which, they bathe frequently in the ponds. Though the water has an intolerable ſtench in moſt of them, they always prefer them to the ſea; and they are ſo ſenſible that their ſkin is injured with ſalt water, that,

when they are obliged to bathe in the ſea, they have freſh water poured over them to waſh off its bad effects. They are extravagantly fond of cocoa-nut oil; a great quantity of which they pour upon their head and ſhoulders, and rub the body all over with a ſmaller quantity.

The domeſtic life of theſe people is neither ſo laborious as to be diſagreeable, nor ſo free from employment as to ſuffer them to degenerate into indolence. Their country has been ſo favoured by nature, that the firſt can ſcarcely occur; and their diſpoſition appears to be a ſufficient bar to the laſt. The employment of the women is not difficult; and is generally ſuch as they can execute in the houſe. The making of cloth is entirely entruſted to their care.

Another manufacture, which is alſo conſigned to the women, is that of their mats, which excel thoſe of moſt other countries, both with reſpect to their texture and their beauty. There are ſeveral other articles of leſs importance, that employ their females.

The province of the men is, as might reaſonably be expected, far more laborious and extenſive than that of the other ſex. Architecture, boat-building, agriculture and fiſhing, are the principal objects of their care. As cultivated roots and fruits form their chief ſubſiſtence, they find it neceſſary to practiſe huſbandry, which they have brought by their diligence to ſome degree of perfection.

The bread fruit and cocoa nut trees are diſperſed about without any order; and, when they have arrived at a certain height, give them little or no trouble. Sugar-cane is uſually in ſmall ſpots, cloſely crowded. The mulberry, of which the cloth is made, is kept very clean, and has a good ſpace allowed for it.

They diſplay very little taſte or ingenuity in the conſtruction of their houſes. Thoſe of the lower claſs of people are wretched huts, ſcarcely ſufficient to ſhelter them from the weather. Thoſe of the better ſort

are larger, as well as more commodious and comfortable.

They are very ſkilful in building their canoes, which, indeed, are the moſt perfect of their mechanical productions. The double ones are made ſufficiently large to carry about fifty perſons, and ſail at a great rate. Upon them they generally fix a hut or ſhed, for the reception of the maſter and his family. They are made of the bread-fruit trees, and the workmanſhip is extremely neat. They appear on the outſide as if they were compoſed of one ſolid piece; but, upon cloſer inſpection, they are found to conſiſt of a great number of pieces, which fit each other exactly, and by means of a ledge on the inſide are ſecured together with cocoa-nut line. The ſingle canoes are furniſhed with an outrigger. The only tools which they make uſe of in the conſtruction of theſe boats, are hatchets, or adzes, of a ſmooth black ſtone; augers made of ſhark's teeth; and raſps, compoſed of the rough ſkin of a fiſh, faſtened on flat pieces of wood. The ſame tools are all they have for other works, except ſhells, which ſerve them for knives. Their cordage is made of the fibres of the cocoa-nut huſk, which, though not above ten inches long, they plait about the ſize of a quill, to whatever length is required, and roll it up in balls, from which the ropes of a larger ſize are made, by twiſting ſeveral of thoſe together. Their fiſhing-lines are as ſtrong and even as our beſt cord. Their ſmall hooks conſiſt entirely of pearl ſhell; but the large ones are only covered with it on the back; and the points of both are, in general of tortoiſe-ſhell. They have alſo numbers of ſmall ſeines, ſome of which are of the moſt delicate texture.

Their muſical reeds or pipes, which reſemble the *ſyrinx* of the ancients, have eight or ten pieces placed parallel to each other, moſt of which are of unequal lengths. Their flutes are made of a joint of bam-

boo, about eighteen inches long, and are closed at both ends, having a hole near each end, and four others; two of which, and only one of the first, are used by them in playing.

Their warlike weapons are clubs, curiously ornamented, spears, and darts. They also make bows and arrows; but these are intended for amusement, such as shooting of birds, and not for the purpose of war.

Their vegetable diet principally consists of plantains, cocoa-nuts, bread-fruit, and yams. Their chief articles of animal food are hogs, fish, and fowls; but the common people frequently eat rats. Their hogs, fowls, and turtle, however, seem to be only occasional dainties, reserved for persons of rank. Their food is, in general, dressed by baking, as at Otaheite; and they make, from different sorts of fruit, several dishes, which are very good. They are not very cleanly either in their cookery or their manner of eating. Their usual drink at their meals is water, or cocoa-nut milk, the *kava* being only their morning beverage. The food that is served up to the chiefs, is generally laid upon plantain leaves.

Though female chastity seemed to be held in little estimation, not a single breach of conjugal fidelity happened to our knowledge, during our whole continuance at these islands; nor were the unmarried women of rank more liberal of their favours. But there were great numbers of a very different character.

The concern shewn by these islanders for the dead, is a strong proof of their humanity. Besides burnt circles and scars, they strike a shark's tooth into their heads till the blood flows considerably, beat their teeth with stones, and thrust spears not only through their cheeks into their mouths, but also into the inner part of their thighs, and into their sides. The more painful operations, however, are only practised when they mourn the death of those who were most nearly connected with them. When one of them dies, he is

wrapped up in mats and cloth, and then interred. When captain Cook, during his ſecond voyage, firſt viſited theſe iſlands, he obſerved that many of the natives had one or both of their little fingers cut off; of the reaſon of which mutilation he could not then obtain a ſatisfactory account. But he was now informed, that they perform this operation when they are afflicted with ſome dangerous diſorder, which they imagine may bring them to the grave. They ſuppoſe, that the little finger will be accepted of by the Deity, as a kind of propitiatory ſacrifice ſufficiently efficacious to procure their recovery. In cutting it off, they make uſe of a ſtone hatchet. There was ſcarcely one perſon in ten who was not thus mutilated; and they ſometimes cut ſo cloſe, as to encroach upon that bone of the hand which joins the amputated finger. It is alſo common for the lower claſs of people to cut off a joint of their little finger, on account of the ſickneſs of the chiefs to whom they reſpectively belong.

They admit a plurality of deities, all of them inferior to *Kallafootonga*, who they ſay is a female, and the ſupreme author of moſt things, reſiding in the heavens, and directing the wind, rain, thunder, &c. They are of opinion, that when ſhe is much diſpleaſed with them, the productions of the earth are blaſted, many things conſumed by lightning, and themſelves afflicted with ſickneſs and death; but that when her anger abates, every thing is immediately reſtored to its former ſtate.

They do not worſhip any viſible part of the creation, or any thing made by their own hands. They make no offerings of dogs, hogs, and fruit (as is the cuſtom at Otaheite) unleſs emblematically. But there ſeems to be no reaſon to doubt of their offering up human ſacrifices.

We are very little acquainted with their form of government. A ſubordination, reſembling the feudal ſyſtem of our anceſtors in Europe, is eſtabliſhed among

them; but of its ſubdiviſions, and the conſtituent parts, we are ignorant. Though ſome of them informed us, that the king's power is unbounded, and that he has the abſolute diſpoſal of the lives and properties of his ſubjects; yet the few circumſtances that offered themſelves to our obſervation, contradicted, rather than confirmed, the idea of deſpotic ſway.

The iſland of Tongataboo is divided into numerous diſtricts, each of which has its peculiar chief, who diſtributes juſtice, and decides diſputes, within his own territory. Moſt of theſe chieftains have eſtates in other iſlands, whence they procure ſupplies. The king, at ſtated times, receives the product of his diſtant dominions at Tongataboo, which is not only the uſual place of his reſidence, but the abode of moſt perſons of diſtinction among theſe iſlands. The chiefs are ſtyled by the people, lords of the earth, and alſo of the ſun and ſky.

None of the moſt civilized nations have ever exceeded theſe iſlanders in the great order and regularity maintained on every occaſion, in ready and ſubmiſſive compliance with the commands of their chiefs, and in the perfect harmony that ſubſiſts among all ranks. Such a behaviour manifeſts itſelf in a remarkable manner, whenever their chiefs harangue a body of them aſſembled together, which frequently happens. The greateſt attention and moſt profound ſilence are obſerved during the harangue; and whatever might have been the purport of the oration, we never ſaw a ſingle inſtance, when any one of thoſe who were preſent ſhewed ſigns of his being diſpleaſed, or ſeemed in the leaſt inclined to diſpute the declared will of the ſpeaker.

When we take into conſideration the number of iſlands of which this ſtate conſiſts, and the diſtance at which ſome of them are removed from the ſeat of government, attempts to throw off the yoke of ſubjection might be apprehended. But they informed us, that this circumſtance never happens.

The different claſſes of their chiefs ſeemed to be nearly as numerous as among us; but there are few, comparatively ſpeaking, that are lords of extenſive diſtricts of territory. It is ſaid, that when a perſon of property dies, all his poſſeſſions devolve on the ſovereign; but that it is cuſtomary to give them to the eldeſt ſon of the deceaſed, with this condition annexed, that he ſhould provide, out of the eſtate, for the other children. The crown is hereditary; and we know, from a particular circumſtance, that the Futtafaihes, of which family is Poulaho, have reigned, in a direct line, for the ſpace of at leaſt one hundred-and thirty-five years, which have elapſed between our preſent viſit to theſe iſlands, and Taſman's diſcovery of them.

The language of theſe iſlands bears a ſtriking reſemblance to that of New-Zealand, of Otaheite, and the Society Iſles. The pronunciation of theſe people differs, indeed, in many inſtances, from that both of Otaheite and New-Zealand; but, notwithſtanding that, a great number of words are either very little changed, or exactly the ſame. The language, as ſpoken by the Friendly Iſlanders, is ſufficiently copious to expreſs all their ideas; and, beſides being tolerably harmonious in common converſation, is eaſily adapted to the purpoſes of muſic. They have terms to ſignify numbers as far as a hundred thouſand, beyond which they either would not, or could not, reckon.

The latitude of that part of Tongataboo where our obſervatory was erected, which was near the middle of the north ſide of the iſland, was according to the moſt accurate obſervations, 21° 8′ 19″ ſouth; and its longitude was 184° 55′ 18″ eaſt.

CHAP. III.

Occurrences at Otaheite and the Society Iſles, and proſecution of the voyage to the coaſt of North-America.

WE had now taken our final leave of the Friendly Iſlands. On the 17th of July, at eight o'clock in the evening, Eooa bore north-eaſt by north, diſtant three or four leagues. The wind blew a freſh gale at eaſt. We ſtood to the ſouth till after ſix o'clock the next morning, when, from the ſame direction, a ſudden ſquall took our ſhip aback; and before we could trim the ſhips on the other tack, the main ſail and top-gallant ſails were conſiderably torn.

We ſtretched to the eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, without meeting with any thing remarkable till the 29th, at ſeven o'clock in the evening, when we had a very heavy ſquall of wind from the north. We were at this time under ſingle reefed top-ſails, courſes, and ſtay-ſails. Two of the latter were almoſt demoliſhed by the wind, and it was with the utmoſt difficulty that we ſaved the other ſails. This ſquall being over, we ſaw ſeveral lights moving about on board the Diſcovery, whence we conjectured that ſomething had given way; and the next morning we perceived that her main-top-maſt had been loſt. Both wind and weather remained very unſettled till noon, when the latter cleared up, and the former ſettled in the north-weſt quarter. We were now in the latitude of 28° 6′ ſouth, and our longitude was 198° 23′ eaſt.

At noon, on the 31ſt, captain Clerke made a ſignal to ſpeak with captain Cook; and afterwards informed him, that the head of the main-maſt had ſprung, and in ſuch a manner, as to render the rigging of another top-maſt extremely dangerous; that he muſt therefore

rig ſomething lighter in its place. He farther informed him, that he had loſt his main-top-gallant yard, and had not another on board, nor a ſpar to make one. Captain Cook ſent him the Reſolution's ſprit-ſail top-ſail yard, which ſupplied this want for the preſent. The next day, by getting up a jury top-maſt, on which he ſet a mizen top-ſail, he was enabled to keep way with the Reſolution.

We ſteered eaſt-north-eaſt and north-eaſt, without meeting with any remarkable occurrence, till the morning of the 8th of Auguſt, at eleven o'clock, when land was obſerved about nine or ten leagues diſtant. At firſt it appeared like ſo many ſeparate iſlands: but as we approached we found it was all connected, and formed one and the ſame iſland.

At day-break, the next morning, we ſteered for the north-weſt ſide of the iſland, and as we ſtood round its ſouth-weſt part, we ſaw it guarded by a reef of coral rock, extending in ſome places at leaſt a mile from the land, and a high ſurf breaking upon it. As we drew near, we ſaw people walking or running along aſhore on ſeveral parts of the coaſt, and in a ſhort time after, we ſaw two canoes launched, in which were about a dozen men, who paddled towards us.

In order to give theſe canoes time to come up with us, we ſhortened ſail, and the canoes after having advanced within piſtol ſhot of the ſhips, ſuddenly ſtopped. The natives often pointed eagerly to the ſhore with their paddles, at the ſame time calling to us to go thither; and many of their people, who were ſtanding upon the beach, held up ſomething white in their hands, which we conſtrued as an invitation for us to land: the captain, however, did not chuſe to riſk the advantage of a fair wind, in order to examine an iſland that appeared to be but of little conſequence; and therefore, after making ſeveral unſucceſsful attempts to prevail upon theſe people to come near us, we made ſail to the north, and left them, having firſt learned that the name of their iſland was Toobouai. It

is ſituated in the latitude of 23° 25′ ſouth, and 210° 37′ eaſt longitude.

The greateſt extent of this iſland in any direction is not above five or ſix miles. Small, however, as it appears, there are hills in it of a conſiderable elevation; at the foot of which is a narrow border of flat land, extending almoſt all round it, bordered with a white ſand beach. The hills were covered with herbage, except a few rocky cliffs, with patches of trees interſperſed on their ſummits. This iſland, as we were informed by the men in the canoes, is plentifully ſtocked with hogs and fowls, and produces the ſeveral kinds of fruits and roots that are to be met with at the other iſlands in this neighbourhood.

Leaving the iſland we ſteered to the north with a freſh gale, and at day-break on the 12th of Auguſt, we perceived the iſland of Maitea.

As we drew near the iſland, we were attended by ſeveral canoes, each conducted by two or three men. But as they were of the lower claſs, Omai ſeemed to take no particular notice of them, nor they of him. At length, a chief, whom captain Cook had known before, named Ootee, and Omai's brother-in-law, who happened to be at this corner of the iſland, and three or four others, all of whom knew Omai, before he embarked with captain Furneaux, came on board. Yet there was nothing in the leaſt tender or ſtriking in their meeting; but, on the contrary, a perfect indifference on both ſides, till Omai, conducting his brother into the cabin, opened a drawer, and gave him a few red feathers. This circumſtance being ſoon communicated to the reſt of the natives on deck; Ootee, who before would hardly ſpeak to him, now begged that they might be *tayos* (friends) and exchange names. Omai accepted of the honour, and a preſent of red feathers ratified the agreement; Ootee, by way of recompence, ſent aſhore for a hog. It was evident, however, to all of us, that it was not the man, but his property they eſteemed.

We underſtood from the natives who came off to us, that ſince captain Cook laſt viſited this iſland in 1774, two other ſhips had twice been in Oheitepeha Bay, and had left animals there like thoſe we had on board. But on inquiring into their particulars, we found that they conſiſted only of hogs, dogs, goats, a bull, and the male of another, which they ſo imperfectly deſcribed, that we could not conjecture what it was. Theſe ſhips, they informed us, had come from a place called Reema; which we ſuppoſed to be Lima, the capital of Peru, and that theſe late viſitors were conſequently Spaniards. They told us, that the firſt time they arrived, they built a houſe, and left behind them two prieſts, a boy or ſervant, and a perſon called Mateema; taking away with them when they ſailed, four of the natives; that about ten months afterwards, the ſame ſhips returned, bringing back only two of the natives, the other two having died at Lima; and that after a ſhort ſtay, they took away the people they had left; and that the houſe which they erected was left ſtanding.

We had not long anchored, before Omai's ſiſter came on board, to congratulate him on his arrival. It was pleaſing to obſerve, that to the honour of each of them, their meeting was marked with expreſſions of the tendereſt affection.

When this affecting ſcene was cloſed, and the ſhip properly moored, Omai attended captain Cook on ſhore. The captain then left Omai, ſurrounded by a number of people, and went to take a ſurvey of the houſe ſaid to have been erected by the ſtrangers who had lately landed there. He found it ſtill ſtanding, at a ſmall diſtance from the beach: it was compoſed of wooden materials, which appeared to have been brought hither ready prepared, in order to ſet up as occaſion might require; for the planks were all numbered. It conſiſted of two ſmall rooms, in the inner of which was a bedſtead, a bench, a table, ſome old hats, and other trifles, of which the natives ſeemed to be remarkably careful, as well as of the building itſelf, which had re-

ceived no injury from the weather, a kind of ſhed having been erected over it. Scuttles, ſerving as air holes, appeared all round the building; and, perhaps, they were alſo meant for the additional purpoſe of firing from with muſquets, if neceſſity ſhould require it. A wooden croſs was placed at a little diſtance from the front, on the tranſverſe part of which appeared the following inſcription: *Chriſtus vincit.* On the perpendicular part (which confirmed our conjecture that the two ſhips were Spaniſh) was engraved, *Carolus* III. *imperat.* 1774. And on the other ſide of the poſt, captain Cook very properly preſerved the memory of the prior viſits of the Engliſh, by inſcribing, *Georgius tertius, rex, Annis* 1767, 1769, 1773, 1774, *et* 1777.

Near the foot of the croſs the iſlanders pointed out to us the grave of the commodore of the two ſhips, who died here, while they lay in the bay on their firſt arrival. His name, as near as we could gather from their pronunciation, was Oreede. The Spaniards, whatever their intentions might be in viſiting this iſland, ſeemed to have taken infinite pains to ingratiate themſelves with the natives; who, upon all occaſions, mentioned them with the ſtrongeſt terms of eſteem and veneration.

When captain Cook returned from the houſe erected by the Spaniards, he found Omai haranguing a very large company, and could with difficulty diſengage him to accompany him on board, where he had to ſettle a matter of importance.

Knowing that Otaheite, and the neighbouring iſlands, could ſupply us plentifully with cocoa nuts, the liquor of which is a moſt excellent beverage he wiſhed to prevail upon his people to conſent to be abridged, for a ſhort time of their ſtated allowance of ſpirits to mix with water.

This propoſal did not remain a moment under conſideration, and captain Cook had the ſatisfaction to find that it was unanimouſly approved of. He ordered captain Clerke to make a ſimilar propoſal to his people, which they alſo readily agreed to. The ſerving of

grog was therefore immediately ſtopped, except on Saturday nights, when all the men had a full allowance of it, to enable them to drink the healths of their female friends in England; leſt amidſt the pretty girls of Otaheite they ſhould be totally forgotten.

Waheiadooa, king of this part of the iſland, though at a conſiderable diſtance, had been informed of our arrival; and in the afternoon of the 16th, a chief, named Etorea, his tutor, brought captain Cook two hogs as a preſent from him; acquainting him at the ſame time, that he himſelf would attend him the day after. He was punctual to his promiſe; for the captain received a meſſage from him early the next morning, notifying his arrival, and requeſting he would go aſhore to meet him. In conſequence of this invitation, Omai and he prepared to make him a formal viſit. Omai, on this occaſion, took ſome pains to dreſs himſelf, not after the manner of the Engliſh, nor that of Otaheite, or Tongataboo, or in the dreſs of any other country upon earth; but in a ſtrange medley of all the habiliments and ornaments he was poſſeſſed of.

Thus equipped, they got aſhore, and firſt paid a viſit to Etary; who carried on a hand-barrow, accompanied them to a large building where he was ſet down; Omai ſeated himſelf on one ſide of him, and captain Cook on the other. The captain cauſed a piece of Tongataboo cloth to be ſpread, on which were placed the preſents he intended to make. The young chief ſoon after arrived, attended by his mother and ſeveral principal men, who all ſeated themſelves oppoſite to us. A man who ſat near the captain made a ſhort ſpeech, conſiſting of ſeparate ſentences, part of which was dictated by thoſe about him. Another, on the oppoſite ſide near the chief, ſpoke next; Etary after him, and then Omai, &c. The ſubjects of theſe orations were captain Cook's arrival, and his connections with them.

The young chief at length was directed by his attendants to embrace captain Cook; and as a confirma-

tion of this treaty of friendſhip, they exchanged names. After theſe ceremonies were over, he and his friends accompanied the captain, to dine with him on board.

On the 19th, captain Cook received from the young chief, a preſent of ten or a dozen hogs, ſome cloth, and a quantity of fruit. In the evening we exhibited ſome fireworks, which both pleaſed and aſtoniſhed the numerous ſpectators.

Having provided a freſh ſupply of water, and finiſhed all our neceſſary operations, on the 22d we made ready for ſea. While the ſhips were unmooring, Omai and captain Cook landed in the morning of the 23d, to take leave of the young chief.

Soon after the captain got on board, a light breeze ſpringing up at eaſt, we got under ſail, and the Reſolution anchored the ſame evening at Matavai Bay; but the Diſcovery did not get in till the next morning.

On Sunday the 24th, in the morning, Otoo, the king of the whole iſland, accompanied by a great number of the natives in their canoes, came from Oparre, his place of reſidence, and having landed on Matavai Point, ſent a meſſenger on board, intimating his deſire to ſee captain Cook there. He accordingly went aſhore, attended by Omai, and ſome of the officers. They found a vaſt number of people aſſembled on this occaſion, in the midſt of whom was the king, with his father, his two brothers, and three ſiſters. The captain went towards him and ſaluted him, being followed by Omai, who kneeled and embraced his legs. Though Omai had prepared himſelf for this ceremony, by dreſſing himſelf in his beſt apparel, and behaved with great reſpect and modeſty, yet very little notice was taken of him. He made the king a preſent of two or three yards of gold cloth, and a large piece of red feathers, and the captain gave him a gold-laced hat, a ſuit of fine linen, ſome tools, a quantity of red feathers, and one of the bonnets worn at the Friendly Iſlands.

This viſit being over, the king and all the royal family, accompanied captain Cook on board, followed

by ſeveral canoes, plentifully laden with all kind of proviſions. Not long after, the king's mother came on board, bringing with her ſome proviſions and cloth, which ſhe divided between the commodore and Omai. Though the latter was but little noticed at firſt by his countrymen, they no ſooner gained information of his wealth, than they began to court his friendſhip. Captain Cook encouraged this as far as lay in his power, being deſirous of fixing him with Otoo. Intending to leave all his European animals at this iſland, he thought Omai would be able to give the natives ſome inſtruction with regard to their uſe, and the management of them. Beſides the captain was convinced, that the farther he was removed from his native iſland, the more he would be reſpected. But, unfortunately, Omai rejected his advice, and behaved in ſo imprudent a manner, that he ſoon loſt the friendſhip of Otoo, and of all the moſt conſiderable perſons at Otaheite. He aſſociated with none but ſtrangers and vagabonds, whoſe ſole intention was to plunder him: and, if the captain had not interfered, they would not have left him a ſingle article of any conſequence. This conduct drew upon him the ill-will of the principal chiefs; who found that they could not obtain, from any one in either ſhip, ſuch valuable preſents as were beſtowed by Omai on the loweſt of the people. After dinner, a party of us accompanied Otoo to Oparre, taking with us ſome poultry, conſiſting of a peacock and hen, a turkey-cock and hen, three geeſe, one gander, four ducks and a drake. All theſe we left at Oparre, in the poſſeſſion of Otoo; and the geeſe and ducks began to breed before we ſailed. We found there a gander, that captain Wallis had given to Oberea ten years before; we alſo met with ſeveral goats, and the Spaniſh bull, whom they kept tied to a tree, near the habitation of Otoo. We never beheld a finer animal of his kind. The next day the commodore ſent to this bull the three cows that he had on board; and the bull, which he had brought, the horſe, and mare, and ſheep, were

now put aſhore at Matavai. Having thus diſpoſed of theſe animals, he found himſelf eaſed of the extraordinary trouble and vexation that attended the bringing this living cargo to ſuch a diſtance.

While we remained here, the crews of both ſhips were occupied in many neceſſary operations. The Diſcovery's main-maſt was carried aſhore, and made as good as it had ever been before. Our ſails and water-caſks were repaired; both our ſhips were caulked; and the rigging was completely overhauled. We likewiſe inſpected the bread that we had on board in caſks, and found that but little of it was damaged.

On the 26th, a piece of ground was cleared for a garden, and planted with ſeveral articles; very few of which will, probably, be looked after by the natives. Some potatoes, melons, and pine-apple plants, were in a fair way of ſucceeding before we quitted the place. In the evening of the 29th, the iſlanders made a precipitate retreat, both from our land ſtation, and from on board the ſhips. We conjectured, that this aroſe from their knowing that ſome theft had been committed and apprehending puniſhment upon that account. At length, we became acquainted with the whole affair. One of the ſurgeon's mates had made an excurſion into the country to purchaſe curioſities, and had taken with him four hatchets for the purpoſe of exchange. Having been ſo imprudent as to employ a native to carry them, the fellow took an opportunity of running off with ſo valuable a prize. This was the reaſon of the ſudden flight, in which Otoo himſelf, and all his family, had joined; and it was with difficulty that the captain ſtopped them, after following them for the ſpace of two or three miles. As he had determined to take no meaſures for the recovery of the hatchets, that his people for the future might be more upon their guard againſt ſuch negligence, every thing quickly reſumed its former tranquillity.

The next morning, ſome meſſengers arrived from Eimeo, with intelligence, that the people of that iſland were in arms; and that Otoo's partizans there had been obliged by the oppoſite party to retreat to the mountains. The quarrel between the two iſlands, which began in 1774, had partly ſubſiſted ever ſince. A formidable armament had ſailed ſoon after captain Cook left Otaheite in his laſt voyage; but the male-contents of Eimeo had made ſo gallant a reſiſtance, that the fleet had returned without ſucceſs; and now another expedition was deemed neceſſary. On the arrival of theſe meſſengers, the chiefs aſſembled at Otoo's houſe, where the captain actually was at that time, and had the honour of being admitted into their council. One of the meſſengers opened the buſineſs with a ſpeech of conſiderable length, the purport of which was to explain the ſituation of affairs in Eimeo, and to excite the Otaheitan chiefs to arms on the occaſion. This opinion was oppoſed by others, who were againſt commencing hoſtilities; and the debate was carried on with great order and decorum. At length, however, the party for war prevailed; and it was reſolved, though not unanimouſly, that a ſtrong force ſhould be ſent to Eimeo. Otoo ſaid very little during the whole debate. Thoſe of the council who were inclinable for war, applied to the captain for his aſſiſtance; and all of them were deſirous of knowing what part he would take. Omai was ſent for to act as his interpreter; but, as he could not be found, the captain, being under a neceſſity of ſpeaking for himſelf, told them, as well as he could, that, as he was not perfectly acquainted with the diſpute, and as the natives of Eimeo had never given him the leaſt cauſe of offence, he could not think of engaging in hoſtilities againſt them. With this declaration, they either were, or appeared to be, ſatisfied. The council was then diſſolved; but, before the captain retired, Otoo deſired him to come again in the afternoon, and bring Omai with him.

A party of us accordingly waited upon him at the appointed time; and he conducted us to his father, in whose presence the dispute with Eimeo was again discussed. The commodore being very desirous of effecting an accommodation, sounded the old chief on that subject; but he was deaf to any such proposal, and fully determined to carry on hostilities. On our enquiry into the cause of the war, we were informed, that, several years ago, a brother of Waheiadooa, of Tiaraboo, was sent to Eimeo, at the desire of Maheine, a popular chief of that island, to be their king; but had not been there many days before Maheine, having caused him to be put to death, set up for himself, in opposition to Tierataboonooe, nephew of the deceased, who now became the lawful heir, or perhaps had been appointed, by the people of Otaheite, to succeed to the government on the death of the other.

Our gentlemen being now at Oparre, Otoo solicited them to pass the night there. They had here an opportunity of observing how these people amuse themselves in their private *heevas*. They saw about a hundred of them sitting in a house; in the midst of whom were two women, and an old man behind each of them, beating gently upon a drum; and the women, at intervals singing with great softness and delicacy. The assembly were very attentive, and seemed, as it were, absorbed in the pleasure the music gave them; few of them taking any notice of the strangers, and the performers never once ceasing. When the party arrived at Otoo's house, it was almost dark. Here they were entertained with one of their public *heevas*, or plays, in which his three sisters represented the principal characters. This they call a *heeva raa*, and no person is suffered to enter the house or area where it is exhibited. This is always the case, when the royal sisters are the performers. Their dress, on this occasion, was truly elegant and picturesque, and they acquitted themselves in a very distinguished manner; though some comic interludes, wherein four men were

the performers, ſeemed to afford greater entertainment to the audience, which was numerous. The captain and his companions proceeded the next morning to Matavai, leaving Otoo at Oparre; but his mother, ſiſters, and many other women, attended the captain on board, and Otoo followed a ſhort time after.

On the 7th, in the evening, we exhibited ſome fire-works before a vaſt concourſe of people, ſome of whom were highly entertained, but the greater number were much terrified with the exhibition; inſomuch, that they could hardly be prevailed on to keep together, to ſee the whole of the entertainment. What concluded the buſineſs was a table rocket. It flew off the table, and diſperſed the whole crowd in an inſtant; even the moſt reſolute amongſt them now fled with precipitation.

A party of us dined, the next day, with Oedidee, on fiſh and pork. The hog, which weighed about thirty pounds, was alive, dreſſed, and upon the table, within the hour. Soon after we had dined, Otoo appeared, and enquired of captain Cook, if his belly was full? who anſwered in the affirmative. "Then come along with me," ſaid Otoo. The captain accordingly attended him to his father's, where he ſaw ſeveral people employed in dreſſing two girls, with fine cloth, after a very ſingular faſhion. There were ſeveral pieces of cloth, and the one end of each piece was held over the heads of the girls, while the remainder was wrapped round their bodies under the arm-pits. The upper ends were then ſuffered to fall down, and hang in folds to the ground, over the other. Round the outſide of all, were then wrapped ſeveral pieces of cloth of various colours, which conſiderably increaſed the ſize, it being five or ſix yards in circuit; and the weight of this ſingular attire was as much as the poor girls could well ſupport. To each were hung two *taomes*, or breaſt-plates, in order to embelliſh the whole, and give it a picturesque appearance. Thus

A CHART
of the
SOUTHERN HEMISPHERE;
Shewing the Tract of
CAPT: COOK'S
Last Voyage.
ARCTIC SEA
FROZEN OCEAN
NORTH
AMERICA
Arctic Circle
ASIA
SEA OF OKOTSK
EASTERN TARTARY
CHINA
NORTH
PACIFIC
OCEAN
Tropic of Cancer
PHILIPINE ISLES
CHINA SEA
EQUINOCTIAL LINE
SOUTH
Tropic of Capricorn
NEW HOLLAND
NEW ZEALAND
Inhabitants of Terra del Fuego
Inhabitants of Terra del Fuego
Inhabitants of Terra del Fuego

equipped, they were taken on board the ſhip, which, together with this cloth, was a preſent to captain Cook from Otoo's father.

On the 10th, Otoo treated a party of us at Oparre with a play. His three ſiſters were the performers, and their dreſſes were new and elegant, much more ſo than we had met with in any of theſe iſlands.

The principal object, however, that the captain had now in view, in going to Oparre, was to ſee an embalmed corpſe, near the reſidence of Otoo. On enquiry, he found it to be the remains of Tee, a chief whom he well knew when he laſt viſited this iſland. It was lying in an elegant *toopapaoo*, in all reſpects ſimilar to that at Oheitepeha, in which the remains of Waheiadooa are depoſited. We found the body was under cover, within the *toopapaoo*, and wrapped up in cloth. At the captain's deſire, the perſon who had the care of it, brought it out, and placed it on a kind of bier, ſo as to give a perfect view of it; but we were not admitted within the pales that incloſed the *toopapaoo*. The corpſe having been thus exhibited, he ornamented the place with mats and cloths, diſpoſed in ſuch a manner as to produce a pleaſing effect. The body was entire in every part; and putrefaction ſeemed hardly to be begun, not the leaſt diſagreeable ſmell proceeding from it; though this is one of the hotteſt climates, and Tee had been above four months dead. There was, indeed, a ſhrinking of the muſcular parts and eyes, but the hair and nails were in their original ſtate, and the ſeveral joints were pliable. On enquiry into their method of preſerving their dead bodies, we were informed, that, ſoon after they are dead, they are diſembowelled, by drawing the inteſtines, and other *viſcera*, out at the *anus*, and the whole cavity is ſtuffed with cloth; that when any moiſture appeared, it was immediately dried up, and the bodies rubbed all over with perfumed cocoa-nut oil; which, frequently repeated, preſerved them ſeveral months; after which

they moulder away gradually. Omai informed us, that the bodies of all their great men, who die a natural death, are thus preſerved; and are expoſed to public view, for a very conſiderable time after. At firſt, they are exhibited every fine day; afterwards the intervals become greater and greater; and, at laſt, they are very ſeldom to be ſeen. We quitted Oparre in the evening, leaving Otoo and all the royal family.

The next day, the captains Cook and Clerke, being honoured with Otoo's company, mounted on horſeback, and rode round the plain of Matavai, to the aſtoniſhment of a vaſt train of ſpectators. Once or twice, before this, Omai had, indeed attempted to get on a horſe; but he had as often fallen off, before he could contrive to ſeat himſelf properly; this was, therefore, the firſt time they had ſeen any body on horſeback. What the captains had begun, was repeated daily, by one or another of our people; and yet the curioſity of the natives continued unabated. After they had ſeen the uſe that was made of theſe animals, they were exceedingly delighted with them; and we were of opinion, that they conveyed to them a better idea of the greatneſs of other nations, than all the novelties that their European viſitors had carried among them.

Otoo acquainted Captain Cook, that his preſence was required at Oparre, where an audience was to be given to the great perſonage from Bolabola, and begged he would accompany him thither. The captain readily conſented, expecting to meet with ſomething deſerving his notice. Accordingly, they ſet out on the 16th. Attended by Mr. Anderſon. Nothing, however, occurred, that was intereſting or curious.

Captain Cook, Mr. Anderſon, and Omai, in the morning of the 18th, went again to Oparre, accompanied by Otoo; taking with them the ſheep which the captain intended to leave upon the iſland. They conſiſted of an Engliſh ram and ewe, and three Cape ewes; all which he made a preſent of to Otoo. All

the three cows having been with the bull, he thought it adviſeable to divide them, and carry ſome to Ulietea. With this view, he ordered them to be brought before him, and propoſed to Etary, that if he would leave his bull with Otoo, he ſhould have this and one of the cows. To this propoſal, Etary, at firſt, ſtarted ſome objections; but, at laſt, agreed to it; however, as the cattle were putting into the boat, one of Etary's followers oppoſed the making any exchange whatever.

The captain, upon this, ſuſpecting that Etary had agreed to the arrangement, for the preſent, only to pleaſe him, dropped the idea of an exchange; and finally determined to leave them all with Otoo, whom he ſtrictly enjoined not to ſuffer them to be removed from Oparre, till he ſhould have got a ſtock of young ones; which he might then diſpoſe of to his friends, or ſend to the neighbouring iſlands.

This matter being ſettled, our gentlemen left Etary and his party, and attended Otoo to another place, not far diſtant, where they found the ſervants of a chief, waiting with a pig, and a dog, as a preſent from their maſter to the king. Theſe were delivered with the uſual ceremonies, and an harangue, in which the ſpeaker enquired after the health of Otoo, and of all his principal people.

This day, and the 19th, we were very ſparingly ſupplied with fruit. Otoo being informed of this, he and his brother, who particularly attached himſelf to captain Clerke, came from Oparre, with a large ſupply for both ſhips. All the royal family came the next day with preſents, ſo that we now had more proviſions than we could conſume.

Our water being on board, and every thing put in order, the captain began to think of quitting the iſland that he might have a ſufficient time for viſiting others in this neighbourhood. We therefore removed our obſervatories and inſtruments from the ſhore, and bent the ſails.

Early the next morning, Otoo came on board to inform captain Cook, that the war canoes of Matavai, and of three other diſtricts, were going to join thoſe belonging to Oparre, and that part of the iſland; and that there would be a general review there. The ſquadron of Matavai was ſoon after in motion; and after parading for ſome time about the bay, aſſembled aſhore, near the middle of it. Captain Cook now went in his boat to take a ſurvey of them.

What they call their war canoes, which are thoſe with ſtages, on which they fight, amount to about ſixty in number; there are nearly as many more of a ſmaller ſize. The captain was ready to have attended them to Oparre; but the chiefs ſoon after formed a reſolution, that they would not move till the next day. This appeared to be a fortunate delay, as it afforded him ſome opportunity of getting ſome inſight into their manner of fighting. He therefore deſired Otoo to give orders, that ſome of them ſhould go through the neceſſary manœuvres. Accordingly, two of them were ordered out into the bay; in one of which Otoo, captain Cook, and Mr. King, embarked, and Omai went on board the other. As ſoon as they had got ſufficient ſea room, they faced, advanced, and retreated by turns, as quick as their rowers could paddle. In the mean time, the warriors on the ſtages flouriſhed their weapons, and played a variety of anticks, which could anſwer no other purpoſe than that of rouſing their paſſions, to prepare them for the onſet. Otoo ſtood by the ſide of one ſtage, giving the neceſſary orders, when to advance, and when to retreat. Great judgment, and a very quick eye, ſeemed requiſite, in this department, to ſeize every advantage, and to avoid every diſadvantage. At length, after ſeveral times advancing to, and retreating from each other, the two canoes, cloſed, ſtage to ſtage; and after a ſevere though ſhort conflict all the troops on Otoo's ſtage ware ſuppoſed to be killed, and Omai and his aſſociates boarded them, when inſtantly Otoo, and all the paddlers in his canoe,

leaped into the ſea, as if reduced to the neceſſity of preſerving their lives by ſwimming.

According to Omai's information, their naval engagements are not always conducted in this manner. They ſometimes laſh two veſſels together, head to head, and fight till all the warriors on one ſide or the other are killed. But this cloſe combat is never practiſed, except when the contending parties are determined, to conquer or die. Indeed, one or the other muſt infallibly happen; for they never give quarters, unleſs it be to reſerve their priſoners for a more cruel death the day following.

All the power and ſtrength of theſe iſlands lie ſolely in their navies. A general engagement on land we never heard of here; and all their deciſive battles are fought on the water.

When the time and place of battle are fixed upon by both parties, the preceding day and night are ſpent in feaſting and diverſions. When the morning approaches, they launch the canoes, make every neceſſary preparation, and, with the day, begin the battle; the fate of which, in general, decides the diſpute. The vanquiſhed endeavour to ſave themſelves by a precipitate flight; and thoſe who reach the ſhore fly, with their friends, to the mountains; for the victors, before their fury abates, ſpare neither the aged, nor women, nor children. They aſſemble the next day, at the *morai*, to return thanks to the *eatoca* for the victory, and offer up the ſlain and the priſoners as ſacrifices. A treaty is then ſet on foot; and the conquerors uſually obtain their own terms; by which large diſtricts of land, and even whole iſlands, ſometimes change their owners. Omai ſaid he was once taken a priſoner by the men of Bolabola, and conducted to that iſland, where he and many others would have ſuffered death the next day, had they not been fortunate enough to eſcape in the night.

This mock fight being over, Omai put on his ſuit of armour, mounted a ſtage in one of the canoes, and

thus equipped, was paddled all along the ſhore of the bay, that every one might have a perfect view of him. His coat of mail, however, did not engage the attention of the multitude ſo much as was expected. The novelty was in a great degree loſt upon ſome of them, who had ſeen a part of it before; and there were others who had conceived ſuch a diſlike to Omai, from his folly and imprudence at this place, that they would hardly look at any thing that was exhibited by him, however ſingular and new.

Otoo and his father came on board in the morning of the 22d, to know when captain Cook propoſed ſailing. For, hearing that there was a good harbour at Eimeo, he had informed them that he ſhould viſit that iſland on his paſſage to Huaheine; and they propoſed to accompany him, and that their fleet ſhould ſail at the ſame time, to reinforce Towha. Being ready to take his departure, he ſubmitted to them the appointment of the day, and the Wedneſday following was determined upon; when he was to receive on board Otoo, his father, mother, and the whole family. Theſe points being agreed on, ahe captain propoſed immediately ſetting out for Oparre, where all the fleet was to aſſemble this day, and to be reviewed.

As captain Cook was getting into his boat, news arrived that a treaty had been concluded between Towha and Maheine, and Towha's fleet had returned to Attahooroo. From this unexpected event, the war canoes, inſtead of rendezvouſing at Oparre, were ordered to their reſpective diſtricts. Captain Cook, however, followed Otoo to Oparre, accompanied by Mr. King and Omai. Soon after their arrival, a meſſenger arrived from Eimeo, and related the conditions of the peace. The terms being diſadvantageous to Otaheite, Otoo was ſeverely cenſured, whoſe delay, in ſending reinforcement, had obliged Towha to ſubmit to a diſgraceful accommodation. It was even currently reported, that Towha, reſenting the treatment he had received, had declared, that imme-

diately after captain Cook's departure, he would join his forces to thoſe of Tiaraboo, and attack Otoo. This called upon the captain to declare, that he was determined to eſpouſe the intereſt of his friend; and that whoever preſumed to attack him, ſhould experience the weight of his diſpleaſure when he returned to their iſland.

This declaration probably had the deſired effect, and if Towha did entertain any ſuch hoſtile intention at firſt, we heard no more of the report. Whappai, the father of Otoo, highly diſapproved of the peace, and cenſured Towha for concluding it. This old man wiſely conſidered that captain Cook's going with them to Eimeo, might have been of ſingular ſervice to their cauſe, though he ſhould not interfere in the quarrel. He therefore concluded, that Otoo had acted prudently in waiting for the captain, though it prevented his giving that early aſſiſtance to Towha which he expected.

As our friends knew that we were upon the point of ſailing, they all paid us a viſit the 26th, and brought more hogs with them than we wanted; for having no ſalt left to preſerve any, we had fully ſufficient for our preſent uſe.

Captain Cook accompanied Otoo the next day to Oparre; and before he left it took a ſurvey of the cattle and poultry which he had conſigned to his friend's care. Every thing was in a promiſing way, and ſeemed properly attended to. Two of the geeſe, as well as two of the ducks, were ſitting, but the pea-hen and turkey-hen had neither of them begun to lay. He took four goats from Otoo, two of which he intended to leave at Ulietea; and to reſerve the other two for the uſe of any other iſlands he might touch at in his paſſage to the north.

The following circumſtance concerning Otoo will ſhew, that the people of this iſland are capable of much addreſs and art to accompliſh their purpoſes. Amongſt other things which captain Cook had at dif-

ferent times given to this chief, was a ſpying-glaſs. Having been two or three days poſſeſſed of it, he perhaps grew tired of its novelty, or diſcovered that it could not be of any uſe to him; he therefore carried it privately to captain Clerke, telling him, that as he had ſhewn great friendſhip for him, he had got a preſent for him which he ſuppoſed would be agreeable to him. "But, ſays Otoo, Toote muſt not be informed of this, becauſe he wanted it, and I refuſed to let him have it." Accordingly, he put the glaſs into captain Clerke's hands, aſſuring him at the ſame time, that he came honeſtly by it. Captain Clerke, at firſt, wiſhed to be excuſed accepting it; but Otoo inſiſted upon it that he ſhould, and left it with him. A few days after he reminded captain Clerke of the glaſs; who, though he did not wiſh to have it, was yet deſirous of obliging Otoo; and thinking that a few axes would be more acceptable, produced four to give him in exchange. Otoo immediately exclaimed, "Toote offered me five for it." "Well (ſays captain Clerke) if that be the caſe, you ſhall not be a loſer by your friendſhip for me; you ſhall have ſix axes." He readily accepted them; but again deſired, that captain Cook might not be made acquainted with the tranſaction. For the many valuable things which Omai had given away he received one good thing in return, this was a very fine double-failing canoe, completely equipped. Some time before, the captain had made up a ſuit of Engliſh colours for him, but he conſidered them as too valuable to be uſed at this time, and therefore patched up a parcel of flags and pendants, to the number of ten or a dozen, which he ſpread on different parts of his canoe. This, as might be expected, drew together a great number of people to look at her. Omai's ſtreamers were a mixture of Engliſh, French, Spaniſh, and Dutch, being all the European colours he had ſeen. He had completely ſtocked himſelf with cloth and cocoa-nut oil, which are better, and more plentiful at Otaheite than at any of the Society Iſlands;

inſomuch, that they are conſidered as articles of trade. Omai would not have behaved ſo inconſiſtently, as he did in many inſtances, had it not been for his ſiſter and brother-in-law, who, together with a few ſelect acquaintances, engroſſed him to themſelves, in order to ſtrip him of every article he poſſeſſed. And they would certainly have ſucceeded, if captain Cook had not taken the moſt uſeful articles of his property into his poſſeſſion. This, however, would not have ſaved Omai from ruin, if he had permitted theſe relations of his to have accompanied him to his intended place of ſettlement at Huaheine. This, indeed, was their intention, but the captain diſappointed their farther views of plunder, by forbidding them to appear in that iſland, while he continued in that part of the world; and they knew him too well not to comply.

By calms, and gentle breezes from the weſt, we were detained here ſome days longer than we expected. All this time the ſhips were crowded with our friends, and ſurrounded by canoes; for none of them would quit the place till we departed. At length, on the 29th, at three o,clock in the afternoon, the wind came at eaſt, and we weighed anchor. The ſhips being under ſail, to oblige Otoo, and to gratify the curioſity of his people, we fired ſeven guns, after which, all our friends, except him and two or three more, took leave of us with ſuch lively marks of ſorrow and affection, as ſufficiently teſtified how much they regretted our departure. Otoo expreſſing a deſire of ſeeing the ſhips ſail, we made a ſtretch out to ſea, and then in again immediately; when he alſo took his laſt farewel, and went aſhore in his canoe.

Captain Cook would not have quitted Otaheite ſo ſoon as he did, if he could have prevailed upon Omai to fix himſelf there. There was not even a probability of our being better ſupplied with proviſions elſewhere than we continued to be here, even at the time

of our leaving it. Beſides, ſuch a friendſhip and confidence ſubſiſted between us and the inhabitants, as could hardly be expected at any other place, and, it was rather extraordinary, had never been once interrupted or ſuſpended by any accident or miſunderſtanding, nor had there been a theft committed worthy of notice.

It may appear extraordinary, that we could never get any diſtinct account of the time when the Spaniards arrived, the time they ſtayed, and when they departed. The more we made enquiry into this matter, the more we were convinced of the incapability of moſt of theſe people to remember, calculate, or note the time, when paſt events happened, eſpecially if for a longer period than eighteen or twenty months. It, however, appeared, by the inſcription upon the croſs, and by the information of the moſt intelligent of the natives, that two ſhips came to Oheitepeha in 1774, not long after captain Cook left Matavia, which was in May the ſame year. The live ſtock they left here conſiſted of one bull, ſome goats, hogs, and dogs, and the male of another animal, which we were afterwards informed was a ram, and was at this time at Bolabola.

The hogs are large; have already much improved the breed originally found by us upon the iſland, and, on our late arrival, were very numerous. Goats are alſo in plenty, there being hardly a chief without ſome. The dogs that the Spaniards put aſhore are of two or three ſorts: if they had been all hanged, inſtead of being left upon the iſland, it would have been better for the natives. Captain Cook's young ram fell a victim to one of theſe animals. Four Spaniards remained on ſhore when theſe ſhips left the iſland; two of whom were prieſts, one a ſervant, and the other was much careſſed among the natives, who diſtinguiſh him by the name of Mateema. He ſeems to have ſo far ſtudied their language, as to have been able to ſpeak it tolerably, and to have been indefatigable in

impreſſing the minds of the iſlanders with exalted ideas of the greatneſs of the Spaniſh nation, and inducing them to think meanly of that of the Engliſh.

On the 30th of September, at day-break, after leaving Otaheite, we ſtood for the north end of the iſland of Eimeo, and anchored in ten fathoms water. Taloo is the name of this harbour: it is on the north ſide of the iſland, and in the diſtrict of Oboonohoo, or Poonohoo. It runs above two miles between the hills, ſouth, or ſouth by eaſt. It is not inferior to any harbour we have met with in this ocean, both for ſecurity and goodneſs of bottom.

The harbour of Parowroah, on the ſame ſide of the iſland, is about two miles to the eaſtward, and is much larger within than that of Taloo; but the opening in the reef lies to leeward of the harbour, and is conſiderably narrower. Theſe ſtriking defects muſt give the harbour of Taloo a decided preference.

As ſoon as we had anchored, great numbers of the inhabitants came aboard our ſhips from mere motives of curioſity, for they brought nothing with them for the purpoſes of barter; but ſeveral canoes arrived the next morning from more diſtant parts, bringing with them an abundant ſupply of bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and a few hogs, which were exchanged for beads, nails, and hatchets; red feathers being not ſo much demanded here as at Otaheite.

On Thurſday the 2d of October, in the morning, captain Cook received a viſit from Maheine, the chief of the iſland, accompanied by his wife. He approached the ſhip with as great caution and deliberation, as if he apprehended miſchief from us, as friends of the Otaheitans; theſe people having no idea that we can be in friendſhip with any one, without adopting his cauſe againſt his enemies. Captain Cook made them preſents of ſuch articles as ſeemed moſt to ſtrike their fancy, and, after ſtaying about half an hour, they went on ſhore. They returned ſoon after with a large hog, meaning it as a return for the captain's favour; but he

made them an additional preſent to the full value of it: after which they went on board the Diſcovery, to viſit captain Clerke.

Towards the evening, captain Cook and Omai mounted on horſeback, and rode along the ſhore. Omai having forbade the natives to follow us, our train was not very numerous; the fear of giving offence having got the better of their curioſity.

Having made every preparation for ſailing, we hauled the ſhip off into the ſtream, in the morning of the 6th, intending to put to ſea the next day, but a diſagreeable accident prevented it.

We had in the day time ſent our goats aſhore to graze, and, notwithſtanding two men had been appointed to look after them, one of them had been ſtolen this evening. This was a conſiderable loſs, as it interfered with the captain's views of ſtocking other iſlands with theſe animals; he therefore was determined if poſſible, to recover it. We received intelligence the next morning, that it had been conveyed to Maheine, who was at that time in Parowroah harbour. Two elderly men offered their ſervices to conduct any of our people to him, in order to bring back the goat. Accordingly, the captain diſpatched ſome of his people in a boat, charged with a meſſage to that chief, and inſiſted on both the goat and the thief being immediately given up. The goat was brought back in the evening, but in the interim another was ſtolen, which was with much difficulty recovered, and not till captain Cook had actually burnt ſome houſes and canoes, and threatened other acts of hoſtility.

At Eimeo the ſhips were abundantly ſupplied with fire wood. We did not ſupply ourſelves with this article at Otaheite, as there is not a tree at Matavai but what is uſeful to the inhabitants. We alſo received here a large ſupply of refreſhments in hogs, bread fruit, and cocoa nuts.

There is very little difference between the produce of this iſland and that of Otaheite; but the difference

in their women is remarkable. Thoſe of Eimeo have a dark hue, and low in ſtature, and have forbidding features.

The appearance of Eimeo bears not the leaſt reſemblance to that of Otaheite. The latter being a hilly country, has little low land, except ſome deep vallies, and the flat border that ſurrounds it near the ſea. Eimeo has ſteep rugged hills, running in different directions, leaving large vallies, and gently riſing grounds about their ſides. The hills, though rocky, are generally covered with trees, almoſt to the tops. At the bottom of the harbour of Taloo, the ground gradually riſes to the foot of the hills; but the flat border on the ſides becomes quite ſteep at a ſmall diſtance from the ſea. This renders it a proſpect ſuperior to any thing we ſaw at Otaheite. Near the place where our ſhips were ſtationed are two large ſtones, concerning which ſome ſuperſtitious notions are entertained by the natives. They conſider them as brother and ſiſter; that they are Eatooas, or divinities, and that they came from Ulietea by ſome ſupernatural means.

On the morning that ſucceeded our departure from Eimeo, we ſaw Huaheine. At twelve o'clock we anchored at the northern entrance of Owharre harbour, ſituate on the weſt ſide of the iſland.

The next morning, which was the 13th of October, all the principal people of the iſland came to our ſhips. This was juſt what the commodore wiſhed, as it was now high time to ſettle Omai; and he ſuppoſed, that the preſence of theſe chiefs would enable him to effect it in a ſatisfactory manner. Omai now ſeemed inclined to eſtabliſh himſelf at Ulietea; and if he and captain Cook could have agreed with reſpect to the mode of accompliſhing that deſign, the latter would have conſented to adopt it. His father had been deprived by the inhabitants of Bolabola, when they ſubdued Ulietea, of ſome land in that iſland, and the captain hoped he ſhould be able to get it reſtored to the ſon without difficulty. For this purpoſe it was neceſſary that Omai

ſhould be upon amicable terms with thoſe who had become maſters of the iſland; but he would not liſten to any ſuch propoſal, and was vain enough to imagine, that the captain would make uſe of force to reinſtate him in his forfeited lands. This preventing his being fixed at Ulietea, the captain began to conſider Huaheine as the more proper place, and therefore determined to avail himſelf of the preſence of the chief men of that iſland, and propoſe the affair to them.

The captain now prepared to make a formal viſit to Taireetareea, the *Earee rahie*, or king of the iſland, with a view of introducing this buſineſs. Omai, who was to accompany him, dreſſed himſelf very properly on the occaſion, and provided a handſome preſent for the chief himſelf, and another for his *Eatooa*. Their landing drew moſt of the viſitors from our ſhips, who, with many others, aſſembled in a large houſe. The captain waited ſome time for Taireetareea: but when that chief appeared, he found that his preſence might eaſily have been diſpenſed with, as he did not exceed ten years of age. Omai began with making his offering to the gods, which conſiſted of cloth, red feathers, &c. Another offering ſucceeded, which was to be given to the gods by the young chief; and, after that, ſeveral other tufts of red feathers were preſented. The different articles were laid before a prieſt, being each of them delivered with a kind of prayer, which was ſpoken by one of Omai's friends, though in a great meaſure dictated by himſelf. In theſe prayers he did not forget his friends in England, nor thoſe who had conducted him ſafe back to his native country. Theſe offerings and prayers being ended, the prieſt took each of the articles in order, and after repeating a prayer, ſent every one to the *morai*.

Theſe religious rites having been performed, Omai ſeated himſelf by the captain, who beſtowed a preſent on the young chief, and received another in return. Some arrangements were next agreed upon, relative to the mode of carrying on the intercourſe between us

and the iſlanders; and the captain pointed out the miſchievous conſequences that would attend their plundering us, as they had done on former occaſions. The eſtabliſhment of Omai was then propoſed to the chiefs who were aſſembled. He informed them, that we had conveyed him into our country, where he was well received, by the great king and his *Earees*, (chiefs or nobles) and treated during his whole ſtay with all the marks of regard and affection; that he had been brought back again, after having been enriched, by our generoſity, with a variety of articles which would be highly beneficial to his countrymen; and that, beſides the two horſes which were to continue with him, many other new and uſeful animals had been left at Otaheite, which would ſpeedily multiply, and furniſh a ſufficient number for the uſe of all the neighbouring iſlands. He then gave them to underſtand, that it was captain Cook's earneſt requeſt, that they would give his friend a piece of land, upon which he might build a houſe, and raiſe proviſions for himſelf and ſervants; adding, that if he could not obtain this at Huaheine, either by donation or purchaſe, the captain was reſolved to carry him to Ulietea, and eſtabliſh him there. Theſe topics were dictated to Omai by captain Cook, who obſerved, that what he concluded with, about going to Ulietea, ſeemed to gain the approbation of all the chiefs, and he immediately perceived the reaſon. Omai had vainly flattered himſelf, that the captain would uſe force in reſtoring him to his father's lands in Ulietea, and he had talked at random on this ſubject to ſome of the aſſembly, who now expected that the captain would aſſiſt them in invading Ulietea, and driving the Bolabolans out of that iſland. It being proper therefore, that he ſhould undeceive them, he ſignified, in the moſt deciſive manner, that he would neither give them any aſſiſtance in ſuch an enterpriſe, nor would ſuffer it to be put in execution while he remained in their ſeas; and that, if Omai eſtabliſhed himſelf in Ulietea, he ought to be introduced as a

friend, and not forced on the people of Bolabola as their conqueror.

This preremptory declaration immediately gave a new turn to the ſentiments of the council, one of whom expreſſed himſelf to this effect: that the whole iſland of Huaheine, and whatever it contained, were captain Cook's; and that, conſequently, he might diſpoſe of what portion he pleaſed to his friend. Omai was pleaſed at hearing this; thinking that he would be very liberal, and give him what was perfectly ſufficient. But to make an offer of what it would have been improper to accept, the captain conſidered as offering nothing; and therefore deſired that they would mark out the particular ſpot, and likewiſe the exact quantity of land which they intended to allot for the ſettlement. Upon this, ſome chiefs, who had already retired from the aſſembly, were ſent for, and, after a ſhort conſultation, the commodore's requeſt was unanimouſly granted, and the ground immediately fixed upon, adjoining to the houſe where the preſent meeting was held. It extended along the ſhore of the harbour about two hundred yards; its depth to the bottom of the hill was ſomewhat more; and a proportional part of the hill was comprehended in the grant. This affair being ſettled, a tent was pitched on ſhore, a poſt eſtabliſhed, and the obſervatories erected. The carpenters of each ſhip were alſo now employed in building a ſmall houſe for Omai, in which he might ſecure the various European commodities that he had in his poſſeſſion: at the ſame time ſome of our people were occupied in making a garden for his uſe, planting vines, ſhaddocks, melons, pine apples, and the ſeeds of other vegetable articles; all which were in a flouriſhing ſtate before our departure from the iſland.

Omai began now to pay a ſerious attention to his own affairs, and heartily repented of his ill-judged prodigality at Otaheite. He found at Huaheine, a brother, a ſiſter, and a brother-in-law, the ſiſter having been married; but theſe did not plunder him, as his other

relations had lately done. It appeared, however, that though they had too much honeſty and good nature to do him any injury, they were of too little conſequence in the iſland to do him any real ſervices, having neither authority nor influence to protect his perſon. Thus circumſtanced, he ran great riſque of being ſtripped of every thing he had received from us, as ſoon as he ſhould ceaſe to be within the reach of our powerful protection.

He was now on the point of being placed in the very ſingular ſituation, of being the only rich man in the community of which he was to be a member. And as he had, by his connection with us, made himſelf maſter of an accumulated quantity of ſpecies of treaſure which his countrymen could not create by art or induſtry of their own, it was natural to imagine, that while all were deſirous of ſharing in this envied wealth, all would be ready to join in attempts to ſtrip its ſole proprieter. As the moſt likely means of preventing this, captain Cook adviſed him to diſtribute ſome of his moveables among two or three of the principal chiefs, who, on being thus gratified themſelves, might be induced to favor him with their patronage, and ſhield him from the injuries of others: he promiſed to follow this advice; and we heard before we ſailed, that this prudent ſtep had been taken. The captain, however, not confiding entirely to the operations of gratitude, had recourſe to the more forcible and effectual mode of intimidation, taking every opportunity of notifying to the inhabitants, that it was his intention to make another viſit to their iſland, after being abſent the uſual time; and that, if he did not find his friend in the ſame ſtate of ſecurity in which he ſhould leave him at preſent, all thoſe who ſhould then appear to have been his enemies, might expect to become the objects of his reſentment.

While we remained in this harbour, we carried the bread on ſhore to clear it of vermin. The number of cockroaches that infeſted the ſhip at this time is almoſt

incredible. The damage we ſuſtained from them was very conſiderable, and every attempt to deſtroy them proved fruitleſs. If any kind of food was expoſed for a few minutes, it was covered with theſe noxious inſects, who ſoon pierced it full of holes, ſo that it reſembled an honeycomb. They proved ſufficiently deſtructive to birds which had been ſtuffed for curioſities, and were ſo fond of ink, that they eat out the writings on the labels, faſtened to different articles; and the only thing which preſerved books from their ravages was the cloſeneſs of the binding, which prevented theſe devourers from inſinuating themſelves between the leaves.

Omai's houſe being now almoſt finiſhed, many of his moveables were carried aſhore on the 26th; amongſt other articles was a box of toys, which greatly pleaſed the gazing multitude: but as to his plates, diſhes, drinking mugs, glaſſes, pots, kettles, and the whole train of domeſtic apparatus, ſcarce one of his countrymen would even look at them. Omai himſelf began to think that they would be of no ſervice to him; that a baked hog was more ſavory eating than a boiled one; that a plantain leaf made as good a plate or diſh as pewter; and that a cocoa-nut ſhell was as convenient a goblet as one of our mugs. He therefore diſpoſed of moſt of theſe articles of Engliſh furniture among the crew of our ſhips; and received from them, in return, hatchets, and other iron implements; which had a more intrinſic value in this part of the world. Among the numerous preſents beſtowed upon him in England, fireworks had not been omitted; ſome of which we exhibited in the evening of the 28th, before a great multitude of people, who beheld them with a mixture of pleaſure and apprehenſion. Thoſe which remained, were put in order and left with Omai, purſuant to their original deſtination.

Omai was no ſooner ſettled in his new habitation, than captain Cook began to think of departing from Huahine, and got every thing off from the ſhore this

evening, except a goat big with kid, and a horſe and mare, which were left in poſſeſſion of our friend, who was now to be finally ſeparated from us. We alſo gave him a boar and two ſows of the Engliſh breed, and he had got two or three ſows of his own. The horſe had been with the mare during our continuance at Otaheite; ſo that the introduction of a breed of horſes into the iſlands has probably ſucceeded by this valuable preſent.

With regard to Omai's domeſtic eſtabliſhment, he had procured at Otaheite four or five *toutous*, or people of the lower claſs; two young New-Zealanders remained with him and his brother, and ſeveral others joined him at Huaheine; ſo that his family now conſiſted of ten or eleven perſons, if that can juſtly be denominated a family to which not one female belonged. The houſe which our people erected for him was twenty four feet by eighteen, and about ten feet in height. It was compoſed of boards, which were the ſpoils of our military operations at Eimeo; and, in the conſtruction of it, as few nails as poſſible were uſed, leſt there might be an inducement, from the deſire of iron, to pull it down. It was agreed upon, that, immediately after our departure, he ſhould erect a ſpacious houſe after the mode of his own country; one end of which was to be brought over that which we had built, ſo as entirely to encloſe it for greater ſecurity. In this work ſome of the chiefs of the iſland promiſed to contribute their aſſiſtance; and if the intended building ſhould cover the ground which was marked out for it, few of the houſes in Huaheine will exceed it in magnitude.

Omai's European weapons conſiſted of a fowling piece, two pair of piſtols, ſeveral ſwords or cutlaſſes, a muſquet, bayonet, and a cartouch box. After he had got on ſhore whatever appertained to him, he had the two captains and moſt of the officers of both our ſhips, two or thee times to dinner; on which occaſions, his table was plentifully ſupplied with the beſt proviſions the iſland could afford. Before we ſet ſail, the

commodore caufed the following inſcription to be cut upon the outſide of his houſe:

Georgius Tertius, Rex, 2 Novembris, 1777.
Naves { *Reſolution, Jac. Cook, Pr.*
{ *Diſcovery, Car. Clerke, Pr.*

On Sunday, the 2d of November, at four o'clock, we took the advantage of an eaſterly breeze, and ſailed out of Owharre harbour. Moſt of our friends continued on board till our veſſels were under ſail, when captain Cook, to gratify their curioſity, ordered five guns to be fired; then they all left us, except Omai, who remained till we were out at ſea. We had come to ſail by a hawſer faſtened to the ſhore, which, in caſting the ſhip, parted, being cut by the rocks, and its outer end was left behind; it therefore became neceſſary to diſpatch a boat to bring it on board. In this boat, our friend Omai went aſhore, after having taken a very affectionate farewell of all the officers. He ſuſtained this parting with a manly fortitude, till he came to captain Cook, when, notwithſtanding all his efforts, he was unable to ſuppreſs his tears; and he wept all the time going aſhore, as Mr. King, who accompanied him in the boat, afterwards informed the captain.

Omai's return, and the ſubſtantial proofs he carried back with him of Britiſh liberality, encouraged many to offer themſelves as volunteers to accompany us to *Pretane*. Captain Cook took every opportunity of expreſſing his fixed determination to reject all applications of that kind. Omai, who was ambitious of remaining the only great traveller among them, being afraid leſt the captain might be prevailed upon to place others in a ſituation of rivalling him, frequently reminded him of the declaration of the earl of Sandwich, that no others of his countrymen were to come to England.

As ſoon as the boat in which Omai was conveyed on ſhore had returned with the remainder of the hawſer to

the ſhip, we hoiſted her in, and ſtood over for Ulietea without delay. The next morning, which was the 3d of November, we made ſail round the ſouthern end of that iſland, for the harbour of Ohamaneno. We were no ſooner within the harbour, than our ſhips were ſurrounded with canoes, filled with the natives, who brought a ſupply of fruit and hogs, which they exchanged for our commodities.

About a fortnight after we had arrived at Ulietea, Omai diſpatched two of his people in a canoe with intelligence, that he continued undiſturbed by the inhabitants of Huahene, and that every thing ſucceeded with him, except that his goat had died in kidding. This information was accompanied with a requeſt, that captain Cook would ſend him another goat, and alſo two axes. Pleaſed with this additional opportunity of ſerving his friend, the captain ſent back the meſſengers to Huaheine, on the 18th, with the axes, and a male and female kid.

On Wedneſday the 12th, the commodore delivered to captain Clerke his inſtructions how to proceed in caſe of ſeparation after quitting theſe iſlands. The purport of theſe inſtructions was as follows: that whereas the paſſage from the Society Iſles to the northern coaſt of America was of conſiderable length, and as a part of it muſt be performed in the depth of winter, when boiſterous weather muſt be expected, which might perhaps occaſion a ſeparation, captain Clerke ſhould take all poſſible care to prevent this; but if the two ſhips ſhould chance to be ſeparated, he, after ſearching for Captain Cook, and not finding him in five days, was to proceed towards the coaſt of New Albion, and endeavor to fall in with it in the latitude of 45°, where he was to cruize for him ten days; and not ſeeing him in that time, he was to put into the firſt convenient harbour in or to the north of that latitude, to obtain refreſhments and to take in wood and water: that, during his continuance in port, he was conſtantly to look out for captain Cook, and if the latter did not

join him before the 1ſt of April following, he was to proceed northward to the latitude of 56°, where, at ſuch a diſtance from the coaſt as did not exceed fifteen leagues, he was to cruize for him till the 10th of May, and not finding him, was to proceed on a northerly courſe, and attempt to diſcover a paſſage into the Atlantic Ocean, either through Hudſon's or Baffin's Bays, as directed by the inſtructions of the Board of Admiralty: that if he ſhould fail in thoſe endeavours, he was to repair to the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul in Kamtſchatka, and paſs the winter there; but that if he could not procure refreſhments at that port, he was at liberty to go where he ſhould think proper, leaving with the governor, before his departure, an account of his deſtination, to be delivered to captain Cook on his arrival; and that in the ſpring of the year following (1779) he was to return to the port above mentioned: that if he then received no farther orders from captain Cook, ſo as to juſtify his purſuing any other meaſures than thoſe which were pointed out in the inſtructions of the lords of the admiralty, his future proceedings were to be directed by them; and that in caſe of being prevented by illneſs or any other cauſe, from carrying theſe, and the inſtructions of their lordſhips into execution, he was to leave them with the officer who was next in command.

While we lay moored to the ſhore, we ſcrubbed both the ſides and bottoms, &c. of our veſſels, and alſo fixed ſome plates of tin under the binds. Theſe plates captain Cook received from the ingenious Mr. Pelham, ſecretary to the commiſſioners for victualling the royal navy, for the purpoſe of trying whether tin would ſucceed as well as copper, in ſheathing the bottom of ſhips.

On Thurſday the 27th we took down our obſervatories, and carried on board whatever we had on ſhore; we then unmoored the ſhips, and moved a little way down the harbour, where we anchored again. In the ſucceeding night, the wind blew in hard ſqualls, which

were accompanied with heavy ſhowers of rain. In one of theſe ſqualls, the cable by which the Reſolution was riding at anchor, parted; but as we had another anchor ready to let go, the ſhip was quickly brought up again.

The wind continuing conſtantly between the north and weſt, kept us in the harbour till Sunday the 7th of December; when, at eight o'clock in the morning, we weighed and made ſail with a light breeze at the north-eaſt point. During the preceding week we had been viſited by perſons from all quarters of the iſland, who afforded us a plentiful ſupply of hogs and green plantains; ſo that the time we remained wind bound in the harbour was not totally loſt; for green plantains are an excellent ſuccedaneum for bread, and will keep good for two or three weeks. Beſides being furniſhed with theſe proviſions, we alſo took in plenty of wood and water.

The Ulieteans appeared to be in general, ſmaller and more black than the natives of the adjacent iſlands, and ſeemed alſo leſs orderly, which may, perhaps, to be owing to their having become ſubject to the inhabitants of Bolabola. Oreo, their chief, is only a kind of deputy of the Bolabolan monarch; and the conqueſt ſeems to have diminiſhed the number of ſubordinate chiefs reſident among them; they are, therefore, leſs immediately under the eye of thoſe whoſe intereſt it is to enforce a proper obedience. Though Ulietea is now reduced to this ſtate of humiliating dependence, it was formerly, as we were informed, the moſt eminent of this group of iſlands, and was probably the firſt ſeat of government; for we were told, that the preſent royal family of Otaheite derives its deſcent from that which ruled here before the late revolution. The dethroned king of Ulietea, whoſe name is Ooroo, reſides at Huaheine, furniſhing in his own perſon, an inſtance not only of the inſtability of power, but alſo of the reſpect paid by theſe iſlanders to particular families of princely rank; for they allow Ooroo to retain all the enſigns which are

appropriated by them to royalty, notwithſtanding his having been deprived of his dominions. We obſerved a ſimilar inſtance of this during our ſtay at Ulietea, where one of our occaſional viſitants was Captain Cook's old friend Oree, late chief of Hauheine. He ſtill maintained his conſequence, and was conſtantly attended by a numerous retinue.

Having taken our leave of Ulietea we ſteered for Bolabola. Our principal reaſon for viſiting this iſland, was to procure one of the anchors which had been loſt at Otaheite by Monſieur de Bougainville. Captain Cook having obtained this anchor by means of preſents, he returned on board, hoiſted in the boats, and made ſail to the north. Had we remained there till the next day, we ſhould probably have been ſupplied with plenty of proviſions; and the natives would doubtleſs, be diſappointed when they found we were gone; but having already a good ſtock of hogs and fruit on board, and not many articles left to purchaſe more, we had no inducement to defer the proſecution of our voyage.

Oteavanooa, the harbour of Bolabola, ſituated on the weſt ſide of the iſland, is very capacious; and though we did not enter it, captain Cook had the ſatisfaction of being informed, by perſons employed by him for that purpoſe, that it was a very proper place for the reception of ſhips.

Conſidering the ſmall extent of Bolabola, being only eight leagues in circumference, it is remarkable that its people ſhould have been able to conquer Ulietea and Otaha; the former of which iſlands is more than double its ſize.

When the inhabitants are not diſturbed by inteſtine broils, which has been the caſe for ſeveral years paſt, their productions are numerous and plentiful. If we had poſſeſſed a greater aſſortment of goods, and a proper quantity of ſalt, we might have ſalted as much pork as would have been ſufficient to laſt both ſhips almoſt a year. But we quite exhauſted our trading

commodities at the Friendly Iſlands, Otaheite, and its neighbourhood. Our axes, in particular, were nearly gone, with which alone, hogs were in general, to be purchaſed. The ſalt remained on board, was not more than was requiſite for curing fifteen puncheons of meat.

It is, in a manner, incumbent on the Europeans to pay them occaſional viſits (once in three or four years) to ſupply them with thoſe articles, which we by introducing, have given them a predilection for. The want of ſuch ſupplies may be ſeverely felt when it is too late to return to their old imperfect contrivances, which they now deſpiſe and diſcard. When the iron tools, with which we have furniſhed them, are worn out, their own will be almoſt forgotten. A ſtone hatchet is now as great a curioſity among them, as an iron one was ſeven or eight years ago; and a chiſſel made of bone or ſtone is no where to be ſeen. Spike nails have been ſubſtituted in the room of the latter articles, and they are weak enough to imagine, that their ſtore of them is inexhauſtible, for they were no longer ſought after.

Knives happened at this time to be in high eſtimation at Ulietea, and axes and hatchets bore unrivalled ſway at all the iſlands. Reſpecting articles merely ornamental, theſe iſlanders are as changeable as the moſt poliſhed European nations; for an article which may be prized by them to-day, may, perhaps be rejected to-morrow, as a faſhion or whim may alter. But our iron implements are ſo evidently uſeful, that they muſt continue to be high in their eſtimation. They would indeed be miſerable, if they ſhould ceaſe to receive ſupplies of what appears neceſſary to their comfortable exiſtence; as they are deſtitute of the materials, and ignorant of the art of fabricating them.

Mr. Anderſon relates, that the greateſt part of the year, the wind blows from between eaſt-ſouth-eaſt and eaſt-north-eaſt. It ſometimes blows with conſiderable force, and is called by the natives *mzaraee*.

The ſouth-eaſt part of Otaheite affords one of the moſt luxuriant proſpects in the univerſe. The hills are high, ſteep and craggy, but they are covered to the very ſummits with trees and ſhrubs; the rocks ſeeming to poſſeſs the property of producing their verdant cloathing. The lower land and vallies teem with various productions, that grow with exuberant vigour, and convey to the mind of the beholders, an idea, that no country upon earth can vie with this in the ſtrength and beauty of vegetation; nature has been equally liberal in diſtributing rivulets, which glide through every valley, dividing, as they approach the ſea, into ſeveral branches, fertilizing the lands through which they run.

The habitations of the natives are irregularly ſeated upon the flat land; and many of them, along the ſhore, afforded us a delightful ſcene from our ſhips, eſpecially as the ſea within the reef is perfectly ſtill, and affords at all times a ſafe navigation for the inhabitants, who are often ſeen paſſing and repaſſing in their canoes.

The bread-fruit tree is never planted, but ſprings from the root of the old ones, which ſpread themſelves near the ſurface of the ground. The principal trees are the cocoa nut and plantain; the firſt of which requires no attention after it appears a foot or two above the ground: but the plantain requires ſome care in the cultivation; for about three months after it ſhoots up, it begins to bear fruit, during which time it puts forth young ſhoots, which ſupply a ſucceſſion of fruit; the old ſtocks being cut down as the fruit is taken off.

On our arrival here, we were ſtruck with the remarkable contraſt between the inhabitants of Tongataboo, and thoſe of Otaheite; the former being of a robuſt make, and dark colour, and the latter having a diſtinguiſhed delicacy and whiteneſs. That difference, however, did not immediately preponderate in favour of the Otaheitans; and when it did, it was, perhaps, occaſioned more by our becoming accuſtomed to them;

the marks, which had recommended the others, beginning now to be forgotten.

The women, however, of Otaheite, poſſeſs all thoſe delicate characteriſtics, which in many countries diſtinguiſh them from the other ſex. The men wear their beards long here, and their hair conſiderably longer than at Tongataboo, which gave them a very different appearance. The Otaheitans are timid and fickle; they are not ſo muſcular and robuſt as the Friendly Iſlanders, ariſing, perhaps, from their being accuſtomed to leſs action; the ſuperior fertility of their country enabling them to lead a more indolent life.

As perſonal endowments are in high eſtimation among them, they have various methods of improving them, according to their ideas of beauty. Among the *Erreoes*, or unmarried men, eſpecially thoſe of ſome conſequence, it is cuſtomary to undergo a kind of phyſical operation, to render them fair; which is done by continuing a month or two in the houſe, wearing a great quantity of cloaths the whole time, and eating nothing but bread fruit, which they ſay is remarkably efficacious in whitening the ſkin.

Nine-tenths, at leaſt of their common diet, conſiſt of vegetable food, and the *mahee*, or fermented bread-fruit. To this temperate courſe of life, may, perhaps be attributed their having ſo few diſeaſes among them.

They ſhew an openneſs and generoſity of diſpoſition upon all occaſions. Omai, indeed, has frequently ſaid, that they exerciſe cruelty in puniſhing their enemies, and torment them with great deliberation; ſometimes tearing out ſmall pieces of fleſh from different parts of the body; at other times plucking out the eyes; then cutting off the noſe; and laſtly, completing the buſineſs, by opening the belly. But this is only on very extraordinary occaſions.

Under any misfortune, after the critical moment is paſt, they never labour under the appearance of anxiety. Care never produces a wrinkle on their brow; even the approach of death does not deprive them of their

vivacity. I have seen them, when on the brink of the grave by disease, and when preparing to attack the enemy; but, in neither of these cases have I ever observed their countenances overclouded with melancholy or dread.

Disposed, as they naturally are, to direct their aims to what will afford them ease or pleasure, all their amusements tend to excite their amorous passions; and their songs, with which they are greatly delighted, are directed to the same purpose. A constant succession of sensual enjoyments must, however, cloy; and they occasionally varied them to more refined subjects; they chanted their triumphs in war, and their amusements in peace: their travels and adventures, and the peculiar advantages of their own island.

Though the language of Otaheite seems radically the same as that of New Zealand and the Friendly Islands, it has not that guttural pronunciation, and is pruned of some of the consonants, with which those dialects abound; which has rendered it like the manners of the inhabitants, soft and soothing. It abounds with beautiful and figurative expressions; and is so copious, that they have above twenty different names for the bread fruit, as many for the *taro* root, and half that number for the cocoa nut.

They have one expression corresponding exactly with the phraseology of the Scriptures, viz. "Yearning of the bowels." They use it upon every occasion, when affected by the passions; constantly referring pain from grief, desire, and other affections, to the bowels, as the seat of it; where they imagine all operations of the mind are also performed.

In the arts they are extremely deficient; yet they pretend to perform cures in surgery, which our knowledge in that branch has not enabled us to imitate. Simple fractures are bound up with splints; but, if a part of the bone be lost, they insert, between the fractured ends, a piece of wood made hollow to supply its place. The *rapaoo*, or surgeon, inspects the wound in about

five or ſix days, when he finds the wood is partly covered by the growing fleſh; and, in as many more days, viſits the patient a ſecond time, when it is generally completely covered; and when he has acquired ſome ſtrength, he bathes in the water and is reſtored.

Fractures of the ſpine, they know, are mortal; and they alſo know, from experience, in what particular parts of the body wounds prove fatal. Their phyſical knowledge ſeems yet more limited, becauſe, perhaps, their diſeaſes are fewer than their accidents.

A famine frequently happens in this iſland, notwithſtanding its extreme fertility, in which many people are ſaid to periſh. Whether this calamity be owing to the ſcanty produce of ſome ſeaſons, to over population, or to wars, I have not been ſufficiently informed; but it has taught them to exerciſe the ſtricteſt œconomy even in the times of plenty.

A very ſmall portion of animal food is enjoyed by the lower claſs of people; and if, at any time, they obtain any, it is either fiſh, ſea-eggs, or other marine productions; for pork hardly ever falls to their ſhare. Only the *Eree de hoi* is able to afford pork every day; and the inferior chiefs, according to their riches, perhaps once a week, a fortnight, or a month.

The *ava* is chiefly uſed among the better ſort of people, but this beverage is differently prepared, from that which we ſaw in the Friendly Iſlands. Here they pour a ſmall quantity of water upon the root, and often bake, roaſt, or bruiſe the ſtalks, without chewing it before it is infuſed. They alſo bruiſe the leaves of the plant here, and pour water upon them, as upon the root. It is not drank in large companies, in that ſociable way which is practiſed among the people at Tongataboo; but it has more pernicious effects here, owing, perhaps, to the manner of its preparation; as we ſaw frequent inſtances of its intoxicating powers.

Many of us, who had viſited theſe iſlands before, were ſurprized to find ſeveral of the natives, who were remarkable for their ſize and corpulency, when we ſaw

them laſt, now almoſt reduced to ſkeletons; and the cauſe of this alteration was univerſally attributed to the uſe of the *ava*. Their ſkins were dry, rough, and covered with ſcales; which, they ſay, occaſionally fall off, and their ſkin becomes, in ſome degree, renewed. As an excuſe for ſo deſtructive a practice, they alledge, it is to prevent their growing too corpulent; but it enervates them exceedingly, and probably ſhortens the duration of their lives.

Their meals at Otaheite are very frequent. The firſt is about two o'clock in the morning, after which they go to ſleep; the next is at eight; they dine at eleven; and again, as Omai expreſſed it, at two, and at five; and they go to ſupper at eight. They have adopted ſome very whimſical cuſtoms, in this article of domeſtic life. The women are not only obliged to eat by themſelves, but are even excluded from partaking of moſt of the better ſorts of food. Turtle, or fiſh of the tunny kind, they dare not touch, though it is high in eſteem; ſome particular ſorts of the beſt plantains are alſo forbidden them; and even thoſe of the firſt rank are ſeldom permitted to eat pork. The children, of both ſexes, alſo eat apart; and the women uſually ſerve up their own proviſions.

They are not ſo obſcure and myſterious in their other cuſtoms reſpecting the females, eſpecially with regard to their connections with the men. When a young man and woman, from mutual choice, agree to cohabit, the man makes a preſent to the father of the girl, of the common neceſſaries of life, as hogs, cloth or canoes; and if he ſuppoſes he has not received a valuable conſideration for his daughter, he compels her to leave her former friend, and to cohabit with a perſon who may be more liberal. The man, indeed, is always at full liberty to make a new choice; or ſhould his conſort become a mother, he may deſtroy the child; and afterwards either leave the woman, or continue his connection with her. But, if he adopts the child; and permits it to live, the man and woman are then conſidered as in

the married ſtate; and, after that, they ſeldom ſeparate. A man may, however, without being cenſured, join a more youthful partner to his firſt wife, and live with both of them.

Their religious ſyſtem abounds in ſingularities, and few of the common people have a competent knowledge of it, that being principally confined to their prieſts, who, indeed, are numerous. They pay no particular reſpect to one God, as poſſeſſing pre-eminence; but believe in a plurality of divinities, who have each a plentitude of power.

As different parts of the iſland, and the other neighbouring iſlands, have different Gods, the reſpective inhabitants imagine they have choſen the moſt eminent, or one who is, at leaſt, ſufficiently powerful to protect them, and to ſupply their neceſſities. If he ſhould not give them ſatisfaction, they think it no impiety to change. An inſtance of this kind has lately happened in Tiaraboo, where two divinities have been diſcarded, and Oraa, god of Bolabola, has been adopted in their room.

In ſerving their Gods, their aſſiduity is remarkably conſpicuous. The *whattas*, or offering-places of the *morais* are, in general, loaded with fruits and animals; and almoſt every houſe has a portion of it ſet apart for a ſimilar purpoſe.

As in other caſes, ſo in religion, the women are obliged to ſhew their inferiority. When they paſs the *morais*, they muſt partly uncover themſelves, or take an extenſive circuit to avoid them. Though they do not entertain an opinion, that their God muſt be continually conferring benefits, without ſometimes forſaking them; they are leſs concerned at this, than at the attempts of ſome inauſpicious being to injure them. *Etee*, they ſay, is an evil ſpirit, who delights in miſchief; to whom they make offerings, as well as to their divinity. But all the miſchiefs they apprehend from inviſible beings are merely temporal.

As to the ſoul, they believe it to be both immortal and immaterial; that, during the pangs of death, it keeps fluttering about the lips; and that it aſcends, and is eaten by the deity: that it continues in this ſtate for ſome time; after which it takes its paſſage to a certain place, deſtined to receive the ſouls of men, and has exiſtence in eternal night; or rather in a kind of dawn, or twilight. They expect no permanent puniſhment, hereafter, for crimes committed upon earth; the ſouls of good and bad men being indiſcriminately eaten by the deity.

If the huſband departs this life firſt, they ſuppoſe, that the ſoul of his wife is no ſtranger to him, on its arrival in the land of ſpirits. They renew their former intimacy, in a capacious building, called *Tourooa*, where departed ſouls aſſemble to recreate themſelves with the Gods. The huſband then conducts her to his ſeparate habitation, where they eternally reſide, and have an offſpring, which, however, is purely ſpiritual.

Many of their notions reſpecting the Deity are extravagantly abſurd. They ſuppoſe him to be under the influence of thoſe ſpirits, who derive their exiſtence from him; and that they frequently eat him, though he has power to re-create himſelf. They cannot converſe about immaterial things, without referring to material objects to convey their meaning, and therefore, perhaps, they uſe this mode of expreſſion. They are of opinion, that thoſe who are drowned in the ſea continue there, and enjoy a delightful country, ſumptuous habitations, and every thing that can contribute to their happineſs. They even maintain that all other animals have ſouls; and even trees, fruit, and ſtones; which at their deceaſe, or upon their being conſumed or broken, aſcend to the deity, from whom they paſs into their deſtined manſion.

They have implicit confidence in dreams, ſuppoſing them to be communications from their Deity, or from the ſpirits of their friends who have departed this life; and that thoſe who are favored with them can foretel

future events; but this kind of knowledge is limited to particular perſons. Omai pretended to have theſe communications, he aſſured us, that, on the 26th of July, 1776, his father's ſoul had intimated to him in a dream, that he ſhould land ſomewhere in three days, but he was unfortunate in the firſt prophetic attempt, for he did not get into Teneriffe till the firſt of Auguſt.

They have ſtrange obſcure traditions concerning the creation. Some goddeſs, they ſay, had a lump of earth ſuſpended in a cord, and, by giving it a ſwing round, ſcattered about ſeveral pieces of land, which conſtituted Otaheite and the adjacent iſlands; and that they were all peopled by one of each ſex, who originally fixed at Otaheite; but this only reſpects their own immediate creation; for they admit of an univerſal one before this.

They have many religious and hiſtorical legends; one of which, relative to eating human fleſh, is, in ſubſtance, as follows: A very long time ago, there lived at Otaheite two men, who were called *Taheeai;* a name which is now given to cannibals. They inhabited the mountains, whence they iſſued forth, and murdered the natives, whom they afterwards devoured, and thus prevented the progreſs of population. Two brothers, anxious to rid the country of ſuch enemies, ſucceſsfully put in practice a ſtratagem for their deſtruction. They lived farther upward than the *Taheeai*, and were ſo ſituated, that they could converſe with them without hazarding their own ſafety. They invited them to partake of an entertainment, to which they readily conſented. The brothers then heated ſome ſtones in a fire, and thruſting them into pieces of *mahee*, requeſted one of the *Taheeai* to open his mouth; when one of thoſe pieces was immediately dropped in, and ſome water poured after it, which, in quenching the ſtone, made a hiſſing noiſe and killed him. The other was entreated to do the ſame, but at firſt declined it, mentioning the conſequences of his companion's eating; but, upon

being assured the food was excellent, that these effects were only temporary, and that his companion would soon recover, he was so credulous as to swallow the bait, and was killed.

Their bodies were then cut to pieces, and buried by the natives, who rewarded the brothers with the government of the island, for delivering them from such monsters.

The principal characteristics of the sovereign, are the being invested with the *maro*, the presiding at human sacrifices, and the blowing of the conch-shell. On hearing the latter, every subject is obliged to bring food, in proportion to his circumstances, to his royal residence. Their veneration for his name, on some occasions, they carry to a most extravagant height. When he accedes to the *maro*, if any words in the language are found to have a resemblance to it in sound, they are immediately changed for others; and, if any man should be presumptuous enough to continue the use of those words, not only he, but his whole family, are put to death.

The sovereign never deigns to enter the habitation of any of his subjects; in every district, where he visits, he has houses belonging to himself. And if, by accident, he should ever be obliged to deviate from this rule, the habitation thus honoured with his presence, together with its furniture, is entirely burnt. When present, his subjects uncover to him as low as the waist; and when he is at any particular place, a pole, with a piece of cloth affixed to it, is set up in some conspicuous part near, on which the same honours are bestowed.

Otaheite is divided into several districts, the boundaries of which are generally rivulets or low hills; but the subdivisions, by which particular property is ascertained, are pointed out by large stones, which have continued from generation to generation. Quarrels are sometimes produced, by the removal of these stones, which are decided by battle; each party claim-

ing the aſſiſtance of his friends. But, upon a complaint being properly made to the *Eree de hoi*, he determines the difference in an amicable manner.

Beſides the number or cluſter of iſlands, extending from Mataia to Mourooa, we were informed by the people at Otaheite, that there was a low uninhabited iſland, called Mopeeha; and alſo ſeveral low iſlands to the north-eaſtward, at the diſtance of about two days ſail with a fair wind.

At Mataeeva, it is ſaid to be cuſtomary, for men to preſent their daughters to ſtrangers who viſit that iſland. The pairs, however, muſt lie near each other for the ſpace of five nights, without preſuming to take any liberties. On the ſixth evening, the father entertains his gueſt with food, and orders the daughter to receive him, that night, as her huſband. Though the bed-fellow be ever ſo diſagreeable to the ſtranger, he muſt not dare to expreſs the leaſt diſlike; for that is an unpardonable affront, and puniſhable with death. Forty men of Bolabola, whom curioſity had incited to go to Mataeeva, were treated in this manner: one of them having declared his averſion to the female who fell to his lot, in the hearing of a boy, who mentioned it to the father. Fired with this information, the Mataeevans fell upon them; but the Bolabolans killed thrice their own number, though with the loſs of the whole party except five. Theſe at firſt, concealed themſelves in the woods, and afterwards effected their eſcape in a canoe.

Upon our quitting Bolabola, and taking leave of the Society Iſlands, on Monday the 8th of December, we ſteered to the northward, with the wind between north-eaſt and eaſt; ſcarce ever having it in the ſouth-eaſt point, till after we had croſſed the equator.

In the night between the 22d and 23d, we croſſed the equinoctial line; and on the 24th, ſoon after day-break we diſcovered land bearing north-eaſt by eaſt. Captain Cook being of opinion, that this iſland would prove a convenient place for procuring turtle, reſolved

to anchor here. We accordingly dropped our anchors in thirty fathoms water. Early the next morning, which was Chriſtmas-day, two boats were ſent, one from each ſhip, to examine more accurately whether it was practicable to land; and, at the ſame time, two others were ordered out, to fiſh at a grappling near the ſhore. Theſe laſt returned about eight, with as many fiſh as weighed upwards of two hundred pounds. Encouraged by this ſucceſs, the commodore diſpatched them again for breakfaſt; and he then went himſelf in another boat, to view the coaſt, and attempt landing, which, however, he found to be impracticable. The two boats which had been ſent out on the ſame ſearch, returned about twelve o'clock; and the maſter, who was in that belonging to the Reſolution, reported to captain Cook, that, about four or five miles to the northward, there being a break in the land, and a channel into the lagoon, there was conſequently a proper place for landing. In conſequence of this report we weighed, and, after two or three trips, anchored again over a bottom of fine dark ſand, before a little iſland lying at the entrance of the lagoon.

On Friday the 26th, in the morning, the Commodore ordered captain Clerke to ſend out a boat, with an officer in it, to the ſouth-eaſt part of the lagoon, in queſt of turtle; and went himſelf with Mr. King, each in a boat to the north-eaſt part. It was his intention to have gone to the eaſtern extremity; but the wind not permitting it, he and Mr. King landed more to leeward, on a ſandy flat, where they caught one turtle, which was the only one they ſaw in the lagoon. Though ſo few turtles were obſerved by theſe two gentlemen, we did not deſpair of a ſupply; for ſome of the officers of the Diſcovery, who had been aſhore to the ſouthward of the channel leading into the lagoon, had more ſucceſs, and caught ſeveral.

Having ſome yams and cocoa-nuts on board, in a ſtate of vegitation, we planted them by captain Cook's

order, and ſome ſeeds of melons were ſown. The captain alſo left a bottle, containing the following inſcription :

Georgius Tertius, Rex, 31 Decembris, 1777.

Naves { *Reſolution, Jac. Cook. Pr.*
Diſcovery, Car. Clerke. Pr.

On Thurſday, the firſt of January, 1778, the commodore ſent out ſeveral boats to bring on board our different parties employed aſhore, with the turtle which they had caught. It being late before this buſineſs was completed, he thought proper to defer ſailing till the next morning. We procured at this iſland, for both ſhips, about three hundred turtles, which weighed, one with another, about ninety pounds : they were all of the green ſort, and, perhaps, not inferior in goodneſs to any in the world.

The ſoil of this iſland (to which captain Cook gave the name of Chriſtmas Iſland, as we kept that feſtival here) is, in ſome places, light and blackiſh, compoſed of ſand, the dung of birds, and rotten vegetables. In other parts it is formed of broken coral-ſtones, decayed ſhells and other marine productions. We could not diſcover the ſmalleſt traces of any human creature having ever been here before us ; and, indeed, ſhould any one be accidentally driven on the iſland, or left there, he would hardly be able to prolong his exiſtence. For, though there are birds and fiſh in abundance, there are no viſible means of allaying thirſt, nor any vegetable that would ſerve as a ſubſtitute for bread, or correct the bad effects of an animal diet. On the few cocoa nut trees upon the iſland, we found very little fruit, and that little not good.

Chriſtmas Iſland is ſuppoſed by captain Cook to be between fifteen and twenty leagues in circuit. Its form is ſemicircular, or like the moon in her laſt quarters, the two horns being the north and ſouth points. The weſt ſide, or the ſmall iſland ſituate at the entrance into

the lagoon, lies in the longitude of 202° 30′ eaſt, and in the latitude, of 1° 59′ north.

Weighing anchor at day-break, on Friday the 2d of January, 1778, we reſumed our northerly courſe, with a gentle breeze at eaſt, and eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, which continued till we arrived in the latitude of 7° 45′ north, and the longitude of 205° eaſt, where we had a day of perfect calm. A north-eaſt-by-eaſt wind then ſucceeded, which blew faintly at firſt, but freſhened as we proceeded northward. Early in the morning of Sunday the 18th, an iſland appeared, bearing north-eaſt-by-eaſt. Not long after, more land was ſeen, which bore north, and was totally detached from the former. At noon, the firſt was ſuppoſed to be eight or nine leagues diſtant. Our longitude, at this time, was 200° 41′ eaſt, and our latitude, 21° 12′ north. The next day, at ſunriſe, the iſland firſt ſeen bore eaſt, at the diſtance of ſeveral leagues. Not being able to reach this, we ſhaped our courſe for the other; and ſoon after, obſerved a third iſland, bearing weſt-north-weſt.

We had now a fine breeze at eaſt-by-north; and, at noon, the ſecond iſland, named Atooi, for the eaſt end of which we were ſteering, was about two leagues diſtant. As we made a nearer approach, many of the inhabitants put off from the ſhore in their canoes, and very readily came along ſide of the ſhips. We were agreeably ſurprized to find, that they ſpoke a dialect of the Otaheitan language. They could not be prevailed upon by any intreaties to come on board, captain Cook tied ſome braſs medals to a rope, which he gave to thoſe who where in one of the canoes; and they in return, faſtened ſome mackarel to the rope, by way of equivalent. This was repeated; and ſome ſmall nails, or pieces of iron, were given them; for which they gave in exchange ſome more fiſh, and a ſweet potatoe; a ſure indication of their having ſome notion of bartering, or at leaſt, of returning one preſent for another.

As we perceived no ſigns of an anchoring place at this eaſtern extremity of the iſland, we bore away to

leeward, and ranged along the ſouth-eaſt ſide, at the diſtance of about a mile and a half from the ſhore. The canoes left us when we made ſail; but others came off, as we proceeded along the coaſt, and brought with them pigs and ſome excellent potatoes, which they exchanged for whatever we offered to them; and ſeveral ſmall pigs were purchaſed by us for a ſix-penny nail.

We ſpent the night in ſtanding off and on, and the next morning ſtood in for the land. We were met by ſeveral canoes filled with natives, ſome of whom ventured to come on board.

None of the inhabitants we ever met with before in any other iſland or country were ſo aſtoniſhed as theſe people were upon entering the ſhip. Their eyes were inceſſantly roving from one object to another; and the wildneſs of their looks and geſtures fully indicated their perfect ignorance with reſpect to every thing they ſaw, and ſtrongly marked to us, that they had never till the preſent time been viſited by Europeans, nor been acquainted with any of our commodities, except iron. This metal, however, they had in all probability only heard of, or had perhaps known it in ſome inconſiderable quantity, brought to them at a remote period.

The natives were, in many reſpects, naturally polite; or, at leaſt, cautious of giving offence. On their firſt entering the ſhip, they attempted to ſteal every thing that they could lay their hands on, or rather to take it openly, as if they ſuppoſed that we either ſhould not reſent ſuch behaviour, or not hinder it: but we ſoon convinced them of their error; and when they obſerved that we kept a watchful eye over them, they became leſs active in appropriating to themſelves what did not belong to them.

About nine o'clock captain Cook diſpatched lieutenant Williamſon, with three armed boats, to look out for a proper landing place, and for freſh water; with orders, that if he ſhould find it neceſſary to land in ſearch of the latter, he ſhould not allow more than one man to accompany him out of the boats.

Waiting for the return of our boats, which had been ſent out to reconnoitre the coaſt, we ſtood off and on with the ſhips. Towards mid-day, Mr. Williamſon came back, and reported, that he had obſerved behind a beach, near one of the villages, a large pond, which was ſaid by the natives to contain freſh water; and that there was tolerable anchoring ground before it.

Captain Cook then bore down with the ſhips, and caſt anchor in twenty-five fathoms water, over a ſandy bottom. The ſhips being thus ſtationed, between three and four in the afternoon, the captain went aſhore with three armed boats and twelve of the marines, with a view of examining the water, and trying the diſpoſition of the inhabitants, who had aſſembled in conſiderable numbers on a ſandy beach before the village; behind it was a valley, in which was the piece of water. The moment he leaped on ſhore all the iſlanders fell proſtrate upon their faces, and continued in that poſture of humiliation till by ſigns he prevailed on them to riſe. They then preſented to him many ſmall pigs, with plantain trees, making uſe of nearly the ſame ceremonies which we had ſeen practiſed on ſimilar occaſions at the Society and other iſles; and a long oration or prayer being pronounced by an individual, in which others of the aſſembly occaſionally joined. Captain Cook ſignified his acceptance of their proffered friendſhip, by beſtowing on them, in return, ſuch preſents as he had brought aſhore. This introductory buſineſs being ended, he ſtationed a guard upon the beach, and was then conducted by ſome of the natives to the water, which he found extremely good, and ſo conſiderable, that it might be denominated a lake. After this, he returned on board, and iſſued orders, that preparations ſhould be made for filling our water caſks in the morning; at which time he went aſhore with ſome of his people, having a party of marines for a guard.

They had no ſooner landed, than a trade was entered into for potatoes and hogs, which the iſlanders gave in exchange for nails and pieces of iron. Far from giv-

ing any obſtruction to our men who were occupied in watering, they even aſſiſted them in rolling the caſks to and from the pool, and performed with alacrity whatever was required of them.

Among the various articles, which they brought to barter, we were particularly ſtruck with a ſort of cloak and cap, which, even in more poliſhed countries, might be eſteemed elegant. Theſe cloaks are nearly of the ſhape and ſize of the ſhort ones worn by the men in Spain, and by the women in England, tied looſely before and reaching to the middle of the back. The ground of them is a net work, with the moſt beautiful red and yellow feathers ſo cloſely fixed upon it, that the ſurface, both in point of ſmoothneſs and gloſſineſs, reſembles the richeſt velvet. The method of varying the mixture is very different; for ſome of them having triangular ſpaces of yellow and red alternately; others, a ſort of creſcent; while ſome are entirely red, except that they had a broad yellow border. The brilliant colours of the feathers, in thoſe cloaks that were new, had a very fine effect. The natives, at firſt, refuſed to part with one of theſe cloaks for any thing that we offered in exchange, demanding no leſs a price than one of our muſquets: they afterwards, however, ſuffered us to purchaſe ſome of them for very large nails. Thoſe of the beſt ſort were ſcarce, and, it is probable, that they are uſed only on particular occaſions.

The caps are made in the form of a helmet, with the middle part, or creſt, frequently of a hand's breadth. They fit very cloſe upon the head, and have notches to admit the ears. They conſiſt of twigs and oſiers covered with a net work, into which feathers are wrought, as upon the cloaks, but ſomewhat cloſer, and leſs diverſified; the major part being red, with ſome yellow, green, or black ſtripes on the ſides. Theſe caps, in all probability, complete the dreſs with the cloaks; for the iſlanders appeared ſometimes in both together.

On Thurſday the 22d, we had almoſt continual rain for the whole morning; and the ſurf broke ſo high upon the ſhore, that our boats were prevented from landing. The Reſolution was not in a very ſecure ſituation, there being breakers within the length of little more than two cables from her ſtern. The natives notwithſtanding the ſurf, ventured out in their canoes, bringing off to our ſhips hogs and vegetables, which thay exchanged, as before, for our commodities. One of their number, who offered ſome fiſh hooks for ſale, was obſerved to have a very ſmall parcel faſtened to the ſtring of one of them, which he carefully ſeparated, and reſerved for himſelf, when he diſpoſed of the hook. When aſked what it was, he pointed to his belly, and intimated ſomething of its being dead; ſaying, at the ſame time, that it was bad. He was requeſted to open the parcel which he did with great reluctance; and we found, that it contained a ſmall thin piece of fleſh, which had to all appearance been dried, but was at preſent wet with ſalt water. Imagining that it might be human fleſh, we put the queſtion to the producer of it, who anſwered, that the fleſh was part of a man. Another of the iſlanders, who ſtood near him was then aſked, whether it was a cuſtom among them to eat their enemies who had been ſlain in battle, and he immediately replied in the affirmative.

In the afternoon we had ſome intervals of fair weather. The wind then changed to the eaſt and north-eaſt; but, towards the evening, it veered back again to ſouth-ſouth-eaſt. The rain alſo returning, continued the whole night, but was not accompanied with much wind. At ſeven the next morning, a north-eaſterly breeze ſpringing up, captain Cook ordered the anchors of his ſhip to be taken up, with a view of removing her farther out. As ſoon as the laſt anchor was up, the wind veering to the eaſt, rendered it neceſſary to make all the ſail he could, for the purpoſe of clearing the ſhore; ſo that, before he had good ſea room, he was driven conſiderably to leeward. He endeavored

to regain the road; but having a ſtrong current againſt him, and very little wind, he could not accompliſh that deſign. He therefore diſpatched Meſſrs. King and Williamſon aſhore, with three boats, to procure water and refreſhments, ſending, at the ſame time, an order to captain Clerke, to put to ſea after him, if he ſhould find that the Reſolution was unable to recover the road.

The commodore having hopes of finding a road, or perhaps a harbour, at the weſt end of the iſland, was the leſs anxious about regaining his former ſtation: but as he had ſent the boats thither, he kept as much as poſſible to the windward; notwithſtanding which, at noon our ſhip was three leagues to leeward. As we approached the weſt end, we found that the coaſt rounded gradually to the north-eaſt, without forming a cove, or creek, wherein a veſſel could be ſheltered from the violence of the ſwell, which, rolling in from the northward, broke againſt the ſhore in an amazing ſurf: all hopes, therefore, of meeting with a harbour here ſoon vaniſhed. Many of the natives in their canoes followed us as we ſtood out to ſea, bartering various articles.

On Saturday the 24th, at day break, we found that our ſhip had been carried by the currents to the north-weſt and north; ſo that the weſtern extremity of Atooi bore eaſt, at the diſtance of one league. A northerly breeze ſprung up ſoon after, and captain Cook expecting that this would bring the Diſcovery to ſea, ſteered for Oneeheow, a neighbouring iſland, which then bore ſouth-weſt, with a view of anchoring there. He continued to ſteer for it till paſt eleven, at which time he was at the diſtance of about ſix miles from it: but not ſeeing the Diſcovery, he was apprehenſive leſt ſome ill conſequence might ariſe from our ſeparating ſo far; he therefore relinquiſhed the deſign of viſiting Oneeheow for the preſent, and ſtood back to Atooi, intending to caſt anchor again in the road, in order to complete our ſupply of water. We ſtretched to the ſouth-eaſt till early in the morning of the 25th, when we tacked and

ſtood in for Atooi road, and not long after, we were joined by the Diſcovery.

Captain Cook being informed by ſome of the natives, who had come off to the ſhips, that freſh water might be obtained at a village which we ſaw at a little diſtance, ran down, and caſt anchor before it, about ſix furlongs from the ſhore, the depth of water being twenty-ſix fathoms. The Diſcovery anchored at a greater diſtance from the ſhore in twenty-three fathoms.

The curious inquiry, whether theſe iſlanders were cannibals, was this day renewed; and the ſubject did not ariſe from any queſtions put by us, but from a circumſtance that ſeemed to remove all doubt. One of the natives, who wiſhed to get in at the gun room port, was refuſed; and he then aſked, whether we ſhould kill and eat him if he ſhould come in? accompanying this queſtion with ſigns ſo expreſſive, that we did not entertain a doubt with reſpect to his meaning. We had now an opportunity of retorting the queſtion as to this practice; and a man behind the other in the canoe, inſtantly replied, that if we were killed on ſhore they would not ſcruple to eat us: not that he meant that he would deſtroy us for that purpoſe, but that their devouring us would be the conſequence of our being at enmity with them.

Mr. Gore was ſent in the afternoon, with three armed boats, in ſearch of the moſt commodious landing place, being alſo directed to look for freſh water when he ſhould get on ſhore. He returned in the evening, and reported to captain Cook, that he had landed at the village above mentioned, and had been conducted to a well about half a mile up the country; but that the water which it contained was in too ſmall a quantity for our purpoſe, and the road that led to it was extremely bad.

Towards the evening of the next day, the commodore ſent the maſter, in a boat to the ſouth eaſt point of the iſland, to try whether he could land in that quar-

ter. He returned with a favourable report; but it was now too late to ſend for our party till the following morning, ſo that they were obliged to ſtay on ſhore.

Our party on ſhore found, in thoſe parts of the iſland which they had traverſed, ſeveral ſalt ponds, ſome of which had a ſmall quantity of water remaining but others had none. They ſaw no appearance of a running ſtream; and though in ſome ſmall wells which they met with, the freſh water was pretty good, it ſeemed to be ſcarce. The houſes of the natives were thinly ſcattered about; and it was ſuppoſed, that there were not more than five hundred perſons in the whole iſland. The method of living among theſe people was decent and cleanly. No inſtance was obſerved of the men and women eating together; and the latter ſeemed, in general, to be aſſociated in companies by themſelves. The oily nuts of the *dooe dooe* are burned by theſe iſlanders for lights during the night; and they dreſs their hogs by baking them in ovens, ſpliting the carcaſes through the whole length.

About ſeven in the evening, the anchor of the Reſolution ſtarted, ſo that ſhe drove off the bank. By this accident we found ourſelves at day break the next morning, which was the 2d of February, nine miles to the leeward of our laſt ſtation; and the Captain foreſeeing that it would require more time to regain it than he choſe to employ, made ſignal for the Diſcovery to weigh anchor and join us. This junction was effected about noon, and both ſhips immediately directed their courſe to the northward, in proſecution of their voyage. Thus, after we had ſpent more time in the neighbourhood of theſe iſlands than was neceſſary to have anſwered all our purpoſes, we were obliged to quit them before we had completed our ſtock of water, or procured from them ſuch a plentiful ſupply of refreſhments as the natives were both able and willing to have furniſhed us with. Our ſhip, however, obtained from them proviſions that laſted at leaſt three weeks; and captain Clerke, more fortunate than we were, acquired ſuch a quantity

of vegetables, as ſufficed the Diſcovery's people upwards of two months.

The iſlands in the Pacific Ocean, which have been diſcovered in the courſe of our late voyages, have been generally found ſituate in groups; the ſingle intermediate iſles hitherto met with being few in proportion to the reſt; though, in all probability, there are many more of them yet unknown, which, ſerve as gradations or ſteps between the ſeveral cluſters. Of what number this new-diſcovered Archipelago is compoſed muſt be left to the deciſion of future navigators. We obſerved five of them, whoſe names are Woahoe, Atooi, Oneeheow, Oreehoua, and Tahoora. The laſt of theſe is a ſmall elevated iſland, at the diſtance of four or five leagues from the ſouth-eaſt point of Oneeheow. We were informed that it abounds with birds, which are its ſole inhabitants. We alſo gained ſome intelligence with regard to the exiſtence of a low uninhabited iſland in the neighbourhood, named Tammata-pappa. Beſides theſe ſix, we were told that there were ſome other iſlands both to the eaſtward and weſtward. Captain Cook diſtinguiſhed the whole group by the name of the Sandwich Iſlands, in honour of the Earl of Sandwich. Thoſe which he ſaw are ſituated between the latitude of 21° 30′, and 22° 15′ north, and between the longitude of 199° 20′, and 201° 30′, eaſt.

With reſpect to Woahoo, the moſt eaſterly of theſe iſlands ſeen by us, we could get no other information, but that it is high land, and is inhabited.

Oneeheow lies ſeven leagues to the weſtward of our anchoring place at Atooi, and does not exceed fifteen leagues in circumference. Yams are its principal vegetable production.

Of Oreehoua we know no other particulars than that it is an elevated iſland, of ſmall extent, lying to the north ſide of Oneeheow.

Atooi is the largeſt of thoſe we ſaw. From what we obſerved of it, it is, at leaſt, ten leagues in length from eaſt to weſt; from whence its circumference may near-

ly be gueſſed, though it appears to be much broader at the eaſt end than at the weſt point.

The land does not in the leaſt reſemble, in its general appearance, any of the iſlands we have viſited within the tropic of Capricorn; if we except its hills near the center, which are high, but ſlope gradually towards the ſea or lower lands. Though it preſents not to the view the delightful borders of Otaheite, or the luxuriant plains of Tongataboo, covered with trees, which at once afford a ſhelter from the ſcorching rays of the ſun, a beautiful proſpect to the eye, and food for the natives; yet its poſſeſſing a greater portion of gently-riſing land, renders it, in ſome degree, ſuperior to the above-mentioned favourite iſlands, as being more capable of improvement.

Were we to judge of the climate from our experience, it might be ſaid to be very variable; for, according to the general opinion, it was, at this time, the ſeaſon of the year when the weather is ſuppoſed to be moſt ſettled, the ſun being at his greateſt annual diſtance. The heat was now very moderate; and few of thoſe inconveniencies to which many countries lying within the tropics are ſubject, either from heat or moiſture, ſeem to be experienced here.

Beſides the vegetables purchaſed by us as refreſhments, among which were, at leaſt, five or ſix varieties of plantains, the iſland produces bread fruit; this, however ſeems to be ſcarce, as we only ſaw one tree of that ſpecies. There are alſo a few cocoa palms; ſome yams; the *kappe* of the Friendly Iſlands, or Virginian *arum*; the *etooa* tree, and odoriferous *gardenia*, or *cape jaſmine*.

The ſcarlet birds, which were brought for ſale, were never met with alive; but we ſaw one ſmall one, about the ſize of a canary bird, of a deep crimſon colour. We alſo ſaw a large owl, two hawks, or kites, and a wild duck. It is probable that the ſpecies of birds are numerous, if we may judge by the quantity of fine yellow, green, and ſmall, velvet-like, blackiſh feathers uſed up-

on the cloaks, and other ornaments, worn by theſe people.

Fiſh, and other productions of the ſea, were, to appearance, not various; as, beſides, the ſmall mackerel, we only ſaw common mullets; a ſpecies of a chalky colour; a ſmall browniſh rock fiſh, adorned with blue ſpots; a turtle, which was penned up in a pond; and three or four ſort of fiſh ſalted. The few ſhell fiſh ſeen by us were chiefly converted into ornaments, though they were deſtitute of the recommendation either of beauty or novelty.

The only tame or domeſtic animals that we found here were hogs, dogs, and fowls, which were all of the ſame kind that we met with at the iſlands of the South Pacific. There were alſo ſmall lizards; and ſome rats, reſembling thoſe of every iſland which we had hitherto viſited.

The inhabitants of Atooi are of the middle ſize and in general, ſtoutly made. They are neither remarkable for a beautiful ſhape, nor for ſtriking features. Their viſage, particularly that of the women, is ſometimes round, but others have it long; nor can it juſtly be ſaid, that they are diſtinguiſhed as a nation by any general caſt of countenance.

They appear to be of a frank, chearful diſpoſition; and are equally free from the fickle levity which characterizes the inhabitants of Otaheite, and the ſedate caſt which is obſervable among many of thoſe of Tongataboo. They ſeem to cultivate a ſociable intercourſe with each other; and, except the propenſity to thieving, which is, as it were, innate in moſt of the people we have viſited in theſe ſeas, they were extremely friendly to us.

From the numbers that we ſaw aſſembled at every village, as we coaſted along, it may be conjectured, that the inhabitants of this iſland are pretty numerous. Including the ſtraggling houſes, there might, perhaps, be in the whole iſland, ſixty ſuch villages as that near which our ſhips anchored; and if we allow five perſons to

each houſe, there would be in every village five hundred, or thirty thouſand upon the iſland. This number is by no means exaggerated, for there were ſometimes three thouſand people, at leaſt, collected upon the beach; when it could not be ſuppoſed, that above a tenth part of the natives were preſent.

There is no appearance of defence or fortification near any of the villages, and the houſes are ſcattered about, without the leaſt order. Some of their habitations are large and commodious, from forty to fifty feet in length, and twenty, or thirty in breadth, while others of them are contemptible hovels. Their figure reſembles that of hayſtacks; or, perhaps, a better idea may be conceived of them, by ſuppoſing the roof of a barn placed on the ground, in ſuch a manner as to form a high, acute ridge, with two low ſides. The gable at each end, correſponding to the ſides, makes theſe dwelling places cloſe all round; and they are well thatched with long graſs, which is laid on ſlender poles.

From what we ſaw growing, and from what was brought to market, we have no doubt that ſweet potatoes, *taro*, and plantains, conſtitute the principal part of their vegetable diet; and that yams and bread fruit are rather to be conſidered as rarities. Of animal food they appear to be in no want, as they have great numbers of hogs, which run, without reſtraint, about the houſes; and if they eat dogs, which is not altogether improbable, their ſtock of theſe ſeemed very conſiderable. The quantities of fiſhing hooks found among them, indicated that they procure a tolerable ſupply of animal food from the ſea.

They bake their vegetable articles of food with heated ſtones; and, from the great quantity which we ſaw dreſſed at one time, we imagined that all the inhabitants of a village, or, at leaſt, a conſiderable number of people, joined in the uſe of a common oven.

The amuſements of theſe people are various. We did not ſee the dances at which they uſe the feathered

cloaks and caps; but, from the motions which they made with their hands, on other occaſions, when they ſung, we judged that they were ſomewhat ſimilar to thoſe we had met with at the ſouthern iſlands, though not ſo ſkilfully performed.

In the different manufactures of theſe people, there appears to be an extraordinary degree of ingenuity and neatneſs. Their cloth is made from the *morus papyrifera*, and, doubtleſs, in the ſame manner as at Tongataboo and Otaheite; for we bought ſome of the grooved ſticks with which they beat it. Its texture, however, though thicker, is inferior to that of the cloth of either of the places juſt mentioned: but in colouring or ſtaining it, the inhabitants of Atooi diſplay a ſuperiority of taſte by the infinite variety of figures which they execute.

The only iron tools ſeen among them, and which they poſſeſſed before our arrival, were a piece of iron hoop, about the length of two inches, fitted into a wooden handle; and another edged tool, which we ſuppoſed to have been made of the point of a broad ſword. Their having the actual poſſeſſion of thoſe, and their being well acquainted with the uſe of this metal, inclined ſome of our people to imagine that we were not the firſt European viſitors of theſe iſlands. But the very great ſurprize which they teſtified on ſeeing our ſhips, and their perfect ignorance of the uſe of fire-arms, cannot be reconciled to ſuch an opinion.

The canoes of theſe people are commonly about four and twenty feet in length, and have the bottom, in general, formed of a ſingle piece of wood, hollowed out to the thickneſs of an inch or more, and brought to a point at each end. The ſides are compoſed of three boards, each about an inch thick, neatly fitted and laſhed to the bottom. The extremities, both at head and ſtern, are a little elevated, and both are made ſharp, ſomewhat reſembling a wedge, but they flatten more abruptly, ſo that the two ſide boards join each other, ſide by ſide, for upwards of a foot. As they ſeldom

exceed a foot and a half in breadth, thoſe that go ſingle (for they ſometimes join them) have out-riggers, which are ſhaped and fitted with more judgment than any we had before ſeen. They are rowed by paddles, ſuch as we had generally obſerved at other iſlands; and ſome of them have a light triangular ſail, extended to a maſt and boom. The ropes which they uſe for their boats, and the ſmaller cords for their fiſhing tackle, are ſtrong and neatly made.

They are by no means novices in the art of agriculture. The vale ground is one continued plantation of *taro*, and ſome other articles, which have all the appearance of being carefully attended to. The potatoe fields, and ſpots of ſugar cane, or plantains, on the higher grounds, are planted with great regularity: but neither theſe, nor the others, are incloſed with any fence, unleſs we conſider the ditches on the low grounds as ſuch; which, it is more probable, are deſigned to convey water to the *taro*.

The ſhort and imperfect intercourſe we had with the natives did not enable us to form any accurate judgment of the form of government eſtabliſhed amongſt them; but from the general ſimilarity of cuſtoms, and particularly from what we obſerved of the honours paid to their chiefs, it ſeems reaſonable to imagine, that it is of the ſame nature with that which prevails in all the iſlands we have hitherto viſited; and, in all probability, their wars among themſelves are equally frequent. This, indeed, might be inferred, from the number of weapons we found in their poſſeſſion, and from the excellent order in which they kept them. But we had proof of the fact from their own confeſſion; and as we were informed, theſe wars are carried on between the different diſtricts of their own iſland, as well as between it and the neighbouring inhabitants of the iſles of Oneeheow and Oreehoua. We ſcarcely need aſſign any other cauſe beſides this, to account for the appearance before mentioned, of their population not being proportioned to the extent of their ground that is capable of cultivation.

Beſides their ſpears, formed of a fine browniſh wood, beautifully poliſhed, ſome of which are barbed at one end, and flattened to a point at the other, they have a kind of weapon which we had never met with before: it ſomewhat reſembles a dagger, and is in general about eighteen inches in length; ſharpened at one or both ends, and ſecured to the hand by a ſtring. Its uſe is to ſtab in cloſe combat, and it ſeems well adapted to that purpoſe. Some of theſe may be denominated double daggers, having a handle in the middle, with which they are the better enabled to ſtrike different ways. They have likewiſe bows and arrows; but both from their ſlender conſtruction, and their apparent ſcarcity, it is probable that they never uſe them in battle. The knife or ſaw already mentioned, with which they diſſect the dead bodies of their enemies, may alſo be ranked among their weapons, as they both ſtrike and cut with it when engaged in cloſe fight.

The inhabitants of Tongataboo bury their dead with great decency, and they alſo inter their human ſacrifices; but they do not, to our knowledge, offer any other animal, or even vegetable, to their deities.

If the Sandwich Iſlands had been diſcovered at an early period, by the Spaniards, they would doubtleſs have availed themſelves of ſo excellent a ſituation, and have made uſe of Atooi, or ſome other of the iſlands, as a place of refreſhment for the ſhips that ſail annually between Manilla and Acapulco. They lie almoſt midway between the laſt-mentioned place and Guam, one of the Ladrones, which is at preſent their only port in traverſing this vaſt ocean; and it would not have been a week's ſail out of their route to have touched at them. An acquaintance with the Sandwich Iſles would alſo have been equally favourable to our Buccaneers; who have ſometimes paſſed from the coaſt of America to the Ladrones, with a ſtock of proviſions and water ſcarcely adequate to the ſupport of life. Here they might always have met with a plentiful ſupply, and have been within a month's ſail of the very part of California, which the Manilla ſhip is obliged to make.

The Diſcovery having joined us, we ſtood away to the northward, with a gentle gale from the eaſt.

On Saturday the 7th of February, we were in the latitude of 29° north, and in the longitude of 200° eaſt, the wind veering to ſouth-eaſt. We ſteered north-eaſt and eaſt till the 12th; we then tacked and ſtood to the northward being in the latitude of 30° north, and in the longitude of 206° 15′ eaſt. In this advanced latitude, and even in the winter ſeaſon, we had only begun to feel a ſenſation of cold in the mornings and evenings; a proof of the equal and durable influence of the heat of the ſun at all times to 30° on each ſide the line. After that, the diſproportion is known to become very great. On the 25th, we reached the latitude of 42° 30′, and the longitude of 219°: when we began to meet with the rock weed mentioned in Lord Anſon's voyage, by the name of ſea leek, which is generally ſeen by the Manilla ſhips.

On the 1ſt of March we had a calm day, which was ſucceeded by a wind from the north, with which we ſtood to the eaſt, intending to make land.

On the morning of the 2d, during a calm, part of the ſea appeared to be covered with a kind of ſlime, and ſome ſmall ſea animals were ſeen ſwimming about. Thoſe which were moſt conſpicuous, were of the gelatinous kind, almoſt globular; a ſmaller ſort had a white or ſhining appearance, and were in great abundance. Some of the latter were put into a glaſs cup, with ſome ſalt water; and, when in a prone ſituation they appeared like ſmall ſcales or pieces of ſilver.

When they ſwam about, which they did with equal eaſe in various directions, they emitted the brighteſt colours of the moſt valuable gems, according to their poſition reſpecting the light. At one time they appeared pellucid, at another diſplaying the various tints of blue, from a ſapphirine to a violet, mixed with a kind of ruby, and glowing with ſufficient ſtrength to illuminate the glaſs and water. When the veſſel was held to the ſtrongeſt light, the tints appeared moſt vivid;

but almoſt vaniſhed when the animals ſubſided to the bottom, they had then a browniſh appearance. By candle light, the colour was principally a beautiful pale green, with a kind of burniſhed gloſs ; and in the dark it faintly exhibited a glowing fire.

About noon, on the 6th, we beheld two ſeals, and ſeveral whales ; and early the next morning the long expected coaſt of New Albion was ſeen, at the diſtance of ten or twelve leagues, extending from north-eaſt to ſouth-eaſt. At noon we were in the latitude of 44° 33′ north, and in the longitude of 235° 20′ eaſt, and the land about eight leagues diſtant.

We had now ſeventy-three fathoms water, over a muddy bottom, and found ninety fathoms about a league farther off. The land, which was of a moderate height, appeared to be diverſified with hills and vallies, and principally covered with wood. No very ſtriking object, however, preſented itſelf, except an high hill with a flat ſummit. The land formed a point at the northern extreme, which captain Cook named Cape Foulweather, from the exceeding bad weather we afterwards met with.

In the evening of the 8th, the wind veered to the north-weſt, with ſqualls, hail, and ſleet ; and the weather being hazy and thick, we ſtood out to ſea till about noon the next day, when we ſtood in again for the land, which we ſaw at two in the afternoon, bearing eaſt-north-eaſt. From this time to the 29th, we were continually encountering various winds ; but now got to an anchor in eighty fathoms water, and ſo near the land as to be able to reach it with a hawſer. The Diſcovery was becalmed before ſhe got within the arm, where ſhe anchored in ſeventy fathoms water.

As ſoon as we had anchored, three canoes came off to the ſhip, in one of which were two men, in another ſix, and in the other ten. Advancing pretty near us, a perſon ſtood up in one of the two laſt, and ſpoke for a conſiderable time, inviting us, as we ſuppoſed by his geſtures, to go aſhore ; and at the ſame time, continued ſtrewing handfuls of feathers towards us. Some of his

companions alſo threw a red powder in the ſame manner.

A breeze ſpringing up ſoon after, brought us cloſe to the ſhore, when the canoes began to viſit us in great numbers; having had at one time no leſs than thirty-two of them about the ſhip, containing from three to ſeven or eight perſons each, and of both ſexes. One canoe particularly attracted our obſervation, by a peculiar head, which had a bird's eye, and a very large beak painted on it. The perſon who was in it, and who appeared to be a chief, was equally remarkable for his ſingular appearance; having a large quantity of feathers hanging from his head, and being painted or ſmeared in a very extraordinary manner. In his hand he had a carved bird of wood, of the ſize of a pigeon, with which he often rattled, and was equally vociferous in his harangue, which was accompanied with many expreſſive geſtures. Though our viſitors were ſo peaceable, that they could not be ſuſpected of any hoſtile intention, not any of them could be prevailed on to come on board. They were very ready, however, to part with any thing they had, and received any thing we offered them in exchange; but were more ſolicitous after iron, than any of our other articles of commerce, appearing to be no ſtrangers to the uſe of that valuable metal.

We were followed by many of the canoes to our anchoring place; and a group, conſiſting of about ten or a dozen of them, continued along ſide the Reſolution the greateſt part of the night. Hence, we flattered ourſelves, that we were ſo comfortably ſituated, as to be able to get all our wants ſupplied, and forget the delays and hardſhips we had experienced, in almoſt a conſtant ſucceſſion of adverſe winds and tempeſtuous weather, ever ſince our arrival upon this coaſt.

CHAP. IV.

Tranſactions with the natives of North America; diſcoveries on that coaſt and the eaſtern extremity of Aſia, and return ſouthward to the Sandwich Iſlands.

HAVING happily found ſuch excellent ſhelter for our ſhips, in an inlet whoſe coaſts appeared to be inhabited by an inoffenſive race of people, we loſt no time after coming to an anchor, in ſearching for a commodious harbour, where we might be ſtationed during our continuance in the Sound. Upon this ſervice captain Cook ſent three armed boats, under the command of Mr. King, and went himſelf in a ſmall boat on the ſame buſineſs. He had no difficulty in finding what he wanted; for on the north-weſt of the arm, and at a ſmall diſtance from the ſhips, he found a convenient ſnug cove, perfectly adapted to our purpoſe.

Plenty of canoes, filled with the inhabitants, were about the ſhips the whole day; and a reciprocal trade was commenced between us, which was conducted with the ſtricteſt harmony and integrity on both ſides. Their articles of commerce were the ſkins of various animals; ſuch as bears, ſea otters, wolves, foxes, deer, racoons, martins, and pole cats.

Among all the articles, however, which they expoſed to ſail, the moſt extraordinary were human ſkulls, and hands, with ſome of the fleſh remaining on them, which they acknowledged they had been feeding on; and ſome of them, indeed, bore evident marks of their having been upon the fire. From this circumſtance, it was but too apparent, that the horrid practice of devouring their enemies is practiſed here, as much as at New Zealand, and other South-Sea iſlands.

The next day was employed in hauling our ſhips into the cove where they were moored. We found, on heaving up the anchor, notwithſtanding the great depth of water, that rocks were at the bottom. Theſe had

greatly injured the cable, as well as the hauſers that were carried out to warp the ſhip into the cove; conſequently the whole bottom was ſtrewed with the rocks. The ſhip was now become very leaky in her upper works; the carpenters were therefore ordered to caulk her, and to repair any other defects they might dicover.

In the courſe of this day (the 31ſt of March) the news of our arrival brought vaſt numbers of the natives about our ſhips. At one time we counted above an hundred canoes, each of which, on an average, had five people on board; few containing leſs than three; many having ſeven, eight, or nine; and one was manned with ſeventeen.

We found, however, that they were as fond of pilfering as any we had met with during our voyage; and they were much more miſchievous than any of the other thieves we had found; for, having ſharp inſtruments in their poſſeſſion, they could, the inſtant our backs were turned, cut a hook from a tackle, or a piece of iron from a rope.

Beſides other articles, we loſt ſeveral hooks in this manner, one of which weighed between twenty and thirty pounds. They ſtripped our boats of every morſel of iron that was worth taking away, though ſome of our men were always left in them as a guard. They were indeed ſo dexterous in effecting their purpoſes, that one fellow would contrive to amuſe our people at one end of the boat, while another was forcing off the iron-work at the other end. If an article, that had been ſtolen, was immediately miſſed, the thief was eaſily detected, as they were fond of impeaching each other. But the prize was always reluctantly given up by the guilty perſon, and ſometimes compulſive means were obliged to be exerciſed for that purpoſe.

Our ſhips being ſafely moored, we proceed the next day to other neceſſary buſineſs. The obſervatories were taken aſhore, and placed upon a rock, at one ſide of the cove, not far from the Reſolution. A party

of men was ordered out to cut wood, and clear a place for watering. Having plenty of pine trees here, others were employed in brewing ſpruce beer. The forge was alſo erected, to make the neceſſary iron work for repairing the foremaſt, which had one of the bibs defective, and was otherwiſe incomplete.

We were daily viſited by a conſiderable number of the natives, and among them we frequently ſaw new faces. They had a ſingular mode of introducing themſelves on their firſt appearance. They paddled with their utmoſt ſtrength and activity round both the ſhips; a chief at this time ſtanding up with a ſpear in his hand, and ſpeaking, or rather bawling, moſt vociferouſly.

In the afternoon we reſumed our work, and, the next day, rigged the foremaſt; the head of which not being large enough for the cap, the carpenter was ordered to fill up the vacant ſpace. In examining the ſtate of the maſt-head for this purpoſe, both cheeks were diſcovered to be rotten, inſomuch that there was not a poſſibility of repairing them. We were therefore obliged to get the maſt out, and to ſupply it with a new one.

In the morning of the 7th of April, having got the foremaſt out, we hauled it aſhore, and the carpenters were ſet to work upon it. Some of our lower ſtanding rigging being much decayed, the Commodore embraced the opportunity, while the foremaſt was repairing, of ordering a new ſet of main rigging to be fitted, and the fore-rigging to be improved.

From our putting into the ſound, till the 7th of April, the weather had been remarkably fine; but, in the morning of the 8th, the wind blew freſh at ſouth-eaſt, accompanied with hazy weather and rain; it increaſed in the afternoon, and in the evening it blew extremely hard. It came in heavy ſqualls, right into the cove from over the high land on the oppoſite ſhore; and though the ſhips were well moored, they were in a dangerous ſituation.

The natives were not discouraged, by this bad weather from making us daily visits; and, in our situation, such visits were very acceptable to us. They frequently brought us a supply of fish, when we were unable to catch any with a hook and line, and we had not a convenient place to draw a net. The fish they brought us were small cod, and a small kind of bream or sardine. On the 11th, the main rigging was fixed and got over head, notwithstanding the rainy weather; and the next day we took down the mizen-mast, the head of which was so rotten, that it dropped off in the slings.

We received a visit in the evening from a tribe of natives whom we had not seen before, and who, in general, made a better appearance than our old friends. The commodore conducted them into the cabin, but there was not an object that excited their attention; all our novelties were looked on with indifference, except by a very few, who shewed a certain degree of curiosity. The next day a party of our men went into the woods, and cut down a tree, of which a mizen-mast was to be made. The day after, it was conveyed to the place where the carpenters were at work upon the fore-mast. The wind in the evening veered to the south-east, and blew a very hard gale, attended with rain till eight o'clock the next morning; at which time it abated and veered to the west.

The fore-mast being now finished, we hauled it along-side; but on account of the bad weather, could not get it in till the afternoon. We were expeditious in rigging it, while the carpenters were employed on the mizen-mast on shore. On the 16th, when they had made considerable progress in it, they discovered that the tree on which they were at work was wounded; owing, it was imagined, to some accident in cutting it down. It therefore became necessary to procure another tree out of the woods, on which occasion all hands were employed above half a day.

During theſe operations, many of the natives were about the ſhips, gazing with an expreſſive ſurpriſe, which, from their general inattention, we did not expect. A party of ſtrangers in ſeven or eight canoes, came into the cove on the 18th, and after looking at us for ſome time, retired. We apprehended that our old friends, who, at this time, were more numerous about us than our new viſitors, would not ſuffer them to have any dealings with us. It was evident, indeed, that the neighbouring inhabitants engroſſed us entirely to themſelves; and that they carried on a traffic with more diſtant tribes, in thoſe articles they had received from us; for they frequently diſappeared for four or five days together, and returned with freſh cargoes of curioſities and ſkins.

Such of the natives as viſited us daily, were the moſt beneficial to us; for, after diſpoſing of their trifles, they employed themſelves in fiſhing, and we always partook of what they caught. We alſo procured from them a conſiderable quantity of good animal oil, which they brought to us in bladders. Some, indeed, attempted to cheat us, by mixing water with the oil; and once or twice they ſo far impoſed upon us, as to fill their bladders with water only. But, it was better for us to wink at theſe impoſitions, than ſuffer them to produce a quarrel.

Moſt of our heavy work being now finiſhed, the commodore ſet out next morning to ſurvey the ſound; and going firſt to the weſt point, he diſcovered a large village, and before it a very ſnug harbour, with from nine to four fathoms water.

The inhabitants of this village, who were numerous, many of whom the commodore was no ſtranger to, received him with great courteſy, every one preſſing him to enter his apartment; for ſeveral families have habitations under the ſame roof. He politely accepted the invitations, and the hoſpitable friends whom he viſited, teſtified every mark of civility and reſpect.

On the 21ſt, the mizen-maſt was got in and rigged, and the carpenters ordered to make a new fore-top-maſt, to replace that which had been carried away.

The 23d, 24th, and 25th of April, were employed in preparing to put to ſea; the ſails were bent; the obſervatories, and other articles removed from the ſhore; and both ſhips put into a proper condition for ſailing.

Thus prepared, we intended to have put to ſea on the morning of the 26th, but having both wind and tide againſt us, we were under a neceſſity of waiting till noon; when a calm ſucceeded the ſouth-weſt wind, and the tide at the ſame time turning in our favour, we towed the ſhips out of the cove. We had variable airs and calms till about four in the afternoon, when a breeze ſprung up, attended with thick hazy weather.

The mercury in the barometer ſunk uncommonly low, and we had every appearance of an approaching ſtorm from the ſouthward. In this ſituation captain Cook heſitated for a ſhort time (as night was then approaching) whether we ſhould ſail immediately, or ſtay till the next morning. But his anxiety to proceed upon the voyage, and the fear of loſing ſo good an opportunity of getting out of the ſound, operated more ſtrongly upon his mind than the apprehenſion of danger, and he reſolved to put to ſea.

King George's Sound was the appellation given by the commodore to this inlet, on our firſt arrival; but he was afterwards informed that the natives called it Nootka. Its latitude is 49° 33′ north, its longitude 233° 12′ eaſt.

The trees, of which the woods are principally compoſed, are the Canadian pine, white cypreſs, and two or three other ſorts of pine. The two firſt are in the greateſt abundance, and, at a diſtance, reſemble each other, though they are eaſily diſtinguiſhed on a nearer view, the cypreſs being of a paler green than the other. In general, the trees grow here with great vigour, and are of a large ſize.

About the rocks and borders of the woods, we ſaw ſome ſtrawberry plants, and raſberry, currant, and gooſeberry buſhes, all in a flouriſhing ſtate.

Lying in a cove on an iſland, all the animals that we ſaw alive, were two or three racoons, martins, and ſquirrels: ſome of our people, indeed, who landed on the continent, on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the ſound, ſaw the prints of a bear's feet not far from the ſhore.

Birds are far from being numerous here, and thoſe that are to be ſeen are remarkably ſhy, owing, perhaps, to their being continually haraſſed by the natives, either to eat them, or to become poſſeſſed of their feathers, to be worn as ornaments. There are crows and ravens, not differing in the leaſt from thoſe in England; alſo a jay or magpie; the common wren, which is the only ſinging bird we heard: the Canadian thruſh; the brown eagle, with a white head and tail; a ſmall ſpecies of hawk; a heron, and the large creſted American king fiſher.

The quebrantahueſſos, ſhags, and gulls, were ſeen off the coaſt; and the two laſt were alſo frequent in the ſound. There are two ſorts of wild ducks, one of which was black with a white head, the other was white, and had a red bill. Some ſwans too were once or twice ſeen flying to the northward, but we are unquainted with their haunts.

Though the variety of fiſh is not very great here, they are more plentiful in quantity than birds. The principal ſorts are the common herring, which are very numerous, though not exceeding ſeven inches in length; a ſmaller ſort, which, though larger than the anchovy, or ſardine, is of the ſame kind; a ſilver-coloured bream, and another of a gold brown colour, with narrow blue ſtripes.

The only reptiles obſerved here were brown ſnakes, about two feet in length, having whitiſh ſtripes on the back and ſides; and browniſh water lizards. The former are ſo harmleſs, that we have ſeen the natives carry them alive in their hands. The inſect tribe ſeem to

be more numerous; for, though the ſeaſon for their appearance was only beginning, we ſaw ſeveral different ſorts of butterflies, all of which were common; we alſo found ſome humble bees; gooſeberry moths, a few beetles, two or three ſorts of flies, and ſome moſquitoes.

Though we found both iron and copper here, we did not imagine that either of them belonged to this place. We did not even ſee the ores of any metal, except a coarſe red ochry ſubſtance, uſed by the natives in painting or ſtaining themſelves.

The ſtature of the natives is in general below the common ſtandard; but their perſons are not proportionably ſlender, being uſually pretty plump, though not muſcular. Moſt of the natives have round full viſages, which are ſometimes broad, with high prominent cheeks. Above theſe, the face frequently appears fallen in quite acroſs between the temples: the noſe flattens at its baſe, has wide noſtrils, and a rounded point. The forehead is low, the eyes ſmall, black, and languiſhing; the mouth round, the lips thick, and the teeth regular and well ſet, but not remarkable for their whiteneſs.

Their beards and eye-brows are ſcanty and narrow; but they have abundance of hair on the head, which is ſtrong, black, ſtraight, and lank. Their necks are ſhort, and their arms are rather clumſy, having nothing of beauty or elegance in their formation.—The limbs, in all of them, are ſmall in proportion to the other parts; beſides, they are crooked and ill-formed, having projecting ancles, and large feet, aukwardly ſhaped. The latter defect ſeems to be occaſioned, in a great meaſure, by their ſitting ſo continually on their hams or knees.

The women in general are of the ſame ſize, colour and form, with the men; nor is it eaſy to diſtinguiſh them, as they poſſeſs no natural feminine delicacies. Nor was there a ſingle one to be found, even among

thoſe who were in their prime, who had the leaſt pretenſions to beauty or comelineſs.

Their dreſs, in common, is a flaxen kind of mantle, ornamented with a narrow ſtripe of fur on the upper edge, and fringes at the lower edge. Paſſing under the left arm, it is tied over the right ſhoulder, leaving both arms perfectly free. Sometimes the mantle is faſtened round the waiſt by a girdle of coarſe matting. Over this is worn a ſmall cloak of the ſame ſubſtance, reaching to the waiſt, alſo fringed at the bottom. They wear a cap like a truncated cone, or a flower pot, made of very fine matting, ornamented with a round knob, or a bunch of leathern taſſels, having a ſtring paſſing under the chin, to prevent its blowing off.

Their bodies are always covered with red paint, but their faces are ornamented with variety of colours; a black, a brighter red, or a white colour: the laſt of theſe gives them a ghaſtly horrible appearance.—Many of their ears are perforated in the lobe, where they make a large hole, and two ſmaller ones higher up on the outer edge. In theſe holes are hung bits of bone, quills faſtened upon a leathern thong, ſhells, bunches of taſſels, or thin pieces of copper. In ſome, the *ſeptum* of the noſe is alſo perforated, and a piece of cord drawn through it. Others wear, at the ſame place, pieces of copper, braſs, or iron, ſhaped ſomewhat like a horſe-ſhoe, the narrow opening receiving the *ſeptum*, ſo that it may be pinched gently by the two points, and thus the ornament hangs over the upper lip.

Among the people of Nootka, one of the dreſſes ſeems peculiarly adapted to war. It is a thick tanned leathern mantle doubled, and appears to be the ſkin of an elk, or buffalo. This is faſtened on in the ordinary manner, and is ſo contrived as to cover the breaſt quite up to the throat; part of it, at the ſame time, falling down to their heels. This garment is, ſometimes very curiouſly painted, and is not only ſtrong enough to reſiſt arrows, but, as we underſtood from them, even

ſpears cannot pierce it; ſo that it may be conſidered as their completeſt defenſive armour.

From their exhibiting human ſkulls and bones to ſale, there is little reaſon to doubt of their treating their enemies with a degree of brutal cruelty; but, as this circumſtance rather marks a general agreement of character among almoſt every uncivilized tribe, in every age and country, they are not to be reproached with any charge of peculiar inhumanity. Their diſpoſition, in this reſpect, we have not any reaſon to judge unfavourably of. They appear to be docile, courteous, and good natured; but they are quick in reſenting injuries, notwithſtanding the predominancy of their phlegm; and like all other paſſionate people, as quickly forgetting them.

A rattle, and a ſmall whiſtle, are the only inſtruments of muſic which we have ſeen among them. The rattle is uſed when they ſing; but upon what occaſions the whiſtle is uſed, we never knew.

The only inhabited parts of the Sound ſeem to be the two villages already mentioned. A pretty exact computation of the number of inhabitants in both, might be made from the canoes that viſited our ſhips, the ſecond day after our arrival. They conſiſted of about a hundred, which, upon an avarage, contained at leaſt five perſons each. But, as there were very few women, old men, children, or youths, then among them, we may reaſonably ſuppoſe, that the number of the inhabitants of the two villages could not be leſs than four times the number of our viſitors; being two thouſand in the whole.

Their houſes conſiſt of very long broad planks, reſting upon the edges of each other, tied in different parts with withes of pine bark. They have only ſlender poſts on the outſide, at conſiderable diſtances from each other, to which they are alſo faſtened; but there are ſome larger poles within, placed aſiant. The ſides and ends of theſe habitations are about ſeven or eight feet in height, but the back part is ſomewhat higher.

The planks, therefore, which compoſe the roof, ſlant forward, and, being looſe, may be moved at pleaſure. They may either be put cloſe to exclude the rain, or ſeparated to admit the light in fine weather.

The furniture of their houſes conſiſts principally of cheſts and boxes of various ſizes, piled upon each other, at the ſides or ends of the houſe; in which are depoſited their garments, ſkins, maſks, and other articles that are deemed valuable. Many of them are double, or the upper one ſerves as a lid to the other: ſome have a lid faſtened with thongs; others, that are very large, have a ſquare hole cut in the upper part, for the convenience of putting things in, or taking them out. They are frequently painted black, ſtudded with the teeth of animals, or rudely carved with figures of birds, &c. as decorations. They have alſo ſquare and oblong pails; round wooden cups and bowls; wooden troughs, of about two feet in length, out of which they eat their food; bags of matting, baſkets of twigs, &c.

The irregularity and confuſion of their houſes is, however, far exceeded by their naſtineſs and ſtench. They not only dry their fiſh within doors, but they alſo gut them there; which, together with their bones and fragments thrown upon the ground at meals, occaſions ſeveral heaps of filth, which are never removed, till it becomes troubleſome, from their bulk, to paſs over them. Every thing about the houſe ſtinks of train-oil, fiſh, and ſmoke; and every part of it is as filthy as can be imagined.

The men ſeem to be chiefly employed in fiſhing, and killing animals for the ſuſtenance of their families, few of them being ſeen engaged in any buſineſs in the houſe; but the women were ocupied in manufacturing their garments, and in curing their ſardines, which they alſo carry from the canoes to their houſes. The women alſo go in ſmall canoes, to gather muſcles and other ſhell-fiſh. They are as dexterous as the men in the managment of theſe canoes, and when there are

men in the canoes with them, they are paid very little attention to on account of their ſex, none of the men offering to relieve them from the labour of the paddle. Nor do they ſhew them any particular reſpect or tenderneſs on other occaſions.

The young men are remarkably indolent; being generally ſitting about, in ſcattered companies, baſking themſelves in the ſun, or wallowing in the ſand upon the beach, like ſo many hogs, without any kind of covering. This diſregard of decency was, however, confined ſolely to the men. The women were always decently cloathed, and behaved with great propriety; juſtly meriting all commendation for a modeſt baſhfulneſs, ſo becoming in their ſex. In them it is the more meritorious, as the men have not even a ſenſe of ſhame.

Their greateſt reliance for food ſeems to be upon the ſea, as affording fiſh and ſea-animals. The principal of the firſt are herrings and ſardines, two ſpecies of bream, and ſome ſmall cod. The large muſcle is an eſſential article of their food, which is found in great abundance in the Sound. The land animals, at this time, appeared alſo to be ſcarce, as we ſaw no fleſh belonging to any of them; and, though their ſkins were to be had in plenty, they might perhaps, have been procured by traffic from other tribes. It plainly appears, therefore, from a variety of circumſtances, that theſe people are furniſhed with the principal part of their animal food by the ſea; if we except a few gulls, and ſome other birds, which they ſhoot with their arrows.

Their only winter vegetables ſeem to be the Canadian pine-branches, and ſea graſs; but, as the ſpring advances, they uſe others as they come in ſeaſon.

Small marine animals, in their freſh ſtate, are ſometimes eaten raw; though it is their ordinary practice to roaſt or broil their food; for they are abſolute ſtrangers to our method of boiling, as appears from their manner of preparing porpoiſe broth; beſides, as they have only wooden veſſels it is impoſſible for them to

perform ſuch an operation. Their manner of eating correſponds with the naſtineſs of their houſes and perſons; for the platters and troughs, out of which they eat their food, ſeem never to have been waſhed ſince their original formation; the dirty remains of a former meal, being only ſwept away by a ſucceeding one. Every thing ſolid and tough they tear to pieces with their hands and teeth; for, though their knives are employed in cutting off the large portions, they have not yet endeavoured to reduce theſe to mouthfuls by the ſame means, though ſo much more cleanly and convenient. But they do not poſſeſs even an idea of cleanlineſs, and conſtantly eat the roots which are dug from the ground, without attempting to ſhake off the ſoil that adheres to them.

They have bows and arrows, ſpears, ſlings, ſhort truncheons made of bone, and a ſmall pick-axe, ſomewhat reſembling the common American tomahawk. Some of the arrows are pointed with iron, and others with indented bone; the ſpear has uſually a long point madé of bone. The tomahawk is a ſtone of the length of ſeven or eight inches, one end terminating in a point, and the other fixed into a wooden handle.

The deſign and execution of their manufactures and mechanic arts, are more extenſive and ingenious than could poſſibly have been expected, from the natural diſpoſition of the people, and what little progreſs they have made in civilization. The flaxen and woollen garments engage their firſt care, as being the moſt material of thoſe that may be claſſed under the head of manufactures. The former are fabricated from the bark of the pine tree, beat into a maſs reſembling hemp.

Their fondneſs for carving on all their wooden articles, correſponds with their taſte in working figures upon their garments. Nothing is to be ſeen without a kind of frize-work, or a repreſentation of ſome animal upon it; but the moſt general figure is that of the human face.

Though the ſtructure of their canoes is ſimple, they appear well calculated for every uſeful purpoſe. The

largeſt, which contain upwards of twenty people, are formed of a ſingle tree. The length of many of them is forty feet, the breadth ſeven, and the depth three. They become gradually narrower from the middle towards each end, the ſtern ending perpendicularly, with a knob at the top. The fore-part ſtretches forwards and upwards, and ends in a point or prow, much higher than the ſides of the canoe, which are nearly ſtraight. The greateſt part of them are without any ornament; ſome have a little carving, and are ſtudded with ſeal's teeth on the ſurface. Some have alſo a kind of additional prow, uſually painted with the figure of ſome animal. They have neither ſeats nor any other ſupporters, on the inſide, except ſome ſmall round ſticks, about the ſize of a walking cane, placed acroſs, about half the depth of a canoe. They are very light, and, on account of the breadth and flatneſs, ſwim firmly, without an out-rigger, of which they are all deſtitute. Their paddles, which are ſmall and light, reſemble a large leaf in ſhape, being pointed at the bottom, broad in the middle, and gradually becoming narrower in the ſhaft; the whole length being about five feet. By conſtant uſe, they have acquired great dexterity in the management of theſe paddles; but they never make uſe of any ſails.

For fiſhing and hunting, their inſtruments are ingeniouſly contrived, and completely made. They conſiſt of nets, hooks, and lines, harpoons, gigs, and an inſtrument reſembling an oar. The aſſiſtance they receive from iron tools, contributes to their dexterity in wooden performances. Their implements are almoſt wholly made of iron; at leaſt, we ſaw but one chiſſel that was not made of that metal, and that was only of bone. The knife and the chiſſel are the principal forms that iron aſſumes amongſt them. The chiſſel conſiſts of a flat long piece, faſtened into a wooden handle. A ſtone is their mallet, and a bit of fiſh-ſkin their poliſher.

Little knowledge can we be ſuppoſed to have acquired of the political and religious inſtitutions eſtabliſhed

among theſe people. We diſcovered, however, that there were ſuch men as chiefs, diſtinguiſhed by the title of *Acweek*, to whom the others are, in ſome degree, ſubordinate. But the authority of each of theſe great men ſeems to extend no further than to his own family, who acknowledge him as their head. As they were not all elderly men, it is poſſible this title may be hereditary.

Their language is neither harſh nor diſagreeable, farther than proceeds from their pronouncing the *k* and *h* with leſs ſoftneſs than we do. As to the compoſition of their language, we are enabled to ſay but little.

We put to ſea, in the evening of the 26th of April, with manifeſt indications of an approaching ſtorm; and theſe ſigns did not deceive us. We had ſcarce ſailed out of the Sound, when the wind ſhifted from north-eaſt to ſouth eaſt by eaſt, and blew a ſtrong gale, with ſqualls and rain, the ſky being at the ſame time uncommonly dark. Between one and two o'clock in the afternoon, there was a perfect hurricane; ſo that the Commodore deemed it exceedingly dangerous to run any longer before it; he therefore brought the ſhips to, with their heads to the ſouth. In this ſituation, the Reſolution ſprung a leak in the ſtarboard quarter, which, at firſt alarmed us extremely; but, after the water was baled out, which kept us employed till midnight, it was kept under by means of one pump. The wind having, in the evening, veered to the ſouthward, its fury in ſome meaſure abated; upon which we ſtretched to the weſt; but about eleven, the gale again increaſed, and continued till five the next morning, when the ſtorm began to moderate.

On Friday the 1ſt of May, not ſeeing land, we ſteered to the north-eaſt, having a freſh breeze at ſouth ſouth-eaſt and ſouth, with ſqualls and ſhowers of hail and rain. About ſeven o'clock in the evening we deſcried the land, at the diſtance of twelve or fourteen leagues. At four the next morning, the coaſt was ſeen from ſouth-eaſt to north by weſt, the neareſt part of it being five or ſix leagues diſtant. At this time, the north-

ern point of an inlet, or, at leaſt, what appeared to be one, bore eaſt by ſouth; and from it to the northward, there ſeemed to be many bays and harbours along the coaſt. Between eleven and twelve, we paſſed a cluſter of little iſlands ſituate near the continent, to the northward of the ſouthern point of an extenſive bay. An arm of this bay ſeemed to extend in towards the north, behind a round lofty mountain that ſtands between it and the ſea. To this mountain captain Cook gave the name of Mount Edgecumbe: and the point of land projecting from it, he called Cape Edgecumbe. The latitude of this cape is 57° 3′ north, and its longitude 224° 7′ eaſt.

We had now light breezes from the north-weſt, which continued ſeveral days. We ſteered to the ſouth-weſt and weſt-ſouth-weſt, till the morning of the 4th, when we tacked and ſtood towards the ſhore.

On the 6th, at mid-day, the neareſt land was at the diſtance of about eight leagues. In a north-eaſterly direction, there appeared to be a bay, and an iſland near its ſouthern point, covered with wood. In the afternoon we ſounded, and found a muddy bottom at the depth of about ſeven fathoms. Soon afterwards, having a light northerly breeze we ſteered to the weſtward; and at noon, the next day, we were at the diſtance of four or five leagues from the ſhore.

On Sunday the 10th, at twelve o'clock, we were about three leagues diſtant from the coaſt of the continent. To the weſtward of the latter direction was an iſland, at the diſtance of ſix leagues. A point, which the Commodore named Cape Suckling, projects towards the north-eaſtern end of this iſland.

On the 12th, at noon, the eaſtern point of a ſpacious inlet bore weſt-north-weſt, about three leagues diſtant. From Comptroller's Bay to this point, which the Commodore named Cape Hinchingbroke, the direction of the coaſt is nearly eaſt and weſt. The wind was now ſouth-eaſterly, and we were menaced with a fog and a ſtorm; and captain Cook was deſirous of getting into

ſome place to ſtop the leak, before we had another gale to encounter. We therefore ſteered for the inlet, which we had no ſooner reached, than the weather became exceedingly foggy, and it was deemed neceſſary that the ſhips ſhould be ſecured in ſome place or other, till the ſky ſhould clear up. With this view we hauled cloſe under Cape Hinchingbroke, and caſt anchor before a ſmall cove, over a clayey bottom, in eight fathoms water, at the diſtance of about two furlongs from the ſhore.

Mr. Gore was ſent on ſhore, in order to ſhoot ſome birds that might ſerve for food. He had ſcarcely reached them, when about twenty natives appeared, in two large canoes; upon which he returned to the ſhips, and they followed him. They were unwilling, however, to venture along-ſide, but kept at a little diſtance, ſhouting aloud, and claſping and extending their arms alternately. They then began a kind of ſong, much after the manner of the inhabitants of King George's or Nootka Sound. Their heads were ſtrewed with feathers, and one of them held out a white garment, which we ſuppoſed was intended as a token of friendſhip; while another, for a quarter of an hour, ſtood up in the canoe, entirely naked, with his arms extended like a croſs, and motionleſs. Though we returned their ſigns of amity, and endeavoured, by the moſt expreſſive geſtures, to encourage them to come along-ſide, we were unable to prevail upon them. Though ſome of our people repeated ſeveral of the moſt common words of the language of Nootka, they did not appear to underſtand them. After they had received ſome preſents that were thrown to them, they retired towards the ſhore, intimating, by ſigns, that they would pay us another viſit the next morning. Two of them, however, came off to us in the night, each in a ſmall canoe; hoping perhaps, that they might find us all a ſleep, and might have an opportunity of pilfering; for they went away as ſoon as they perceived themſelves diſcovered.

We now got up our anchors and made ſail, and ſoon diſcovered an excellent bay or harbour; but the wea-

ther proving very tempeſtuous, we were obliged to drop our anchors much ſooner than we intended. During our ſtay here, the natives behaved with great inſolence, attempting to ſteal our boats, and even to plunder the Diſcovery. As we were on the point of weighing anchor, in order to proceed farther up the bay, the wind began to blow as violent as before, and was attended with rain; inſomuch that we were obliged to bear away the cable again, and lie faſt. In the evening, perceiving the gale did not abate, and thinking that it might be ſome time before an opportunity of getting higher up preſented itſelf, the Commodore was determined to heel the ſhip in our preſent ſtation; and with that view, cauſed her to be moored with a kedge-anchor and hawſer. One of the ſailors on heaving the anchor out of the boat, was carried overboard by the buoy-rope, and accompanied the anchor to the bottom. In this very hazardous ſituation, he had ſufficient preſence of mind to diſengage himſelf, and come up to the ſurface of the water, where he was immediately taken up, with a dangerous fracture in one of his legs. Early the following morning, we heeled the ſhip in order to ſtop the leak, which, on ripping off the ſheathing, was found to be in the ſeams. While the carpenters were employed in this buſineſs, others of our people filled the water-caſks at a ſtream not far from our ſtation. The wind had by this time, conſiderably abated; but the weather was hazy, with rain.

On Saturday the 16th, towards the evening, the weather cleared up, and we then found ourſelves encompaſſed with land. Our ſtation was on the eaſtern ſide of the Sound, in a place diſtinguiſhed by the appellation of Snug-corner Bay. Captain Cook, accompanied by ſome of his officers, went to take a ſurvey of the head of it, and they found that it was ſheltered from all winds, and had a muddy bottom at the depth of from ſeven to three fathoms. The land near the ſhore is low, and well wooded. The clear ground was covered with

ſnow, but very little remained in the woods. The ſummits of the hills in the neighbourhood were covered with wood: but thoſe that were at a greater diſtance inland, had the appearance of naked rocks involved with ſnow.

The leak of the Reſolution being at length ſtopped, we weighed anchor on the 17th, at four in the morning, and ſteered a north-weſt courſe. When we had reached the north-weſtern point of the arm wherein we had anchored, we obſerved that the flood tide came into the inlet by the ſame channel through which we had entered. This circumſtance did not much contribute to the probability of a paſſage to the north through the inlet, though it did not make entirely againſt it. After we had paſſed the point above mentioned, we met with much foul ground, and many ſunken rocks. The wind now failed us, and was ſucceeded by calms and variable light airs, ſo that we had ſome difficulty in extricating ourſelves from the danger that threatened us. At laſt, however, about one o'clock, we caſt anchor in about thirteen fathoms water under the eaſtern ſhore, about four leagues to the northward of our laſt ſtation. Though the weather in the morning had been very hazy, it cleared up afterwards, ſo as to afford us a diſtinct view of all the ſurrounding land, particularly towards the north, where it appeared too cloſe. This gave us but little hope of meeting with a paſſage that way. That he might be enabled to form a better judgment, captain Cook ſent Mr. Gore, with two armed boats, to examine the northern arm; and at the ſame time diſpatched the Maſter, with two other boats, to ſurvey another arm that ſeemed to incline towards the eaſt. Both of them returned at night. The Maſter informed the Commodore, that the arm to which he had been ſent communicated with that we had laſt quitted, and that one ſide of it was formed by a cluſter of iſlands. Mr. Gore reported, that he had ſeen the entrance of an arm, which, he thought extended a very conſiderable way to the north-eaſtward, and by which a paſſage might pro-

bably be found. On the other hand, Mr. Roberts, one of the mates, who had accompanied Mr. Gore on this occaſion, gave it as his opinion, that they ſaw the head of this arm. The variation of theſe two opinions, and the circumſtance before mentioned of the flood tide entering the inlet, from the ſouthward, rendered the exiſtence of a paſſage this way extremely uncertain. Captain Cook therefore determined to employ no more time in ſeeking a paſſage in a place that afforded ſo ſmall a proſpect of ſucceſs, particularly as the wind was now become favourable for getting out to ſea.

The next morning, about three o'clock, we weighed and made ſail to the ſouthward down the inlet, with a light northerly breeze. We met with the ſame broken ground as on the preceding day, but ſoon extricated ourſelves from it. We were enabled to ſhorten our way out to ſea, by diſcovering another paſſage into this inlet, to the ſouth-weſt of that by which we entered. It is ſeparated from the other by an iſland that extends eighteen leagues in the direction of ſouth-weſt and north-eaſt, to which captain Cook gave the appellation of Montagu Iſland.

The inlet which we had now quitted was diſtinguiſhed by captain Cook by the name of Prince William's Sound. From what we ſaw of it, it ſeems to occupy, at leaſt, one degree and an half of latitude, and two degrees of longitude, excluſive of the branches or arms, with whoſe extent we were unacquainted. The natives whom we ſaw were, in general of a middling ſtature, though many of them were under it. They were ſquare, or ſtrong cheſted, with ſhort, thick necks, and large broad viſages, which were for the moſt part rather flat. The moſt diſproportioned part of their body appeared to be their heads, which were of great magnitude. Their teeth were of a tolerable whiteneſs, broad, well ſet, and equal in ſize. Their noſes had full round points, turned up at the tip; and their eyes, though not ſmall, were ſcarcely proportioned to the largeneſs of their faces. They had black hair, which was ſtrong, ſtraight

and thick. Their beards, were, in general, thin, or deficient: but the hairs growing about the lips of thoſe who had them, were briſtly or ſtiff, and often of a browniſh colour; and ſome of the elderly men had large, thick, ſtraight beards.

The men, women, and children of this Sound are all clothed in the ſame manner. Their ordinary dreſs is a ſort of cloſe frock, or rather robe, which ſometimes reaches only to the knees, but generally down to the ancles. It has, at the upper end, a hole juſt ſufficient to admit the head, with ſleeves reaching to the wriſt. Theſe frocks are compoſed of the ſkins of various animals, ſuch as the gray fox, racoon, pine martin, ſea-otter, ſeal, bear, &c. and they are commonly worn with the hairy ſide outwards. Some of the natives have their frocks made of the ſkins of fowls, with only the down left on them, which they glue upon other ſubſtances: we alſo ſaw one or two woollen garments, reſembling thoſe of the inhabitants of King George's Sound. At the ſeams, where the different ſkins are ſewed together, they are uſually adorned with fringes or taſſels of narrow thongs, cut out of the ſame ſkins. There is a ſort of cape or collar to a few of them, and ſome have a hood, but the other is the moſt cuſtomary form, and appears to conſtitute their whole dreſs in fair weather. They put over this, when it is rainy, another frock, made with ſome degree of ingenuity from the inteſtines of whales, or of ſome other large animals, prepared with ſuch ſkill, as to reſemble in a great meaſure, our gold-beater's leaf. It is formed ſo as to be drawn tight round the neck; and its ſleeves extend down to the wriſt, round which they are faſtened with a ſtring.

Though the inhabitants of this inlet, in general, do not cover their legs or feet, yet ſome of them wear a kind of ſkin ſtockings, reaching half way up their thighs. Few of them are without mittens for their hands, formed from the ſkins of a bear's paws. Both the men and women perforate their ears with ſeveral holes, about the outer and lower part of the edge, wherein they ſuſ-

pend ſmall bunches of beads. They alſo perforate the *ſeptum* of the noſe, through which they alſo thruſt the quill feathers of birds, or little bending ornaments, made of a tubulous ſhelly ſubſtance, ſtrung on a ſtiff cord, of the length of three or four inches, which give them a ridiculous and groteſque appearance. But the moſt extraordinary ornamental faſhion, adopted by ſome of the natives of both ſexes, is, their having the under lip cut quite through lengthwiſe, rather below the ſwelling part. This inciſion frequently exceeds two inches in length, and either by its natural retraction while the wound is ſtill freſh, or by the repetition of ſome artificical management, aſſumes the appearance and ſhape of lips, and becomes ſufficiently large to admit the tongue through. This happened to be the caſe, when a perſon with his under lip thus ſlit was firſt ſeen by one of our ſailors, who immediately exclaimed, that the man had two mouths; which indeed it greatly reſembles. They fix in this artificial mouth a flat, narrow kind of ornament, made principally out of a ſolid ſhell or bone, cut into ſmall narrow pieces, like teeth, almoſt down to the baſe, or thick part, which has at each end a projecting bit, that ſerves to ſupport it when put into the divided lip, the cut part then appearing outwards. Some of them only perforate the under lip into ſeparate holes; on which occaſion the ornament conſiſts of the ſame number of diſtinct ſhelly ſtuds, the points of which are thruſt through theſe holes, and their heads appear within the lip, not unlike another row of teeth under their natural ones.

The men often paint their faces of a black colour; and of a bright red, and ſometimes of a blueiſh or leaden hue; but not in any regular figure. The women puncture or ſtain the chin with black, that comes to a point in each of their cheeks; a cuſtom ſimilar to which is in vogue among the Greenland females, as we are informed by Crantz.

Their canoes are of two ſorts; the one large and open, the other ſmall and covered. The framing con-

ſifts of ſlender pieces of wood, and the outſide is compoſed of the ſkins of ſeals, or other ſea animals, ſtretched over the wood.

Their weapons and implements for hunting and fiſhing are the ſame with thoſe uſed by the Greenlanders and Eſquimaux. Many of their ſpears are headed with iron, and their arrows are generally pointed with bone. Their larger darts are thrown by means of a piece of wood about a foot long, with a ſmall groove in the middle, which receives the dart: at the bottom is a hole for the reception of one finger, which enables them to graſp the piece of wood much firmer, and to throw with greater force.

It is uncertain with what tools their wooden utenſils, frames of canoes, &c. are made, the only one that we obſerved among them being a ſort of ſtone adze, ſomewhat reſembling thoſe of Otaheite, and other iſlands of the Pacific Ocean. They have a great quantity of iron knives, ſome of which are rather curved, others ſtraight, and ſome very ſmall ones, fixed in longiſh handles, with the blades bent upwards. They have alſo knives of another ſort, ſometimes almoſt two feet in length, ſhaped in a great meaſure like a dagger, with a ridge towards the middle. They wear theſe in ſheaths of ſkins, hung by a thong round their necks under their robes or frocks. It is probable that they uſe them only as weapons, and that their other knives are applied to different purpoſes.

The food that we ſaw them eat was the fleſh of ſome animal either roaſted or broiled, and dried fiſh. Some of the former that was purchaſed had the appearance of bear's fleſh. They likewiſe eat a larger ſort of fern root, either baked or dreſſed in ſome other method. Some of us obſerved them eat freely of a ſubſtance, which we imagined was the interior part of the pine bark. Their drink, in all probability, is water; for in their canoes they brought ſnow in wooden veſſels, which they ſwallowed by mouthfulls. Their manner of eating is decent and cleanly, for they conſtantly took

care to remove any dirt that might adhere to their food; and though they would ſometimes eat the raw fat of ſome ſea animal, they did not fail to cut it carefully into mouthfuls.

Our knowledge of the animals in this part of the American continent is entirely derived from the ſkins that were brought by the natives for ſale. Theſe were principally of bears, common and pine martins, ſea otters, ſeals, racoons, ſmall ermines, foxes, and the whitiſh cat or lynx.

Beſides theſe animals, there is here the white bear, of whoſe ſkins the natives brought ſeveral pieces, and ſome complete ſkins of cubs. There is alſo the wolverene, or quickhatch, whoſe ſkin has very bright colours; and a larger ſpecies of ermine than the common one, varied with brown, and having ſcarcely any black on their tails.

With reſpect to birds, we found here the halcyon, or great king-fiſher, which had fine bright colours; the ſhag; the white-headed eagle; and the humming bird, which often flew about our ſhips while we lay at anchor. The water fowl ſeen by us were black ſea pyes, with red bills; geeſe, a ſmall ſort of duck, and another ſort with which none of us were acquainted.

The fiſh that were principally brought to us by the natives for ſale, were forſk and halibut; and we caught ſome ſculpins about the ſhip, with ſtar fiſh of a purpliſh hue, that had ſixteen or eighteen rays. The rocks were almoſt deſtitute of ſhell fiſh; and the only other animal of this tribe that was obſerved by us was a reddiſh crab, covered with very large ſpines.

The metals ſeen by us were iron and copper; both which, but more particularly the former, were in ſuch abundance, as to form the points of numbers of their lances and arrows. The ores which they made uſe of to paint themſelves with, were a brittle, unctuous, red ochre, or iron ore; a pigment of a bright hue, and black lead. Each of theſe ſeemed to be very ſcarce among them.

We obſerved few vegetables of any kind; and the trees that chiefly grew about this ſound were the Canadian and ſpruce pine, ſome of which were of a conſiderable ſize.

Leaving Prince William's ſound, on Wedneſday the 20th of May, we ſteered to the ſouth-weſt with a gentle breeze. We continued to ſtrerch to the ſouth-weſt, and paſſed a lofty promontery, in the latitnde of 59° 10′, and the longitude of 207° 45′. It having been diſcovered on Princeſs Elizabeth's birth day, captain Cook gave it the name of Cape Elizabeth. As we could ſee no land beyond it, we flattered ourſelves that it was the weſtern extremity of the continent; but we were ſoon convinced that we were miſtaken, freſh land appearing in ſight, bearing weſt-ſouth-weſt. The wind had now increaſed to a ſtrong gale, and forced us to a conſiderable diſtance from the coaſt. On the 22d, in the afternoon, the gale abated, and we ſtood for Cape Elizabeth, which about noon next day bore weſt diſtant ten leagues.

By variable light airs and calms, we were detained off the Cape till ten o'clock in the morning of the 25th, when a breeze ſpringing up, we ſteered along the coaſt, and perceived that the land of Cape St. Hermogenes was an iſland about ſix leagues in circumference, ſeperated from the coaſt by a channel of about one league in breadth.

St. Hermogenes ended in a low point, named Point Banks. The ſhip was at this time in the latitude of 58° 41′, and in the longitude of 207° 44′. In this ſituation the land was in ſight, bearing north-weſt, which, it was imagined, connected Cape Elizabeth with this ſouth-weſt land. When we approached it, we ſaw it was a group of high iſlands and rocks, and conſequently unconnected with any other land. From the nakedneſs of their appearance they were denominated the Barren Iſles. They are ſituated in the latitude of 59°, three leagues diſtant from Cape Elizabeth, and five from Point Banks.

The weather which had been thick and hazy, cleared up towards the evening, and we perceived a very lofty promontory, whoſe elevated ſummit appeared above the clouds, forming two exceeding high mountains. The commodore named this promontory Cape Douglas, in honour of his friend Dr. Douglas, canon of Windſor. Its latitude is 58° 56′, and its longitude 206° 10′; twelve leagues from Point Banks, and ten to the weſtward of the Barren Iſles.

On the 26th at day-break, being to the northward of the Barren Iſles, we perceived more land, extending from Cape Douglas to the north. It conſiſted of a chain of very high mountains; one of which, being much more conſpicuous than the reſt, obtained the name of Mount St. Auguſtin.

We were not diſcouraged at perceiving this land, ſuppoſing it to be wholly unconnected with the land of Cape Elizabeth. We alſo expected to find a paſſage to the north-weſt between Cape Douglas and Mount St. Auguſtin. It was, indeed, imagined that the land to the north of Cape Douglas conſiſted of a group of iſlands, ſeparated by ſo many channels, any of which we might have choſen, according to the direction of the wind.

Flattered with theſe ideas, and having a freſh gale at north-north eaſt, we ſtood to the north-weſt till eight o'clock, when we were fully convinced, that what we had ſuppoſed to be iſlands, were ſummits of mountains, connected by the lower land, which we could not perceive at a greater diſtance, on account of the hazineſs of the horizon. This land was covered wholly with ſnow, from the tops of the mountains down to the ſea beach, and had in every other reſpect the appearance of a great continent. Captain Cook was now fully convinced that he ſhould diſcover no paſſage by this inlet; and his perſevering in the ſearch of it was more to ſatisfy others than to confirm his own opinion.

After various and fruitleſs attempts to diſcover a paſſage through the inlet, it was totally given up, and Cap-

tain Cook named it River Turnagain. We had traced it to the latitude of 61° 31′, and the longitude of 210°, which is upwards of ſeventy leagues from its entrance, and ſaw no appearance of its ſource. The time we ſpent in the diſcovery of this great river ought not to be regretted, if it ſhould hereafter prove uſeful to the preſent or any future age. But the delay thus occaſioned was an eſſential loſs to us, who had an object of greater magnitude in view. The ſeaſon was far advanced; and it was now evident that the continent of North-America extended much farther to the weſt than we had reaſon to expect from the moſt approved charts. The Commodore, however, had the ſatisfaction to reflect, that if he had not examined this very large river, ſpeculative fabricators of geography would have ventured to aſſert, that it had a communication with the ſea to the north, or with Hudſon's or Baffin's Bay to the eaſt; and it would probably have been marked, on future maps of the world, with as much appearance of preciſion as the imaginary ſtraits of de Fuca and de Fonte.

Mr. King was again ſent, in the afternoon, with two armed boats, with orders from Captain Cook to land on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the river, when he was to diſplay the flag, and in his majeſty's name to take poſſeſſion of the country and river. He was alſo ordered to bury a bottle in the earth, containing ſome Engliſh coin of 1772, and a paper, whereon were written the names of our ſhips and the date of our diſcovery. This point of land was named Point Poſſeſſion.

When it was high water we weighed anchor, and, with a faint breeze, ſtood over to the weſt ſhore, where we anchored early the next morning, on account of the return of the flood.

We weighed at half paſt ten, and plied down the river with a gentle breeze at ſouth, when, by the inattention of the man at the lead, the Reſolution ſtruck, and ſtuck upon a bank nearly in the middle of the river. We had twelve feet depth of water about the ſhip, at the loweſt of the ebb, but the bank was dry in other parts.

When the Reſolution came aground, Captain Cook made a ſignal for the Diſcovery to anchor. We were afterwards informed, that ſhe had been almoſt aſhore on the weſt ſide of the bank. About five o'clock in the afternoon, as the flood tide came in, the ſhip floated off without ſuſtaining any damage, or occaſioning the leaſt trouble. We then ſtood over to the weſt ſhore, where we anchored in deep water to wait for the ebb, the wind being ſtill unfavourable to us.

At ten o'clock at night we weighed with the ebb, and, about five the next morning, the 3d of June, the tide being finiſhed, we caſt anchor on the weſt ſhore, about two miles below the bluff point. When we were in this ſtation we were viſited by many of the natives, who attended us all the morning; and, indeed, their company was highly acceptable to us, as they brought with them a quantity of fine ſalmon, which they exchanged for ſome of our trifles. Several hundred weight of it was procured for the two ſhips, and the greateſt part of it was ſplit, and ready for drying.

The mountains now for the firſt time after our entering the river, were free from clouds, and we perceived a volcano in one of thoſe on the weſtern ſide. Its latitude is 60° 23′; and it is the firſt high mountain north of Mount St. Auguſtin. The volcano is near the ſummit, and on that part of the mountain next the river. It emits a white ſmoke, but no fire. The wind continuing ſoutherly, we ſtill tided it down the river, and on the morning of the 5th, arriving at the place where we had loſt our kedge anchor, we attempted, though unſucceſsfully, to recover it.

The ebb tide making in our favour, we weighed, and with a gentle breeze at ſouth-weſt, plied down the river. The flood however, obliged us to anchor again; but about one o'clock the next morning, we got under ſail with a freſh breeze, paſſed the Barren Iſlands about eight, and at noon Cape St. Hermogenes bore ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, about eight leagues diſtant. We intended to go through the paſſage between the iſland of that

name and the main land: but the wind ſoon after failed us, and we had baffling airs from the eaſtward; we, therefore, abandoned the deſign of carrying our ſhip through that paſſage. The 9th, 10th, and 11th we had conſtant miſty weather, with ſome rain, and ſeldom had a ſight of the coaſt; we had a gentle breeze of wind, and the air was raw and cold. We continued plying up the coaſt.

In the evening of the 12th, the fog clearing up, we ſaw the land about twelve leagues diſtant, bearing weſt, and we ſtood in for it early the next morning. At noon we were within three miles of it; an elevated point, which was named Cape Barnabas, in the latitude of 57° 13′, bore north-north-eaſt, at the diſtance of about ten miles. We could not ſee the north-eaſt extreme for the haze, but the point to the ſouth-weſt had an elevated ſummit, which terminated in two round hills, and was therefore called Two-headed Point. This part of the coaſt is principally compoſed of high hills and deep vallies.

We continued to ply, and at about ſix in the evening, being about midway between Cape Barnabas and Two-headed Point, two leagues from the ſhore, we had ſixty two fathoms water. Here a low point of land was obſerved, bearing ſouth 69° weſt. On the 14th, at noon, we were in the latitude 56° 49′. The land ſeen the preceding evening now appeared like two iſlands. We were up with the ſouthermoſt part of this land the next morning, and perceived it to be an iſland, which obtained the name of Trinity Iſland. Its greateſt extent, in the direction of eaſt and weſt, is about ſix leagues. It has naked elevated land at each end, and is low towards the middle. Its latitude is 56° 36′, and its longitude 205°. It is diſtant about three leagues from the continent; between which rocks and iſlands are interſperſed; there ſeems, nevertheleſs, to be a good paſſage, and ſafe anchorage. We at firſt imagined that this was Beering's Foggy Iſland; but its ſituation is not agreeable to his chart.

On Wedneſday the 17th, we had gentle breezes between weſt and north weſt; the weather was perfectly clear, and the air dry and ſharp. The continent, about noon, extended from ſouth-weſt to north by eaſt: the neareſt part about ſeven or eight leagues diſtant; a group of iſlands lying to the ſouth-weſt, about the ſame diſtance from the continent.

The weather was clear and pleaſant on the 18th, and it was calm the greateſt part of the day.

The Commodore having occaſion to ſend a boat to the Diſcovery, one of the people on board her ſhot a moſt beautiful bird. It is ſmaller than a duck, and the colour is black, except that the fore part of the head is white; behind each eye, an elegant yellowiſh white creſt ariſes; the bill and feet are of a reddiſh colour. The firſt we ſaw of theſe birds was to the ſouthward of Cape St. Hermogenes; after we ſaw them daily, and frequently in large flocks. We often ſaw moſt of the other ſea birds, that are uſually met with in the northern ocean; ſuch as ſhags, gulls, puffins, ſheerwaters, ducks, geeſe, and ſwans; and we ſeldom paſſed a day, without ſeeing whales ſeals, and other fiſh of great magnitude.

By four o'clock in the afternoon, we had paſſed ſeveral iſlands to the ſouth of us. We found thirty fathoms water in the channel; and ſoon after we had got through it, the Diſcovery, which was two miles aſtern, fired three guns and brought to, making a ſignal to ſpeak with us. Captain Cook was much alarmed at this; for, as no apparent danger had been obſerved in the channel, he was apprehenſive that the Diſcovery had ſprung a leak, or met with ſome ſimilar accident. A boat was ſent to her, which immediately returned with captain Clerke. He informed the Commodore, that ſome natives, in three or four canoes, having followed the ſhip for ſome time, at laſt got under his ſtern; one of whom made many ſigns, having his cap off, and bowing in the European manner. A rope was then handed down from the ſhip, to which he faſtened a thin

wooden box, and, after he had made ſome more geſticulations, the canoes left the Diſcovery.

It was not imagined that the box contained any thing till the canoes had departed; when it was accidentally opened, and found to contain a piece of paper, carefully folded up, on which ſome writing appeared, which they ſuppoſed to be in the Ruſſian language. To this paper was prefixed the date of 1778, and a reference was made therein to the year 1776. Though unable to decypher the alphabet of the writer, we were convinced by his numerals, that others had preceded us in viſiting theſe dreary regions. Indeed the hopes of ſpeedily meeting ſome of the Ruſſian traders, muſt be highly ſatisfactory to thoſe, who had been ſo long converſant with the ſavages of the Pacific Ocean, and thoſe of the continent of North America.

At firſt captain Clerke imagined that ſome Ruſſians had been ſhipwrecked here; and that ſeeing our ſhips, theſe unfortunate perſons were induced to inform us of their ſituation. Deeply impreſſed with ſentiments of humanity, on this occaſion, he was in hopes the Reſolution would have ſtopped till they had time to join us; but no ſuch idea ever occured to captain Cook. If this had really been the caſe, he ſuppoſed, that the firſt ſtep which ſuch ſhipwrecked perſons would have taken, in order to ſecure relief, would have been, to ſend ſome of their people off to the ſhips in the canoes. He, therefore, rather thought the paper was intended to communicate ſome information, from ſome Ruſſian trader, who had lately viſited theſe iſlands, to be delivered to any of his countrymen who ſhould arrive; and that the natives ſuppoſing us to be Ruſſians, had brought off the note. Convinced of this, he enquired no farther into the matter, but made ſail, and ſteered to the weſtward.

At noon, on the 21ſt, we made but little progreſs, having only faint winds and calms. Halibut Head then bore north 22° weſt. The iſland is ſeven leagues in circumference, and, except the head, is very low and barren; ſeveral ſmall iſlands are near it, between which

and the main, there appears to be a paſſage of the breadth of two or three leagues.

Having three hours calm in the afternoon, upwards of an hundred halibuts were caught by our people, ſome of which weighed upwards of an hundred pounds, and none of them leſs than twenty. They were highly acceptable to us. We fiſhed in thirty-five fathoms water, about a mile diſtant from the ſhore.

The weather was principally cloudy and hazy, till the afternoon of the 22d, when the wind ſhifted to the ſouth-eaſt, attended, as uſual, with thick rainy weather.

On the 24th, at ſix in the morning, we ſaw the continent, and at nine it extended from north-eaſt by eaſt, to ſouth-weſt by weſt; the neareſt part four leagues diſtant. The land to the ſouth-weſt conſiſted of iſlands, being what we had ſeen the preceding night. In the evening, being about the diſtance of four leagues from the ſhore, and having little wind, we threw out our hooks and lines, but caught only two or three little cod.

We got an eaſterly breeze the next morning, and with it, what was very uncommon, clear weather; inſomuch, that we clearly ſaw the volcano, the other mountains, and all the main land under them. Between this point and the iſlands, a large opening appeared, for which we ſteered, till land was ſeen beyond it; and though we did not perceive that this land joined the continent, a paſſage through the opening was doubtful, as well as whether the land to the ſouth-weſt was inſular or continental. Unwilling to truſt too much to appearances, we ſteered to the ſouthward; when, having got without all the land in ſight, we ſteered weſt, the iſlands lying in that direction.

We derived but little advantage from daylight, the weather being ſo thick that we could not diſcover objects at the diſtance of an hundred yards; but, as the wind was moderate, we ventured to run. Some hours after, the fog being a little diſperſed, we diſcovered the imminent danger we had eſcaped. We were three quarters of a mile from the north-eaſt ſide of an iſland;

two elevated rocks were about half a league from us and from each other. Several breakers alſo appeare about them; and yet Providence had ſafely conducte the ſhips through in the dark, between thoſe rocks which we ſhould not have attempted to have done in clear day, and to ſo commodious an anchoring place

Being ſo near land, captain Cook ordered a boa aſhore, to examine what it produced. When ſhe re turned in the afternoon, the officer who commanded he ſaid, he ſaw ſome graſs, and other ſmall plants, one o which had the appearance of purſlain; but the iſlan produced neither trees nor ſhrubs.

We weighed at ſeven o'clock, and ſteered betwee the iſland near which we had anchored, and a ſmall on not far from it. The breadth of the channel does no exceed a mile, and the wind failed before we could paſ through it; we were therefore obliged to anchor which we did in thirty-four fathoms water. Land now preſented itſelf in every direction. That to the ſouth extended in a ridge of mountains to the ſouth-weſt; which we afterwards found to be an iſland called *Oona-laſhka*.

Between this iſland and the land to the north, which we ſuppoſed to be a group of iſlands, there appeared to be a channel in a north-weſt direction. On a point weſt from the ſhip and at the diſtance of three quarters of a mile, we perceived ſeveral natives and their habitations. To this place we ſaw two whales towed in, which we ſuppoſed had juſt been killed. A few of the inhabitants, occaſionally came off to the ſhips, and engaged in a little traffic with our people, but never continued with us above a quarter of an hour at a time. They ſeemed, indeed, remarkably ſhy; though we could readily diſcover they were not unacquainted with veſſels ſimilar in ſome degree to ours. Their manner diſplayed a degree of politeneſs which we had never experienced among any of the ſavage tribes.

After one in the afternoon, being favoured with a light breeze, and the tide of flood, we weighed, and

proceeded to the channel laſt mentioned; expecting, when we had paſſed through, either to find the land trend away to the northward, or that we ſhould diſcover a paſſage out to ſea, to the weſt. For we did not ſuppoſe ourſelves to be in an inlet of the continent, but among the iſlands; and we were right in our conjectures.

We weighed the next morning at day break, and were wafted up the paſſage by a light breeze at ſouth; after which we had variable light airs from all directions. There was, however, a rapid tide in our favour, and the Reſolution got through before the ebb made. The Diſcovery was not equally fortunate, for ſhe was carried back, got into the race, and found a difficulty in getting clear of it.

Being now through the channel, we found the land, on one ſide, trending weſt and ſouth-weſt, and that on the other ſide to north. This encouraged us to hope, that the continent had taken a new direction in our favour. Being ſhort of water, and expecting to be driven about in a rapid tide, without wind ſufficient to govern the ſhip, we ſtood for a harbour on the ſouth ſide of that paſſage, but were driven beyond it, and, that we might not be forced back, through the paſſage, anchored near the ſouthern ſhore, in twenty-eight fathoms water, and out of the reach of the ſtrong tide; though even here it ran five knots and an half an hour.

In this ſituation, we were viſited by ſeveral of the natives in ſeparate canoes. They bartered ſome fiſhing implements for tobacco. A young man among them overſet his canoe, while he was along-ſide one of our boats. He was caught hold of by one of our people, but the canoe was taken up by another and carried aſhore. In conſequence of this accident, the youth was obliged to come into the ſhip, where he was invited into the cabin, and readily accepted the invitation, without any ſurprize or embarraſſment. He had on an upper garment reſembling a ſhirt, made of the gut

of a whale, or ſome other large ſea animal. Under this, he had another of the ſame form, made of the ſkins of birds with the feathers on, curiouſly ſewed together; the feathered ſide placed next his ſkin. It was patched with ſeveral pieces of ſilk ſtuff, and his cap was embelliſhed with glaſs beads.

His clothes being wet, we furniſhed him with ſome of our own, which he put on with as much readineſs as we could have done. From the behaviour of this youth, and that of ſeveral others, it evidently appeared, that theſe people were not ſtrangers to Europeans, and to many of their cuſtoms. Something in our ſhips, however, greatly excited their curioſity; for, ſuch as had not canoes to bring them off, aſſembled on the neighbouring hills to have a view of them.

We were detained by thick fogs and a contrary wind, till the 2d of July; during which time we acquired ſome knowledge of the country, as well as of its inhabitants. This harbour is called *Samganoodha*, by the natives: is ſituated on the north ſide of Oonalaſhka, the the latitude being 53° 55′ the longitude 130° 30′; and in the ſtrait which ſeparates this iſland from thoſe to the north. It is about a mile broad at the entrance, and runs in about four miles ſouth by weſt. Plenty of good water may be procured here, but not a piece of wood of any kind.

On the 2d of July we ſteered from Samganoodha, with a gentle breeze at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, to the northward, and met with nothing to obſtruct us in that courſe.

On Saturday the 4th, at eight o'clock in the morning, we ſaw high land, covered with ſnow. Not long after we had a calm; and being in thirty fathoms water, we caught, with hook and line, a good number of excellent cod.

We made but little progreſs on the 6th and 7th, as the wind was northerly. In the evening of the latter day, about eight o'clock, the depth of water was nineteen fathoms, and we were three or four leagues from the coaſt, which, on Wedneſday the 8th, extended from

ſouth-ſouth-weſt to eaſt by north, and was all low land, with a ridge of mountains, covered with ſnow behind it.

On the ninth, in the morning, having a breeze at north-weſt, we ſteered eaſt by north, in order to make a nearer approach to the coaſt. We were now in the longitude of 201° 33′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 57° 49′ north. In this ſituation, our ſoundings were fifteen fathoms, over a bottom of fine black ſand.

From this time to the 1ſt of Auguſt, we continued our courſe northward, meeting with variable winds, and being frequently entangled among ſhoals and iſlands, which conſiderably retarded our progreſs. To one of the iſlands we diſcovered in this run, Captain Cook gave the name of Round Iſland. It ſtands in the latitude of 58° 37′ north, and the longitude of 200° 6′ eaſt, and is ſeven miles diſtant from the continent.

On the 2d of Auguſt, our latitude was 60° 34′ north, and our longitude 192° eaſt.

Between three and four o'clock this afternoon, Mr. Anderſon, ſurgeon of the Reſolution, expired, after he had lingered under a conſumption for upwards of a twelvemonth. He was a ſenſible intelligent young man, and an agreeable companion. He had great ſkill in his profeſſion, and had acquired a conſiderable portion of knowledge in other departments of ſcience. Our readers will doubtleſs have obſerved, how uſeful an aſſiſtant he had proved in the courſe of the voyage; and if his life had been prolonged to a later period, the public might have received from him many valuable communications reſpecting the natural hiſtory of the different places viſited by us. Soon after he had reſigned his breath, we diſcovered land to the weſtward, at the diſtance of twelve leagues. We ſuppoſed it to be an iſland; and the Commodore to perpetuate the memory of the deceaſed, for whom he had a particular eſteem, diſtinguiſhed it by the name of Anderſon's Iſland. The following day Mr. Law, ſurgeon of the Diſcovery, was removed into the Reſolution; and Mr. Samuel,

the ſurgeon's firſt mate of the Reſolution, was appointed to ſucceed Mr. Law, as ſurgeon of the Diſcovery.

At three in the afternoon, on the 24th, we ſaw land before us, which we imagined to be the continent of America. It appeared rather low next the ſea; but, inland, it roſe in hills, which ſeemed to be of a tolerable height. It had a greeniſh hue, and was apparently deſtitute of wood, and free from ſnow.

On Wedneſday the 5th, at ten o'clock in the morning, we ran down, and ſoon after anchored between the iſland and the continent, in ſeven fathoms. Not long after we had caſt anchor, Captain Cook, accompanied by Mr. King, and ſome other officers, landed upon the iſland. He hoped to have had from it a proſpect of the coaſt and ſea towards the weſt; but in that direction, the fog was ſo thick, that the view was not more extenſive than it was from our ſhips. The coaſt of the continent ſeemed to incline to the north, at a low point, named by us Point Rodney.

The latitude of this iſland is 64° 30′ north, and its longitude is 193° 57′ eaſt. It is about twelve miles in circumference. The ſurface of the ground principally conſiſts of large looſe ſtones, covered in many places with moſs and other vegetables, of which twenty or thirty different ſpecies were obſerved, and moſt of them were in flower. But the captain ſaw not a tree or ſhrub either in the iſland, or upon the neighbouring continent. Near the beach where he landed, was a conſiderable quantity of wild purſlain, longwort, peaſe, &c. ſome of which he took on board for boiling. He ſaw ſeveral plovers and other ſmall birds; a fox was alſo ſeen. At a ſmall diſtance from that part of the ſhore where they landed, they found a ſledge, which induced captain Cook to give the iſland the appellation of Sledge Iſland. It appeared to be ſuch a one as is uſed by the Ruſſians in Kamtſchatka, for the purpoſe of conveying goods from one place to another over the ſnow or ice. It was about twenty inches in breadth, and ten feet it length, had a ſort of rail work on each ſide, and was ſhod with bone.

Its conſtruction was admirable, and its various parts were put together with great neatneſs; ſome with wooden pins, but for the moſt part with thongs or laſhings of whale bone; in conſequence of which, the captain imagined that it was entirely the workmanſhip of the natives.

We weighed anchor at three o'clock in the morning of the 6th, and made ſail to the north-weſt, with a light breeze from the ſouthward. Between four and five in the morning of the 8th, we had a ſight of the north-weſt land; and not long afterwards having a calm, and being driven by a current towards the ſhore, we thought proper to anchor in twelve fathoms water, and perceived low land connecting the two coaſts, and the elevated land behind it.

Convinced that the whole was a continued coaſt, we tacked, and ſteered for its north-weſtern part, near which we anchored in ſeventeen fathoms. The weather, at preſent was very thick and rainy; but, at four the next morning, it cleared up, and enabled us to diſcern the neighbouring land. A lofty ſteep rock or iſland bore weſt by ſouth; another iſland to the northward of it, and conſiderably larger, bore weſt by north; the peaked hill before mentioned, ſouth eaſt by eaſt; and the point that was under it, ſouth, 52° eaſt. Under this hill is ſome low land extending towards the north-weſt, the extreme point of which was about one league diſtant. Over it, and alſo beyond it, we obſerved ſome high land, which we imagined was a continuation of the continent.

This point of land, which the Commodore diſtinguiſhed by the name of Cape Prince of Wales, is the weſtern extreme of all America hitherto known. It ſtands in the longitude of 191° 45′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 65° 46′ north. We fancied that we ſaw ſome people on the coaſt; and, perhaps we were not miſtaken in our ſuppoſition, as ſome elevations like ſtages and others reſembling huts, were obſerved at the ſame place.

At eight o'clock this morning, a faint northerly breeze ariſing, we weighed anchor; but our ſails were ſcarcely ſet, when it began to blow and rain with great violence, there being, at the ſame time, miſty weather. The wind and current were in contrary directions, raiſing ſuch a ſea, that it often broke into the ſhip. We ſtood on till ten o'clock, and then made towards the eaſt, in order to paſs the night.

On Monday the 10th, at break of day, we reſumed our courſe for the land ſeen by us the preceding evening. Betwixt the ſouth-weſtern extremity, and a point bearing weſt, ſix miles diſtant, the coaſt forms a ſpacious bay, in which we dropped our anchors, at ten in the afternoon, about two mile from the northern ſhore, over a gravelly bottom, at the depth of ten fathoms.

Steering directly in for this bay, we obſerved on the north ſhore, a village, and ſome people, who ſeemed to have been thrown into confuſion, or fear, at the ſight of our veſſels. We could plainly perceive perſons running up the country with burdens upon their ſhoulders. At this village captain Cook propoſed to land; and accordingly went with three armed boats, accompanied by ſome of the officers. Thirty or forty men, each armed with a ſpontoon, a bow and arrows, ſtood up on an eminence near the houſes; three of them came down towards the ſhore, on the approach of our gentlemen, and were ſo polite as to pull off their caps, and make them low bows. Though this civility was returned, it did not inſpire them with ſufficient confidence to wait for the landing of our party; for the inſtant they put the boats aſhore, the natives retired. Captain Cook followed them alone, without any thing in his hands, and by ſigns and geſtures, prevailed on them to ſtop and accept ſome trifling preſents: in return for theſe, they gave him two fox ſkins, and a couple of ſea-horſe teeth. The captain was of opinion, that they had brought theſe articles with them for the purpoſe of preſenting them to him, and that they would have given them to him even if they had expected no return.

They ſeemed very timid and cautious: intimating their deſire by ſings, that no more of our people ſhould come up. On the captain's laying his hand on the ſhoulder of one of them, he ſtarted back ſeveral paces; in proportion as he advanced they retreated, always in the attitude of being ready to make uſe of their ſpears; while thoſe on the eminence were ready to ſupport them with their arrows. Inſenſibly the captain and two or three of his companions, introduced themſelves among them. The diſtribution of a few beads among ſome of them, ſoon created a degree of confidence, ſo that they were not alarmed, when the captain was joined by a few more of his people; and in a ſhort time, a kind of traffic was entered into. In exchange for tobacco, knives, beads, and other articles, they gave a few arrows, and ſome of their cloathing; but nothing that our people had to offer, could induce them to part with a ſpear or a bow. Theſe they held in continual readineſs, never quitting them, except at one time, when four or five perſons laid theirs down, while they favoured our party with a ſong and a dance; and even then they placed them in ſuch a manner, that they could lay hold of them in a moment.

Their arrows were pointed either with ſtone or bone, but very few of them had barbs, and ſome of them had a round blunt point. What uſe theſe are applied to, I cannot ſay, unleſs it be to kill ſmall animals without damaging the ſkin. Their bows were ſuch as we had obſerved on the American coaſt: their ſpontoons, or ſpears, were of iron or ſteel, and of European or Aſiatic workmanſhip; and conſiderable pains had been taken to embelliſh them with carving, and inlayings of braſs, and a white metal. Thoſe who ſtood with bows and arrows in their hands, had the ſpear ſlung by a leathern ſtrap over their right ſhoulder. A leathern quiver ſlung over their left ſhoulder, ſerved to contain arrows; and ſome of theſe quivers were exceedingly beautiful, being made of red leather, on which was very neat embroidery, and other ornaments. Several other things,

and particularly their cloathing, indicated a degree of ingenuity, far ſurpaſſing what any one could expect to find among ſo northern a people.

Their apparel conſiſted of a pair of breeches, a cap, a frock, a pair of boots, and a pair of gloves, all made of the ſkins of deer, dogs, ſeals, and other animals, and extremely well dreſſed; ſome with the hair or fur on, and others without it. The caps were made in ſuch a manner, as to fit the head very cloſe; and beſides theſe caps, which were worn by moſt of them, we procured from them ſome hoods made of dog ſkins, that were ſufficiently large to cover both head and ſhoulders.

The village was compoſed both of their winter and their ſummer habitations; the former are exactly like a vault, the floor of which is ſunk below the ſurface of the earth. One of them which captain Cook examined, was of an oval figure, about twenty feet in length, and twelve or more in height; the framing conſiſted of wood, and the ribs of whales, judiciouſly diſpoſed, and bound together with ſmaller materials of the ſame kind. Over this framing, a covering of ſtrong coarſe graſs was laid, and that again was covered with earth; ſo that on the outſide, the houſe had the appearance of a little hillock, ſupported by a wall of ſtone, of the height of three or four feet, which was built round the two ſides, and one end. At the other end of the habitation, the earth was raiſed ſloping, to walk up to the entrance, which was by a hole in the top of the roof, over that end. The floor was boarded, and under it was a ſort of cellar; at the end of each houſe was a vaulted room, which he ſuppoſed was a ſtore-room. Theſe ſtore-rooms communicated, by a dark paſſage with the houſe; and with the open air by a hole in the roof, even with the ground; but they cannot be ſaid to be entirely below ground; for one end extended to the edge of the hill along which they were made, and which was built up with ſtone. Over it ſtood a kind of ſentry-box or tower, formed of the large bones of great fiſh.

Their ſummer huts were of a tolerable ſize, and circular, being brought to a point at the top; ſlight poles and bones, covered with the ſkins of ſea animals, compoſed the framing. Captain Cook examined the inſide of one: there was a fire-place juſt within the door, where a few wooden veſſels were depoſited, all very dirty. Their bed-places were cloſe to the ſide, and occupied about one half of the circuit: ſome degree of privacy ſeemed to be obſerved, for there were ſeveral partitions made with ſkins. The bed and bedding conſiſted of deer ſkins, and moſt of them were clean and dry.

The canoes of theſe people are of the ſame kind with thoſe of the northern Americans; ſome, both of the large and ſmall ſort, being ſeen lying in a creek near the village.

From the large bones of fiſh, and other ſea animals, it appeared, that the ſea furniſhed them with the greater part of their ſubſiſtence. The country ſeemed extremely barren, as our gentlemen ſaw not a tree or ſhrub. At ſome diſtance towards the weſt, they obſerved a ridge of mountains covered with ſnow, that had fallen not long before.

At firſt, ſome of us ſuppoſed this land to be a part of the iſland of Olaſchka, laid down in Mr. Stæhlin's map before mentioned; but from the appearance of the coaſt, the ſituation of the oppoſite ſhore of America, and from the longitude, we ſoon conjectured that it was more probably the country of the Tſchutſki, or the eaſtern extremity of Aſia, explored by Beering in the year 1728. In admitting this, however, without farther examination, we muſt have pronounced Mr. Stæhlin's map, and his account of the new northern Archipelago, to be remarkably erroneous, even in latitude, or elſe to be a mere fiction; a judgment which we would not preſume to paſs upon a publication ſo reſpectably vouched, without producing the moſt deciſive proofs.

After our party had remained with theſe people between two and three hours, they returned on board; and, ſoon after, the wind becoming ſoutherly, we weighed anchor, ſtood out of the bay, and ſteered to the north-eaſt, between the coaſt and the two iſlands. At twelve o'clock the next day (Auguſt 11) the latitude of the ſhip was 66½ 51′ north, the longitude 101° 19′ eaſt.

We ſteered to the eaſtward from this ſtation, in order to make a nearer approach to the American coaſt; and, in the afternoon of the 16th, we perceived a brightneſs in the northern horizon, like that reflected from ice, uſually called the blink. Little notice was taken of it, from a ſuppoſition that it was improbable we ſhould ſo ſoon meet with ice. The ſharpneſs of the air, however, and gloomineſs of the weather, for the two or three preceding days, ſeemed to indicate ſome ſudden change. About an hour afterwards, the ſight of an enormous maſs of ice, left us no longer in any doubt reſpecting the cauſe of the brightneſs of the horizon. Between two and three o'clock, we tacked cloſe to the edge of the ice, in twenty-two fathoms water, being then in the latitude of 70° 41′ north, and unable to ſtand on any farther: for the ice was perfectly impenetrable, and extended from weſt by ſouth, to eaſt by north, as far as the eye could reach.

Here we met with great number of ſea-horſes, ſome of which were in the water, but far more upon the ice. The Commodore had thoughts of hoiſting out the boats to kill ſome of theſe animals; but the wind freſhening, he gave up the deſign; and we continued to ply towards the ſouth, or rather towards the weſt, for the wind came from that quarter.

On Wedneſday the 19th, at eight in the morning, the wind veering to the weſt, we tacked to the north-ward; and, at twelve, the latitude was 70° 6′ north, and the longitude 196° 42′ eaſt. In this ſituation, we had a conſiderable quantity of drift ice about our ſhips, and the main ice was about two leagues to the north. Between one and two, we got in with the edge of it. It was leſs compact than that which we had obſerved to-

wards the north ; but it was too close, and in too large pieces, to attempt forcing the ships through it. We saw an amazing number of sea-horses on the ice, and as we were in want of fresh provisions, the boats from each ship were dispatched to procure some of them. By seven in the evening, we had received, on board the Resolution, nine of these animals ; which, till this time, we had supposed to be sea-cows ; so that we were greatly disappointed, particularly some of the sailors, who, on account of the novelty of the thing, had been feasting their eyes for some days past. Nor would they now have been disappointed, nor have known the difference, if there had not been two or three men on board, who had been in Greenland, and declared what animals these were, and that no person ever eat of them. Notwithstanding this, we made them serve us for provisions, and there were few of our people who did not prefer them to our salt meat.

The fat of these animals is, at first, sweet as marrow ; but, in a few days, it becomes rancid, unless it is salted, in which state it will keep much longer. The lean flesh is coarse and blackish, and has a strong taste ; and the heart is almost as well-tasted as that of a bullock. The fat, when melted, affords a good quantity of oil, which burns very well in lamps ; and their hides, which are of great thickness, were extremely useful about our rigging. The teeth, or tusks, of most of them were, at this time, of a very small size ; even some of the largest and oldest of these animals, had them not exceeding half a foot in length. Hence we concluded, that they had lately shed their old teeth.

They lie upon the ice in herds of many hundreds, huddling like swine, one over the other ; and they roar very loud ; so that in the night, or when the weather is foggy, they gave us notice of the vicinity of the ice, before we could discern it. We never found the whole herd sleeping, some of them being constantly upon the watch. These, on the approach of the boat, would awake those that were next to them ; and the alarm

being gradually communicated, the whole herd would preſently be awake. However, they were ſeldom in a hurry to get away, before they had been once fired at. Then they would fall into the ſea, one over the other in the utmoſt confuſion; and if we did not happen, at the firſt diſcharge, to kill thoſe we fired at, we generally loſt them though mortally wounded.

They did not appear to us to be ſo dangerous as ſome authors have repreſented them, not even when they are attacked. They are, indeed, more ſo in appearance than in reality. Vaſt multitudes of them would follow, and come cloſe up to the boats; but the flaſh of a muſket in the pan, or even the mere pointing of one at them, would ſend them down in a moment. The female will defend her young one to the very laſt, and at the expence of her own life, whether upon the ice or in the water.

Nor will the young one quit the dam, though ſhe ſhould have been killed; ſo that, if you deſtroy one, you are ſure of the other. The dam, when in the water, holds her young one between her fore-fins. It is an animal not unlike a ſeal, but incomparably larger. The length of one of them, which was none of the largeſt, was nine feet four inches from the ſnout to the tail; the circumference of its body at the ſhoulder was ſeven feet ten inches; its circumference near the hinder fins was five feet ſix inches, and the weight of the carcaſe, without the head, ſkin, or entrails, was eight hundred and fifty-four pounds. The head weighed forty-one pounds and a half, and the ſkin two hundred and five pounds.

Soon after we had got our ſea-horſes on board, we were, in a manner ſurrounded with the ice; and had no means of clearing it, but by ſteering to the ſouthward, which we did till three o'clock the next morning, with a light weſterly breeze, and, in general thick, foggy weather.

We were at preſent in the latitude of 69° 32′ north, and in the longitude of 195° 48′ eaſt; and as the main ice was not far from us, it is evident, that it now covered a part of the ſea, which a few days before, had been

free from it; and that it extended farther towards the ſouth, than where we firſt fell in with it.

We continued ſteering to the weſt, till five in the afternoon of the 26th, when we were, in ſome degree, embayed by the ice, which was very cloſe in the north-weſt, and north-eaſt quarters, with a great quantity of looſe ice about the edge of the main body.

On Thurſday the 27th, at four in the morning, we tacked and ſtood to the weſtward, and at ſeven o'clock in the evening, we were cloſe in with the edge of the ice. There being but little wind, captain Cook went with the boats, to examine the ſtate of the ice. He found it conſiſting of looſe pieces, of various extent, and ſo cloſe together, that he could ſcarcely enter the outer edge with a boat: and it was impracticable for the ſhips to enter it, as if it had been ſo many rocks. He particularly remarked, that it was all pure tranſparent ice, except the upper ſurface, which was rather porous. It ſeemed to be wholly compoſed of frozen ſnow, and to have been all formed at ſea. The pieces of ice that formed the outer edge of the main body, were from forty or fifty yards in extent, to four or five, and the captain judged, that the larger pieces reached thirty feet or more, under the ſurface of the water. At noon, our latitude was 69° 17′ north, our longitude 183° eaſt, and our depth of water was twenty-five fathoms. At two in the afternoon, having got on board as many ſea-horſes as were deemed ſufficient, and the wind freſhening at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, we hoiſted in the boats, and ſteered to the ſouth-weſt.

On the 29th, in the morning, we ſaw the main ice towards the north, and ſoon after perceived land bearing ſouth-weſt by weſt. In a ſhort time after this, more land was ſeen bearing weſt. It ſhewed itſelf in two hills, reſembling iſlands, but ſoon the whole appeared connected. It was totally deſtitute of wood, and even of ſnow; but was, probably, covered with a moſſy ſubſtance, that gave it a browniſh hue. In the low ground that lay between the ſea and the high land, was a lake,

extending to the ſouth-eaſtward farther than we could ſee.

The ſeaſon was now ſo far advanced, and the time when the froſt generally ſets in was ſo near, that captain Cook did not think it conſiſtent with prudence, to make any farther attempts to diſcover a paſſage into the Atlantic Ocean this year, in any direction, ſo ſmall was the probability of ſucceſs. His attention was now directed to the ſearch of ſome place, where we might recruit our wood and water; and the object that principally occupied his thoughts was, how he ſhould paſs the winter, ſo as to make ſome improvements in navigation and geography, and, at the ſame time, be in a condition to return to the northward the enſuing ſummer, to proſecute his ſearch of a paſſage into the Atlantic.

Having ſtood off, till our ſoundings were eighteen fathoms, we made ſail to the eaſtward, along the coaſt, which, we were now pretty well convinced, could only be the continent of Aſia. The wind blowing freſh, and there being, at the ſame time, a thick miſt, and a very heavy fall of ſnow, it was requiſite that we ſhould proceed with particular caution: we therefore brought to, for a few hours, in the night. Early the next morning, which was the 30th of Auguſt, we ſteered ſuch a courſe as we judged moſt likely to bring us in with the land, being guided, in a great meaſure, by the land; for the weather was extremely thick and gloomy, with inceſſant ſhowers of ſnow. At ten o'clock we obtained a ſight of the coaſt, which ſeemed to form ſeveral rocky points, that were connected by a low ſhore, without any appearance of an harbour. At a diſtance from the ſea many hills preſented themſelves to our view, the higheſt of which were involved in ſnow: in other reſpects, the whole country had a naked aſpect.

Captain Cook was now convinced of what he had before imagined, that this was the country of the Tſchutſki, or the north-eaſtern coaſt of Aſia; and that Beering had proceeded thus far in the year 1728.

On the 2d of September, at eight in the morning, the moſt advanced land to ſouth-eaſt-ward, bore ſouth 25° eaſt; and, from this particular point of view, had an inſular appearance. But the thick ſhowers of ſnow, that fell in quick ſucceſſion, and ſettled on the land, concealed from the ſight, at this time, a great part of the coaſt. In a ſhort time after, the ſun, which we had not ſeen for near five days, broke out during the intervals between the ſhowers, by which means the coaſt was, in ſome degree, freed from the fog; ſo that we obtained a ſight of it, and found that the whole was connected. The wind was ſtill northerly, the air was cold, and the mercury in the thermometer did not riſe above 35°, and was ſometimes not higher than 30°. At twelve o'clock our latitude was 66° 37' north; Cape Serdze was twelve or thirteen leagues diſtant, bearing north 52° weſt; the moſt ſoutherly point of land that we had in our ſight, bore ſouth 41° eaſt; our ſoundings were twenty-two fathoms; and the diſtance of the neareſt part of the ſhore was about two leagues.

The weather was now fair and bright; and as we were ranging along the coaſt, we ſaw ſeveral of the natives, and ſome of their dwelling-places, which had the appearance of hillocks of earth. In the courſe of the evening we paſſed Eaſtern Cape, or the point beforementioned; from which the coaſt trends to the ſouth-weſtward. This is the ſame point of land that we had paſſed on the 11th of the preceding month. Thoſe who gave credit to Mr. Stæhlin's map, then ſuppoſed it to be the eaſtern point of his iſland Alaſchka; but we were by this time, convinced, that it is no other than the eaſtern promontory, of Aſia; and perhaps, it is the proper Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, though the promontory, which recieved that name from Beering, is ſituated further towards the ſouth-weſt.

Muller, in his map of the diſcoveries of the Ruſſians, places the Tſchukotſkoi Noſs nearly in the latitude of 75° north, and extends it ſomewhat to the eaſtward of this cape. But captain Cook was of opinion, that he

had no good authority for ſo doing. Indeed his own, or rather Daſhneff's, account of the diſtance between the river Anadir and the Noſs, cannot well be reconciled with ſo northerly a poſition. For he ſays, that with the moſt favourable wind, a perſon may go by ſea from the Noſs to the river Anadir in three whole days, and that the journey by land is very little longer. But captain Cook, having hopes of viſiting theſe parts again, deferred the diſcuſſion of this point to another opportunity. In the mean time however, he concluded, as Beering had done before him, that this was the eaſternmoſt point of all Aſia. It is a peninſula of conſiderable elevation, joined to the continent by a very low and apparently narrow iſthmus. It has, next the ſea a ſteep rocky cliff; and off the very point are ſeveral rocks reſembling ſpires. It ſtands in the longitude of 190° 22′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 66° 6′ north; and is thirteen leagues diſtant, in the direction of north; 53° weſt, from Cape Prince of Wales, on the coaſt of America. The land about this promontory conſiſts of vallies and hills. The former terminate at the ſea in low ſhores, and the latter in ſteep rocky points. The hills appeared like naked rocks; but the vallies, though deſtitute of tree or ſhrub, were of a greeniſh hue.

After we had paſſed the Cape, we ſteered ſouth-weſt half weſt towards the northern point of St. Lawrence's Bay, in which our ſhips had anchored on the 10th of Auguſt. We reached it by eight o'clock the following morning, and ſaw ſome of the natives at the place where we had before ſeen them, as well as others on the oppoſite ſide of the bay. Not one of them, however, came off to us; which was remarkable, as the weather was ſufficiently favourable, and as thoſe whom we had lately viſited had no reaſon to be diſpleaſed with us. Theſe people are certainly the Tſchutſki, whom the Ruſſians had not hitherto ſubdued; though it is manifeſt that they muſt carry on a traffic with the latter either directly, or by the interpoſition of ſome neighbouring nations; as their being in poſſeſſion of the

ſpontoons we ſaw among them, cannot otherwiſe be accounted for.

The Bay of St. Lawrence* is, at the entrance, at leaſt five leagues in breadth, and about four leagues depth, growing narrower towards the bottom, where it ſeemed to be pretty well ſheltered from the ſea winds, provided there is a competent depth of water for ſhips. The Commodore did not wait to examine it, though he was extremely deſirous of finding a convenient harbour in thoſe parts, to which he might reſort in the ſucceeding ſpring. But he wiſhed to meet with one where wood might be obtained; and he knew that none could be found here. From the ſouthern point of this bay, which is ſituated in the latitude of 65° 30' north, the coaſt trends weſt by ſouth for the ſpace of about nine leagues, and there ſeems to form a deep bay, or river; or elſe the land in that part is ſo that we could not diſcern it.

In the afternoon, about one o'clock, we ſaw what was firſt ſuppoſed to be a rock; but it was found to be a dead whale, which ſome Aſiatics had killed, and were then towing aſhore. They ſeemed to endeavour to conceal themſelves behind the fiſh, in order to avoid being ſeen by us. This, however, was unneceſſary, for we proceeded on our courſe without taking notice of them. On the 4th, at break of day, we hauled to the northweſtward, for the purpoſe of gaining a nearer view of the inlet ſeen the day before; but the wind, not long after, veering to that direction, the deſign was abandoned; and, ſteering towards the ſouth along the coaſt, we paſſed two bays, each about ſix miles deep. The moſt northerly one is ſituated before a hill, which is rounder than any other we had obſerved upon the coaſt. There is an iſland lying before the other bay. It is a

* Captain Cook called it by this name, from his having anchored in it on the 10th of Auguſt, which is St. Lawrence's Day. It is worthy of remark, that Beering ſailed paſt this very place on Auguſt 10th, 1728; for which reaſon, he denominated the neighbouring land after the ſame ſaint.

matter of doubt whether there is a ſufficient depth of water for ſhips in either of theſe bays, as, when we edged in for the ſhore we conſtantly met with ſhoal water. This part of the country is extremely naked and hilly. In ſeveral places on the lower grounds, next the ſea, were the habitations of the natives, near all of which were erected ſtages of bones, like thoſe before-mentioned. This day, at noon, our latitude was 64° 38′ north, and our longitude 188° 15′ eaſt; the neareſt part of the ſhore was at the diſtance of three or four leagues; and the moſt ſouthern point of the continent in ſight bore ſouth 48° weſt.

The wind, by this time had veered to the north, and blew a light breeze: the weather was clear, and the air ſharp. The Commodore did not think proper to follow the direction of the coaſt, as he perceived that it inclined weſtward toward the gulph of Anadir, into which he had no motive for going. He therefore ſteered a ſoutherly courſe, that he might have a ſight of the iſle of St. Lawrence, which had been diſcovered by Beering. This iſland was quickly ſeen by us; and at eight in the evening, it bore ſouth 20° eaſt, ſuppoſed to be at the diſtance of eleven leagues. The moſt ſoutherly point, of the main land was, at that time, twelve leagues diſtant, bearing ſouth 83° weſt. Captain Cook conjectured, that this was the point which is called by Beering the eaſtern point of Suchotſki, or Cape Tſchukotſkoi; an appellation which he gave it with ſome propriety, becauſe the natives, who ſaid they were of the nation of the coaſt. Its latitude is 64° 13′ north, and its longitude 186° 36′ eaſt.

The more the captain was convinced of his being at preſent upon the Aſiatic coaſt, the more he was at a loſs to reconcile his obſervations with Mr. Stæhlin's map of the New Northern Archipelago; and he could find no other method of accounting for ſo important a difference, than by ſuppoſing that he had miſtaken ſome part of what Mr. Stæhlin denominates the iſland of Alaſchka for the continent of America, and had

miſſed the channel by which they are ſeparated. But even on that ſuppoſition there would ſtill have been a conſiderable variation. The captain conſidered it as an affair of ſome conſequence to clear up this point during the preſent ſeaſon, that he might have only one object in view in the following one. And as theſe northerly iſlands were ſaid to abound with wood, he had ſome hopes, if he ſhould find them, of procuring a competent ſupply of that article, of which we began to ſtand in great need. With this view he ſteered over for the coaſt of America; and the next day, about five o'clock in the afternoon, land was ſeen bearing ſouth three quarters eaſt, which we imagined was Anderſon's Iſland, or ſome other land near it. On Sunday the 6th, at four in the morning, we had a ſight of the American coaſt, near Sledge Iſland; and, at ſix in the evening of the ſame day, that iſland was at the diſtance of about ten leagues, bearing north 6° eaſt, and the moſt eaſterly land in view bore north 49° eaſt. If any part of what captain Cook had conjectured to be the coaſt of the American continent, could poſſibly be the Iſland of Alaſchka, it was that now in ſight; in which caſe he muſt have miſſed the channel between it and the main land, by ſteering towards the weſt, inſtead of the eaſt, after he had firſt fallen in with it. He was, therefore, at no loſs where to go, for the purpoſe of clearing up theſe doubts.

On the 7th, at eight o'clock in the evening, we had made a near approach to the land. Sledge Iſland bore north 85° weſt, about eight leagues diſtant; and the eaſtern part of the coaſt bore north 70° eaſt, with elevated land in the direction of eaſt by north. At this time we perceived a light on ſhore: and two canoes, with people in them, came off towards us. We brought to, in order to give them time to approach; but they reſiſted all our tokens of amity, and kept at the diſtance of a quarter of a mile. We therefore left them, and proceeded along the coaſt. The next morning, at one o'clock, obſerving that the water ſhoaled pretty faſt,

we anchored in ten fathoms, and remained in that situation till day-light came on. We then weighed, and purſued our courſe along the coaſt, which trended eaſt, and eaſt half ſouth. At ſeven o'clock in the evening we were abreaſt, of a point, ſituated in the longitude of 197° eaſt, and in the latitude of 64° 21′ north; beyond which the coaſt aſſumes a more notherly direction. At eight, this point which received the appellation of Cape Darby, bore ſouth 62° weſt; the moſt nothern land we had in view, bore north 32° eaſt; and the diſtance of the neareſt part of the ſhore was one league. In this ſituation we let go our anchors in thirteen fathoms, over a muddy bottom.

On the 9th, at break of day, we weighed, and made ſail along the coaſt. We now ſaw land, which we ſuppoſed to be two iſlands; the one bearing eaſt, the other ſouth 70° eaſt. Not long afterwards, we found ourſelves near a coaſt covered with wood; a pleaſing ſight, to which we had not been lately accuſtomed. As we advanced northward, land was ſeen in the direction of north-eaſt, half north, which proved a continuation of the coaſt upon which we now were: we likewiſe perceived high land over the iſlands, apparently, at a conſiderable diſtance beyond them.

This was imagined to be the continent, and the other land the iſle of Alaſchka; but it was already a matter of doubt, whether we ſhould diſcover a paſſage between them, for the water gradually ſhoaled, as we proceeded further towards the north. In conſequence of this, two boats were diſpatched a-head to ſound; and the Commodore ordered the Diſcovery, as ſhe drew the leaſt water, to lead, keeping nearly in the middle channel, between the coaſt and the moſt notherly iſland. In this manner we continued our courſe, till three o'clock in the afternoon, when, having paſſed the iſland, our ſoundings did not exceed three fathoms and a half, and the Reſolution once brought up the mud from the bottom. In no part of the channel could a greater depth of water

be found, though we had ſounded it from one ſide to the other; we therefore deemed it high time to return.

At this time, a head-land on the weſtern ſhore, to which the name of Bald-head was given, was about one league diſtant, bearing north by weſt. The coaſt extended beyond it as far as north-eaſt by north, where it appeared to terminate in a point; behind which, the coaſt of the high land, that was ſeen over the iſlands, ſtretched itſelf. The ſhore on the weſtern ſide of Bald-head, forms a bay, in the bottom of which is a beach, where we perceived many huts of the natives.

We continued to ply back during the whole night; and, by day-break on the 10th, had deepened our water ſix fathoms. At nine o'clock, when we were about three miles from the weſt ſhore, captain Cook, accompanied by Mr. King, went with two boats, in ſearch of wood and water. They landed in that part, where the coaſt projects into a bluff head, compoſed of perpendicular *ſtrata* of a dark-blue rock, intermixed with glimmer and quartz. Adjoining to the beach is a narrow border of land, which was at this time covered with long graſs, and where they obſerved ſome angelica. The ground, beyond this, riſes with ſome abruptneſs; towards the top of this elevation, they found a heath, that abounded with berries of various kinds: further onward the country was rather level, and thinly covered with ſmall ſpruce-trees, birch, and willows. They ſaw the tracks of foxes and deer upon the beach; in many parts of which, there was a great abundance of drift-wood: there was alſo no want of freſh-water.

Our gentlemen and their attendants having returned on board, the Commodore had thoughts of bringing the ſhips to an anchor here; but the wind then ſhifting to north-eaſt, and blowing rather on this ſhore, he ſtretched over to the oppoſite one, expecting to find wood there likewiſe. At eight in the evening, we anchored near the ſouthern end of the moſt northerly iſland, for ſuch we imagined it to be. The next morning however, we found that it was a peninſula, connected with the con-

tinent by a low iſthmus, on each ſide of which a bay is formed by the coaſt. We plied into the ſouthernmoſt of theſe bays, and caſt anchor again, about twelve o'clock, in five fathoms water, over a muddy bottom; the point of the peninſula, to which the appellation of Cape Denbigh was given, being one league diſtant, in the direction of north 68° weſt. We obſerved on the peninſula, ſeveral of the natives; and one of them came off in a ſmall canoe. Captain Cook gave this man a knife, and ſome beads, with which he appeared to be well pleaſed; we made ſigns to him to bring us ſome proviſions, upon which he inſtantly quitted us, and paddled towards the ſhore. Happening to meet another man coming off, who had two dried ſalmon, he got them from him; and when he returned to our ſhip, he refuſed to give them to any body except captain Cook. Some of our people fancied, that he aſked for him under the name of *Capitane*; but, in this, they were perhaps miſtaken. Others of the inhahitants came off ſoon afterwards, and gave us a few dried fiſh, in exchange for ſuch trifles as we had to barter with them. They ſhewed no diſlike for tobacco, but they were moſt deſirous of knives.

In the afternoon, Mr. Gore was diſpatched to the peninſula, to procure wood and water; of the former of which articles, we obſerved great plenty upon the beach. At the ſame time, a boat from each of the ſhips was ſent to ſound round the bay; and at three o'clock, the wind freſhening at north-eaſt, we weighed anchor, and endeavoured to work further in. But that was quickly found to be impracticable, by reaſon of the ſhoals, which extended entirely round the bay, to the diſtance of upwards of two miles from the ſhore; as the officers, who had been ſent out for the purpoſe of ſounding, reported. We therefore ſtood off and on with the ſhips, waiting for lieutenant Gore, who returned about eight o'clock in the evening, with the launch loaded with wood. He informed the Commodore, that he had found but little freſh water, and that the wood could

not be procured without difficulty, on account of the boats grounding at ſome diſtance from the beach. As this was the caſe, we ſtood back to the other ſhore; and the next morning, at eight, all the boats, and a detachment of men with an officer, were ſent to get wood from the place where captain Cook had landed on the 10th.

After having continued, for ſome time, to ſtand off and on with the ſhips, we at length caſt anchor in leſs than five fathoms, at the diſtance of half a league from the coaſt, whoſe ſouthern point bore ſouth 26° weſt. Cape Denbigh was about twenty-ſix miles diſtant, bearing ſouth 72° eaſt; Bald-head was nine leagues off, in the direction of north 60° eaſt; and the iſland near the eaſtern ſhore ſouth of Cape Denbigh, named by captain Cook, Beſborough Iſland, was fifteen leagues diſtant, bearing ſouth 52° eaſt.

This being a very open road, and therefore not a ſecure ſtation for the ſhips, the Commodore reſolved not to wait till our ſtock of water was completed, as that would take up ſome time; but only to furniſh both ſhips with wood, and then to ſeek a more commodious place for the former article. Our people carried off the drift-wood that lay on the beach, and performed that buſineſs with great expedition; for as the wind blew along the ſhore, the boats were enabled to ſail both ways. In the afternoon captain Cook went aſhore, and took a walk into the country; which, in thoſe parts where there was no wood, abounded with heath, and other plants, ſeveral of which had plenty of berries, all ripe. Scarce a ſingle plant was in flower. The underwood, ſuch as birch, alders, and willows, occaſioned walking to be very troubleſome among the trees, which were all ſpruce, and none of which exceeded ſeven or eight inches in diameter; but ſome were obſerved lying on the beach, that were above twice that ſize. All the drift-wood that we ſaw in theſe northern parts was fir.

The following day, which was Sunday the 13th, a family of the natives came near the ſpot where our people were occupied in taking off wood. The captain ſaw only the huſband and wife, and their child, beſides a fourth perſon, who was the moſt deformed cripple he had ever ſeen. The huſband was nearly blind, and neither he, nor his wife, were ſuch well-looking people as many of thoſe whom we had met with on this coaſt. Both of them had their lower lips perforated; and they were in poſſeſſion of ſome glaſs beads, reſembling thoſe we had ſeen before among our neighbours. Iron was the article that pleaſed them moſt. For four knives which had been formed out of an old iron hoop, the captain obtained from them near four hundred pounds weight of fiſh, that had been lately caught by them. Some of theſe were trout, and others were, with reſpect to ſize and taſte, ſomewhat between a herring and mullet. The captain gave a few beads to the child, who was a female; upon which the mother immediately burſt into tears, then the father, next after him the cripple, and at laſt, to add the finiſhing ſtroke to the concert, the child herſelf. This muſic, however, was not of long duration.

Mr. King had, on the preceding day, been in company with the ſame family. His account of this interview is to the following purport: While he attended the wooding party, a canoe, filled with natives, approached, out of which an elderly man and woman (the huſband and wife above mentioned) came aſhore. Mr. King preſented a ſmall knife to the woman, and promiſed to give her a much larger one in exchange for ſome fiſh. She made ſigns to him to follow her. After he had proceeded with them about a mile, the man fell down as he was croſſing a ſtony beach, and happened to cut his feet very much. This occaſioned Mr. King to ſtop; upon which the woman pointed to her huſband's eyes, which were covered with a thick, whitiſh film. He afterwards kept cloſe to his wife, who took care to apprize him of the obſtacles in his way. The woman had a child on her back, wrapped up in the hood

of her jacket. After walking about two miles, they arrived at an open ſkin-boat, which was turned on one ſide, the convex part towards the wind, and was made to ſerve for the habitation of this family. Mr. King now performed a remarkable operation on the man's eyes. He was firſt deſired to hold his breath, then to breathe on the diſtempered eyes, and afterwards to ſpit on them. The woman then took both the hands of Mr. King, and preſſed them to the man's ſtomach, held them there for ſome time, while ſhe recounted ſome melancholy hiſtory reſpecting her family; ſometimes pointing to her huſband, ſometimes to her child, and at other times to the cripple, who was related to her. Mr. King purchaſed all the fiſh they had, which conſiſted of excellent ſalmon, ſalmon-trout, and mullet. Theſe fiſh were faithfully delivered to the perſon he ſent for them.

The woman was ſhort and ſquat, and her viſage was plump and round. She wore a jacket made of deer ſkin, with a large hood, and had on a pair of wide boots. She was punctured from the lip to the chin. Her huſband was well made, and about five feet two inches in height. His hair was black and ſhort, and he had but little beard. His complexion was of a light copper caſt. He had two holes in his lower lip, in which, however, he had no ornaments. The teeth of both of them were black, and appeared as if they had been filed down level with the gums.

Before night, on the 13th, we had amply furniſhed the ſhips with wood, and had conveyed on board about a dozen tons of water to each. On the 14th, a party was detached on ſhore to cut brooms, and likewiſe the branches of ſpruce trees for brewing beer. About twelve o'clock all our people were taken on board, for the wind freſhening had raiſed ſo heavy a ſurf on the beach, that our boats could not continue to land without extreme difficulty and danger.

As doubts were ſtill entertained whether the coaſt, upon, which we now were, belonged to an iſland, or to

the continent of America, lieutenant King was diſpatched by the Commodore, with two boats, well manned and armed, to make ſuch a ſearch as might tend to remove all difference of opinion on the ſubject. He was inſtructed to proceed towards the north as far as the extreme point ſeen on Wedneſday the 9th, or a little further, if he ſhould find it neceſſary; to land there, and, from the heights, endeavour to diſcover whether the land he was then upon, imagined to be the iſland of Alaſchka, was really an iſland, or was connected with the land to the eaſtward, ſuppoſed to be the American continent. If it proved to be an iſland, he was to examine the depth of water in the channel between it and the continent, and which way the flood-tide came: but, if he ſhould find the two lands united, he was to return immediately to the ſhip. He was directed not to be abſent longer than four or five days; and it was alſo mentioned in his inſtructions, that, if any unforeſeen or unavoidable accident ſhould force our ſhips off the coaſt, the rendezvous was to be at the harbour of Samganoodha.

On Tueſday the 15th, the ſhips removed over to the bay on the ſouth-eaſtern ſide of Cape Denbigh, where we caſt anchor in the afternoon. Not long after, ſeveral of the inhabitants came off in canoes, and gave us ſome dried ſalmon in exchange for trifling articles. Early the next morning, nine men, each in a ſeparate canoe, paid us a viſit, with the ſole view of gratifying their curioſity. They approached the ſhip with caution, and drawing up a breaſt of each other, under our ſtern, favoured us with a ſong; while one of their number made many ludicrous motions with his hands and body, and another beat upon a ſort of drum. There was nothing ſavage, either in the ſong, or the geſtures with which it was accompanied. There ſeemed to be no difference, either with reſpect to ſize or features, between theſe people, and thoſe whom we had ſeen on every other part of the coaſt, except King George's Sound. Their dreſs, which chiefly conſiſted of the

ſkins of dear, was made after the ſame mode; and they had adopted the practice of perforating their lower lips, and affixing ornaments to them.

The habitations of theſe Americans were ſituated cloſe to the beach. They conſiſt merely of a ſloping roof, without any ſide-walls, formed of logs, and covered with earth and graſs. The floor is likewiſe laid with logs. The entrance is at one end, and the fire-place is juſt within it. A ſmall hole is made near the door of the hut, for the purpoſe of letting out the ſmoke.

A party of men was diſpatched this morning, to the peninſula, for brooms and ſpruce. Half the remainder of the people of both ſhips were, at the ſame time, permitted to go aſhore and gather berries. Theſe returned on board about twelve o'clock, and the other half then landed for the ſame purpoſe. The berries found here were hurtle-berries, heath-berries, partridge-berries, and wild current berries. Captain Cook alſo went aſhore himſelf, and took a walk over part of the peninſula. He met with very good graſs in ſeveral places, and ſcarcely obſerved a ſingle ſpot on which ſome vegetable was not growing. The low land by which this peninſula is united to the continent, abounds with narrow creeks, and likewiſe with ponds of water, ſeveral of which were at this time frozen over. There were numbers of buſtards and geeſe, but they were ſo ſhy, that it was impoſſible to get within muſket-ſhot of them. Some ſnipes were alſo ſeen; and, on the higher grounds, were partridges of two ſpecies; where there was wood, muſquitoes were numerous. Some of the Officers, who went further into the country than captain Cook did, met with ſome of the natives of both ſexes, who treated them with civility and kindneſs.

The Commodore was of opinion, that this peninſula had been an iſland in ſome diſtant period; for there were marks of the ſea having formerly flowed over the iſthmus; and even at preſent, it appeared to be kept out by a bank of ſand, ſtones, and wood, which the waves had thrown up. It was manifeſt from this bank, that

the land here encroached upon the ſea, and it was not difficult to trace its gradual formation.

Lieutenant King returned from his expedition about ſeven o'clock this evening. He had ſet out at eight at night, on the 14th. The crews of the boats rowed without intermiſſion towards the land, till one in the morning of the 15th. They then ſet their ſails, and ſtood acroſs the bay, which the coaſt forms to the weſtward of Bald-head. They afterwards, about three o'clock, again made uſe of their oars, and, by two in the afternoon, had got within two miles of Bald-head, under the lee of the high land. At that time all the men in the boat belonging to the Reſolution, except two, were ſo oppreſſed with fatigue and ſleep, that Mr. King's utmoſt endeavours to make them put on were perfectly ineffectual. They, at length, were ſo far exhauſted, as to drop their oars, and fall aſleep at the bottom of the boat. In conſequence of this, Mr. King, and two gentlemen who were with him, were obliged to lay hold of the oars; and they landed, a little after three o'clock, between Bald-head and a point that projects to the eaſtward.

Mr. King, upon his landing aſcended the heights, from which he could ſee the two coaſts join, and that the inlet terminated in a ſmall creek or river, before which there were banks of ſand or mud, and in every part ſhoal water. The land, for ſome diſtance towards the north, was low and ſwampy; then it roſe in hills; and the perfect junction of thoſe, on each ſide of the inlet, was traced without the leaſt difficulty.

From the elevated ſituation in which Mr. King took his ſurvey of the Sound, he could diſcern many ſpacious vallies, with rivers flowing through them, well wooded and bounded by hills of a moderate height. One of the rivers towards the north-weſt ſeemed to be conſiderable; and he was inclined to ſuppoſe, from its direction, that it diſcharged itſelf into the ſea at the head of the bay. Some of his people, penetrating beyond this into the country, found the trees to be of a larger ſize the further they proceeded.

To this inlet captain Cook gave the name of Norton's Sound, in honour of Sir Fletcher Norton, now Lord Grantley, a near relation of Mr. King. It extends northward as far as the latitude of 64° 55′ north. The bay wherein our ſhips were now at anchor, is ſituated on the ſouth-eaſtern ſide of it, and is denominated *Chacktoole* by the natives. It is not a very excellent ſtation, being expoſed to the ſouth and ſouth-weſt winds. Nor is a harbour to be met with in all this ſound. We were ſo fortunate, however as to have the wind from the north-eaſt and the north, during the whole time of our continuance here, with very fine weather. This afforded an opportunity of making a great number of lunar obſervations, the mean reſult of which gave 197° 13′ eaſt, as the longitude of the anchoring-place on the weſtern ſide of the Sound, while its latitude was 64° 31′ north. With reſpect to the tides, the night-flood roſe two or three feet, and the day-flood was ſcarcely perceivable.

Captain Cook being now perfectly convinced that Mr. Stæhlin's map was extremely erroneous, and having reſtored the continent of America to the ſpace which that gentleman had occupied with his imaginary iſland of Alaſchka, thought it now high time to quit theſe northerly regions, and retire to ſome place for the winter, where he might obtain proviſions and refreſhments. He did not conſider Petropaulowſka, or the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul in Kamatſchatka, as likely to furniſh a ſufficient ſupply. He had likewiſe other reaſons for not going thither at preſent; the principal of which was, his great unwillingneſs to remain inactive for ſix or ſeven months, which would have been the conſequence of paſſing the winter in any of theſe northern countries. He at length concluded, that no ſituation was ſo convenient for our purpoſe as the Sandwich iſlands. To them, therefore, he formed a reſolution of repairing. But a ſupply of water being neceſſary before he could execute that deſign, he determined, with a view of procuring this eſſential article, to ſearch the coaſt of America for a harbour, by proceeding along it to the ſouth-

ward. If he ſhould not meet with ſucceſs in that ſearch his intention was to reach Samganoodha, which was appointed for our place of rendezvous in caſe the ſhips ſhould happen to ſeparate.

In the morning of the 17th of September, we weighed anchor with a light eaſterly breeze, and ſteered to the ſouthward, attempted to paſs within Beſborough Iſland; but, though it is ſix or ſeven miles diſtant from the continent, we were prevented, by meeting with ſhoal water. Having but little wind all the day, we did not paſs that iſland before it was dark; and the night was ſpent under an eaſy ſail.

At day-break, on the 18th, we reſumed our progreſs along the coaſt. At noon, our ſoundings were no more than five fathoms. Beſborough Iſland, at this time, bore north 42° eaſt; the moſt ſoutherly land in ſight, which alſo proved to be an iſland, bore ſouth 66° weſt; the paſſage between it and the continent was in the direction of ſouth 40° weſt, and the neareſt land was at the diſtance of about two miles.

We continued to ſteer for this paſſage, till the boats which were a-head made the ſignal for having no more than three fathoms water. In conſequence of this, we hauled without the iſland, and diſplayed the ſignal for the Reſolution's boat to keep between the ſhore and the ſhips.

This iſland, to which the name of Stuart's Iſland was given, lies in the latitude of 63° 35′ north, and is ſeventeen leagues diſtant from Cape Denbigh, in the direction of ſouth 27° weſt. It is ſix or ſeven leagues in circumference. Though ſome parts of it are of a moderate height, yet, in general, it is low, with ſome rocks off the weſtern part. The greateſt part of the coaſt of the continent is low land, but we perceived high land up the country. It forms a point, oppoſite the iſland, which was diſtinguiſhed by the name of Cape Stephens, and is ſituated in the latitude of 63° 33′ north, and in the longitude of 197° 41′ eaſt. Some drift-wood was obſerved on the ſhores, both of the iſland and of the

continent; but not a ſingle tree was ſeen growing upon either. Veſſels might anchor, upon occaſion, between the continent and the north-eaſt ſide of this iſland, in a depth of five fathoms, ſheltered from the eaſterly, weſterly, and ſoutherly winds. But this ſtation would be entirely expoſed to the northerly winds, the land, in that direction, being too remote to afford any ſecurity. Before we reached Stuart's Iſland, we paſſed two little iſlands, ſituate between us and the main land; and as we ranged along the coaſt, ſeveral of the natives made their appearance upon the ſhore, and, by ſigns, ſeemed to invite us to approach.

We were no ſooner without the iſland, than we ſteered ſouth by weſt, for the moſt ſouthern part of the continent in ſight, till eight in the evening, when, the depth of water having decreaſed from ſix fathoms to leſs than four, we tacked and ſtood to the northward, into five fathoms, and then paſſed the night in ſtanding off and on. At the time we tacked, the ſouthernmoſt point of land above mentioned, which we named Point Shallow-Water, bore ſouth half eaſt, at the diſtance of ſeven leagues. On the 19th, at day-break, we reſumed our ſoutherly courſe; but ſhoal water ſoon obliged us to haul more to the weſtward. We were at length ſo far advanced upon the bank, that we could not hold a north-north-weſt courſe, as we ſometimes only met with four fathoms. The wind blowing freſh at eaſt-north-eaſt, it was now high time to endeavour to find a greater depth of water, and to quit a coaſt upon which we could no longer navigate with ſafety. We therefore hauled the wind to the northward, and the water gradually increaſed in depth to eight fathoms.

At the time of our hauling the wind, we were about twelve leagues diſtant from the continent, and nine to the weſt of Stuart's Iſland. We ſaw no land to the ſouthward of Point Shallow-Water, which captain Cook judged to lie in the latitude of 63° north; ſo that between this latitude and Shoal Neſs, in latitude 60°, the coaſt has not been explored. It is probably acceſſible

only to boats, or very ſmall veſſels; or, if there are channels for veſſels of greater magnitude, it would require ſome time to find them. From the maſt-head, the ſea within us appeared to be checquered with ſhoals; the water was very muddy and diſcoloured, and much freſher than at any of the places where our ſhips had lately anchored. From this we inferred, that a conſiderable river runs into the ſea, in this unexplored part.

After we had got into eight fathoms water, we ſteered to the weſtward, and afterwards more ſoutherly, for the land diſcovered by us on the 5th of September, which at noon on the 20th bore ſouth-weſt by weſt, at the diſtance of ten or eleven leagues. We had now a freſh gale at north, and, at intervals, ſhowers of hail and ſnow, with a pretty high ſea. To the land before us, the Commodore gave the appellation of Clerke's Iſland. It ſtands in the latitude of 63° 15', and in the longitude of 190° 30'. It ſeemed to be an iſland of conſiderable extent, in which are ſeveral hills, all connected by low ground, ſo that it looks, at a diſtance, like a group of iſlands. Near its eaſtern part is a little iſland, which is remarkable for having on it three elevated rocks. Both the greater iſland, and this ſmaller one, were inhabited.

About ſix o'clock in the afternoon, we reached the northern point of Clerke's Iſland; and having ranged along its coaſt till dark, we brought to during the night. Early the next morning, we again ſtood in for the coaſt, and proceeded along it in queſt of an harbour, till twelve o'clock when finding no probability of ſucceſs, we left it and ſteered ſouth-ſouth-weſt, for the land diſcovered by us on the 29th of July; having a freſh gale at north, accompanied with ſhowers of ſnow and ſleet.

On Wedneſday the 23d, at day-break, the land above-mentioned made its appearance, bearing ſouth-weſt, at the diſtance of ſix or ſeven leagues. From this point of view, it reſembled a cluſter of iſlands; but it was found to be only one, of about thirty miles in extent, in the direction of north-weſt and ſouth-eaſt;

the ſouth-eaſtern extremity being Cape Upright, which we have mentioned before. The iſland is narrow, particularly at the low necks of land by which the hills are connected. Captain Cook afterwards found, that it was entirely unknown to the Ruſſians, and therefore, conſidering it as a diſcovery of our own, he named it Gore's Iſland. It appeared to be barren and deſtitute of inhabitants, at leaſt we ſaw none. Nor did we obſerve ſuch a number of birds about it, as we had ſeen when we firſt diſcovered it. But we preceived ſome ſea-otters, an animal which we had not found to the north of this latitude. About twelve miles from Cape Upright, in the direction of ſouth 72° weſt, ſtands a ſmall iſland, whoſe lofty ſummit terminates in ſeveral pinnacle rocks, for which reaſon it obtained the name of Pinnacle Iſland.

At two o'clock in the afternoon, after we had paſſed Cape Upright, we ſteered ſouth-eaſt by ſouth, for Samganoodha, with a gentle breeze at north-north-weſt, being reſolved to loſe no more time in ſearching for an harbour among iſlands, which we now began to ſuſpect had no exiſtence; at leaſt, not in the latitude and longitude in which they have been placed by modern delineators of charts. On the 24th, in the evening, the wind veered to ſouth-weſt and ſouth, and increaſed to a freſh gale.

We continued our eaſterly courſe till eight in the morning of the 25th, when in the longitude of 191° 10′, and in the latitude of 58° 32′ we tacked and ſtood to the weſtward; ſoon after which, the gale increaſing, we were reduced to two courſes, and cloſe-reefed main-top-ſails. In a ſhort time after, the Reſolution ſprung a leak, under the ſtarboard buttock, which was ſo conſiderable as to keep one pump conſtantly employed. We could not venture to put the ſhip upon the other tack, from the apprehenſion of getting upon the ſhoals that lie to the north-weſt of Cape Newenham; but continued to ſteer towards the weſt, till ſix in the evening of Saturday the 26th, when we wore and ſtood

to the eaſtward; and then the leak gave us no further trouble. This proved, that it was above the water-line, which gave us great ſatisfaction. The gale had now ceaſed, but the wind continued at ſouth, and ſouth-weſt, for ſome days longer.

At length, on Friday the 2d of October, at day break, we ſaw the iſle of Oonalaſhka, in a ſouth-eaſt direction. But as the land was obſcured by a thick haze, we were not certain with reſpect to our ſituation till noon; when the obſerved latitude determined it. We hauled into a bay, ten miles to the weſtward of Samganoodha, known by the appellation of Egooch-ſhac; but finding very deep water, we ſpeedily left it. The natives viſited us at different times, bringing with them dried ſalmon, and other fiſh, which our ſailors recieved in exchange for tobacco. Only a few days before, every ounce of tobacco that remained in the ſhip, had been diſtributed among them, and the quantity was not half ſufficient to anſwer their demands. Notwithſtanding this, ſo thoughtleſs and improvident a being is an Engliſh ſailor, that they were as profuſe in making their bargains, as if we had arrived at a port in Virginia; by which means, in leſs than two days, the value of this commodity was lowered above a thouſand *per cent.*

The next day, at one o'clock in the afternoon, we anchored in the harbour of Samganoodha, and on the morning of the 4th, the carpenters were employed in ripping off the ſheating of and under the wale of the Reſolution on the ſtarboard ſide. Many of the ſeams were found entirely open; it was therefore not to be wondered at, that ſo much water had got into the ſhip. We cleared the fiſh and ſpirit rooms, and the after hold; and diſpoſed things in ſuch a manner, that, in caſe of any future leaks of the ſame nature, the water might find its way to the pumps. Beſides this work, and completing our ſtock of water, we cleared the forehold, and took in a quantity of ballaſt.

The vegetables we had met with when we were here before, were now, for the moſt part, in a ſtate of decay. There being great plenty of berries, one-third of the people, by turns, had permiſſion to go aſhore and gather them. Conſiderable quantities of them were brought to us by the inhabitants. If there were any ſeeds of the ſcurvy, among the people of either ſhip, theſe berries, and the uſe of ſpruce beer, which they were allowed to drink every other day, effectually eradicated them.

We likewiſe procured abundance of fiſh; at firſt, chiefly ſalmon, both freſh and dried, which the natives brought us. Some of the freſh ſalmon was in the higheſt perfection; but there was one ſort, which, from the figure of its head, we called hook-noſed, that was but indifferent. Drawing the ſeine ſeveral times, at the head of the bay, we caught many ſalmon-trout, and a halibut that weighed two hundred and fifty-four pounds. We afterwards had recourſe to hooks and lines. A boat was ſent out every morning, which ſeldom returned without eight or ten halibut, a quantity more than ſufficient to ſerve all our people. Theſe fiſh were excellent, and there were few who did not prefer them to ſalmon. Thus we not only obtained a ſupply of fiſh for preſent conſumption, but had ſome to carry with us to ſea.

Captain Cook received, on the 8th, by the hands of a native of Oonalaſhka, named Derramouſhk, a very ſingular preſent, conſidering the place we were in. It was a rye loaf, or rather a pye in the form of a loaf, as it incloſed ſome ſalmon, well ſeaſoned with pepper. This man had brought a ſimilar preſent for captain Clerke, and a note for each of the captains, written in a character which none of us underſtood. It was natural to imagine, that theſe two preſents were from ſome Ruſſians now in our neighbourhood, and therefore the captains ſent, by the ſame meſſenger, to theſe unknown friends, a few bottles of rum, wine and porter, which they ſuppoſed would be highly acceptable. Captain Cook alſo ſent, in company with Derramouſhk,

corporal Lediard, of the marines, an intelligent man for the purpoſe of gaining further information; with orders, that if he met with any Ruſſians, he ſhould endeavour to make them underſtand, that we were Engliſhmen, the friends and allies of their nation.

On Saturday the 10th, corporal Lediard returned with three Ruſſian ſeamen, or furriers, who with ſeveral others, reſided at Egoochſhac, where they had ſome ſtore-houſes, a dwelling-houſe, and a ſloop of about thirty tons burthen. One of theſe Ruſſians was either maſter or mate of this veſſel. They were all three intelligent, well behaved men, and extremely ready to give us all the information we could deſire. But, for want of an interpreter, we found it very difficult to underſtand each other. They appeared to have a perfect knowledge of the attempts which their countrymen had made to navigate the Frozen Ocean, and of the diſcoveries that had been made from Kamtſchatka, by Beering, Tſcherikoff, and, Spangenberg. But they had not the leaſt idea to what part of the world Mr Stæhlin's map referred, when it was laid before them. When captain Cook pointed out Kamtſchatka, and ſome other places, upon this map, they aſked him whether he had ſeen the iſlands there repreſented; and, on his anſwering in the negative, one of them put his finger upon a part of the map, where a number of iſlands are laid down, and ſaid, that he had cruiſed there in ſearch of land, but could never meet with any. The captain then ſhewed them his own chart, and found that they were ſtrangers to every part of the coaſt of America, except that which lies oppoſite this iſland.

One of theſe men ſaid, that he had been with Beering in his American voyage; but he muſt then have been very young; for even now, at the diſtance of thirty-ſeven years, he had not the appearance of being aged. Never was greater reſpect paid to the memory of any eminent perſon, than by theſe men to that of Beering. The trade in which they are engaged, is very advan-

tageous, and its being undertaken and extended to the eaſtward of Kamtſchatka, was the immediate reſult of the ſecond voyage of that diſtinguiſhed navigator, whoſe misfortunes proved the ſource of much private benefit to individuals, and of public utility to the Ruſſian empire. And yet, if his diſtreſſes had not accidentally carried him to the iſland which bears his name, where he ended his life, and from whence the remainder of his ſhip's crew brought back ſpecimens of its valuable furs, the Ruſſians would probably have undertaken no future voyages, which could lead them to make diſcoveries in this ſea, towards the American coaſt. Indeed, after his time, their miniſtry ſeem to have paid leſs attention to this object; and, for what diſcoveries have been ſince made, we are principally indebted to the enterpriſing ſpirit of private merchants, encouraged, however, by the ſuperintending care of the court of Peterſburg.

The three Ruſſians having remained all night with the commodore, viſited captain Clerke the following morning, and then departed, perfectly ſatisfied with the reception they had met with. They promiſed to return in a few days and bring with them a chart of the iſlands ſituate between Kamtſchatka and Oonalaſhka.

In the evening of the 14th, while captain Cook and Mr. Webber were at a village, not far from Samganoodha, a Ruſſian landed there, who proved to be the principal perſon among his countrymen in this and the adjacent iſles. His name was Eraſim Gregorioff Sin Iſmyloff. He arrived in a canoe that carried three perſons attended by twenty or thirty ſmaller canoes, each conducted by one man. Immediately after landing, they conſtructed a ſmall tent for Iſmyloff of materials which they had brought with them, and they afterwards made others for themſelves, of their canoes and paddles, which they covered with graſs. Iſmyloff having invited the captain and Mr. Webber into his tent, ſet before them ſome dried ſalmon and berries. He ap-

peared to be a man of ſenſe; and the captain felt no ſmall mortification in not being able to converſe with him, except by ſigns, with the aſſiſtance of figures, and other characters. The captain requeſted him to favour him with his company on board the next day, and accordingly he came with all his attendants. He had, indeed, moved into the neighbourhood of our ſtation, for the expreſs purpoſe of waiting upon us.

Captain Cook was in hopes of receiving from him, the chart which his three countrymen had promiſed, but he was diſappointed. However, Iſmyloff aſſured him he ſhould have it, and he kept his word. The captain found him very well acquainted with the geography of thoſe parts, and with all the diſcoveries which had been made in this quarter by the Ruſſians. On ſeeing the modern maps, he inſtantly pointed out their errors: he ſaid, he had accompanied lieutenant Syndo, or (as he called him) Synd, in his northern expedition; and, according to his account, they did not proceed further than the Tſchukotſkoi Noſs, or rather than St. Lawrence's Bay; for he pointed on our chart to the very place where captain Cook landed. From thence, he ſaid, they went to an iſland, in the latitude of 63° north, upon which they did not land. He did not recollect the name of that iſland; but the captain conjectured, that it was the ſame with that to which the appellation of Clerk's Iſland had been given. To what place Synd repaired afterwards, or in what particular manner he employed the two years, during which, according to Iſmyloff, his reſearches laſted, he was either unable or unwilling to inform us. Perhaps he did not comprehend our enquiries on this point; and yet, in almoſt every other thing, we found means to make him underſtand us. This inclined us to ſuſpect, that he really had not been in this expedition, notwithſtanding what he had aſſerted.

Not only Iſmyloff, but alſo the others affirmed, that they were totally unacquainted with the American continent to the northward; and that neither lieutenant

Synd, nor any other Ruſſian, had ſeen it of late years. They called it by the ſame name which Mr. Stæhlin has affixed to his large iſland, that is Alaſchka.

According to the information we obtained from Iſmyloff and his countrymen, the Ruſſians have made ſeveral attempts to gain a footing upon that part of the North-American continent, that lies contiguous to Oonalaſhka and the adjacent iſlands, but have conſtantly been repulſed by the inhabitants, whom they repreſent as very treacherous people. They made mention of two or three captains, or chief men, who had been murdered by them; and ſome of the Ruſſians ſhewed us wounds, which they declared they had received there.

Iſmyloff alſo informed us, that in the year 1773, an expedition had been undertaken into the Frozen Ocean in ſledges, over the ice, to three large iſlands, that are ſituate oppoſite the mouth of the river Kovyma. But a voyage which he ſaid he himſelf had performed, engaged our attention more than any other. He told us, that, on the 12th of May, 1771, he ſailed from Bolcheretzk, in Kamtſchatka, in a Ruſſian veſſel, to Mareekan, one of the Kurile Iſlands, where there in a harbour, and a Ruſſian ſettlement. From this iſland, he proceeded to Japan, where his continuance appears to have been but ſhort; for, as ſoon as the Japaneſe knew that he and his companions profeſſed the Chriſtian faith, they made ſigns for them to depart; but did not, ſo far as we could underſtand him, offer any inſult or violence. From Japan he repaired to Canton, in China; and from thence, in a French ſhip, to France. He then travelled to Peterſburg, and was afterwards ſent out again to Kamtſchatka. We could not learn what became of the veſſel in which he firſt embarked, nor what was the principal intention of the voyage. His being unable to ſpeak one word of the French language, rendered this ſtory rather ſuſpicious; he ſeemed clear, however, as to the times of his arrival at the different places, and of his departure from them, which he put down in writing.

The next morning (Friday the 16th), he offered captain Cook a ſea-otter ſkin, which, he ſaid, was worth eighty roubles at Kamtſchatka. The captain, however, thought proper to decline the offer; but accepted of ſome dried fiſh, and ſeveral baſkets of the lily, or *ſarannè* root. In the afternoon, Iſmyloff, after having dined with captain Clerke, left us with all his retinue, but promiſed to return in a few days. Accordingly, on the 19th, he paid us another viſit, bringing with him the charts above mentioned, which he permitted captain Cook to copy; and the contents of which are the foundation of the following remarks.

Theſe charts were two in number, they were both manuſcripts, and bore every mark of authenticity. One of them comprehended the Penſhinſkian ſea; the coaſt of Tartary, as low as the latitude of 41° north; the Kurile iſlands, and the Peninſula of Kamtſchatka. Since this chart had been made, Wawſeelee Irkeechoff, a naval captain, explored, in the year 1758, the coaſt of Tartary, from Okotſk, and the river Amur, to Japan, or 41° of northern latitude. We were informed by Mr. Iſmyloff, that a great part of the ſea coaſt of Kamtſchatka had been corrected by himſelf; and he deſcribed the inſtrument uſed by him for that purpoſe, which muſt have been a theodolite. He alſo told us, that there were only two harbours proper for ſhipping, on all the eaſtern coaſt of Kamtſchatka, viz. the bay of Awatſka, and the river Olutora, in the bottom of the gulph of the ſame name; that there was not one harbour on its weſtern coaſt; and that Yamſk was the only one, except Okotſk, on all the weſtern ſide of the Penſhinſkian ſea, till we come to the river Amur. The Kurile Iſlands contain but one harbour, and that is on the north-eaſt ſide of Mareekan; where, as we have already mentioned, the Ruſſians have a ſettlement.

The other chart comprehended all the diſcoveries that the Ruſſians had made to the eaſtward of Kamtſchatka, towards America. That part of the American coaſt, with which Tſcherikoff fell in, is laid down in

this chart between the latitude of 58° and 58½° north, and 75° of eaſtern longitude, from Okotſk, or 218½° from Greenwich; and the place where Beering anchored in 59½° of latitude, and 69½° of longitude, from Okotſk, or 207° from Greenwich. To ſay nothing of the longitude, which may, from ſeveral cauſes, be erroneous, the latitude of the coaſt, diſcovered by Beering and Tſcherikoff, particularly that part of it which was diſcovered by the latter, differs conſiderably from Mr. Muller's chart. Whether the chart now produced by Iſmyloff, or that of Muller, be moſt erroneous in this reſpect, it may be difficult to determine.

According to Iſmyloff's account, neither the number nor the ſituation of the iſlands which are diſperſed between 52° and 55° of latitude, in the ſpace between Kamtſchatka and America, is properly aſcertained. He ſtruck out about a third of them, aſſuring us, that they did not exiſt; and he conſiderably altered the ſituation of others; which, he ſaid, was neceſſary, from the obſervations which he himſelf had made; and there was no reaſon to entertain a doubt about this. As theſe iſlands are nearly under the ſame parallel, different navigators, miſled by their different reckonings, might eaſily miſtake one iſland, or cluſter of iſlands, for another; and imagine they had made a new diſcovery, when they had only found old ones, in a poſition ſomewhat different from that which their former viſitors had aſſigned to them.

The iſles of St. Theodore, St. Stephen, St. Abraham, St. Macarious, Seduction Iſland, and ſeveral others, which are repreſented in Mr. Muller's chart, were not to be found in this now produced to us; nay, Iſmyloff and the other Ruſſians aſſured captain Cook, that they had been frequently ſought for without effect. Nevertheleſs, it is difficult to believe, that Mr. Muller could place them in this chart without ſome authority. Captain Cook, however, confiding in the teſtimony of theſe people, whom he thought competent witneſſes,

omitted them in his chart; and made ſuch corrections reſpecting the other iſlands, as he had reaſon to think were neceſſary.

We ſhall now proceed to give ſome account of the iſlands, beginning with thoſe which are neareſt to Kamtſchatka, and computing the longitude from the harbour of Petropaulowſka, in the bay of Awatſka. The firſt is Beering's Iſland, in 55° of northern latitude, and 6° of eaſtern longitude. At the diſtance of ten leagues from the ſouthern extremity of this, in the direction of eaſt by ſouth, or eaſt-ſouth-eaſt, ſtands *Maidenoi Oſtroff*, or the Copper Iſland. The next iſland is Atakou, in the latitude of 52° 45′ and in the longitude of 15° or 16°. The extent of this iſland is about eighteen leagues, in the direction of eaſt and weſt; and it is perhaps the ſame land which Beering fell in with, and to which he gave the name of Mount St. John.

We next come to a cluſter of ſix or more iſlands; two of which, Amluk and Atghka, are of conſiderable extent, and each of them has a good harbour. The middle of this group lies in the latitude of 52° 30′, and 28° of longitude from the bay of Awatſka; and its extent is about four degrees, in the direction of eaſt and weſt. Theſe are the iſles that Iſmyloff ſaid were to be removed four degrees to the eaſtward. In the ſituation they have in captain Cook's chart, was a group, comprehending ten little iſlands, which we were informed, were entirely to be ſtruck out; and alſo two iſlands, ſituate between them and the group to which Oonalaſhka appertains. In the place of theſe two, an iſland named Amoghta, was introduced.

The ſituation of many of theſe iſlands may, perhaps, be erroneouſly laid down. But the poſition of the largeſt group, of which Oonalaſhka is one of the moſt conſiderable iſlands is free from ſuch errors. Moſt of the iſlands that compoſe this cluſter, were ſeen by us; their longitude and latitude were therefore determined with tolerable accuracy, particularly the harbour of Samganoodha, in Onalaſhka, which muſt be conſidered as a

fixed point. This group may be ſaid to extend as far as Halibut Iſles, which are forty leagues diſtant from Oonalaſhka, towards the eaſt-north-eaſt. Within theſe iſles, a paſſage communicating with Briſtol Bay, was marked in Iſmyloff's chart; which converts about fifteen leagues of the coaſt, that captain Cook had ſuppoſed to be part of the continent, into an iſland, named Ooneemak. This paſſage might eaſily eſcape us, being, as we were informed, extremely narrow, ſhallow, and only to be navigated through with boats, or veſſels of very ſmall burthen.

From the chart, as well as from the teſtimony of Iſmyloff and his countrymen, it appears, that this is as far as the Ruſſians have made any diſcoveries, or have extended themſelves, ſince the time of Beering. They all affirmed, that no perſons of that nation had ſettled themſelves ſo far to the eaſtward, as the place where the natives gave the note to captain Clerke; which being delivered to Iſmyloff for his peruſal, he ſaid, that it had been written at Oomanak. From him we procured the name of Kodiak*, the largeſt of Schumagin's Iſland; for it had no name aſſigned to it upon the chart which he produced. It may not be improper to mention, that no names were put to the iſlands which Iſmyloff ſaid were to be ſtruck out of the chart; and captain Cook conſidered this as ſome confirmation that they have no exiſtence.

The American continent is here called, by the Ruſſians, as well as by the iſlanders, Alaſchka; which appellation, though it properly belongs only to that part which is contiguous to Ooneemak, is made uſe of by them when ſpeaking of the American continent in general.

This is all the intelligence we obtained from theſe people, reſpecting the geography of this part of the globe, and perhaps this was all the information they were able to give. For they repeatedly aſſured captain Cook, that they knew of no other iſlands, beſides thoſe

* A Ruſſian ſhip had touched at Kodiakin in the year 1776.

which were repreſented upon this chart, and that no Ruſſian had ever viſited any part of the American continent to the northward, except that which is oppoſite the country of the Tſchutſki. If Mr. Stæhlin was not greatly impoſed upon, what could induce him to publiſh a map ſo ſingularly erroneous, as his map of the New Northern Archipelago, in which many of theſe iſlands are jumbled together without the leaſt regard to truth? Nevertheleſs, he himſelf ſtyles it "a very accurate little map."

Iſmyloff continued with us till the evening of the 21ſt, when he took his final leave. Captain Cook intruſted to his care a letter to the Lords of the Admiralty, incloſing a chart of all the northern coaſt we had viſited. Iſmyloff ſaid their would be an opportunity of tranſmitting it to Kamtſchatka, or Okotſk, in the courſe of the ſucceeding ſpring; and that it would be at Peterſburg the following winter. He gave the captain a letter to major Behm, governor of Kamtſchatka, who reſides at Bolcheretſk in that peninſula; and another to the commanding officer at Peropaulowſka.

Mr. Iſmyloff ſeemed to poſſeſs abilities that might entitle him to a higher ſtation than that in which we found him. He had conſiderable knowledge in aſtronomy, and in the moſt uſeful branches of the mathematics. Captain Cook made him a preſent of an Hadley's octant; and though perhaps, it was the firſt he had ever ſeen, he very quickly made himſelf acquainted with moſt of the uſes to which that inſtrument can be applied.

On Thurſday the 22d, in the morning, we made an attempt to get out to ſea, with the wind at ſouth-eaſt, but did not ſucceed. In the afternoon of the 23d we were viſited by one Jacob Ivanovitch Sopoſnicoff, a Ruſſian, who commanded a ſmall veſſel at Oomanak. This man ſeemed very modeſt, and would drink no ſtrong liquor, of which the other Ruſſians, whom we had met with here, were extremely fond. He appeared to know what ſupplies could be obtained at the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, and the price of the various

articles, more accurately than Mr. Iſmyloff. But, by all accounts, every thing, we ſhould have occaſion to purchaſe at that place, was very ſcarce, and bore a high price. This man informed us, that he was to be at Petropaulowſka in the enſuing May; and, as we underſtood, was to have the charge of captain Cook's letter. He ſeemed very deſirous of having ſome token from the captain to carry to major Behm; and to gratify him, the captain ſent a ſmall ſpying-glaſs.

After we had contracted an acquaintance with theſe Ruſſians, ſeveral of our gentlemen, at different times, viſited their ſettlement on the iſland, where they always met with friendly treatment. It conſiſted of a dwelling-houſe and two ſtore-houſes. Beſides the Ruſſians, there was a number of the Kamtſchadales, and of the Oonalaſhkans, as ſervants to the former. Some other natives of this iſland, who appeared to be independent of the Ruſſians, lived at the ſame place. Such of them as belonged to the Ruſſians, were all of the male ſex; and they are either taken or purchaſed from their parents, when young. There were, at preſent, about twenty of theſe who could be conſidered in no other light than as children. They all reſide in the ſame houſe, the Ruſſians at the upper end, the Kamtſchadales in the middle, and the Oonalaſhkans at the lower end, where is fixed a capacious boiler for preparing their food, which principally conſiſts of fiſh, with the addition of wild roots and berries. There is no great difference between the firſt and laſt table, except what is produced by cookery, by which the Ruſſians can make indifferent things palatable. They dreſs whales fleſh in ſuch a manner as to make it very good eating; and they have a kind of pan-pudding of ſalmon-roe, beaten up fine and fried, which is a tolerable ſubſtitute for bread. They may, perhaps, occaſionally, taſte real bread, or have a diſh in which flour is one of the principal ingredients. If we except the juice of berries, which they generally ſip at their meals, they drink no other liquor than pure water;

and it ſeems to be very fortunate for them that they have nothing ſtronger.

As the iſland furniſhes them with ſubſiſtence, ſo it does, in ſome meaſure, with clothing. This is chiefly compoſed of ſkins. The upper garment, which is made like a waggoner's frock, reaches down to the knees. Beſides this, they wear a waiſtcoat or two, a pair of breeches, a fur cap, and a pair of boots, the legs of which are formed of ſome kind of ſtrong gut, but the ſoles and upper-leathers are of Ruſſian leather. Their two chiefs, Iſmyloff and Ivanovitch, wore a calico frock; and they, as well as ſeveral others, had ſhirts of ſilk.

Many Ruſſians are ſettled upon all the moſt conſiderable iſlands between Kamtſchatka and Oonalaſhka, for the purpoſe of collecting furs. Their principal object is the ſea-beaver or otter; but ſkins of inferior value alſo make a part of their cargoes. We neglected to inquire how long they have had a ſettlement upon Oonalaſhka, and the neighbouring iſlands; but if we form our judgment on this point from the great ſubjection the natives are under, this cannot be of a very late date*. Theſe furriers are, from time to time, ſucceeded by others. Thoſe we ſaw arrived here from Okotſk in 1776, and were to return in 1781.

As for the native inhabitants of this iſland, they are, to all appearance, a very peaceable, inoffenſive race of people; and, in point of honeſty, they might ſerve as a pattern to the moſt civilized nations. But, from what we ſaw of their neighbours, with whom the Ruſſians are unconnected, we have ſome doubt whether this was their original diſpoſition; and are rather inclined to be of opinion, that it is the conſequence of their preſent ſtate of ſubjection. Indeed, if we did not miſunderſtand the Ruſſians, they had been under the neceſſity of making ſome ſevere examples before they could bring the iſlanders into tolerable order. If ſeverities were really

* According to Mr. Coxe, in his account of the diſcoveries of the Ruſſians, they began to frequent Oonalaſhka in the year 1726.

inflicted at firſt, the beſt excuſe for them is, that they have produced the moſt beneficial effects; and, at preſent, the greateſt harmony ſubſiſts between the Ruſſians and the natives. The latter have their own chiefs in each iſland, and ſeem to enjoy liberty and property without moleſtation. Whether they are tributaries to the Ruſſians, or not, we could never learn; but we had ſome reaſon to ſuppoſe that they are.

The people of Oonalaſhka are in general rather low of ſtature, but plump and well ſhaped. Their necks are commonly ſhort, and they have ſwarthy chubby faces. They have black eyes, and ſmall beards. Their hair is long, black, and ſtraight: the men wear it looſe behind, and cut before; but the women generally tie it up in a bunch.

The dreſs of both ſexes is the ſame with reſpect to faſhion, the only difference is in the materials. The frock worn by the women is made of the ſkins of ſeals; and that of the men, of the ſkins of birds; both reach below the knees. This conſtitutes the whole dreſs of the females. But, over the frock, the men wear another compoſed of gut, which water cannot penetrate; it has a hood to it, which is drawn over the head. Some of them wear boots; and all of them wear a ſort of oval ſnouted cap, made of wood, with a rim that admits the head. They dye theſe caps with green and other colours; and round the upper part of the rim, they fix the long briſtles of ſome ſea-animal, on which glaſs beads are ſtrung; and on the front is a ſmall image or two formed of bone. They do not make uſe of paint; but the women puncture their faces ſlightly, and both ſexes perforate the lower lip, in which they fix pieces of bone. But it is as uncommon here to ſee a man with this ornament, as to obſerve a woman without it. Some fix beads to the upper lip under the noſtrils; and they all ſuſpend ornaments in their ears.

Fiſh and other ſea-animals, birds, roots, berries, and even ſea weed, compoſe their food. They dry quantities of fiſh during the ſummer, which they lay up in

ſmall huts for their uſe in winter; and probably, they preſerve berries and roots for the ſame ſeaſon of ſcarcity. They eat moſt of their proviſions raw. Boiling and broiling were the only methods of cookery that we ſaw practiſed among them; and the former they in all probability learnt from the Ruſſians. Some have in their poſſeſſion ſmall braſs kettles; and thoſe who have not, make one of a flat ſtone, with ſides of clay.

Captain Cook once happened to be preſent, when the chief of this iſland made his dinner of the raw head of a large halibut, juſt caught. Before any part of it was given to the chief, two of his ſervants eat the gills, with no other dreſſing than ſqueezing out the ſlime. After this, one of them having cut off the head of the fiſh, took it to the ſea, and waſhed it, then came with it, and ſeated himſelf by the chief; but not before he had pulled up ſome graſs, upon a part of which the head was placed, and the reſt was ſtrewed before the chief. He then cut large pieces off the cheeks, and put them within the reach of the chief, who ſwallowed them with great ſatisfaction. When he had finiſhed his meal, the remains of the head being cut in pieces, were given to the ſervants, who tore off the meat with their teeth, and gnawed the bones like ſo many dogs.

As the Oonalaſhkans uſe no paint, they are the leſs dirty in their perſons than thoſe ſavages who thus beſmear themſelves; but they are full as filthy in their houſes. The following is their method of building: they dig, in the ground, an oblong pit, which rarely exceeds fifty feet in length, and twenty in breadth; but the dimenſions are in general ſmaller. Over this excavation they form the roof of wood, which they cover firſt with graſs, and then with earth, ſo that the external appearance reſembles a dung-hill. Near each end of the roof is left a ſquare opening, which admits the light; one of theſe openings being intended only for this purpoſe, and the other being alſo uſed to go in and out by, with the aſſiſtance of a ladder, or rather a poſt, in which ſteps are cut. In ſome of the houſes there is an

entrance below, but this is rather uncommon. Round the ſides and ends of the habitations, the families, ſeveral of which dwell together, have their ſeparate apartments, where they ſleep, and ſit at work; not on benches, but in a ſort of concave trench, dug entirely round the inſide of the houſe, and covered with mats, ſo that this part is kept pretty clean and decent. The ſame cannot be ſaid of the middle of the houſe, which is common to all the families. For, though it is covered with dry graſs, it is a receptacle for every kind of dirt, and the place where the urine trough ſtands; the ſtench of which is by no means improved by raw hides, or leather, being almoſt continually ſteeped in it. Behind, and over the trench, they place the few effects that they have in their poſſeſſion, ſuch as their mats, ſkins, and apparel.

Their furniture conſiſts of buckets, cans, wooden bowls, ſpoons, matted baſkets, and ſometimes a Ruſſian kettle or pot. All theſe utenſils are made in a very neat manner; and yet we obſerved no other tools among them than the knife and the hatchet; that is, a ſmall flat piece of iron, made like an adze, by fixing it into a crooked wooden handle.

Though the Ruſſians live among theſe people, we found much leſs iron in poſſeſſion of the latter, than we had met with among other tribes on the neighbouring continent of America, who had never ſeen the Ruſſians, nor perhaps had any intercourſe with them. Probably a few beads, and a ſmall quantity of tobacco and ſnuff, purchaſe all they have to ſpare. There are few of them that do not both ſmoke and chew tobacco, and take ſnuff.

They did not appear to be very deſirous of more iron, or to want any other inſtruments, except ſewing needles, their own being formed of bone. With theſe they ſew their canoes, and make their cloths, and alſo work very curious embroidery. They uſe, inſtead of thread, the fibres of ſinews, which they ſplit to the

thickneſs which is required. All ſewing is performed by the females. They are the ſhoe-makers, taylors, and boat-builders, or boat-coverers; for the men, in all probability, conſtruct the wooden frame, over which the ſkins are ſewed. They manufacture mats, and baſkets of graſs, which are both ſtrong and beautiful. There is, indeed, a neatneſs and perfection in moſt of their work, that ſhews they are neither deficient in ingenuity or perſeverance.

We did not obſerve a fire place in any one of their habitations. They are lighted, as well as heated by lamps; which, though ſimple effectually anſwer the purpoſe for which they are intended. They conſiſt of a flat ſtone, hollowed on one ſide like a plate; in the hollow part they put the oil, mixed with ſome dry graſs, which ſerves for a wick. Both ſexes often warm themſelves over one of theſe lamps, by placing it between their legs, under their garments and ſitting thus over it for ſeveral minutes. Theſe people produce fire both by colliſion and attrition; the firſt by ſtriking two ſtones againſt each other, on one of which a quantity of brimſtone has been previouſly rubbed. The latter method is performed by means of two pieces of wood, one of which is flat, and the other is a ſtick of the length of about a foot and a half. They preſs the pointed end of the ſtick upon the other piece, whirling it nimbly round as a drill, and thus fire is procured in a few minutes. This method is common in many countries. It is not only practiſed by theſe people, but alſo by the Kamtſchadales, the Greenlanders, the Otaheitans, the New Hollanders, and the Brazilians, and probably by other nations. Some men of learning and genius have founded an argument on this cuſtom, to prove that this and that nation are of the ſame extraction. But caſual agreements, in a few particular inſtances, will not wholly authorize ſuch a concluſion; nor on the other hand, will diſagreement, either in manners or cuſtoms, between two different nations, prove of courſe that they are of different extraction.

We saw no offensive, nor even defensive weapon among the natives of Oonalashka. It can scarcely be supposed that the Russians found them in such a defenceless state; it is rather to be imagined, that, for their own security, they have disarmed them. Political motives, likewise, may have induced the Russians not to permit these islanders to have any large canoes; for we can hardly believe they had none such originally, as we found them among all their neighbours. However, we observed none here except two or three that belonged to the Russians.

The canoes in use among the natives, are smaller than any of those we had seen upon the coast of America, from which, however, they differ but little in their construction. The form of these terminates somewhat abruptly; the head is forked, and the upper point of the fork projects whitout the under one, which is level with the surface of the water. It is remarkable that they should thus construct them, for the fork generally catches hold of every thing that comes in the way; to prevent which, they fix a piece of small stick from one point to the other. In other respects they build their canoes after the manner of those of the Esquimaux and Greenlanders; the frame being of slender laths, and the covering of the skins of seals. They are about twelve feet in length, eighteen inches in breadth in the middle, and twelve or fourteen inches in depth. They sometimes carry two persons, one of whom sits in the seat, or round hole, which is nearly in the middle; and the other is stretched at full length in the canoe. Round this hole is a rim or hoop of wood, about which gut-skin is sewed, which can be drawn together, or opened like a purse, with leathern strings fitted to the outer edge. The man that sits in this place, draws the skin tight about his body over his gut-frock, and brings the ends of the thongs, or purse-strings, over his shoulder. The sleeves of his frock are fastened tight round his wrists; and it being close round his neck, and the hood being drawn over his head, where his cap confines it,

water cannot eaſily penetrate, either into the canoe, or to his body. If, however, any water ſhould find means to inſinuate itſelf, the boatman dries it up with a piece of ſpunge. He makes uſe of a double bladed paddle, which is held with both hands in the middle, ſtriking the water firſt on one ſide, and then on the other, with a quick regular motion. Thus the canoe is impelled at a great rate, and in a direction perfectly ſtraight. In ſailing from Egoochſhac to Samganoodha, though our ſhip went at the rate of ſeven miles an hour, two or three canoes kept pace with her.

Their implements for hunting and fiſhing lie ready upon their canoes, under ſtraps fixed for the purpoſe. They are all extremely well made of wood and bone, and are not very different from thoſe uſed by the Greenlanders. The only difference is in the point of the middle dart; which in ſome that we ſaw at this iſland, does not exceed an inch in length: whereas thoſe of the Greenlanders, according to Crantz, are about eighteen inches long. Indeed theſe darts, as well as ſome others of their inſtruments, are extremely curious. Their darts are generally made of fir, and are about four feet in length. One end is formed of bone, into which, by means of a ſocket, another ſmall piece of bone, which is barbed, is fixed, but contrived in ſuch a manner, as to be put in and taken out without trouble: this is ſecured to the middle of the ſtick by a ſtrong, though thin piece of twine, compoſed of ſinews. The bird, fiſh, or other animal is no ſooner ſtruck, than the pointed bone ſlips out of the ſocket, but remains fixed in its body by means of the barb. The dart then ſerves as a float to trace the animal, and alſo contributes to fatigue it conſiderably, ſo that it is eaſily taken. They throw theſe darts by the aſſiſtance of a thin piece of wood, twelve or fourteen inches long; the middle of this is ſlightly hollowed, for the better reception of the weapon; and at the termination of the hollow, which does not extend to the end, is fixed a ſhort pointed piece of bone, to prevent the dart from ſlipping,

The other extremity is furniſhed with a hole for the reception of the fore-finger, and the ſides are made to coincide with the other fingers and thumb, in order to graſp with greater firmneſs. The natives throw theſe darts to the diſtance of eighty or ninety yards, with great force and dexterity. They are exceedingly expert in ſtriking fiſh both in the ſea, and in rivers. They alſo uſe hooks and lines, net and wiers. The lines are formed of twiſted ſinews, and the hooks of bone.

Whales, porpoiſes, grampuſes, halibut, ſword-fiſh, ſalmon, trout, cod, ſoals, flat-fiſh, and ſeveral other ſorts, are found here; and there may be many more that we had not an opportunity of ſeeing. Salmon and halibut appear to be in the greateſt plenty; and on them the people of theſe iſles principally ſubſiſt; at leaſt, they were the only ſort of fiſh, except cod, that we obſerved to be laid up for their winter ſtore.

Seals, and all that tribe of ſea-animals, are not ſo numerous as they are in many other ſeas. Nor can this be thought ſurpriſing, ſince there is hardly any part of the coaſt, on either continent, nor any of theſe iſlands, ſituate between them, but what is inhabited, and whoſe inhabitants hunt theſe animals for their food and cloathing. Sea-horſes are, indeed, to be found in prodigious numbers about the ice; and the ſea-otter is ſcarce any where to be met with but in this ſea. An animal was ſometimes ſeen by us, that blew after the manner of whales. It had a head reſembling that of a ſeal. It was larger than that animal, and its colour was white, with dark ſpots interſperſed. This was perhaps the *manati*, or ſea-cow.

Water-fowls are neither found here in ſuch numbers, nor in ſuch variety, as in the northern parts of the Atlantic Ocean. However there are ſome in theſe parts, that we do not recollect to have ſeen in other countries; particularly the *alca monochroa* of Steller, and a black and white duck, which we judge to be different from the ſtone-duck that Kraſheninikoff has deſcribed in his Hiſtory of Kamtſchatka. All the other birds we ſaw are

mentioned by this author, except ſome which we obſerved near the ice: and the greateſt part of theſe, if not all, have been deſcribed by Martin, in his voyage to Greenland. It is ſomewhat extraordinary, that penguins, which are ſo frequently met with in many parts of the world, ſhould not be found in this ſea. Albatroſſes too are extremely ſcarce here. The few land-birds, ſeen by us are the ſame with thoſe of Europe; but there were probably many others which we had no opportunity of obſerving. A very beautiful bird was ſhot in the woods at Norton Sound; which, we underſtand, is ſometimes found in England, and known by the appellation of chatterer. Our people ſaw other ſmall birds there, but in no great abundance of variety; ſuch as the bull-finch, the wood-pecker, the yellow-finch, and tit-mouſe.

Our excurſions and obſervations being confined to the ſea-coaſt, we cannot be expected to have much knowledge of the animals or vegetables of the country. There are few other inſects beſides muſquitoes, and we ſaw few reptiles except lizards. There are no deer at Oonalaſhka, or any of the neighbouring iſlands; nor are there any domeſtic animals, not even dogs. Weaſels and foxes were the only quadrupeds we obſerved; but the natives told us, that they had likewiſe hares, and the *marmottas* mentioned by Kraſheninikoff. Hence it appears, that the inhabitants procure the greateſt ſhare of their food from the ſea and rivers. They are alſo indebted to the ſea for all the wood which they uſe, for building, and other neceſſary purpoſes; as there is not a tree to be ſeen growing upon any of the iſlands, nor upon the neighbouring coaſt of the continent.

The ſeeds of plants are ſaid to be conveyed, by various means, from one part of the world to another; even to iſlands lying in the midſt of extenſive oceans, and far diſtant from any other lands. It is therefore remarkable, that there are no trees growing on this part of the American continent, nor upon any of the adjacent iſles. They are doubtleſs as well ſituated for re-

ceiving ſeeds, by the various ways we have heard of, as thoſe coaſts which have plenty of wood. Nature has, perhaps, denied to ſome ſoils the power of raiſing trees, without the aſſiſtance of art. With reſpect to the drift-wood, upon the ſhores of theſe iſlands, we have no doubt of its coming from America. For though there may be none on the neighbouring coaſt, a ſufficient quantity may grow farther up the country, which may be broken looſe by torrents in the ſpring, and brought down to the ſea; and not a little may be conveyed from the woody coaſts, though ſituated at a more conſiderable diſtance.

Plants are to be found in great variety at Oonalaſhka. Several of them are ſuch as we meet with in Europe, and alſo in Newfoundland, and other parts of America; and others of them, which are likewiſe found in Kamtſchatka, are eaten by the natives both there and here. Of theſe, Kraſheninikoff has favoured us with deſcriptions. The principal one is the *ſaranne*, or lily root; which is about as large as a root of garlic, round, and compoſed of a number of ſmall cloves and grains. When boiled, it ſomewhat reſembles ſaloop; the taſte of it is not diſagreeable. It does not appear to be in great abundance.

Among the food of the natives we may reckon ſome other wild roots; the ſtalk of a plant not unlike angelica; and berries of different ſpecies, ſuch as cran-berries, hurtle-berries, bramble-berries, and heath-berries: beſides a ſmall red berry, which in Newfoundland, is denominated partridge-berry; and another brown berry, with which we were unacquainted. This has ſomewhat of the taſte of a ſloe, but is different from it in every other reſpect. When eaten in a conſiderable quantity it is very aſtringent. Brandy may be diſtilled from it. Captain Clerke endeavoured to preſerve ſome; but they fermented, and became as ſtrong as if they had been ſteeped in ſpirits.

There were ſeveral plants which were ſerviceable to us, but are not uſed either by the Ruſſians or the na-

tives. Theſe were pea-tops, wild purſlain, a ſort of ſcurvy-graſs, creſſes, and a few others. We found all theſe very palatable, whether dreſſed in ſoups or in ſallads. The vallies and low grounds abound with graſs, which grows very thick, and to a great length. We are of opinion, that cattle might ſubſiſt at Oonalaſhka in every ſeaſon of the year, without being houſed. The ſoil, in many places, appeared to be capable of producing grain and vegetables. But, at preſent, the Ruſſian traders, and the natives, ſeem contented with the ſpontaneous productions of nature.

We obſerved native ſulphur among the people of this iſland; but we could not learn where they procured it. We alſo found ochre, and a ſtone that affords a purple colour; beſides another that gives a good green. This laſt, in its natural ſtate, is of a greyiſh green hue, coarſe, and heavy. It readily diſſolves in oil; but when it is put into water, it altogether loſes its properties. As for the ſtones about the ſhore and hills, we perceived in them nothing that was extraordinary.

The Oonalaſhkans inter their dead on the tops of hills, and raiſe over the grave a little hillock. One of the natives, who attended captain Cook in a walk into the country, pointed out ſeveral of theſe repoſitories of the dead. There was one of them, by the ſide of the road, that had a heap of ſtones over it; and all who paſſed it, added a ſtone to the heap. In the country were ſeen ſeveral ſtone hillocks, that ſeemed to have been artificially raiſed. Some of them were, to appearance, of great antiquity.

We are unacquainted with the notions of theſe people reſpecting the deity, and a future ſtate. We are equally uninformed with regard to their diverſions; having ſeen nothing that could give us an inſight into either.

They are extremely chearful and friendly among each other; and they always treated us with great civility. The Ruſſians ſaid they never had any connection with their women, on account of their not being chriſtians.

Our people, however, were leſs ſcrupulous; and ſome of them had reaſon to repent, that the women of Oonalaſhka encouraged their addreſſes; for their health was injured by a diſtemper that is not wholly unknown here. The natives are alſo ſubject to the cancer, or a complaint of a ſimilar nature, which thoſe who are attacked by it are ſtudious to conceal. They do not appear to be long-lived. We did not ſee a perſon, man or woman, whom we could ſuppoſe to be ſixty years of age; and we obſerved very few who ſeemed to exceed fifty.

We have occaſionally mentioned, from the time of our arrival in Prince William's Sound, how remarkably the inhabitants on this north-weſtern ſide of America reſemble the Eſquimaux and Greenlanders in various particulars of perſon, dreſs, weapons, canoes, and the like. We were, however, much leſs ſtruck with this, than with the affinity ſubſiſting between the dialects of the Greenlanders and Eſquimaux, and thoſe of Oonalaſhka and Norton's Sound. But we muſt obſerve, with reſpect to the words which were collected by us on this ſide of America, that too much ſtreſs is not to be laid upon their being accurately repreſented; for, after the death of Mr. Anderſon, we had few who took any great degree of pains about ſuch matters; and we have often found that the ſame word, written down by two or more perſons, from the mouth of the ſame native, differed conſiderably, on being compared together. Nevertheleſs, enough is certain to authoriſe this judgment, and there is great reaſon to ſuppoſe, that all theſe nations are of the ſame extraction; and if that be the caſe, there is little doubt of there being a northern communication by ſea, between the weſtern ſide of America, and the eaſtern ſide, through Baffin's Bay; which communication, however, is perhaps effectually ſhut up againſt ſhips, by ice, and other obſtructions; ſuch, at leaſt, was captain Cook's opinion at this time.

The tides in theſe parts are not very conſiderable, except in Cook's River. The flood comes from the

ſouth or ſoutheaſt, following the direction of the coaſt to the north-weſt. Between Cape Prince of Wales and Norton-Sound, we found a current ſetting towards the north-weſt, particularly off that Cape, and within Sledge Iſland. This current, however, extended but a little way from the coaſt, and was neither conſiſtent nor uniform. To the north of Cape Prince of Wales, we obſerved neither tide nor current, either on the coaſt of America, or that of Aſia. This circumſtance gave riſe to an opinion which ſome of our people entertained that the two coaſts were connected either by land or ice; and that opinion received ſome degree of ſtrength from our never having any hollow waves from the north-ward, and from our ſeeing ice almoſt the whole way acroſs.

From the obſervations made during our continuance in the harbour of Samganoodha, its latitude is 53° 5 north, and its longitude 193° 29′ 45″ eaſt.

On Monday the 26th of October, we ſailed from Samganoodha harbour, when, the wind being ſoutherly, we ſtood to the weſtward. We intended to proceed to the Sandwich Iſlands, in order to paſs a few of the winter months there, if we ſhould meet with the neceſſary refreſhments, and then advance in our progreſs to Kamtſchatka, ſo as to arrive there about the middle of May in the enſuing year. This being determined on, the Commodore gave captain Clerke inſtructions for proceeding in caſe of ſeparation; Sandwich Iſlands being appointed for the firſt place of rendezvous; and, for the ſecond, Petropaulowſka, in Kamtſchatka. Having got out of the harbour, the wind veered to the ſouth-eaſt, with which we were carried to the weſtern point of Oonalaſhka, by the evening. Here the wind was at ſouth, and we ſtretched to the weſtward till the next morning at ſeven, at which time we wore, and ſtood to the eaſt. The wind had now ſo greatly increaſed, as to reduce us to our three courſes. It blew in heavy ſqualls, accompanied with rain, hail, and ſnow.

In the morning of the 28th, at about nine o'clock, Oonalaſhka bore ſouth-eaſt, about four leagues diſtant. The ſtrength of the gale was much abated, and, towards the evening, inſenſibly veered round to the eaſt, and ſoon after got to north-eaſt, increaſing to a very hard gale, attended with rain.

At half after ſix, in the morning of the 29th, we diſcovered land, which we ſuppoſed to be the iſland Amoghta. At eight, the wind having veered to the weſtward, we could not weather the iſland, and gave over plying; bearing away for Oonalaſhka, in order to go to the north of it, not daring, in ſo hard a gale of wind, to attempt a paſſage to the ſouth-eaſt of it. When we bore away, the land was about four leagues diſtant. The longitude was 191° 17′, and the latitude 53° 38′. The Ruſſian map is very inaccurate in the ſituation of this iſland.

Steering to the north-eaſt, we diſcovered, at eleven o'clock, a rock, elevated like a tower, bearing north-north-eaſt, at the diſtance of about four leagues. The latitude was 53° 57′, and the longitude 191° 2′. We got ſight of Oonalaſhka about three, in the afternoon, when we ſhortened ſail, and hauled the wind, being unable to get through the paſſage before night. On the 20th, at day-break, having a very hard gale at weſt-north-weſt, with heavy ſqualls and ſnow, we bore away under courſes, and cloſe reefed top-ſails. About noon we were in the middle of the ſtrait, and got through it at three in the afternoon, Cape Providence bearing weſt-ſouth-weſt; the wind at weſt-north-weſt, blew a ſtrong gale, with fair weather.

On the 2d of November, the wind was at ſouth; and, in the evening, blew a violent ſtorm, which occaſioned us to bring to. Several guns were fired by the Diſcovery, which we immediately anſwered. We loſt ſight of her at eight, and ſaw no more of her till eight the next morning. She joined us at ten; when, the height of the gale being over, and the wind having

veered to north-north-weſt, we made ſail, and purſued our courſe to the ſouthward.

In the morning of Saturday the 7th, a ſhag, or cormorant, flew often round the ſhip. As it is not common for theſe birds to go far out of the ſight of land, we ſuppoſed there were ſome at no great diſtance; though we could not diſcover any. Having but little wind in the afternoon, captain Clerke came on board with ſome melancholy intelligence. He informed us, that the ſecond night after we departed from Samganoodha, the main tack of the Diſcovery gave way, by which accident one man was killed, and the boatſwain, with two or three others, wounded. He added that his ſails and rigging received conſiderable damage on the 3d, and that he fired the guns as a ſignal to bring to.

On the 8th, we had a gentle breeze at north, with clear weather. On the 9th, we had eight hours calm. To this ſucceeded a wind from the ſouth, accompanied with fair weather. Such of our people as could handle a needle, were now employed to repair the ſails; and the carpenters were directed to put the boats in order.

At noon, on the 12th, the wind returned to the northward, and veered to the eaſt on the 15th. We now ſaw a tropic bird, and a dolphin; the firſt we had obſerved in our paſſage. On the 17th, the wind was ſouthward, where it remained till the 19th in the afternoon, when it was inſtantly brought round by the weſt to the north, by a ſquall of wind and rain. The wind increaſed to a very ſtrong gale, and brought us under double reefed top-ſails. In lowering the main-top-ſail, in order to reef it, the force of the wind tore it out of the foot-rope, and it was ſplit in ſeveral parts. We got, however, another top-ſail to the yard the next morning. We ſteered to the ſouthward till the 25th, at day-light, when we were in the latitude of 20° 55′.

The next morning, at day-break, land was diſcovered, extending from ſouth ſouth-eaſt to weſt. We ſtood for it, and at eight o'clock, it extended from ſouth-eaſt to weſt, the neareſt part about two leagnes diſtant. We

now perceived that our diſcovery of the group of Sandwich Iſlands had been very imperfect, thoſe which we had viſited in our progreſs northward, all lying to the leeward of our preſent ſtation.

An elevated hill appeared in the country, whoſe ſummit roſe above the clouds. The land, from this hill, fell in a gradual ſlope, terminating in a ſteep rocky coaſt; the ſea breaking againſt it in a moſt dreadful ſurf. Unable to weather the iſland, we bore up, and ranged to the weſtward. We now perceived people on many parts of the ſhore, and ſeveral houſes and plantations. The country appeared to be well ſupplied with wood and water, and ſtreams were ſeen, in various places falling into the ſea.

It being of the utmoſt importance to procure a proper ſupply of proviſions at theſe iſlands, which could not poſſibly be accompliſhed, if a free trade with the natives were to be permitted; captain Cook publiſhed an order, prohibiting all perſons on board the ſhips from trading, except thoſe appointed by himſelf and captain Clerke; and theſe were under limitations of trading only for proviſions and refreſhments. Injunctions were alſo laid againſt the admittance of women into the ſhips, but under certain reſtrictions. But the evil, which was intended to have been prevented by this regulation, had already got amongſt them.

About noon, the coaſt extended from ſouth-eaſt to north-weſt, the neareſt ſhore three miles diſtant, in the latitude of 20° 59′, and the longitude of 203° 50′. Some canoes came off, and, when they got along-ſide, many of the conductors of them came into the ſhip without heſitation. We perceived that they were of the ſame nation as thoſe iſlanders more to the leeward, which had already been viſited by us; and, as we underſtood, they were no ſtrangers to our having been there. It was, indeed, too evident; theſe people having got the venerial diſeaſe among them; which they probably contracted by an intercourſe with their neighbours, after we had left them.

Our viſitors ſupplied us with a quantity of cuttle-fiſh in exchange for nails and iron. They brought but little fruit or roots, but ſaid they had plenty of them on their iſland, as well as of hogs and fowls. The horizon being clear, in the evening, we ſuppoſed the weſternmoſt land that we could ſee, to be an iſland, diſtinct from that off which we now were. Expecting the natives would return the next day, with the produce of their iſland, we plyed off the whole night, and ſtood cloſe in ſhore the next morning. At firſt we were viſited but by few, but, towards noon, many of them appeared, bringing with them potatoes, taro, bread-fruit, plantains, and ſmall pigs, all of which were bartered for iron tools and nails, we having few other articles to give them. We traded with them till about four in the afternoon, at which time they had diſpoſed of all their cargoes; and, not expreſſing any inclination to fetch more, we immediately made ſail.

On the 30th, in the afternoon, being off the north-eaſt end of the iſland, ſome more canoes came off. Theſe principally belonged to Terreeoboo, a chief who came in one of them. He made the Commodore a preſent of two or three pigs; and we procured a little fruit by bartering with the other people. In about two hours they all left us, except ſeven or eight who choſe to remain on board. Soon after, a double ſailing canoe arrived to attend upon them, which we towed aſtern the whole night. In the evening, another iſland was ſeen to the windward, called, by the natives, *Owhyhee*. That, which we had ſeen for ſome days, was called *Mowee*.

At eight in the morning, on the 1ſt of December, Owhyhee extended from ſouth-eaſt to ſouth-weſt. Perceiving that we could fetch Owhyhee, we ſtood for it, when our viſitors from Mowee thought proper to embark in their canoes, and went aſhore. We ſpent the night, ſtanding off and on the north ſide of Owhyhee.

On the 2d of December, in the morning, to our great ſurpriſe, we ſaw the ſummits of the mountains covered with ſnow. Though they were not of an extraordinary

height, the ſnow, in ſome places, appeared to be of a conſiderable depth, and to have remained there ſome time. Drawing near the ſhore, ſome of the natives approached us, who appeared a little ſhy at firſt, but we prevailed on ſome of them to come on board; and, at length, induced them to return to the iſland, to bring a ſupply of what we wanted. We had plenty of company after theſe had reached the ſhore, who brought us a tolerable ſupply of pigs, fruit, and roots. We traded with them till about ſix in the evening, when we ſtood off, in order to ply to windward round the iſland.

An eclipſe of the moon was obſerved in the evening of the 4th. Mr. King uſed, for the purpoſe of obſervation, a night-teleſcope, with a circular aperture at the object end. The Commodore obſerved with the teleſcope of one of Ramſden's ſextants.

In the evening of the 6th, being near the ſhore and five leagues further up the coaſt, we again traded with the natives; but, receiving only a trifling ſupply, we ſtood in the next morning, when the number of our viſitors was conſiderable, with whom we trafficked till two in the afternoon. We had now procured pork, fruit, and roots, ſufficient to ſupply us for four or five days. We therefore made ſail, and ſtill plyed to windward.

Captain Cook having procured a great quantity of ſugar-cane, and having, upon a trial, diſcovered that a decoction of it made very palatable beer, he ordered ſome of it to be brewed for our general uſe; but, on the broaching of the caſks, not one of the crew would even taſte it. The Commodore having no other motive in preparing this beverage, than that of preſerving our ſpirits for a colder climate, neither exerted his authority, nor had recourſe to perſuaſion, to induce them to drink it; well knowing that, ſo long as we could be plentifully ſupplied with other vegetables, there was no danger of the ſcurvy. But, that he might not be diſappointed in his views, he ordered that no grog ſhould be ſerved in either of the ſhips. The Commodore, and

his officers, continued to drink this ſugar-cane beer, whenever materials could be procured for brewing it. Some hops, which we had on board, improved it much; and, it was doubtleſs, extremely wholeſome; though the captain's inconſiderate crew, could not be perſuaded but that it was injurious to their health.

Innovations, of whatever kind, on board a ſhip, are ſure to meet with the diſapprobation of the ſeamen, though ever ſo much to their advantage. Portable ſoup, and ſour krout were condemned, at firſt, as improper food for human beings. Few commanders have introduced more uſeful varieties of food and drink into their ſhips, than captain Cook has done. Few others, indeed, have had the opportunities, or have been driven to the neceſſity of trying ſuch experiments. It was, nevertheleſs, owing to certain deviations from eſtabliſhed practice, that he was enabled, in a great degree, to preſerve his people from the ſcurvy, a diſtemper that has often made more havock in peaceful voyages, than the enemy in military expeditions.

Having kept at ſome diſtance from the coaſt, till the 13th, we ſtood in again, ſix leagues more to windward; and, after trading with the natives who came off to us, returned to ſea. We alſo intended to have approached the ſhore again on the 15th, to get a freſh ſupply of fruit and roots; but the wind happening to be then at ſouth-eaſt, we embraced the opportunity of ſtretching to the eaſtward, in order to get round the ſouth-eaſt end of the iſland. The wind continued at ſouth-eaſt the greateſt part of the 16th; on the 17th it was variable; and on the 18th it was continually veering. Sometimes it blew in hard ſqualls; and, at other times, it was calm, with thunder, lightning, and rain. The wind was weſterly for a few hours in the afternoon; but it ſhifted, in the evening, to eaſt by ſouth. The ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland now bore ſouth-weſt by ſouth, diſtant about five leagues, and we expected that we ſhould be able to weather it; but it became calm at one the next morning, and we were

left wholly at the mercy of a north-eaſterly ſwell, which greatly impelled us towards the land; inſomuch that, before morning, lights were ſeen upon the ſhore, which was then about the diſtance of a league. It was a dark night, with thunder, lightning, and rain.

A breeze from the ſouth-eaſt ſucceeded the calm at about three, blowing in ſqualls, with rain. At day-break, the coaſt extended from north by weſt, to ſouth-weſt by weſt, about half a league diſtant; a moſt dreadful ſurf breaking in upon the ſhore. We had certainly been in the moſt imminent danger; from which we were not yet ſecure, the wind veering more eaſterly; ſo that, for a conſiderable time, we were but juſt able to keep our diſtance from the coaſt. Our ſituation was rendered the more alarming, by the leach-rope of the main-top-ſail giving way, in conſequence of which the ſail was rent in two; the top-gallant ſails giving way in the ſame manner. We ſoon, however, got others to the yards, and left the land aſtern. The Diſcovery was at ſome diſtance to the north, entirely clear from the land: nor did ſhe appear in ſight till eight o'clock.

It is an obvious remark, that the bolt ropes to our ſails are extremely deficient in ſtrength or ſubſtance. This has frequently been the ſource of infinite labour and vexation; and occaſioned the loſs of much canvas by their giving way. It was, upon this occaſion, obſerved by captain Cook, that the cordage, canvas, and other ſtores, made uſe of in the navy, are inferior, in general, to thoſe uſed in the merchant-ſervice.

The Commodore alſo obſerved that an opinion prevailed among all naval officers, that the king's ſtores were ſuperior to any others: no ſhips being ſo well fitted out as thoſe of the navy. They may be right, he admits, as to the quantity; but, he apprehends, not with reſpect to the quality of the ſtores. This, indeed, is not often tried; for theſe things are uſually condemned, or converted to other uſes, before they are half worn out. Only ſuch voyages as ours afford an op-

portunity of making the trial; our ſituation being ſuch, as to render it neceſſary to wear every thing to the extreme*.

When day-light appeared, the natives aſhore exhibited a white flag, as a ſignal, we imagined of peace and friendſhip. Many of them ventured out after us; but, as the wind freſhened, and we were unwilling to wait, they were preſently left aſtern. In the afternoon, we made another attempt to weather the eaſtern extreme, in which we failed; when the commodore gave it up, and ran down to the Diſcovery.

Our getting round the iſland was indeed, a matter of no importance; for we had ſeen the extent of it to the ſouth-eaſt, which was all the commodore aimed at; the natives having informed us, that there was no other iſland to the windward of this. But, as we were ſo near accompliſhing our deſign, we did not intirely abandon the idea of weathering it, and continued to ply.

At noon, on the 20th, the ſouth-eaſt point bore ſouth, at the diſtance of three leagues. The ſnowy hills bore weſt-north-weſt; and we were within four miles of the neareſt ſhore. We were viſited, in the afternoon, by ſome of the natives, who came off in their canoes, bringing with them pigs and plantains. The latter were highly acceptable, we having been without vegetables for ſome days; but this was ſo inconſiderable a ſupply, (hardly ſufficient for one day), that we ſtood in the next morning, till within about four miles of the land, when a number of canoes come off, laden with proviſions. The people in them continued trading with us till four o'clock in the afternoon; at which time we had got a good ſupply; we therefore made ſail, ſtretching off to the northward.

We met with leſs reſerve and ſuſpicion, in our intercourſe with the people of this iſland, than we had

* Captain Cook, in this particular, appears to be miſtaken; the beſt cordage being made in the King's yard. In time of war, indeed, when the cordage is, from neceſſity ſupplied by contract, ſome of an inferior quality may ſometimes be made.

ever experienced among any tribe of favages. They frequently fent up into the fhip, the articles they meant to barter, and afterwards came in themfelves, to traffic on the quarter deck. The inhabitants of Otaheite, whom we have fo often vifited, have not that confidence in our integrity. Whence it may be inferred, that thofe of Owhyhee are more faithful in their dealings with each other, than the Otaheitans.

It is but juftice to obferve, that they never attempted to over-reach us in exchanges, nor to commit a fingle theft. They perfectly underftand trading, and clearly comprehended the reafon of our plying upon the coaft. For though they brought off plenty of pigs, and other provifions, they were particular in keeping up their price; and, rather than difpofe of them at an undervalue, would carry them to fhore again.

At eight in the morning of the 22d, we tacked to the fouthward. At noon, the fnowy peak bore fouth-weft. We ftood to the fouth-eaft till mid-night, when we tacked to the north till four. We had hopes of weathering the ifland, and fhould have fucceeded, if a calm had not enfued, and left us to the mercy of a fwell, which impelled us towards the land, from which we were not above the diftance of two leagues. Some light puffs of wind, however, took us out of danger. Whilft we lay in this fituation, fome iflanders came off with hogs, fowls, and fruit. From one of the canoes we got a goofe, which was not larger than a Mufcovy duck. The colour of its plumage was dark grey, and the bill and legs were black.

After purchafing what the natives had brought off, we made fail, and ftretched to the north. At mid-night we tacked, and ftood to the fouth eaft. Imagining the Difcovery would fee us tack, we omitted the fignal; but it afterwards appeared that fhe did not fee us, and continued ftanding to the north; for, the next morning, at day-light, fhe was not to be feen. But, as the weather was now hazy, we could not fee far; it was therefore poffible that the Difcovery might

be following us. At noon, we were in the latitude of 19° 55′, and in the longitude of 205° 3′; and we were two leagues from the neareſt part of the iſland. In the evening, at ſix, the ſouthernmoſt part of the iſland bore ſouth-weſt, the neareſt ſhore about ſeven miles diſtant. We had, therefore, now ſucceeded in our endeavours, in getting to the windward of the iſland.

The Diſcovery was not yet within ſight, but as the wind was favourable for her to follow us, we expected ſhe ſhould ſhortly join us. We kept cruiſing off this point of the iſland, till Captain Clerke was no longer expected here. It was, at length, conjectured, that he was gone to leeward in order to meet us that way, not having been able to weather the north-eaſt part of the iſland.

Keeping generally from five to ten leagues from the land, only one canoe came off to us till the 28th; at which time we were attended by about a dozen, bringing, as uſual, the produce of the iſland. We were concerned that the people had been at the trouble of coming, as we could not poſſibly trade with them, not having yet conſumed our former ſtock; and experience had convinced us, that the hogs could not be kept alive, nor the roots be many days preſerved from putrefaction. We meant, however, not to leave this part of the iſland till we had got a ſupply, as we could not eaſily return to it, if it ſhould hereafter be found neceſſary. On the 30th, we began to be in want, but a calm prevented us from approaching the ſhore. A breeze, however, ſprung up at mid-night, which enabled us to ſtand in for the land at day-break. At ten o'clock the iſlanders viſited us, bringing with them a quantity of fruit and roots, but only three ſmall pigs. This ſcanty ſupply was, perhaps, occaſioned by our not having purchaſed thoſe which had lately been brought off.

For the purpoſes of traffic we brought to, but we were ſhortly interrupted with an exceſſive rain; and, indeed, we were too far from the ſhore; nor could we

venture to go nearer, as we could not, for a moment, depend upon the wind's continuing where it was. The ſwell, too, was extremely high, and ſet obliquely upon the ſhore, where it broke in a moſt frightful ſurf. We had fine weather in the evening, and paſſed the night in making boards. Before day-break, on the 1ſt of January, 1779, the atmoſphere was laden with heavy clouds; and the new year was uſhered in with a heavy rain. We had a light breeze ſoutherly, with ſome calms. At ten, the rain ceaſed, the ſky became clear, and the wind freſhened.

Being now about four or five miles from the ſhore, ſome canoes arrived with hogs, fruit, and roots. We traded with the people in the canoes, till three in the afternoon; when, being pretty well ſupplied, we made ſail, in order to proceed to the lee-ſide of the iſland, in ſearch of the Diſcovery. We ſtretched to the eaſtward, till mid-night, then the wind favoured us, and we went upon the other tack.

The 2d, 3d, and 4th, were paſſed in running down the ſouth-eaſt ſide of the iſland, ſtanding off and on during the nights, and employing part of each day in lying to, to give the natives an opportunity of trading with us. They frequently came off to us, at the diſtance of five leagues from the ſhore, but never brought much with them, at thoſe times, either from a fear of loſing their articles in the ſea, or from the uncertainty of a market. We procured a quantity of ſalt, of a moſt excellent quality.

In the morning of the 5th, we paſſed the ſouth point of the iſland, in the latitude of 18° 54′, beyond which the coaſt trends north 60° weſt. A large village is ſituated on this point, many of whoſe inhabitants thronged off to the ſhip with hogs and women. The latter could not poſſibly be prevented from coming on board; and they were leſs reſerved than any women we had ever ſeen. They ſeemed, indeed, to have viſited us with no other view than to tender us their perſons.

Having now got a quantity of ſalt, we purchaſed only ſuch hogs as were large enough for ſalting; refuſing all thoſe that were under ſize. But we could ſeldom procure any that exceeded the weight of ſixty pounds. Happily for us, we had ſtill ſome vegetables remaining, as we were now ſupplied with but few of theſe productions. Indeed, from the appearance of this part of the country, it ſeemed incapable of affording them. Evident marks preſented themſelves of its having been laid waſte by the exploſion of a volcano; and though we had not then ſeen any thing of the kind, the devaſtation it had made in the neighbourhood was but too viſible.

Though the coaſt is ſheltered from the reigning winds, it had no anchorage; a line of an hundred and ſixty fathoms not reaching the bottom, within half a mile of the ſhore. The natives having now left us, we ran a few miles down the coaſt in the evening, and paſſed the night in ſtanding off and on.

We were again viſited by the natives the next morning. They came laden with the ſame articles of commerce as before. Being not far from the ſhore, Captain Cook ſent Mr. Bligh, in a boat, in order to ſound the coaſt, and alſo to go aſhore in ſearch of freſh water. He reported, on his return, that, within two cables length of the ſhore, he found no ſoundings with a line of one hundred and ſixty fathoms; that, on the land, he could diſcover no ſtream or ſpring; that there was ſome rain water in holes, upon the rocks, which the ſpray of the ſea had rendered brackiſh; that the whole ſurface of the country was compoſed of flags and aſhes, interſperſed with a few plants.

To our great ſatisfaction, the Diſcovery made her appearance between ten and eleven, coming round the ſouth point of the iſland, and ſhe joined us about one. Captain Clerke then came on board the Reſolution, and acquainted us, that, having cruiſed four or five days where we were ſeparated, he plied round the eaſt ſide of the iſland; where, meeting with unfavourable winds, he had been driven to ſome diſtance from the

coaſt. One of the iſlanders continued on board the whole time, at his own requeſt, having refuſed to leave the ſhip, though opportunities had preſented themſelves. The night was ſpent in ſtanding off and on. In the morning, we ſtood in again, and were viſited by many of the natives. At noon, the latitude was 19° 1′, and the longitude 203° 26′; the neareſt part of the iſland two leagues diſtant. On the 8th, at day-break, we perceived, that whilſt we were plying in the night, the currents had carried us back conſiderably to windward; and that we were now off the ſouth-weſt point of the iſland, where we brought to, in order to enable the inhabitants to trade with us.

The night was ſpent in ſtanding off and on. Four men and ten women, who came on board the preceding day, were with us ſtill. The commodore not liking the company of the latter, we ſtood in for the ſhore, on the the 9th, about noon, ſolely with a view of getting rid of our gueſts; when, ſome canoes coming off, we embraced that opportunity of ſending them away.

On the 10th, in the morning, we had light airs from north-weſt, and calms; at eleven, the wind freſhened at north-north-weſt, which ſo greatly retarded us, that in the evening, at eight, the ſouth ſnowy hill bore north, $1\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ eaſt.

At four o'clock in the morning of the 11th, the wind being at weſt, we approached the land, in expectation of getting ſome refreſhments. The natives, ſeeing us ſo near them, began to come off, and we continued trading with them the whole day; though we procured but a very ſcanty ſupply, many of thoſe who came off in their canoes, not having a ſingle thing to barter. From this circumſtance, it appeared, that this part of the iſland was extremely poor, and had already furniſhed us with every thing they could ſpare.

The 12th was employed in plying off and on, with a freſh gale at weſt. A mile from the ſhore we found ground, at the depth of fifty-five fathoms. At five, we ſtood to the ſouthward, and at mid-night we had

a calm. The next morning at eight, we had a ſmall breeze at ſouth-ſouth-eaſt, and ſteered for the land.

A few canoes came off to us with ſome hogs; but they brought no vegetables, which were now much wanted. In the evening, we got the length of the ſouth-weſt point of the iſland, but, by the veering of the wind, we loſt in the night all that we gained in the day. Being in the ſame ſituation the next morning, ſome more canoes attended us; but they brought nothing which we ſtood in need of. We were now diſtitute of roots and fruit, and therefore obliged to have recourſe to our ſea proviſions. Some canoes, however arrived from the northward, which ſupplied us with ſome hogs and roots.

On the 15th, we had variable light airs till five in the afternoon, when a breeze at eaſt north-eaſt ſprung up, and enabled us to ſteer along ſhore to the northward. The weather was this day remarkably fine, and we had plenty of company; many of whom continued with us on board all night, and their canoes were towed aſtern. On the 16th, at day-break, ſeeing the appearance of a bay, the Commodore ſent Mr. Bligh, with a boat from each ſhip, to ſurvey it, being now about three leagues off.

Canoes arrived from all quarters; inſomuch that, by ten o'clock in the morning, there were at leaſt a thouſand about the two ſhips, crowded with people, and laden with hogs and other proviſions. We were perfectly convinced of their having no hoſtile intentions; not a ſingle perſon having a weapon with him of any ſort. Trade and curioſity were their only inducements to viſit us. Such numbers as we had frequently on board, it might be expected that ſome of them ſhould betray a thieviſh diſpoſition. One of them took a boat's rudder from the ſhip, and was not detected till it was too late to recover it. Captain Cook imagined this to be a proper opportunity to ſhew theſe iſlanders the uſe of fire-arms; two or three muſquets, and as many four pounders, were by his orders, fired over the canoe which went away with the rudder. But, as the

ſhot was not intended to take effect, the ſurrounding multitude were more ſurpriſed than frightened.

Mr. Bligh when he returned in the evening, reported, that he had found a bay with good anchorage, and freſh water, in a deſirable ſituation. Into this bay, the commodore determined to take his ſhips, in order to refit, and ſupply ourſelves with refreſhments. At the approach of night, the moſt conſiderable part of our viſitors retired to the ſhore; but many, at their own earneſt requeſt, were permitted to ſleep on board. Curioſity, at leaſt with ſome of them, was not the only motive; for ſeveral articles were miſſing the next morning; in conſequence of which, the commodore came to a reſolution not to admit ſo many on any future night.

On the 17th, at eleven in the forenoon, we anchored in the bay, called by the natives *Karakahooa*, within a quarter of a mile of the north-eaſt ſhore. The ſouth point of the bay bearing ſouth by weſt, and the north point weſt half north. After we were moored, the ſhips continued much crowded with the natives, and ſurrounded by a vaſt multitude of canoes. In the courſe of our voyages, we had no where ſeen ſuch vaſt numbers of people aſſembled at one place. Beſides thoſe who viſited us in canoes, all the ſhore was covered with ſpectators, and hundreds were ſwimming about the ſhips, like ſhoals of fiſh. We were ſtruck with the ſingularity of this ſcene; and few of us lamented that we had not ſucceeded in our late endeavours, to find a northern paſſage homeward. To this diſappointment, we were indebted for reviſiting the *Sandwich Iſlands*, and for enriching our voyage with a diſcovery, in many reſpects, the moſt important that has been made by Europeans in the Pacific Ocean.

CHAP. V.

Journal of the Tranſactions on returning to the Sandwich Iſlands.

THE Bay of Karakahooa is ſituated in the diſtrict of Akona, on the weſt ſide of the iſland of Owhyhee. It extends about a mile in depth, and is bounded by two points of land, bearing ſouth-eaſt and north-weſt from each other, at the diſtance of half a league. The north point is flat and barren, on which is ſituated the village of Kowrowa. A more conſiderable village, called Kakooa, ſtands in the bottom of the bay, near a grove of ſtately cocoa-trees. A high rocky cliff, inacceſſible from the ſea ſhore, runs between them. Near the coaſt, on the ſouth-ſide, the land has a rugged appearance; beyond which the land gradually riſes, and abounds with cultivated incloſures, and groves of cocoa-trees. The habitations of the people are ſcattered about in great plenty. Round the bay the ſhore is covered with a black coral rock, except at Kakooa, where there is an excellent ſandy beach, with a *Morai* at one extremity, and a ſpring of freſh water at the other. We moored at the north ſide of this bay, and within a quarter of a mile from the ſhore. The inhabitants, perceiving our intention to anchor in the bay, came off in aſtoniſhing numbers, expreſſing their joy by ſinging, ſhouting, and the moſt extravagant geſtures. The decks, ſides, and riggings of our ſhips were covered with them. Women and boys, who were unable to procure canoes, came ſwimming round us in great multitudes: ſome of whom, not finding room to get on board, amuſed themſelves the whole day by playing in the water.

One of the chiefs, who viſited the Reſolution, was named Pareea. Though a young man, we ſoon diſcovered him to be a perſon of great authority. He

told Captain Cook that he was *Jakanee** to the ſovereign of the iſland, who was then on a military expedition at Mowee, whence he was expected to return in a few days. Some preſents from the Commodore attached him to our intereſts, and we found him exceedly uſeful to us. Before we had been long at anchor, the Diſcovery had ſo many people hanging on one ſide, that ſhe was obſerved to heel conſiderably; and our people found it impoſſible to prevent the crowds from preſſing into her. Captain Cook, apprehenſive that ſhe might receive ſome injury, communicated his fears to Pareea, who inſtantly cleared the ſhip of its incumbrances, and diſperſed the canoes that ſurrounded her.

Mr. King went on ſhore, the next morning, with a guard of eight marines; having received orders to erect the obſervatory in a proper ſituation; by which means the waterers, and other working parties, on ſhore, might be ſuperintended and protected. Obſerving a convenient ſpot for this purpoſe, almoſt in the centre of the village, Pareea immediately offered to exerciſe his power in our behalf, and propoſed that ſome houſes ſhould be taken down, that our obſervations might not be obſtructed. This generous offer, however, was declined, and we made choice of a potatoe field, adjoining to the *Morai*, which was granted us moſt readily; and, to prevent the intruſion of the natives, the place was conſecrated by the prieſts, by placing their wands round the wall which incloſed it.

This interdiction the natives call *taboo*, a term frequently repeated by theſe iſlanders, and ſeemed to be a word of extenſive operation. In this inſtance, it procured us more privacy than we could have wiſhed. No canoes attempted to land near us; the natives only ſat on the wall, not daring to come within the *tabooed* ſpace without obtaining our permiſſion. The men, at our requeſt, would bring proviſions into the field; but

* We could not learn with certainty whether this was a name of office, or expreſſive of ſome degree of affinity.

our utmoſt endeavours to induce the women to approach us were ineffectual. Preſents were tried, but without ſucceſs. Attempts were made to prevail on Pareea and Koah to bring them, but to no purpoſe; *Eatooa* and Terreeoboo, they ſaid, would kill them if they did.

This circumſtance afforded great amuſement to our friends on board, whither multitudes of people (particularly women) continually flocked; inſomuch that they were frequently obliged to clear the veſſel, in order to have room to perform their neceſſary duties. Two or three hundred women were ſometimes obliged to jump, at once into the water; where they continued to ſwim and play till they could be re-admitted.

Pareea and Koah left us on the 19th of January, in order to attend Terreeoboo, who had landed on a diſtant part of the iſland; and nothing material happened on board till the 24th. The caulkers were employed on the ſides of the ſhips, and the rigging was repaired. The ſalting of hogs was alſo a principal object of the Commodore's attention; and as we had improved in this operation ſince the former voyages, a detail of the proceſs of it may not be thought improper.

To cure the fleſh of animals, in tropical climates, by ſalting, has long been thought impracticable; putrefaction making ſo rapid a progreſs, as not to allow the ſalt to take effect before the meat gets tainted. Captain Cook appears to be the firſt navigator who has attempted to make experiments relative to this buſineſs. His firſt attempts in 1774, in his ſecond voyage to the Pacific Ocean, ſo far ſucceeded, as to convince him of the error of the general opinion. As his preſent voyage was likely to be protracted a year beyond the time that proviſions had been ſupplied for the ſhips, he was obliged to contrive ſome method of procuring ſubſiſtence for the crews, or relinquiſh the proſecution of his diſcoveries. He, therefore, renewed his attempts, and his moſt ſanguine expectations were completely anſwered.

The hogs we cured were of various ſizes, from four to ten or twelve ſtone, fourteen pound to the ſtone. They were always ſlaughtered in the afternoon; and, after ſcalding off the hair, and removing the entrails, the hog was cut into pieces, from four to eight pounds each, and the bones taken out of the legs and chine; in the larger ſort, the ribs were alſo taken out. The pieces were then carefully examined and wiped, and the coagulated blood taken from the veins. After this they were given to the ſalters whilſt they continued warm, and, when they were well rubbed with ſalt, placed in a heap on a ſtage in the open air covered with planks, and preſſed with very heavy weights. The next evening they were again well wiped and examined, when the ſuſpicious parts were taken away. This done, they were put into a tub of ſtrong pickle, after which they were examined once or twice a day; and, if it happened that any piece had not taken the ſalt, which might be diſcovered by the ſmell of the pickle, they were inſtantly taken out and examined again, the ſound pieces being put into freſh pickle. This however, did not often happen. At the end of ſix days, they were examined for the laſt time; and, after being ſlightly preſſed, they were put into barrels, having a thin layer of ſalt between them. Mr. King brought home ſome barrels of this pork, that had been pickled at Owhyhee, in January 1779, which was taſted here, by ſeveral perſons, about Chriſtmas 1780, who declared it to be perfectly ſound and wholeſome.

But to return from this digreſſion. We had not been long ſettled at the obſervatory, before we diſcovered the habitations of a ſociety of prieſts, who had excited our curioſity by their regular attendance at the *morai*. Their huts were erected round a pond, incloſed within a grove of cocoa-trees, by which they were ſeparated from the beach and the village, and gave the ſituation an air of religious retirement. Captain Cook being made acquainted with theſe circumſtances, he was determined to viſit them; and, expecting the

manner of his reception would be ſingular, he took Mr. Webber with him to enable him to repreſent the ceremony in a drawing.

When he arrived at the beach, he was conducted to *Harre-no-Orono*, or the houſe of Orono. On his approaching this ſacred place, he was ſeated at the foot of a wooden idol, reſembling thoſe which we had ſeen at the *morai*. Here Mr. King again ſupported one of his arms. He was then arrayed in red cloth, and Kaireekeea, aſſiſted by twelve prieſts, preſented a pig with the uſual ſolemnities. After this ceremony, the pig was ſtrangled, and thrown into the embers of a fire, prepared for that purpoſe. When the hair was ſinged off, a ſecond offering was made, and the canting repeated as before; after which, the dead pig was held, for ſome time, under captain Cook's noſe; and then laid, with a cocoa-nut, at his feet. This part of the ceremony being concluded, the performers ſat down; and the ava was brewed and handed about; a baked hog was brought in, and we were fed, as in the former ceremony.

While we continued in the bay, whenever the commodore came on ſhore, he was preceded by one of theſe prieſts, who proclaimed the landing of the *Orona*, ordered the inhabitants to proſtrate themſelves He was conſtantly attended by the ſame perſon, on the water, where he was ſtationed in the bow of the boat, having a wand in his hand, to give notice of his approach to the natives, who were in canoes; on which they inſtantly ceaſed paddling, and fell on their faces till he had paſſed. Whenever he viſited the obſervatory, Kaireekeea and his aſſiſtants preſented themſelves before him, making an offering of hogs, bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, &c. with the accuſtomed ſolemnities. Upon theſe accaſions, ſome of the inferior chiefs entreated permiſſion to make an offering to the *Orono*. If their requeſt was complied with, they preſented the hog themſelves; in the performance of which, their countenances diſplayed that they were greatly impreſſed with awe and

terror. Kaireekeea, and the prieſts aſſiſted, and accompanied the ceremony with their accuſtomed hymns.

But their civilities extended beyond parade and ceremony, our party, on ſhore, were daily ſupplied by them with hogs and vegetable ſufficient for our ſubſiſtence, and to ſpare; and canoes laden with proviſions, were as regularly ſent off to the ſhips. Nothing was demanded in return, nor was the moſt diſtant hint ever given that any compenſation was expected. Their manner of conferring favours, appeared more like the diſcharge of a religious duty, than to reſult from mere liberality. On aſking to whom we were indebted for all this munificence, we were informed that it was at the expence of Kaoo, the chief prieſt, and grandfather to Kaireekeea, who was then in the ſuit of the ſovereign of the iſland.

We had, indeed leſs reaſon to be ſatisfied with the behaviour of the warrior chiefs, than with that of our prieſts. In our intercourſe with the former, they were always ſufficiently attentive to their own intereſts; and, beſides their propenſity to ſtealing, which may admit of palliation from its univerſality in theſe ſeas, they had other articles equally diſhonourable. The following is one inſtance, in which we diſcovered, with regret, that our good friend Koah was a party principally concerned.

The chiefs, who made us preſents of hogs, were always generouſly rewarded; in conſequence of which, we were ſupplied with more than we could conſume. On theſe occaſions, Koah, who conſtantly attended us, uſually petitioned for thoſe that we did not abſolutely want, and they were given to him of courſe. A pig was, one day, preſented to us by a man whom Koah introduced as a chief; which we knew to be the pig that had, a ſhort time before, been given to Koah. Suſpecting we had been impoſed upon, we found, on further enquiry, that the pretended chief was one of the common people; and, from other concurrent cir-

cumſtances, we were perfectly convinced, that we had been the dupes of ſimilar impoſition.

On Sunday the 24th, we were not a little ſurpriſed to find, that no canoes were permitted to put off, and that the natives confined themſelves to their houſes. At length, however, we were informed that the bay was *tabooed*, and that all intercourſe with us was interdicted, on account of the arrival of Terreeoboo their king. Not apprehending an accident of this kind, the ſhips were deprived of their uſual ſupply of vegetables.

On Monday the 25th, in the morning, we endeavoured, by threats and promiſes, to induce the inhabitants to approach us. At length, ſome of them were venturing to put off, and a chief was obſerved to be very active in driving them away. In order to make him deſiſt, a muſquet was inſtantly fired over his head, which operated as it was intended, and refreſhments were ſoon after to be had as uſual. In the afternoon, the ſhips were privately viſited by Terreeoboo, attended only by one canoe, which had his wife and family on board. After ſtaying till almoſt ten o'clock, he returned to the village of Kowroa.

About noon the next day, the king, in a large canoe, with ſome attendants in two others, paddled from the village, in great ſtate, towards the ſhips. Their appearance was noble and magnificent. Terreeoboo and his chiefs, were in the firſt canoe, arrayed in feathered cloaks and helmets, and armed with ſpears and daggers. In the ſecond, came Kaoo, the chief prieſt, together with his brethren, having their idols diſplayed in red cloth. Theſe idols were figures of an enormous ſize, made of wicker-work, and curiouſly ornamented with ſmall feathers of a variety of colours. Their eyes were large pearl oyſters, with a black nut placed in the centre; a double row of the fangs of dogs was fixed in each of their mouths, which, as well as the reſt of their features, appeared ſtrangely diſtorted. The third canoe was laden with hogs and vegetables. As they advanced the prieſts, in the ſecond canoe,

chanted their hymns with great ſolemnity. After paddling round the veſſels, they did not come on board, as we expected, but made immediately towards the ſhore, at the beach where we were ſtationed. When Mr. King beheld them approaching, he ordered our little guard to receive the king; and Captain Cook, ſeeing that he intended to go on ſhore, went thither alſo, and landed almoſt at the ſame inſtant. We uſhered them into the tent, and the king had hardly been ſeated, when he roſe up, and gracefully threw over the Captain's ſhoulders, the rich feathered cloak that he himſelf wore, placed a helmet on his head, and preſented him with a curious fan. Five or ſix other cloaks, of great beauty and value, were ſpread at the Commodore's feet.

Four hogs were then brought forward, by the king's attendants, together with bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, and ſugar canes. Then followed the ceremony of Terreeoboo's changing names with Captain Cook; the ſtrongeſt pledge of friendſhip among all the iſlanders of the Pacific Ocean. A ſolemn proceſſion now advanced, conſiſting of prieſts, preceded by a venerable old perſonage; followed by a train of people leading large hogs; others being laden with potatoes, plantains, *&c.* We could inſtantly perceive, by the countenance and geſtures of Kaireekeea, that the old man who headed the proceſſion, was the chief prieſt, on whoſe bounty we were told we had ſo long ſubſiſted. He wrapped a piece of red cloth round the ſhoulders of Captain Cook, and, in the uſual form, preſented him with a pig. He was then ſeated next the king, and Kaireekeea, and his attendants, began their vocal ceremonies, Kaoo and the chiefs aſſiſting in their reſponſes.

In the perſon of this king, we were ſurpriſed to recognize the ſame emaciated old man, who came on board the Reſolution, from the north-eaſt ſide of the iſland of Mowee; and we perceived, that ſeveral of

his attendants were the ſame perſons who, at that time, continued with us the whole night. Among theſe were the king's two youngeſt ſons, the eldeſt about the age of ſixteen; and Maiha-Maiha, his nephew, whom we could not immediately recollect, having had his hair plaſtered over with a dirty paſte and powder, which was no bad improvement to the moſt ſavage countenance we had ever ſeen.

The formalities of the meeting being ended, captain Cook conducted Tereeoboo, and ſeveral of his chiefs, on board the Reſolution. They were received with every poſſible attention and reſpect; and the Commodore, as a compenſation for the feathered cloak, put a linen ſhirt upon the ſovereign, and girt his own hanger round him. Kaoo, and about half a dozen other ancient chiefs remained on ſhore.

All this time, not a canoe was permitted to appear in the bay, and thoſe natives who did not confine themſelves to their huts, lay proſtrate on the ground. Before the king quitted the Reſolution, he granted leave for the natives to trade with the ſhips, as uſual; but the women (we know not on what account) were ſtill interdicted by the *taboo*; that is, to remain at home, and not have any kind of intercourſe with us.

The behaviour of the inhabitants was ſo civil and inoffenſive, that all apprehenſions of danger were totally vaniſhed. We truſted ourſelves amongſt them at all times, and upon all occaſions, without the leaſt heſitation. The officers ventured frequently up the country, either ſingly, or in ſmall parties, and ſometimes continued out the whole night. To relate all the inſtances of generoſity and civility which we experienced upon theſe occaſions, would require volumes. In all places, the people flocked about us, anxious to afford every aſſiſtance in their power, and appeared highly gratified if we condeſcended to accept of their ſervices. Variety of innocent arts were practiſed to attract our notice, or to delay our departure. The boys and girls ran through their villages before us, ſtopping

us at every opening, where there was a commodious place to form a group for dancing. We were, at one time, ſolicited to take a draught of the milk of cocoa-nuts, or accept of ſuch other refreſhment as their huts afforded; at another we were encircled by a company of young women, who exerted their ſkill and agility in amuſing us with ſongs and dances.

But though their gentleneſs and hoſpitality were pleaſing to us, they were addicted to ſtealing, like all other iſlanders of theſe ſeas. This was a diſtreſſing circumſtance, and ſometimes obliged us to exerciſe ſeverity, which we ſhould have been happy to have avoided, if it had not been eſſentially neceſſary. Some expert ſwimmers were one day detected under the ſhips, drawing out the filling nails from the ſheathing, which they ingeniouſly performed with a flint ſtone, faſtened to the end of a ſhort ſtick. This practice was ſo injurious to our veſſels, that we fired ſmall ſhot at the offenders; but that they eaſily evaded, by diving under the ſhip's bottom. It therefore became highly neceſſary to make an example of one of them, by flogging him on board the Diſcovery.

A large party of gentlemen, from both ſhips, ſet out, about this time, on an excurſion into the country, in order to examine its natural productions; an account of which will be hereafter given. At preſent, however, we ſhall obſerve, that it afforded Kaoo a freſh opportunity of exerciſing his civility and generoſity. No ſooner was he informed of their departure, than he ſent after them a large quantity of proviſions with orders, that every attention and aſſiſtance ſhould be granted them by the inhabitants of thoſe diſtricts through which they were to paſs. His conduct, on this occaſion, was ſo delicate and diſintereſted, that even the people he employed were not permitted to accept of the ſmalleſt preſent. At the end of ſix days, the gentlemen returned, without having penetrated more than twenty miles into the iſland; owing partly to improper guides and partly to the impracticability of the country.

On the 27th, the Reſolution's rudder was unhung, and ſent aſhore, in order to undergo a thorough repair. The carpenters, at the ſame time, were ſent into the country, under the guidance of ſome of Kaoo's people, to get planks for the head rail-work, which was become rotten and decayed.

Captain Clerke, who was generally confined on board by ill health, paid Terreeoboo his firſt viſit on the 28th, at his habitation on ſhore. The ceremonies obſerved with captain Cook, were performed in honour of captain Clerke; and, on his return, he received a preſent of thirty large hogs, and ſuch a quantity of vegetables as could not be conſumed, by his crew, in leſs than a week. This was the more extraordinary, as it was quite an unexpected viſit.

Not having ſeen any of their ſports or exerciſes, the natives, at our particular requeſt, entertained us in the evening with a boxing-match. Though theſe games were inferior, in every reſpect, to thoſe we had ſeen exhibited at the Friendly Iſlands; yet, as they were ſomewhat different, a ſhort account of them may not be thought improper.

A vaſt concourſe of people aſſembled on an even ſpot of ground, not far diſtant from our tents. A long vacant ſpace was left in the centre of them, at the upper end of which the judges preſided, under three ſtandards. Slips of cloth, of various colours, were pendant from theſe ſtandards; as were the ſkins of two wild geeſe, ſome ſmall birds, and a few bunches of feathers.

The ſports being ready to begin, the judges gave the ſignal, and two combatants appeared in view. They advanced ſlowly, drawing up their feet very high behind, and rubbing their hands upon their ſoles. As they came forward, they frequently ſurveyed each other from head to foot, with an air of contempt, looking archly at the ſpectators, diſtorting their features, and practiſing a variety of unnatural geſtures. When they were advanced within the reach of each other,

they held both arms ſtraight out before their faces, at which part they always aimed their blows. They ſtruck with a full ſwing of the arm, which to us had a very awkward appearance. They did not attempt to parry; but endeavoured to elude their adverſary's attack, by ſtooping, or retreating. The battle was expeditiouſly decided; for if either of them fell, whether by accident, or from a blow, he was deemed vanquiſhed; and the victor expreſſed his triumph by a variety of ſtrange geſtures, which, uſually excited a loud laugh among the ſpectators, for which purpoſe it ſeemed to be calculated. The ſucceſsful combatant waited for a ſecond antagoniſt; and, if again victorious, for a third; and ſo on, till he was at laſt defeated.

It is very ſingular, in theſe combats, that, when any two are preparing to attack each other, a third may advance, and make choice of either of them for his antagoniſt, when the other is under the neceſſity of withdrawing. If the combat proved long and tedious, or appeared unequal, a chief generally interfered, and concluded it by putting a ſtick between the combatants. As this exhibition was at our deſire, it was univerſally expected that ſome of us would have engaged with the natives; but, tho' our people received preſſing invitations to bear a part, they did not hearken to the challenges, not having forgot the blows they received at the Friendly Iſlands.

William Watman, a ſeaman of the gunner's crew, died this day: this event is the more particularly mentioned, as death had hitherto been uncommon amongſt us. He was a man in years, and much reſpected for his attachment to captain Cook. He had ſerved twenty-one years as a marine, and then entered as a ſeaman in 1772, on board the Reſolution, and ſerved with the commodore in his voyage towards the ſouth pole. On their return, he got admittance into Greenwich Hoſpital, thro' the intereſt of captain Cook, at the ſame time with himſelf: and, anxious to follow the fortunes of his benefactor, he alſo quitted it with him, on his

appointment to the command of the preſent expedition. He had been often ſubject to light fevers, in the courſe of the voyage, and was infirm when we arrived in the bay; where, having been ſent for a few days on ſhore, he thought himſelf perfectly reſtored, and requeſted to return on board. His requeſt was complied with; but the day following he had a ſtroke of the palſy, which, in two days afterwards, put a period to his life.

At the requeſt of Terreeoboo, the remains of this honeſt ſeaman were buried on the *morai;* the ceremony being performed with great ſolemnity. Kaoo and his brethren were preſent at the funeral, who behaved with great decorum, and paid due attention while the ſervice was performing. On our beginning to fill up the grave, they approached it with great awe, and threw in a dead pig, together with ſome cocoa-nuts and plantains. For three ſucceſſive nights they ſurrounded it, ſacrificing hogs, and reciting hymns and prayers till morning.

We erected a poſt at the head of the grave, and nailed thereon a piece of board; on which was inſcribed the name and age of the deceaſed, and the day of his departure from this life. Theſe they aſſured us they would not remove, and they will probably be permitted to remain, ſo long as ſuch frail materials can endure.

Our ſhips were in much want of fuel, therefore captain Cook deſired Mr. King to treat with the prieſts, for the purchaſe of the rail on the *morai.* Mr. King had his doubts about the decency of his overture, and apprehended that the bare mention of it might be deemed impious; but in this he was exceedingly miſtaken. They expreſſed no kind of ſurpriſe at the application, and the wood was delivered without the leaſt ſtipulation. Whilſt our people were taking it away, he ſaw one of them with a carved image; and, upon enquiry, was informed, that the whole ſemicircle (as mentioned in the deſcription of the *morai*) had been carried to the boats.

Though the natives were ſpectators of this buſineſs, they did not ſeem to reſent it; but, on the contrary, had even aſſiſted in the removal. Mr. King thought proper to mention the particulars to Kaoo; who ſeemed exceedingly indifferent about the matter, begging him only to reſtore the centre image; which was immediately done, and it was conveyed to one of the prieſt's houſes.

The king, and his chiefs, had, for ſome time, been very importunate to know the time of our departure. Mr. King's curioſity was excited from this circumſtance, to know the opinion theſe people had entertained of us, and what they ſuppoſed to be the objects of our voyage. He took conſiderable pains to ſatisfy himſelf on theſe points; but the only information he could get was, that they ſuppoſed we had left our native country on account of the ſcantineſs of proviſions, and that we had viſited them for the ſole purpoſe of filling our bellies. This concluſion was natural enough, conſidering the meagre appearance of ſome of our crew, the voracity with which we devoured their freſh proviſions, and our anxiety to purchaſe as much of it as we were able. One circumſtance may be added to theſe, which puzzled them exceedingly; that of our having no women with us.

It was matter of entertainment to ſee the natives patting the bellies of the ſailors (who were much improved in ſleekineſs ſince their arrival in the bay) and telling them, in the beſt manner they could, that it was time for them to depart; but, if they would return the next bread-fruit ſeaſon, they ſhould be better able to ſupply them. We had now continued ſixteen days in the bay, during which time our conſumption of hogs and vegetables had been ſo enormous, that we need not be ſurpriſed at their wiſhing to ſee us take our leave. But Terreeoboo had, perhaps, no other view, in his enquiries, than a deſire of having ſufficient notice, to prepare ſuitable preſents for us at our departure; for, when we informed him of our intention to

quit the iſland in two days, a kind of proclamation was immediately made, requiring the natives to bring in their hogs and vegetables, for Terreeoboo to preſent to the *Orono*.

At the beach, we were this day much entertained, with the buffooneries of one of the natives. In his hand he held an inſtrument of muſic, ſuch as we have already deſcribed; bits of ſea-weed were faſtened round his neck, and, round each leg, ſome ſtrong netting; on which were fixed ſome rows of dogs teeth, hanging looſe. His dancing was accompanied with ſtrange grimaces, and unnatural diſtortions of the features; which, though ſometimes highly ridiculous, was, upon the whole, without meaning or expreſſion. Mr. Webber made a drawing of this perſon; the manner in which the maro is tied; the figure of the inſtrument, and of the ornaments round the legs.

Wreſtling and boxing matches afforded us diverſion for the evening; and we, in return, exhibited the few fire-works we had remaining. Nothing could more effectually excite the admiration of theſe iſlanders, or ſtrike them with more exalted ideas of our ſuperiority, than ſuch a repreſentation. Though this was, in every reſpect, much inferior to that at Hapaee, yet the aſtoniſhment of the people was equally great.

The carpenters which had been ſent up the country, to cut planks for the head rail-work of the Reſolution, had now been gone three days; and, not having heard from them, we began to be alarmed for their ſafety. We expreſſed our apprehenſions to old Kaoo, who appeared equally concerned with ourſelves; but while we were planning meaſures with him, for ſending proper perſons after them, they all ſafely arrived. They went further into the country than they expected, before they found any trees ſuitable for their purpoſe. This circumſtance, together with the badneſs of the roads, and the difficulty of conveying the timber to the ſhips, had ſo long detained them. They beſtowed high commendations on their guides, who not only ſupplied

A MAN OF THE SANDWICH ISLANDS DANCING.

A MAN OF THE SANDWICH ISLANDS IN A MASK.

them with provifions, but faithfully protected their tools.

The 4th of February being fixed for our departure, Terreeoboo invited captain Cook and Mr. King to attend him, on the 3d, to Kaoo's refidence. On our arrival there, we faw large quantities of cloth lie fcattered on the ground; abundance of red and yellow feathers, faftened to the fibres of cocoa-nut huſks; and plenty of hatchets and iron ware, which had been received from us in barter. Not far from thefe was depofited an immenfe quantity of various kinds of vegetables; and, at a little diftance, a large herd of hogs. We fuppofed, at firft, that the whole was intended as a prefent for us; but we were informed, by Kaireekeea, that it was a tribute to the king, from the inhabitants of that diſtrict. And, we were no fooner feated, than the bundles were brought, and laid feverally at Terreeoboo's feet; and the cloth, feathers, and iron, were diſplayed before him.

The king was perfectly fatisfied with this mark of duty from his people; and felected about a third of the iron utenfils, a third of the feathers, and fome pieces of cloth; he ordered thefe to be fet afide by themfelves; and the remainder of the cloth, hogs, vegetables &c. were afterwards prefented to captain Cook and Mr. King. The value and magnitude of this prefent, far exceeded any thing we had met with. The whole was immediately conveyed on board. The large hogs were felected, in order to be falted for fea ftore; but the fmaller pigs, and the vegetables, were divided between the crews.

We left the *morai*, and got our obfervators on board. The *taboo* was removed, and, with it, its magical effects. As foon as we had quitted the place, the people ruſhed in, and vigilantly fearched; hoping to find fome valuable articles left behind. Mr. King being the laſt on fhore, and waiting for the return of the boat, the inhabitants crowded about him, and having prevailed on him to ſit down among them, expreſſed

their regret at our ſeparation. It was even with difficulty that they would ſuffer him to depart. He was indeed, highly eſteemed among them, as will appear from the following relation.

Having had, while we were in the bay, the command of the party on ſhore, he became more acquainted with the natives, and they with him, than thoſe who were required to be on board. He experienced great kindneſs and civility from the inhabitants in general, but the friendſhip ſhewn by the prieſts was conſtant and unbounded.

He was anxious to conciliate their eſteem; in which he ſo happily ſucceeded, that when they were acquainted with the time of our departure, he was urged to remain behind, and received overtures of the moſt flattering kind. When he endeavoured to excuſe himſelf, by alledging, that captain Cook would not permit it, they propoſed to conduct him to the mountains, and there conceal him till the departure of the ſhips. On Mr. Kings aſſuring them, that the captain would not ſail without him, the King and Kaoo repaired to captain Cook, (whom they ſuppoſed to be his father), formally requeſting that he might be ſuffered to remain behind. The commodore, unwilling to give a poſitive refuſal to a propoſal ſo generouſly intended, aſſured them, that he could not then part with him; but he would return thither the next year, when he would endeavour to oblige him.

On Thurſday the 4th of February, early in the morning, we unmoored, and the Reſolution and Diſcovery ſailed out of the bay; attended by a vaſt number of canoes. It was captain Cook's intention to finiſh the ſurvey of Owhyhee, before he went to the other iſlands, hoping to meet with a road more ſheltered than Karakakooa Bay; and, if he ſhould not ſucceed here, he meant to examine the ſouth-eaſt part of Mowee, where he had been informed, there was a moſt exeellent harbour.

On the 5th, and the following day, we had calm weather, and conſequently our progreſs was but ſlow. A great number of the natives followed us in their canoes; and Terreeoboo gave an additional proof of his eſteem for the commodore, by ſending after him a large preſent of hogs and vegetables.

Having a light breeze, in the night of the 5th of February, we made ſome progreſs to the northward; and, on the 6th, in the morning, we were abreaſt of a deep bay, which the natives call Toe-yah-yah. We flattered ourſelves with hopes of finding a commodious harbour in this bay, as we ſaw ſome fine ſtreams of water to the north-eaſt; and the whole appeared to be well ſheltered. Theſe obſervations ſeeming to tally with the accounts given us by Koah, who now accompanied captain Cook, the maſter was ſent in the pinnace, with Koah as his guide, to obſerve and examine the bay; Koah having firſt altered his name, out of compliment to us, to that of Britannee.

The weather became gloomy in the afternoon, and ſuch violent guſts of wind blew off the land that we were obliged to take in all the ſails, and bring to, under the mizen-ſtay-ſail. The canoes all left us as ſoon as the gale began; and Mr. Bligh, on his return, preſerved an old woman and two men from drowning, whoſe canoe had been overſet in the ſtorm. We had ſeveral women remaining on board, whom the natives, in their hurry to depart, had left to ſhift for themſelves.

Mr. Bligh reported, that he had landed a ta village on the north ſide of the bay, where he was ſhewn ſome wells of water, that would not, by any means, anſwer our purpoſe; that he proceeded further into the bay; where, inſtead of meeting with good anchorage, he found the ſhores were low, and a flat bed of coral rocks extended along the coaſt, and upwards of a mile from the land; the depth of water, on the outſide, being twenty fathoms. During this ſurvey, Britannee had contrived to ſlip away, being, perhaps, afraid of returning, as his information had proved erroneous.

The weather became more moderate in the evening, and we again made ſail; but it blew ſo violently about midnight, as to ſplit the fore and main-top-ſails. We bent freſh ſails in the morning of the 7th, and had a light breeze, and fair weather. Being now about four or five leagues from the ſhore, and the weather very unſettled, the canoes would not venture off, ſo that our gueſts were under the neceſſity of remaining with us, though much againſt their inclination; for they were all exceedingly ſea-ſick, and many of them had left their infants on ſhore.

Though the weather continued ſqually, we ſtood in for the land in the afternoon; and, being within three leagues of it, we ſaw two men in a canoe, paddling towards us. We naturally conjectured that they had been driven off the ſhore, by the late violent gale; and ſtopped the ſhip's way, in order to take them in. They were ſo exhauſted with fatigue, that had not one of the natives on board jumped into the canoe to their aſſiſtance, they would hardly have been able to fix it to the rope thrown out for that purpoſe. With difficulty, however, we got them up the ſhip's ſide, together with a child about four years of age, which had been laſhed under the thwarts of the canoe, with only its head above the water. They informed us that they had quitted the land the morning before, ſince which time they had not had food or water. Proviſion was given them with the uſual precautions, and the child entruſted to the care of one of the women; and the next morning, they were all perfectly recovered.

A gale of wind coming on at mid-night, we were obliged to double reef the top-ſails. At day-break, on the 8th, we found, that the foremaſt had again given way; the fiſhes being ſprung, and the parts ſo very defective, as to make it abſolutely neceſſary to unſtep the maſt. Captain Cook, for ſome time, heſitated, whether he ſhould return to Karakakooa, or take the chance of finding a harbour in the iſlands to leeward. The bay was not ſo commodious, but that a better night

brobably be met with, either for repairing the maſt, or procuring refreſhmets; the latter of which, it was imagined, the neighbourhood of Karakaooa had lately been pretty well drained of. It was, on the other hand, conſidered as an inprudent ſtep, to leave a tolerable good harbour, which, once loſt, could not be regained, for the mere poſſibility of meeting with a better; eſpecially as the failure of ſuch a contingeney, might have deprived us of any reſource.

We ſtood on towards the land, to give the natives on ſhore an opportunity of releaſing their friends on board; and, about noon, when we were within a mile of the ſhore, ſeveral canoes came off to us, but ſo loaded with people, that no room could be found for any of our gueſts; the pinnace was therefore hoiſted out to land them; and the maſter who commanded it, was inſtructed to examine the ſouth coaſts of the bay for water, but returned without ſucceſs.

Variable winds, and a ſtrong current to the northward, retarded our progreſs in our return; and, in the evening of the 9th, about eight o'clock, it blew very hard from the ſouth-eaſt, which occaſioned us to cloſe reef the top-ſails. Early in the morning of the 10th, in a heavy ſquall, we found ourſelves cloſe in with the breakers, to the northward of the weſt point of Owhyhee. We had juſt room to avoid them, and fired ſeveral guns to alarm the Diſcovery, and apprize her of the danger.

The weather, in the forenoon, was more moderate, and a few canoes ventured to come off to us; when thoſe on board them informed us, that much miſchief had been occaſioned by the late ſtorms, and that a great many canoes had been loſt. We kept beating to wind-ward, the remainder of the day; and, in the evening, were within a mile of the bay; but we ſtood off and on till day-light the next morning, when we anchored in our old ſtation.

The whole of the 11th, and part of the 12th of February, we were engaged in getting out the fore-maſt,

and conveying it on ſhore. Not only the head of the maſt had ſuſtained damage, but the heel was become exceedingly rotten, having a very large hole in the middle of it. Several days being probably required to make the neceſſary repairs, Meſſ. King and Bailey got the obſervatory on ſhore, and pitched their tents on the *morai*, guarded by a corporal, and ſix marines. A friendly intercourſe was renewed with the prieſts, who, for our greater ſecurity, *tabooed* the place with their wands as before. The ſail-makers alſo repaired to the ſhore to repair the damages, in their department, ſuſtained by the late heavy gales. They occupied an habitation, lent us by the prieſts, adjoining to the *morai*.

Our reception, on coming to anchor, was ſo different from what it had been upon our firſt arrival, that we were all aſtoniſhed: no ſhouts, buſtle, or confuſion, but a ſolitary deſerted bay, with hardly a canoe ſtirring. Their curioſity, indeed, might be ſuppoſed to be diminiſhed by this time; but the hoſpitable treatment we had continually been favoured with, and the friendly footing on which we parted, induced us to expect that, on our return, they would have received us with the greateſt demonſtrations of joy.

Various were our conjectures on the cauſe of this extraordinary appearance, when the whole myſtery was unravelled by the return of a boat, which we had ſent on ſhore, bringing intelligence that Terreeoboo was abſent, and that the bay was *tabooed*. This account appeared very ſatisfactory to many of us; but others were of opinion, that there was, at this time, ſomething very ſuſpicious in the behaviour of the natives; and that the *taboo*, or interdiction, on pretence of Terreeoboo's abſence, was artfully contrived to give him time to conſult his chiefs in what manner we ſhould be treated. We never could aſcertain whether theſe ſuſpicions were well founded, or whether the natives had given a true account. It is probable, indeed, that our ſudden return, for which they could aſſign no apparent

cauſe, might create alarms in them; yet the conduct of Terreeoboo, who, on his ſuppoſed arrival the next morning, immediately waited on captain Cook; and the natives, from that moment, renewing their friendly intercourſe with us ſeem to evince that they neither meant, nor apprehended, a different kind of conduct.

An account of another accident, ſimilar to this, may be mentioned in ſupport of this opinion, which happened to us on our firſt viſit, the day before the king's arrival. A native having ſold a hog on board the Reſolution, and received the price agreed on, Pareea, who ſaw the tranſaction, adviſed the ſeller not to part with his hog, without an advanced price. For his interference in this buſineſs, he was harſhly ſpoken to, and puſhed away; and as the *tabeo* was ſoon laid on the bay, we at firſt, ſuppoſed it to be in conſequence of the affront offered to the chief.

Theſe two circumſtances conſidered, it is extremely difficult to draw any certain concluſion from the actions of a people, with whoſe language and cuſtoms we are ſo imperfectly acquainted. Some idea, however, may be formed of the difficulties thoſe have to encounter, who, in their intercourſe with theſe ſtrangers, are obliged to ſteer their courſe in the midſt of uncertainty, where the moſt ſerious conſequences may be occaſioned by only imaginary offences. Whether theſe conjectures are erroneous or true, it is certain that things were conducted in their uſual quiet courſe, till the 13th of February, in the afternoon.

At the approach of evening on that day, the commander of the Diſcovery's watering party, came to inform Mr. King, that ſeveral chiefs were aſſembled near the beach, and were driving away the natives, who aſſiſted the ſailors in rolling the caſks to the ſhore: at the ſame time declaring that their behaviour ſeemed exceedingly ſuſpicious, and that he imagined they would give him ſome further diſturbance. He ſent a marine with him, agreeable to his requeſt, but permitted him to take only his ſide arms. The officer,

in a ſhort time, returned, and informed Mr. King, that the inhabitants had armed themſelves with ſtones, and were become tumultuous. He therefore went himſelf to the ſpot, attended by a marine, with his muſquet. At their approach the iſlanders threw away their ſtones, and, on Mr. King's application to ſome of the chiefs, the mob was diſperſed. Every thing being now quiet, Mr. King went to meet captain Cook who was then coming on ſhore in the pinnace. He related to him what had recently happened, and received orders to fire a ball at the offenders, if they again behaved inſolently, and began to throw ſtones. In conſequence of theſe directions, Mr. King gave orders to the corporal, that the ſentinels pieces ſhould be loaded with ball, inſtead of ſhot.

On our return to the tents, we heard a continued fire of muſquets from the Diſcovery; which we perceived to be directed at a canoe, which was haſtening towards the ſhore, with one of our ſmall boats in purſuit of it. This firing, we concluded, was the conſequence of ſome theft, and captain Cook ordered Mr. King to follow him with a marine armed, and to endeavour to ſeize the people as they landed. They accordingly ran to the place, where the canoe was expected to come aſhore, but did not arrive in time: the people having quitted it, and fled into the country before their arrival.

At this time they did not know that the goods had been already reſtored; and thinking it probable, from what they had obſerved, that they might be of importance, they did not chooſe to relinquiſh their endeavours to recover them; and, having inquired of the natives what courſe the people had taken, they purſued them till it was almoſt dark, when they ſuppoſed themſelves to be about three miles from the tents; and, thinking the iſlanders amuſed them with falſe information in their purſuit, they gave up the ſearch and returned.

A difference of a more ſerious nature had happened during their abſence. The officer, who had been diſ-

patched in the ſmall boat after the thieves, and who was returning on board, with the booty that had been reſtored, ſeeing captain Cook and Mr. King engaged in the purſuit of the offenders, ſeized a canoe, which was drawn up on the ſhore. This canoe unfortunately belonged to Pareea, who, at that inſtant arriving from on board the Diſcovery, claimed his property, and proteſted his innocence. The officer perſiſted in detaining it, in which he was encouraged by the crew of the pinnace, then waiting for captain Cook; in conſequence of which a ſcuffle enſued, and Pareea was knocked down by a violent blow on the head, with an oar. Several of the natives, who had hitherto been peaceable ſpectators, began now to attack our people with ſuch a ſhower of ſtones, that they were forced to a precipitate retreat, and ſwam off to a rock, at a conſiderable diſtance from the ſhore. The pinnace was plundered immediately by the natives, and would have been entirely demoliſhed, if Pareea had not interpoſed; who had not only recovered from his blow, but had alſo forgot it at the ſame inſtant. He ordered the crowd to diſperſe, and beckoned to our people to come and take poſſeſſion of the pinnace; and afterwards aſſured them that he would uſe his influence to get the things reſtored which had been taken out of it. After their departure, he followed them in his canoe, carrying them a midſhipman's cap, and ſome other articles of the plunder; and, expreſſing much concern at what had happened, begged to know if the *Orono* would kill him, and whether he might be permitted to come on board the next day; He was aſſured that he would be well received, and therefore joined noſes with the officers (their uſual token of friendſhip) and paddled over to Kowrowa.

Captain Cook, when theſe particulars were repreſented to him, was exceedingly concerned; and, when he and Mr. King were returning on board, he expreſſed his fears that theſe iſlanders would oblige him to purſue violent meaſures; adding, they muſt not be permitted

to ſuppoſe, that they have gained an advantage over us. It was then, however, too late to take any ſteps that evening; he therefore only gave orders that every iſlander ſhould be immediately turned out of the ſhip. This order being executed, Mr. King returned on ſhore; and the events of the day having much abated our former confidence in the natives, a double guard was poſted on the *morai*, with orders to let Mr. King know, if any men were ſeen lurking about the beach. At eleven o'clock, five of the natives were ſeen creeping round the bottom of the *morai*; they approached with great caution, and, at laſt, perceiving they were diſcovered, immediately retired out of ſight. About midnight one of them ventured himſelf near the obſervatory, when a ſentinel fired over him; on which they all fled, and we had no further diſturbance during the remainder of the night. At day-light the next morning Mr. King went on board the Reſolution, in order to get the time-keeper; and in his way thither was hailed by the Diſcovery, and received information that their cutter, had ſome time in the night been ſtolen, from the buoy, where it had been moored.

On Mr. King's return on board, he found the marines were arming themſelves, and captain Cook buſied in loading his double-barrelled gun. Whilſt he was acquainting him with what had happened in the night at the *morai*, he eagerly interrupted him, and informed him of the loſs of the Diſcovery's cutter, and of the preparations he was making to recover it. It was his uſual practice in all the iſlands of this ocean, when any thing of conſequence had been ſtolen from him, by ſome ſtratagem, to get the king, or ſome of the principal *Erees* on board; where he detained them as hoſtages, till the property was reſtored. This method, having hitherto proved ſucceſsful, he meant to adopt on the preſent occaſion; and gave orders to ſtop every canoe that ſhould attempt to leave the bay; reſolving to ſeize and deſtroy them if the cutter could not be recovered by peaceable means. In purſuance of which,

the boats of both ſhips, properly manned and armed, were ſtationed acroſs the bay; and before Mr. King quitted the ſhip, ſome great guns were fired at two canoes, that were attempting to eſcape.

Between ſeven and eight o'clock captain Cook and Mr. King quitted the ſhip together; the former in the pinnace, with Mr. Phillips, and nine marines; and the latter in the ſmall boat. The laſt orders Mr. King received from captain Cook were, to quiet the minds of the people, on our ſide of the bay, by the ſtrongeſt aſſurances that they ſhould not be injured; to keep his people together, and to be continually on his guard. Captain Cook and Mr. King then ſeparated; the captain going towards Kowrowa, where Terreoboo reſided; and Mr. King proceeded to the beach: his firſt buſineſs, when he arrived on ſhore, was to iſſue ſtrict orders to the marines to continue within the tent, to charge their muſquets with ball, and not on any conſideration, to quit their arms. He then attended old Kaoo and the prieſts, at their reſpective huts, and explained to them, as well as he was able, the reaſon of the hoſtile preparations, which had ſo exceedingly alarmed them. He found they were no ſtrangers to the circumſtance of the cutter's being ſtolen, and aſſured them, that though the commodore was not only reſolved to recover it, but alſo to puniſh, in the moſt exemplary manner, the authors of the theft; yet that they, and all the inhabitants of the village, on our ſide, had not the leaſt occaſion to be alarmed, or to apprehend the leaſt danger from us. He importuned the prieſts to communicate this to the people, and intreat them not to entertain the leaſt idea of fear, but to continue peaceable and quiet. Kaoo interrogated Mr. King, with great emotion, if any harm was to happen to Terreeoboo? He aſſured him there was not; and both he and his brethren appeared much ſatisfied with this aſſurance.

Captain Cook, having in the mean time, called off the launch, from the north point of the bay, and taken

it with him, landed at Kowrowa, with the lieutenant and nine marines. He proceeded immediately into the village, where he was reſpectfully received; the people, as uſual, proſtrating themſelves before him, and making their accuſtomed offerings of ſmall hogs. Perceiving that his deſign was not ſuſpected, his next ſtep, was, to enquire for the king, and the two boys his ſons, who had been almoſt continually his gueſts on board the Reſolution. The boys preſently returned with the natives, who had been ſearching for them, and immediately conducted captain Cook to the habitation where Terreeoboo had ſlept. The old man had juſt awoke; and after ſome converſation reſpecting the loſs of the cutter, from which the commodore was convinced that he was not in any wiſe privy to it, he invited him to accompany him, and ſpend the day on board the Reſolution. The king accepted the invitation, and aroſe immediately to accompany him.

Every thing had now a proſperous appearance; the two boys were already in the pinnace, and the reſt of the party approaching the water ſide, when a woman, named Kanee-kabareea, the mother of the boys, and one of Terreeoboo's favourite wives, followed him, beſeeching him, with tears and entreaties, not to venture to go on board. Two chiefs, who came with her, took hold of him, and inſiſting he ſhould proceed no further, obliged him to ſit down. The iſlanders were now collecting in vaſt numbers along the ſhore, who had probably been alarmed by the diſcharging of the great guns, and the hoſtile appearances in the bay, gathered together round captain Cook and Terreeoboo. Thus ſituated, the lieutenant of marines, perceiving that his men were huddled together in the crowd, and conſequently unable to uſe their arms, if there ſhould appear to be a neceſſity for it, propoſed to captain Cook, to draw them up along the rocks, cloſe to the edge of the water. The populace making way for them to paſs, the lieutenant drew them up in a line; within about thirty yards of the place where Terreeoboo was ſitting.

The old king continued, all this time, on the ground, bearing the moſt viſible marks of terror and dejection in his countenance. Captain Cook, unwilling to abandon the object which occaſioned him to come on ſhore, urged him moſt earneſtly to proceed; whilſt, on the other hand, if the king expreſſed any inclination to follow him, the chiefs, who ſurrounded him, interpoſed; at firſt they had recourſe to prayers and entreaties, but afterwards to force and violence, and even inſiſted on his remaining on ſhore. Captain Cook, at length, perceiving that the alarm had ſpread too generally, and that there was not a probability of getting him off without much bloodſhed, gave up the point; at the ſame time obſerving to Mr. Phillips, that, to compel him to go on board, would probably occaſion the loſs of many of the lives of the inhabitants.

Notwithſtanding this enterprize had now failed, and was abandoned by captain Cook, yet it did not appear that his perſon was in the leaſt degree of danger, till an accident happened, which occaſioned a fatal turn to the affair. The boats, ſtationed acroſs the bay, having fired at ſome canoes, for attempting to get out, unfortunately had killed one of their principal chiefs. Intelligence of his death arrived at the village where captain Cook then was, juſt as he had parted from the king, and was proceeding with great deliberation towards the ſhore. The ferment it immediately occaſioned, was but too conſpicuous; the women and children were inſtantly ſent away, and the men were ſoon clad in their war-mats, and armed with ſpears and ſtones. One of the natives, having provided himſelf with a ſtone, and a long iron ſpike (called by the natives *pahooa*) advanced towards the captain, flouriſhing his weapon in defiance, and threatening to throw the ſtone. The captain requeſted him to deſiſt; but the iſlander repeating his menaces, he was highly provoked, and fired a load of ſmall ſhot at him. The man was ſhielded in his war-mat, which the ſhot could not penetrate; his firing, therefore, ſerved only to irritate

and encourage them. Vollies of ſtones were thrown at the marines; and one of the *erees* attempted the life of Mr. Phillips with his *pahooa;* but, not ſucceeding in the attempt, he received from him a blow with the butt end of his piece. Captain Cook immediately diſcharged his ſecond barrel, loaded with ball, and killed one of the moſt violent of the aſſailants. A general attack with ſtones ſucceeded, which was followed on our part, by a diſcharge of muſquetry, not only from the marines, but alſo from the people in the boats. The natives, to our great aſtoniſhment, received our fire with great firmneſs; and without giving time for the marines to charge again, they ruſhed in upon them with dreadful ſhouts and yells. What followed was a ſcene of horror and confuſion, which can be more eaſily conceived than properly related.

Four of the marines retreated among the rocks, and fell a ſacrifice to the fury of the enemy; three others were dangerouſly wounded; and the lieutenant ſtabbed between the ſhoulders with a *pahooa*; but having fortunately reſerved his fire, ſhot the man from whom he had received the wound, at the inſtant he was preparing to repeat his blow. The laſt time our unfortunate commodore was diſtinctly ſeen, he was ſtanding at the water's edge, and ordering the boats to ceaſe firing, and pull in.

It was imagined by ſome of thoſe who were preſent, that the marines, and thoſe who were in the boats, fired without captain Cook's orders, and that he was anxious to prevent the further effuſion of blood; it is therefore probable, that, on this occaſion, his humanity proved fatal to him; for it was obſerved, that while he faced the natives, no violence had been offered him; but, when he turned about, to give directions to the boats, he was ſtabbed in the back, and fell with his face into the water. A general ſhout was ſet up by the iſlanders on ſeeing him fall, and his body was dragged inhumanly on ſhore, where he was ſurrounded by the enemy, who ſnatching the dagger from each other's

The Death of Captain Cook

hands; diſplayed a ſavage eagerneſs to join in his deſtruction.

Such was the fate of our moſt excellent commander! After a life, diſtinguiſhed by ſuch ſucceſsful enterpriſes, his death can hardly be reckoned premature; ſince he lived to accompliſh the great work for which he ſeemed particularly deſigned; being rather removed from the enjoyment, than the acquiſition of glory. How ſincerely his loſs was lamented, by thoſe who owed their ſecurity to his ſkill and conduct, and every conſolation, to his tenderneſs and humanity, it is impoſſible to deſcribe; and the taſk would be equally difficult to repreſent the horror, dejection, and diſmay, which followed ſo dreadful and unexpected a cataſtrophe.

For a general review of the talents and ſervices of this worthy commander, we refer our readers to the memoirs of him prefixed to this volume.

CHAP. VI.

Further tranſactions at Owhyhee—Mr. King's conference with the chiefs—Some great guns fired at them—A piece of captain Cook's fleſh brought; afterwards his bones—Leave Karakahooa—Mowee deſcribed—Arrive at Atooi—Inſolence of natives—Tranſactions at Atooi—Deſcription of the Sandwich Iſlands—Particular account of Owhyhee—Productions, &c.—Particular account of the natives of the Sandwich Iſlands—The cuſtoms, manners, weapons, &c.—Ranks and Hiſtory—Religious inſtitutions, &c. &c.

WE have obſerved before that four of the marines, who accompanied captain Cook, were killed by the natives on the ſpot. The others, with their lieutenant, Mr. Phillips, threw themſelves into the ſea, and made their eſcape, being protected by a ſmart fire from the boats. On this occaſion, a ſtriking inſtance of gallant behaviour, and of affection for his men, was diſplayed by Mr. Phillips; for he had ſcarcely got into the boat, when, ſeeing one of the marines, who was

not a very expert ſwimmer, ſtruggling in the water, and in danger of being taken by the iſlanders, he inſtantly leaped into the ſea to his aſſiſtance, though conſiderably wounded himſelf; and, after receiving a blow on his head from a ſtone, which had almoſt ſent him to the bottom, he caught the marine by the hair, and brought him off in ſafety. Our people for ſome time kept up a conſtant fire from the boats (which, during the whole tranſaction, were at no greater diſtance from the land than twenty yards), in order to afford their unfortunate companions, if any of them ſhould ſtill remain alive, an opportunity of effecting their eſcape. Theſe continued efforts, ſeconded by a few guns, that were at the ſame time, fired from the Reſolution, having at length compelled the enemy to retire, a ſmall boat, manned by five midſhipmen, pulled towards the ſhore, where they perceived the bodies lying on the ground, without any ſigns of life. However, they judged it dangerous to attempt to bring them off with ſo inconſiderable a force; and their ammunition being nearly conſumed, they returned to the ſhips, leaving the bodies in poſſeſſion of the natives, together with ten ſtands of arms.

When the general conſternation, which the news of this misfortune had diffuſed throughout the whole company of both ſhips, had in ſome degree ſubſided, their attention was called to the party at the *morai*, where the maſt and ſails were on ſhore, guarded by only ſix marines. It is difficult to deſcribe the emotions that agitated the minds of Mr. King and his attendants, at this ſtation, during the time in which theſe occurrences had happened, at the other ſide of the bay. Being at the diſtance only of a mile from the village of Kowrowa, they could diſtinctly perceive a vaſt multitude of people collected on the ſpot where captain Cook had juſt before landed. They heard the firing of the muſquets, and obſerved an uncommon buſtle and agitation among the crowd. They afterwards ſaw the iſlanders, retreating, the boats retiring from the ſhore, and paſſing and repaſſing with great ſtillneſs, between the ſhips. Mr.

King's heart ſoon miſgave him on this occaſion. Where ſo valuable a life was concerned, he could not avoid being alarmed by ſuch new and threatening appearances. Beſides this, he knew that captain Cook, from a long ſeries of ſucceſs, in his tranſactions with the natives of this ocean, had acquired a degree of confidence, which might, in ſome ill-fated moment, put him too much off his guard; and Mr. King now ſaw all the dangers to which that confidence might lead, without deriving much conſolation from the conſideration of the experience which had given riſe to it. His firſt care, on hearing the report of the muſquets, was to aſſure the iſlanders, conſiderable numbers of whom were aſſembled round the wall of our conſecrated field, and ſeemed at a loſs how to account for what they had heard and ſeen, that they ſhould meet with no moleſtation; and that, at all events, he was inclined to continue on peaceable terms with them.

Mr. King and his attendants remained in this ſituation, till the boats had returned on board, when captain Clerke perceiving, by means of his teleſcope, that our party was ſurrounded by the natives, who, he thought, deſigned to attack them, ordered two four pounders to be fired at the iſlanders. Theſe guns, though well aimed, did no miſchief; but they gave the natives a convincing proof of their powerful effects. A cocoa-nut-tree, under which ſome of them were ſitting, was broken in the middle by one of the balls; and the other ſhivered a rock, which ſtood in an exact line with them. As Mr. King had, juſt before, given them the ſtrongeſt aſſurances of their ſafety, he was extremely mortified at this act of hoſtility, and, to prevent its being repeated, inſtantly diſpatched a boat to inform captain Clerke, that he was, at preſent, on the moſt amicable terms with the iſlanders, and that if any future occaſion ſhould ariſe for changing his conduct towards them, he would hoiſt a jack, as a ſignal for captain Clerke to afford him his aſſiſtance.

Mr. King waited the return of the boat with the greateſt impatience; and after remaining for the ſpace of a quarter of an our, under the utmoſt anxiety and ſuſpenſe, his fears were at length confirmed, by the arrival of Mr. Bligh, with orders to ſtrike the tents immediately, and to ſend on board the ſails, that were repairing. At the ſame inſtant, Kaireekeea having alſo received information of the death of captain Cook, from a native who had arrived from the other ſide of the bay, approached Mr. King, with great dejection and ſorrow in his countenance, inquiring whether it was true.

The ſituation of the party, at this time, was highly critical and important. Not only their own lives, but the iſſue of the expedition, and the return of at leaſt one of the ſhips, were involved in the ſame common danger. They had the maſt of the Reſolution, and the greater part of the ſails, on ſhore, protected by only half a dozen marines. The loſs of theſe would have been irreparable; and though the iſlanders had not as yet teſtified the ſmalleſt diſpoſition to moleſt the party, it was difficult to anſwer for the alteration, whch the intelligence of the tranſaction at Kowrowa might produce. Mr. King therefore thought proper to diſſemble his belief of the death of captain Cook, and to deſire Kaireekeea to diſcourage the report; apprehending that either the fear of our reſentment, or the ſucceſsful example of their countrymen, might perhaps lead them to ſeize the favourable opportunity, which at this time preſented itſelf of giving us a ſecond blow. He, at the ſame time, adviſed him to bring old Kaoo, and the other prieſts, into a large houſe adjoining to the *morai*, partly from a regard to their ſafety, in caſe it ſhould have been found neceſſary to have recourſe to violent meaſure; and partly from a deſire of having him near our people, in order to make uſe of his authority with the natives, if it could be inſtrumental in maintaining peace.

Mr. King having ſtationed the marines on the top of the *morai*, which formed a ſtrong and advantageous poſt, intruſted the command to Mr. Bligh, who received the moſt poſitive directions to act ſolely on the defenſive, went on board the Diſcovery, in order to confer with captain Clerke on the dangerous ſituation of our affairs. He had not no ſooner left the ſpot, than the iſlanders began to annoy our people with ſtones; and juſt after he had reached the ſhip, he heard the firing of the marines. He therefore haſtily returned on ſhore, were he found affairs growing every moment more alarming. The natives were providing arms, and putting on their mats; and their numbers augmented very faſt. He alſo obſerved ſeveral large bodies advancing towards our party along the cliff, by which the village of Kakooa is ſeparated from the north ſide of the bay, where Kowrowa is ſituate.

They at firſt attacked our people with ſtones from behind the walls of their incloſures, and meeting with no reſiſtance, they ſoon became more daring. A few courageous fellows, having crept along the beach, under cover of the rocks, ſuddenly preſented themſelves at the foot of the *morai*, with an intention of ſtorming it on the ſide next the ſea, which was its only acceſſible part; and they were not diſlodged before they had ſtood a conſiderable quantity of ſhot, and had ſeen one of their number fall.

The courage of one of theſe aſſailants deſerves to be recorded. Having returned with a view of carrrying off his companion, amidſt the fire of our whole party, he received a wound, which obliged him to quit the body, and retire; but, a few minutes afterwards, he again made his appearance, and receiving another wound, was under the neceſſity of retreating a ſecond time. At that moment Mr. King arrived at the *morai*, and ſaw this man return a third time, faint from the loſs of blood and fatigue. Being informed of what had happened, he forbade the ſoldiers to fire, and the iſlander was ſuffered to carry off his friend, which he

was juſt able to accompliſh; and then fell down himſelf, and breathed his laſt.

A ſtrong reinforcement from both ſhips having landed about this time, the natives retreated behind their walls; which afforded Mr. King acceſs to the prieſts, he ſent one of them to exert his endeavours to bring his countrymen to ſome terms, and to propoſe to them, that if they would deſiſt from throwing ſtones, he would not allow our men to fire. This truce was agreed to, and our people were ſuffered to launch the maſt, and carry off the ſails, aſtronomical inſtruments, &c. without moleſtation. As ſoon as our party had quitted the *morai*, the iſlanders took poſſeſſion of it, and ſome of them threw a few ſtones, which, however, did no miſchief.

Between eleven and twelve o'clock, Mr. King arrived on board the Diſcovery, where he found that no deciſive plan had been adopted for the regulation of our future proceedings. The recovery of captain Cook's body, and the reſtitution of the boat, were the objects, which, on all hands, we agreed to inſiſt on; and Mr. King declared it as his opinion, that ſome vigorous methods ſhould be put in execution, if the demand of them ſhould not be inſtantly complied with.

Though it may juſtly be ſuppoſed that Mr. King's feelings, on the death of a beloved and reſpected friend, had ſome ſhare in this opinion, yet there were doubtleſs other reaſons, and thoſe of the moſt ſerious nature, that had ſome weight with him. The confidence which the ſucceſs of the natives in killing our commander, and obliging us to leave the ſhore, muſt naturally have inſpired; and the advantage, however inconſiderable, which they had gained over us the preceding day, would, he had no doubt, excite them to make further dangerous attempts; and the more particularly as they had no great reaſon, from what they had hitherto obſerved, to dread the effects of our fire-arms. This kind of weapon, indeed, contrary to the expectations of us all, had produced in them no ſigns of terror. On

our ſide, ſuch was the condition of our veſſels, and the ſtate of diſcipline among us, that, had a vigorous attack been made on us, during the night, the conſequences might perhaps have been highly diſagreeable. Mr. King was ſupported, in theſe apprehenſions, by the opinion of the greater part of the officers on board; and nothing ſeemed to him more likely to encourage the iſlanders to make the attempt, than the appearance of our being inclined to an accommodation, which they could only impute to weakneſs, or to fear.

On the other hand it was urged, in favour of more conciliatory meaſures, that the miſchief was already done, and was irreparable; that the natives, by reaſon of their former friendſhip and kindneſs, had a ſtrong claim to our regard; and the more particularly, as the late calamitous accident did not appear to have taken its riſe from any premeditated deſign; that, on the part of Terreeoboo, his ignorance of the theft, his willingneſs to accompany captain Cook on board the Reſolution, and his having actually ſent his two ſons into the pinnace, muſt reſcue his character, in this reſpect, from the ſmalleſt degree of ſuſpicion; that the behaviour of his women, and the chiefs, might eaſily be accounted for, from the apprehenſions occaſioned in their minds by the armed force, with which captain Cook landed, and the hoſtile preparations in the bay; appearances ſo unſuitable to the confidence and friendſhip, in which both parties had hitherto lived, that the arming of the iſlanders was manifeſtly with a deſign to reſiſt the attempt, which they had ſome reaſon to expect would be made, to carry off their ſovereign by force, and was naturally to be expected from a people who had a remarkable affection for their chiefs.

To theſe dictates of humanity, other motives of a prudential kind were added; that we were in want of a ſupply of water, and other refreſhments; that the reſolution's fore-maſt would require ſeven or eight days work, before it could be ſtepped; that the ſpring was advancing very faſt; and that the ſpeedy proſecution

of our next expedition to the northward, ought now to be our ſole object; and that therefore, to engage in a vindictive conteſt with the natives, might not only ſubject us to the imputation of needleſs cruelty, but would require great delay in the equipment of the ſhips.

Captain Clerke concurred in this latter opinion; and though Mr. King was convinced, that an early and vigorous diſplay of our reſentment would have more effectually anſwered every object both of prudence and humanity, he was upon the whole, not ſorry, that the meaſures he had recommended was rejected. For tho' the contemptuous behaviour of the iſlanders, and their ſubſequent oppoſition to our neceſſary occupations on ſhore, ariſing moſt probably, from a miſconſtruction of our lenity, obliged us at laſt to have recourſe to violence in our own defence; yet he was not certain, that the circumſtances of the caſe would, in the opinion of the generality of people, have juſtified the uſe of force, on our part, in the firſt inſtance. Cautionary ſeverity is ever invidious, and the rigour of a preventive meaſure, when it is the moſt ſucceſsful, leaves its expediency the leaſt apparent.

While we were thus engaged, in concerting ſome plan for our future operations, a very numerous concourſe of the natives ſtill kept poſſeſſion of the ſhore; and ſome of them, coming off in canoes, approached within piſtol-ſhot of the ſhips, and inſulted us by various marks of defiance and contempt. It was extremely difficult to reſtrain the ſeamen from the uſe of their arms on theſe occaſions; but, as pacific meaſures had been reſolved on, the canoes were allowed to return unmoleſted.

Mr. King was now ordered to proceed towards the ſhore, with the boats of both ſhips, well manned and armed, with a view of bringing the iſlanders to a parley, and of obtaining, if poſſible, a conference with ſome of the *Erees*. If he ſhould ſucceed in this attempt, he was to demand the dead bodies, and particularly that of captain Cook; to threaten them, in caſe of a

refuſal, with our reſentment; but, by no means to fire, unleſs attacked; and not to go aſhore on any account whatever. Theſe inſtructions were delivered to Mr. King before the whole party, in the moſt poſitive manner.

Mr. King and his detachment left the ſhips about four o'clock in the afternoon; and, as they approached the ſhore, they perceived every indication of a hoſtile reception. The natives were all in motion; the women and children retiring; the men arming themſelves with long ſpears and daggers, and putting on their war-mats. It alſo appeared, that, ſince the morning, they had thrown up breaſt-works of ſtone along the beach, where captain Cook had landed; in expectation, perhaps, of an attack at that place.

As ſoon as our party were within reach, the iſlanders began to throw ſtones at them with ſlings, but without doing any miſchief. Mr. King concluded, from theſe appearances, that all attempts to bring them to a parley would be ineffectual, unleſs he gave them ſome ground for mutual confidence: he therefore ordered the armed boats to ſtop, and advanced alone, in the ſmall boat, holding in his hand a white flag; the meaning of which, from an univerſal ſhout of joy from the natives, he had the ſatisfaction to find was immediately underſtood. The women inſtantly returned from the ſide of the hill, whither they had retired; the men threw off their mats, and all ſeated themſelves together by the ſea-ſide, extending their arms, and inviting Mr. King to land.

Though ſuch behaviour ſeemed expreſſive of a friendly diſpoſition, he could not avoid entertaining ſuſpicions of its ſincerity. But when he ſaw Koah, with extraordinary boldneſs and aſſurance, ſwimming off towards the boat, with a white flag in his hand, he thought proper to return this mark of confidence, and accordingly received him into the boat, though he was armed; a circumſtance which did not contribute to leſſen Mr. King's ſuſpicions. He had, indeed, long harboured an unfavourable opinion of Koah. The prieſts had al-

ways repreſented him as a perſon of a malicious temper, and no friend to us; and the repeated detections of his fraud and treachery, had convinced us of the truth of their aſſertions. Beſides, the melancholy tranſactions of the morning, in which he was then performing a principal part, inſpired Mr. King with the utmoſt horror at finding himſelf ſo near him, and as he approached him, with feigned tears, and embraced him; Mr. King was ſo diſtruſtful of his intentions, that he took hold of the point of the *pahooa*, which the chief held in his hand, and turned it from him. He informed the iſlander, that he had come to demand the body of captain Cook, and to declare war againſt the natives, unleſs it was reſtored without delay. Koah aſſured him this ſhould be done as ſoon as poſſible, and that he would go himſelf for that purpoſe; and after requeſting a piece of iron of Mr. King, with marks of great aſſurance, he leaped into the water, and ſwam aſhore, calling out to his countrymen, that we were all friends again.

Our people waited with great anxiety, near an hour, for his return. During this interval, the other boats had approached ſo near the ſhore, that the men who were in them entered into converſation with a party of the iſlanders, at a little diſtance; by whom they were informed, that the captain's body had been cut to pieces, and carried up the country; but of this circumſtance, Mr. King was not appriſed till his return to the ſhips.

Mr. King now began to expreſs ſome degree of impatience at Koah's delay; upon which the chiefs preſſed him exceedingly to land, aſſuring him, that, if he would go in perſon to Terreeoboo, the body would be undoubtedly reſtored to him. When they found they could not prevail on Mr. King to go aſhore, they endeavoured, on pretence of converſing with him with greater eaſe, to decoy his boat among ſome rocks, where they might have had it in their power to ſeparate him from the other boats. It was eaſy to ſee through theſe artifices, and he was, therefore, very deſirous

of breaking off all communication with them, when a chief approached, who had particularly attached himſelf to captain Clerke, and the officers of the Diſcovery, on board which ſhip he had ſailed, when we laſt quitted the bay, intending to take his paſſage to the iſland of Mowee. He ſaid he came from Terreeoboo, to acquaint our people, that the body was carried up the country, but that it ſhould be brought back the following morning. There appeared much ſincerity in his manner; and being aſked, if he uttered a falſehood, he hooked together his two fore-fingers, which is here underſtood as the ſign of veracity, in the uſe of which theſe iſlanders are very ſcrupulous.

Mr. King being now at a loſs how to proceed, ſent Mr. Vancouver to inform captain Clerke of all that had paſſed; that it was his opinion, the natives did not intend to keep their word with us; and, far from being grieved at what had happened, were, on the contrary, inſpired with great confidence on account of their late ſucceſs, and ſought only to gain time, till they could plan ſome ſcheme for getting our people into their power. Mr. Vancouver came back with orders for Mr. King to return on board, after giving the iſlanders to underſtand, that, if the body was not reſtored the next morning, the town ſhould be deſtroyed.

When they perceived our party retiring, they endeavored to provoke them by the moſt comtemptuous and inſulting geſtures. Several of our people ſaid, they could diſtinguiſh ſome of the natives parading about in the cloaths which had belonged to our unhappy countrymen, and among them, an *Eree* brandiſhing captain Cook's hanger, and a woman holding the ſcabbard.

In conſequence of Mr. King's report to captain Clerke, of what he ſuppoſed to be the preſent temper and diſpoſition of the inhabitants, the moſt effectual methods were taken to guard againſt any attack they might make during the night. The boats were moor-

ed with top-chains; additional ſentinels were ſtationed in each of our ſhips; and guard-boats were directed to row round them, in order to prevent the iſlanders from cutting the cables.

In the night, we ſaw a vaſt number of lights on the hills, which induced ſome of us to imagine, that they were removing their effects further up into the country, in conſequence of our menaces. But it ſeems more probable, that they were kindled at the ſacrifices that were performing on account of the war, in which they ſuppoſed themſelves likely to be engaged; and, perhaps, the bodies of our ſlain countrymen were, at that time, burning. We afterwards obſerved fires of the ſame kind, as we paſſed the iſland of Morotoi; and which, according to the information we received from ſome of the natives then on board, were made on account of a war they had declared againſt a neighbouring iſland. This agrees with what we learned among the friendly and Society Iſles, that, previous to any hoſtile expedition, the chiefs always endeavoured to animate the courage of the people, by feaſts and rejoicings in the night.

We paſſed the night without any diſturbance, except from the howlings and lamentations which were heard on ſhore. Early the next morning, (Monday the 15th), Koah came along ſide the Reſolution, with a ſmall pig, and ſome cloth, which he deſired permiſſion to preſent to Mr. King. We have already mentioned, that this officer was ſuppoſed, by the iſlanders, to be the ſon of captain Cook; and as the latter had always ſuffered them to believe it, Mr. King was probably conſidered as the chief after his death. As ſoon as he came on deck he interrogated Koah with regard to the body; and, on his returning evaſive anſwers, refuſed to accept his preſent; and was on the point of diſmiſſing him with expreſſions of anger and reſentment, had not captain Clerke, with a view of keeping up the appearance of friendſhip, judged it more proper, that he ſhould be treated with that cuſtomary reſpect.

This chief came frequently to us, in the courſe of the morning, with ſome trifling preſent or other; and as we always obſerved him eying every part of the ſhip with a great degree of attention, we took care he ſhould ſee we were well prepared for our defence.

He was extremely urgent both with captain Clerke and Mr. King, to go on ſhore, imputing the detention of the bodies to the other chiefs, and aſſuring thoſe gentlemen, that every thing might be adjuſted to their ſatisfaction, by a perſonal interview with the king. However, they did not think it prudent to comply with Koah's requeſt; and, indeed, a fact came afterwards to their knowledge, which proved his want of veracity. For, they were informed, that, immediately after the action in which captain Cook had loſt his life. Terreeoboo had retired to a cave in the ſteep part of the mountain, that hangs over the bay, which was acceſſible only by means of ropes, and where he continued for ſeveral days, having his proviſions let down to him by cords.

After the departure of Koah from our ſhips, we obſerved that his countrymen, who had aſſembled by day-break, in vaſt crowds on the ſhore, flocked around him with great eagerneſs on his landing, as if they wiſhed to learn the intelligence he had gained, and what ſteps were to be taken in conſequence of it. It is highly probable, that they expected we ſhould attempt to put our threats in execution; and they appeared fully determined to ſtand their ground. During the whole morning, we heard conchs blowing in various parts of the coaſt; large parties were perceived marching over the hills; and, upon the whole, appearances were ſo alarming, that we carried out a ſtream anchor, for the purpoſe of hauling the ſhip abreaſt of the town, in caſe of an attack; and boats were ſtationed off the northern point of the bay, in order to prevent a ſurpriſe from the natives in that quarter.

The warlike poſture in which they appeared at preſent, and the breach of their engagement to reſtore the

bodies of the ſlain, occaſioned freſh debates among us, concerning the meaſures which ſhould now be purſued. It was at length determined, that nothing ſhould be permitted to interfere with the repair of the Reſolution's maſt, and the preparations for our departure; but that we ſhould, nevertheleſs, continue our negociations for the reſtoration of the bodies of our countrymen.

The greater part of the day was employed in getting the fore-maſt into a proper ſituation on deck, that the carpenters might work upon it; and alſo in making the requiſite alterations in the commiſſions of the officers. The chief command of the expedition having devolved on captain Clerke, he removed on board the Reſolution, promoted lieutenant Gore to to the rank of captain of the Diſcovery, appointed Meſſrs. King and Williamſon firſt and ſecond lieutenants of the Reſolution, and nominated Mr. Harvey, a midſhipman, who had accompanied captain Cook during his two laſt voyages, to fill the vacant lieutenancy. During the whole day, we ſuſtained no interruption from the iſlanders; and, in the evening the launch was moored with a top-chain, and guard-boats ſtationed round each of the ſhips as before.

About eight o'clock, it being exceedingly dark, we heard a canoe paddling towards the ſhip; and it was no ſooner perceived, than both the centinels on deck fired into it. There were two of the natives in this canoe, who immediately roared out "*Tinnee*" (which was their method of pronouncing Mr. King's name), and ſaid they were friends, and had ſomething with them which belonged to captain Cook. When they came on board, they threw themſelves at the feet of our officers, and ſeemed to be extremely terrified. It fortunately happened, that neither of them was hurt, notwithſtanding the balls of both pieces had gone through the canoe.

One of them was the perſon, who has been already mentioned, under the appellation of the *taboo* man, who conſtantly attended captain Cook with the parti-

cular ceremonies we have before deſcribed; and who, though a man of diſtinction in the iſland, could ſcarcely be prevented from performing for him the moſt humiliating offices of a menial ſervant. After bewailing, with many tears, the loſs of the *Orono*, he informed us, that he had brought a part of his body. He then gave us a ſmall bundle which he brought under his arm; and it is impoſſible to deſcribe the horror with which we were ſeized, upon finding in it, a piece of human fleſh, of the weight of about nine or ten pounds. This, he ſaid, was all that now remained of the body; that the reſt had been cut in pieces, and burnt; but that the head, and all the bones, except thoſe which belonged to the trunk, were in the poſſeſſion of Terreeoboo and the other chiefs; that what we ſaw had been allotted to Kaoo, the chief of the prieſts, for the purpoſe of being uſed in ſome religious ceremony; and that he had ſent it as a teſtimony of his innocence, and of his attachment to us.

We had now an opportunity of learning whether they were cannibals; and we did not neglect to avail ourſelves of it. We firſt endeavoured, by ſeveral indirect queſtions, put to each of them apart, to gain information reſpecting the manner in which the other bodies had been treated and diſpoſed of; and, finding them very conſtant in one account, that, after the fleſh had been cut off, the whole of it was burnt; we at laſt put the direct queſtion, whether they had not fed on ſome of it? They immediately teſtified as much horror at ſuch an idea, as any European would have done; and aſked, whether that was the practice among us. They afterwards aſked us, with great earneſtneſs, and with an appearance of apprehenſion, when the *Orono* would come again? And how he would treat them on his return? The ſame enquiry was often made in the ſequel by others; and this idea is conſiſtent with the general tenour of their conduct towards them, which indicated, that they conſidered him as a being of a ſuperior ſpecies.

Though we preſſed our two friendly viſitants to continue on board till the next morning, we could not prevail upon them. They informed us, that, if this tranſaction ſhould come to the knowledge of the king, or any of the other *Erees*, it might be attended with the moſt fatal conſequences to their whole ſociety; to prevent which, they had been under the neceſſity of coming to us in the dark; and the ſame precaution, they ſaid, would be requiſite in returning on ſhore. They further told us, that the chiefs were eager to take revenge on us for the death of their countrymen; and particularly cautioned us againſt truſting Koah, who, they aſſured us, was our implacable enemy; and ardently longed for an opportunity of fighting us, to which the blowing of the conchs, that we had heard in the morning, was intended as a challenge.

It alſo appeared from the information of theſe men, that ſeventeen of their countrymen were ſlain, in the firſt action, at the village of Kowrowa, five of whom were chiefs; and that Kaneena and his brother, our particular friends, were of that number. Eight, they ſaid, had loſt their lives at the obſervatory; three of whom likewiſe were perſons of the firſt diſtinction.

The two natives left us about eleven o'clock, and took the precaution to deſire, that one of our guard boats might attend them, till they had paſſed the Diſcovery, leſt they ſhould again be fired upon, which, by alarming their countrymen on ſhore, might expoſe them to the danger of detection. This requeſt was readily complied with, and we had the ſatisfaction to find, that they reached the land ſafe and undiſcovered.

We heard, during the remainder of this night, the ſame loud lamentations, as in the preceding one. Early the following morning, we received a viſit from Koah. Mr. King was piqued at finding, that, notwithſtand the moſt glaring marks of treachery in his conduct, and the poſitive declaration of our friends, the prieſts, he ſhould ſtill be ſuffered to carry on the ſame farce, and to make us at leaſt appear the dupes of his hypocriſy,

Our ſituation, was, indeed, become extremely aukward and unpromiſing; none of the purpoſes for which this pacific plan of proceedings had been adopted, having hitherto been, in any reſpect, promoted by it. No ſatisfactory anſwer had been given to our demands; we did not ſeem to have made any progreſs towards the reconciliation with the natives; they ſtill remained on the ſhore in hoſtile poſtures, as if determined to oppoſe any endeavours we might make to go aſhore; and yet it was become abſolutely neceſſary to attempt landing, as the completing our ſtock of water would not admit of any longer delay.

We muſt remark, however, in juſtice to the conduct of captain Clerke, that it was highly probable, from the great numbers of the iſlanders, and from the reſolution with which they ſeemed to expect our approach, that an attack could not have been made without danger; and that the loſs of even a very few men, might have been ſeverely felt by us, during the remainder of our voyage; whereas the delaying to put our menaces into execution, though, on the one hand, it diminiſhed their opinion of our valour, had the effect of occaſioning them to diſperſe on the other. For this day, about twelve o'clock, upon finding that we perſiſted in our inactivity, great bodies of them, after blowing their conchs, and uſing every method of defiance, marched off, over the hills, and never made their appearance afterwards. Thoſe, however, who remained, were not the leſs daring and preſumptuous. One of them had the inſolence to come within muſquet-ſhot ahead of the Reſolution, and, after throwing ſeveral ſtones at us, waved over his head the hat which had belonged to captain Cook, while his countrymen aſhore were exulting and encouraging his audacity.

Our people were highly enraged at this inſult, and coming in a body on the quarter deck, begged they might no longer be obliged to put up with ſuch reiterated provocations, and requeſted Mr. King to obtain permiſſion for them, from captain Clerke, to take ad-

vantage of the firſt fair occaſion of avenging the death of their much lamented commander. On Mr. King's acquainting the captain with what was paſſing, he ordered ſome great guns to be fired at the iſlanders on ſhore; and promiſed the crew, that if they ſhould be moleſted at the watering place, the next day, they ſhould then be permitted to chaſtiſe them.

Before we could bring our guns to bear, the natives had ſuſpected our intentions, from the buſtle and agitation they obſerved in the ſhip; and had retired behind their houſes and walls. We were conſequently obliged to fire, in ſome degree at random; notwithſtanding which our ſhot produced all the effects we would deſire. For, in a ſhort time afterwards, we perceived Koah paddling towards us, with the greateſt haſte; and when he arrived, we learned, that ſome people had loſt their lives, and among the reſt Maiha-maiha, a principal *Eree**, nearly related to Terreeoboo.

Not long after Koah's arrival, two boys ſwam off from the *morai* towards our veſſels, each armed with a long ſpear; and after they had approached pretty near, they began, in a very ſolemn manner, to chant a ſong, the ſubject of which, from their frequently mentioning the word *Orono*, and pointing to the village where captain Cook had been ſlain, we concluded to be the late calamitous occurrence. Having ſung for near a quarter of an hour in a plaintive ſtrain, during all which time they continued in the water, they repaired on board the Diſcovery, and delivered up their ſpears; and, after remaining there a ſhort time, returned on ſhore. We could never learn who ſent them, or what was the object of this ceremony.

During the night, we took the uſual precautions for the ſecurity of the ſhips; and, as ſoon as it was dark, the two natives, who had viſited us the preceding even-

* In the language of theſe iſlands, the word *matee* is generally uſed either to expreſs killing or wounding; and we were afterwards informed, that this chief had only received a trifling blow on the face, from a ſtone which had been ſtruck by one of our balls.

ing, came off to us again. They assured us, that though the effects of our great guns, this afternoon, had greatly alarmed the chiefs, they had by no means relinquished their hostile intentions, and they advised us to be on our guard.

The following morning, which was the 17th, the boats of both ships were dispatched ashore, to procure water; and the Discovery was warped close to the beach, in order to protect the persons employed in that service. We soon found that the intelligence which had been sent us by the priests, was not destitute of foundation, and that the islanders were determined to neglect no opportunity of annoying us, when it could be done without much hazard.

The villages, throughout this whole cluster of islands, are, for the most part, situated near the sea; and the adjacent ground is enclosed with stone walls, of the height of about three feet. These, we at first supposed, were designed for the division of property; but we now discovered that they served for a defence against invasion, for which purpose they were perhaps, chiefly intended. They consist of loose stones, and the natives are very dexterous in shifting them, with great quickness, to such particular situations, as the directions of the attack may occasionally require. In the sides of the mountain, that stands near the bay, they have likewise holes, or caves, of considerable depth, whose entrance is secured by a fence of a similar kind. From behind both these stations, the islanders perpetually harassed our watering party with stones; nor could the inconsiderable force we had on shore, with the advantage of musquets, compel them to retreat.

Thus opposed, our people were so occupied in attending to their own safety, that, during the whole forenoon, they filled only one tun of water. It being therefore impossible for them to perform this service, till their assailants were driven to a greater distance, the Discovery was ordered to dislodge them with her great

guns; which being accompliſhed by means of a few diſcharges, the men landed without moleſtation.

The natives, however, made their appearance again, ſoon afterwards, in their uſual method of attack; and it was now deemed abſolutely neceſſary to burn down ſome ſtraggling huts, near the wall behind which they had ſheltered themſelves. In executing the orders that were given for that purpoſe, our people were hurried into acts of unneceſſary devaſtation and cruelty. Some allowance ought certainly to be made for their reſentment of the repeated inſults, and contemptuous behaviour of the iſlanders, and for their natural deſire of revenging the death of their beloved and reſpected commander. But, at the ſame time their conduct ſtrongly evinced, that the greateſt precaution is requiſite in truſting, even for a moment, the diſcretionary uſe of arms, in the hands of private ſoldiers, or ſeamen, on ſuch occaſions. The ſtrictneſs of diſcipline, and the habits of obedience, by which their force is kept directed to ſuitable objects, lead them to conceive, that whenever they have the power, they have likewiſe a right to perform. Actual diſobedience being almoſt the only crime for which they expect to receive puniſhment, they are apt to conſider it as the ſole meaſure of right and wrong; and hence they are too ready to conclude, that what they can do with impunity, they may alſo do conſiſtently with honour and juſtice; ſo that the feelings of humanity, and that generoſity towards an unreſiſting enemy, which, at other times, is a ſtriking diſtinction of brave men, become but feeble reſtraints to the exerciſe of violence, when ſet in oppoſition to the deſire they naturally have of ſhewing their own power and independence.

It has been before obſerved, that directions had been given to burn only a few ſtraggling houſes, which afforded ſhelter to the iſlanders. We were therefore greatly ſurpriſed on perceiving the whole village in flames; and before a boat, that was ſent to ſtop the progreſs of the miſchief, could reach the land, the ha-

bitations of our old and conſtant friends, the prieſts, were all on fire. Mr. King had, therefore, great reaſon to lament the illneſs that confined him on board this day. The prieſts had always been under his protection; and, unfortunately, the officers then on duty, having ſeldom been on ſhore at the *morai*, were but little acquainted with the circumſtances of the place. Had he been preſent himſelf, he might, in all probability, have been the means of preſerving their little ſociety from deſtruction.

In eſcaping from the flames, ſeveral of the innabitants were ſhot; and our people cut off the heads of two of them, and brought them on board. The fate of one unhappy native was much lamented by all of us. As he was repairing to the well for water, he was ſhot at by one of the marines. The ball happened to ſtrike his calibaſh, which he inſtantly threw from him, and ran off. He was purſued into one of the caves above mentioned, and no lion could have defended his den with greater bravery and fierceneſs; till at length, after he had found means to keep two of our people at bay for a conſiderable time, he expired covered with wounds. This accident firſt brought us acquainted with the uſe to which theſe caverns are applied.

About this time, a man advanced in years, was taken priſoner, bound, and conveyed on board the Reſolution, in the ſame boat, with the heads of his two countrymen. We never obſerved horror ſo ſtrongly pourtrayed, as in the face of this perſon, nor ſo violent a tranſition to immoderate joy, as when he was untied, and given to underſtand, that he might depart in ſafety. He ſhewed us that he was not deficient in gratitude, as he not only often returned afterwards with preſents of proviſions, but alſo did us other ſervices.

In a ſhort time after the deſtruction of the village, we ſaw, coming down the hill, a man, accompanied by fifteen or twenty boys, who held in their hands pieces of white cloth, plantains, green boughs, &c. It happened that this pacific embaſſy, as ſoon as they were

within reach, received the fire of a party of our men This, however, did not deter them from continuing their proceſſion, and the officer on duty came up, in time, to prevent a ſecond diſcharge. As they made a nearer approach, the principal perſon proved to be our friend Kaireekeea, who had fled when our people firſt ſet fire to the village, and had now returned, and expreſſed his deſire of being ſent on board the Reſolution.

On his arrival, we found him extremely thoughtful and grave. We endeavoured to convince him of the neceſſity there was of ſetting fire to the village, by which his houſe, and thoſe of his brethren were unintentionally deſtroyed. He expoſtulated with us on our ingratitude and want of friendſhip; and, indeed, it was not till the preſent moment, that we knew the whole extent of the injury that had been done them. He informed us, that, confiding in the promiſes Mr. King had made them, and as well as in the aſſurances they had received from the men, who had brought us ſome of captain Cook's remains, they had not removed their effects back into the country, as the other inhabitants had done, but had put every valuable article of their own, as well as what they had collected from us, into a houſe adjoining to the *morai*, where they had the mortification to ſee it all ſet on fire by our people. He had, on coming on board, perceived the heads of his two countrymen lying on deck, at which he was greatly ſhocked, and earneſtly deſired that they might be thrown overboard. This requeſt by the directions of captain Clerke, was immediately complied with.

Our watering party returned on board in the evening, having ſuſtained no further interruption. We paſſed a diſagreeable night; the cries and lamentations we heard from the ſhore being far more dreadful than ever. Our only conſolation, on this occaſion, aroſe from the hopes that a repetition of ſuch ſeverities might not be requiſite in future.

It is remarkable, that, amidſt all theſe diſturbances, the female natives, who were on board, did not offer to leave us, or diſcover any apprehenſions either for themſelves or their friends on ſhore. They appeared, indeed, ſo perfectly unconcerned, that ſome of them, who were on deck when the village was in flames, ſeemed to admire the ſpectacle, and frequently exclaimed, that it was *maitia*, or very fine.

The next morning the treacherous Koah came off to the ſhips, as uſual. There being no longer any neceſſity for keeping terms with him, Mr. King was allowed to treat him as he thought proper. When he approached the ſide of the Reſolution, ſinging a ſong, and offering a hog, and ſome plantains, to Mr. King, the latter ordered him to keep off, and cautioned him never to make his appearance again without the bones of captain Cook, leſt his life ſhould pay the forfeit of his repeated breach of faith. He did not appear much mortified with this unwelcome reception, but immediately returned on ſhore, and joined a party of his countrymen, who were throwing ſtones at our waterers. The body of the young man, who had been killed the preceding day, was found this morning lying at the entrance of the cave; and a mat was thrown over him by ſome of our people; ſoon after which they ſaw ſeveral of the natives carrying him off on their ſhoulders and could hear them chanting, as they marched, a mournful ſong.

The iſlanders being at length convinced that it was not the want of ability to chaſtiſe them, which had induced us at firſt to tolerate their provocations, deſiſted from moleſting our people; and, towards the evening, a chief, named Eappo, who had ſeldom viſited us, but whom we knew to be a man of the firſt diſtinction, came with preſents from Terreeoboo to ſue for peace. Theſe preſents were accepted, and the chief was diſmiſſed with the following anſwer: That no peace would be granted, till the remains of captain Cook ſhould be reſtored.

We were informed by Eappo, that the flesh of all the bones of our people who had been slain, as well as the bones of the trunks, had been burnt; that the limb-bones of the marines had been distributed among the inferior chiefs; and that the remains of captain Cook had been disposed of as follows: the head to a great *Eree*, called Kahoopeou; the hair to Maihamaiha; and the arms, legs, and thighs, to Terreeoboo. After it was dark, many of the natives came off with various sorts of vegetables; and we also received from Kaireekeea two large presents of the same articles.

The next day was principally employed in sending and receiving the messages that passed between captain Clerke and the old king. Eappo, was very urgent, that one of our officers should go on shore; and offered to remain on board, in the mean time, as an hostage. This request, however, was not complied with; and he left us with a promise of bringing the bones the following day. Our watering party at the beach, did not meet with the least opposition from the islanders; who, notwithstanding our cautious behaviour, again ventured themselves amongst us without any marks of diffidence or apprehension.

On Saturday the 20th, early in the morning, we had the satisfaction of getting the fore-mast stepped. This operation was attended with considerable difficulty, and some danger, our ropes being so extremely rotten, that the purchase several times gave way.

This morning, between the hours of ten and eleven, we saw a numerous body of the natives descending the hill, which is over the beach, in a sort of procession, each man carrying on his shoulders two or three sugar-canes, and some bread-fruit, plantains, and taro, in their hand. They were preceded by two drummers, who, when they reached the water-side, seated themselves by a white flag, and began beating their drums, while those who had followed them, advanced one by one, and deposited the presents they had brought with them; after which they retired in the same order.

Soon afterwardsEappo appeared in his long feathered cloak, bearing ſomething with great ſolemnity in his hands; and having ſtationed himſelf on a rock, he made ſigns that a boat ſhould be ſent him.

Captain Clerke, ſuppoſing that the chief had brought the bones of captain Cook, (which, indeed, proved to be the caſe), went himſelf in the pinnace to receive them, and ordered Mr. King to attend him in the cutter. When they arrived at the beach, Eappo, entering the pinnace, delivered the bones to captain Clerke, wrapped up in a great quantity of fine new cloth, and covered with a ſpotted cloak of black and white feathers. He afterwards attended our gentlemen to the Reſolution, but could not be prevailed on to accompany them on board; being, perhaps, from a ſenſe of decency, unwilling to be preſent at the opening of the parcel.

We found, in this bundle, both the hands of captain Cook entire, which were well known to us from a ſcar on one of them, that divided the fore finger from the thumb, at the whole length of the metacarpal bone; the ſkull, but with the ſcalp ſeparated from it, and the bones of the face wanting; the ſcalp, with the ears adhering to it, and the hair upon it cut ſhort; the bones of the arms, with the ſkin of the fore-arms hanging to them; the bones of the thighs and legs joined together, but without the feet. The ligaments of the joints were obſerved to be entire; and the whole ſhewed ſufficient marks of having been in the fire, except the hands, which had the fleſh remaining upon them, and were cut in ſeveral places, and crammed with ſalt, moſt probably with a view of preſerving them. The ſkull was free from any fracture, but the ſcalp had a cut in the back part of it. The lower jaw and feet, which were wanting, had been ſeized, as Eappo informed us, by different *Erees*; and he alſo told us, that Terreeoboo was uſing every means to recover them.

Eappo, and the king's ſon, came on board the next

morning, and brought with them not only the remaining bones of captain Cook, but likewiſe the barrels of his gun, his ſhoes, and ſome other trifles which had belonged to him. Eappo aſſured us that Terreeboo, Maiha-maiha, and himſelf were extremely deſirous of peace; that he had given us the moſt convincing proofs of it; and that they had been prevented from giving it ſooner by the other chiefs, many of whom were ſtill diſaffected to us. He lamented, with the moſt lively ſorrow, the death of ſix chiefs, who had been killed by our people; ſome of whom, he ſaid were among our beſt friends. He informed us, that the cutter had been taken away by Pareea's people, probably in revenge for the blow that he had received; and that it had been broken up the following day. The arms of the marines, which we had alſo demanded, had been carried off, he ſaid, by the populace, and were irrecoverable.

Nothing now remained, but to perform the laſt ſolemn offices to our excellent commander. Eappo was diſmiſſed with orders to *taboo* all the bay; and, in the afternoon, the bones having been depoſited in a coffin, the funeral ſervices was read over them, and they were committed to the deep with the uſual military honours. Our feelings, on this mournful occaſion, are more eaſy to be conceived than expreſſed.

During the morning of the 22d, not a canoe was ſeen in the bay. The *taboo*, which Eappo, at our deſire, had laid on it the preceding day, not being yet taken off. At length that chief came off to us. We aſſured him, that we were now perfectly ſatisfied; and that, as the *Orono* was buried, all remembrance of the late unhappy tranſactions was buried with him. We afterwards requeſted him to take off the *taboo*, and to make it known that the iſlanders might bring proviſions to us as uſual. The ſhips were ſoon ſurrounded with canoes, and many of the *Erees* came on board, expreſſing their grief at what had happened, and their ſatisfaction at our reconciliation. Several of our friends, who did not favour us with a viſit, ſent preſents of large hogs, and

other proviſions. Among the reſt, the old treacherous Koah came off to us, but we refuſed him admittance.

As we were now prepared for putting to ſea, captain Clerke imagining, that if the intelligence of our proceedings ſhould reach the iſlands to leeward before us, it might have a bad effect, gave orders, that the ſhip ſhould be unmoored. About eight in the evening, we diſmiſſed all the natives; and Eappo, and the friendly Kaireekeea, took their leave of us in a very affectionate manner. We immediately weighed anchor, and ſtood out of Karakakooa Bay. The iſlanders were aſſembled in great numbers on the ſhore; and, as we paſſed along, received our laſt farewels, with every mark of good-will and affection.

Having cleared the land about ten, we ſtood to the northward, with a view of ſearching for an harbour, which the natives had often mentioned, on the ſouth-eaſt ſide of Mowee. We found ourſelves, the next morning, driven to leeward, by a ſwell from the north-eaſt; and a freſh gale, from the ſame quarter, drove us ſtill further to the weſtward. At mid-night we tacked, and ſtood four hours to the ſouth, to keep clear of the land; and, at day-break on the 24th, we were ſtanding towards a ſmall barren iſland, named Tahoorowa, about ſeven miles ſouth-weſt of Mowee.

Giving up all proſpect of making a cloſer examination of the ſouth-eaſt parts of Mowee, we bore away, and kept along the ſouth-eaſt ſide of Tahoorowa. Steering cloſe round its weſtern extremity, in order to fetch the weſt ſide of Mowee, we ſuddenly ſhoaled our water, and ſaw the ſea breaking on ſome rocks, almoſt right a-head. We then kept away about a league and a half, and again ſteered to the northward, when we ſtood for a paſſage between Mowee, and an iſland named Ranai. In the afternoon, the weather was calm, with light airs from the weſt. We ſtood to the north-north-weſt; but, obſerving a ſhoal about ſunſet, and the weather being unſettled, we ſtood towards the ſouth.

We had now paſſed the ſouth-weſt ſide of this iſland, without being able to approach the ſhore. This ſide of the iſland forms the ſame diſtant view as the north-eaſt, as ſeen when we returned from the north, in November, 1778; the hilly parts, connected by a low flat iſthmus, having at the firſt view, the appearance of two ſeparate iſlands. This deceptive appearance continued, till we were within about ten leagues of the coaſt, which, bending a great way inward, formed a capacious bay. The weſtermoſt point, off which the ſhoal runs that we have juſt now mentioned, is rendered remarkable by a ſmall hillock; ſouth of which is a fine ſandy bay; and, on the ſhore, are ſeveral huts, with plenty of cocoa-trees about them.

In the courſe of the day, ſeveral of the natives viſited us, and brought proviſions with them. We preſently diſcovered, that they had heard of our unfortunate diſaſters at Owhyhee. They were extremely anxious to be informed of the particulars, from a woman who had hid herſelf in the Reſolution, in order to obtain a paſſage to Atooi; making particular enquiries about Pareea, and ſome other chiefs; and ſeeming much agitated at the death of Kaneena, and his brother. But, in whatever light this buſineſs might have been repreſented by the woman, it produced no bad effect in their behaviour, which was civil and obliging to the extreme.

During the night, the weather varied continually, but on the 25th, in the morning, the wind being at eaſt, we ſteered along the ſouth ſide of Ranai, till almoſt noon, when we had baffling winds and calms till the evening; after which, we had a light eaſterly breeze, and ſteered for the weſt of Morotoi. The current, which had ſet from the north-eaſt, ever ſince we left Karakakooa Bay, changed its direction, in the courſe of this day, to the ſouth-eaſt.

The wind was again variable during the night; but, early in the morning of the 26th, it ſettled at eaſt; blowing ſo freſh, as to oblige us to double-reef the top-

ſails. At ſeven, we opened a ſmall bay, diſtant about two leagues, having a fine ſandy beach; but not perceiving any appearance of freſh water, we endeavoured to get to the windward of Woahoo, an iſland which we had ſeen in January, 1778. We ſaw the land about two in the afternoon, bearing weſt by north, at the diſtance of about eight leagues. We tacked, as ſoon as it was dark, and again bore away at day-light on the 27th. Between ten and eleven, we were about a league off the ſhore, and near the middle of the north-eaſt ſide of the iſland.

To the northward, the coaſt conſiſts of detached hills, aſcending perpendicularly from the ſea; the ſides being covered with wood, and the vallies, between them, appearing to be fertile, and well cultivated. An extenſive bay, was obſervable to the ſouthward, bounded, to the ſouth-eaſt, by a low point of land, covered with cocoa-nut trees; off which, an inſulated rock appeared, at the diſtance of a mile from the ſhore.

The wind continuing to blow freſh, we were unwilling to entangle ourſelves with a lee-ſhore. Inſtead of attempting, therefore, to examine the bay, we hauled up and ſteered in the direction of the coaſt. At noon, we were about two leagues from the iſland, and abreaſt of the north point of it. It is low and flat, having a reef ſtretching off almoſt a mile and an half. Between the north point, and a head-land the ſouth-weſt, the land bends inward, and ſeemed to promiſe a good road. We therefore ſteered along the ſhore, keeping it at the diſtance of about a mile. At two, we were induced by the ſight of a fine river, to anchor in thirteen fathoms water. In the afternoon, Mr. King attended the two captains on ſhore, where few of the natives were to be ſeen, and thoſe principally women. The men, we were informed, were gone to Morotoi, to fight Tahyterree; but their chief, Pereeorannee, remained behind, and would certainly attend us, as ſoon as he was informed of our arrival.

The water, to our great diſappointment, had a brackiſh taſte, for about two hundred yards up the river; beyond which, however, it was perfectly freſh, and was a delightful ſtream. Further up, we came to the conflux of two ſmall rivulets, branching off to the right and left of a ſteep romantic mountain. The banks of the river, and all that we ſaw of Woahoo, are in fine cultivation, and full of villages; the face of the country being alſo remarkably beautiful and pictureſque.

As it would have been a laborious buſineſs to have watered at this place, Mr King was diſpatched to ſearch about the coaſt to leeward; but being unable to land on account of a reef of coral, which extended along the ſhore, captain Clerke reſolved to proceed immediately to Atooi. In the morning, about eight, we weighed, and ſtood to the northward; and, on the 28th, at day-light, we bore away for that iſland, and were in ſight of it by noon. We were off its eaſtern extremity, which is a green flat point, about ſun ſet.

It being dark we did not venture to run for the road on the ſouth-weſt ſide, but ſpent the night in plying on and off, and anchored, at nine the next morning, in twenty-five fathoms water. In running down, from the ſouth-eaſt point of the iſland, we ſaw, in many places, the appearance of ſhoal water at ſome diſtance from the land.

Being anchored in our old ſtation, ſeveral canoes came to viſit us; but it was very obſervable, that there was not that appearance of cordiality in their manner, and complacency in their countenances, as when we ſaw them before. They had no ſooner got on board, but one of them informed us, that we had communicated a diſorder to the women, which had killed many perſons of both ſexes. He, at that time, was afflicted with the venereal diſeaſe, and minutely deſcribed the various ſymptoms which had attended it. As no appearance of that diſorder had been obſerved

amongſt them, on our firſt arrival, we were, it is to be feared, the authors of this irreparable miſchief.

The principal object in view, at this place, was to water the ſhips with as much expedition as poſſible; and Mr. King was ſent on ſhore in the afternoon, with the launch and pinnace, laden with caſks. He was accompanied by the gunner of the Reſolution, who was inſtructed to trade for ſome proviſions; and they were attended by a guard of five marines. Multitudes of people were collected on the beach, by whom, at firſt, we were kindly received; but, after we had landed the caſks they began to be exceedingly troubleſome.

Knowing from experience, how difficult a taſk it was to repreſs this diſpoſition without the interpoſition of their chief, we were ſorry to be informed, that they were all at a diſtant part of the iſland. Indeed, we both felt and lamented the want of their aſſiſtance; for we could hardly form a circle, as our practice uſually was, for the ſafety and convenience of the trading party. No ſooner had we taken this ſtep, and poſted marines to keep off the populace, than a man took hold of the bayonet belonging to one of the ſoldier's muſquets, and endeavoured to wrench it forcibly from his hand. Mr. King immediately advanced towards them, when the native quitted his hold, and retired; but immediately returned, having a ſpear in one hand and a dagger in the other; and it was with difficulty that his countrymen could reſtrain him from engaging with the ſoldier. This affray was occaſioned by the natives having received, from the ſoldier, a ſlight prick with the bayonet, to induce him to keep without the line.

Our ſituation at this time, required great management and circumſpection; Mr. King accordingly enjoined, that no one ſhould preſume to fire, or proceed to any other act of violence, without poſitive commands. Having given theſe inſtructions, he was ſummoned to the aſſiſtance of the watering party, where he found the natives in the ſame miſchievous diſpoſition. They had peremptorily demanded, for every

caſk of water, a large hatchet; which not being complied with, they would not permit the ſailors to roll them to the boats.

As ſoon as Mr. King had joined them, one of the natives approached him, with great inſolence, and made the ſame demand. Mr. King told him, that, as a friend, he was welcome to a hatchet, but he certainly would carry off the water, without paying for it; and inſtantly ordered the pinnace men to proceed; at the ſame time calling for three marines, from the trading party, to protect them.

This becoming ſpirit ſo far ſucceeded, as to prevent any daring attempt to interrupt us, but they ſtill perſevered in the moſt teaſing and inſulting behaviour. Some of them, under pretence of aſſiſting the ſailors, in rolling the caſks towards the ſhore, gave them a different direction; others ſtole the hats from off our people's heads, pulling them backward by the ſkirts of their cloaths, and tripped up their heels; the populace, during all this time, ſhouting and laughing, with a mixture of mockery and malice. They afterwards took an opportunity of ſtealing the cooper's bucket, and forcibly took away his bag. Their principal aim, however, was to poſſeſs themſelves of the muſquets of the marines, who were continually complaining of their attempts to force them from their hands. Though they, in general, preſerved a kind of deference and reſpect for Mr. King, yet they obliged him to contribute his ſhare towards their ſtock of plunder. One of them approached him, in a familiar manner, and diverted his attention, whilſt another ſeized his hanger, which he held careleſsly in his hand, and ran away with it.

Such inſolence was not to be repelled by force. Prudence dictated that we muſt patiently ſubmit to it, at the ſame time, guarding againſt its effects as well as we were able. Mr. King was, however, ſomewhat alarmed, on being ſoon after informed by the ſerjeant of the marines, that turning ſuddenly round, he ſaw a man behind him, armed with a dagger, in

the poſition of ſtriking. Though he might, perhaps, be miſtaken, in this particular, our ſituation was truly critical and alarming; and the ſmalleſt error, or miſtake on our part, might have been of fatal conſequence.

Our people being ſeparated into three ſmall parties; one filling caſks at the lake; another rolling them to the ſhore; and a third purchaſing proviſions; Mr. King had ſome intentions of collecting them together, in order to protect the performance of one duty at a time. But, on due reflection, he thought it more adviſeable to let them proceed as they had begun. If a real attack had been made, even our whole force could have made but a poor reſiſtance. He thought on the other hand, that ſuch a ſtep might operate to our diſadvantage, as being an evident token of our fears. Beſides, in the preſent caſe, the crowd was kept divided, and many of them wholly occupied in bartering.

The principal cauſe of their not attacking us was, perhaps, their dread of the effects of our arms; and, as we appeared to place ſo much confidence in this advantage, as to oppoſe only five marines to ſuch a multitude of people, their ideas of our ſuperiority muſt have been greatly exalted. It was our buſineſs to cheriſh this opinion; and, it muſt ever be acknowledged, to the honour of the whole party, that it was impoſſible for any men to behave better, in order to ſtrengthen theſe impreſſions. Whatever could be conſidered as a jeſt, they received with patience and good nature; but, if they were interrupted by any ſerious attempt, they oppoſed it with reſolute looks and menaces. At length, we ſo far ſucceeded, as to get all our caſks to the ſea-ſide, without any accident of conſequence.

While our people were getting the caſks into the launch, the inhabitants, thinking they ſhould have no further opportunity of plundering, grew more daring and inſolent. The ſerjeant of marines luckily ſuggeſted to Mr. King, the advantage of ſending off his party firſt into the boats, by which means the muſquets would be taken out of their reach; which, as above related,

were the grand objects the islanders had in view: and if they should happen to attack us, the marines could more effectually defend us, than if they were on shore.

Every thing was now in the boats, and only Mr. King, Mr. Anderson, the gunner, and a seaman of the boat's crew, remained on shore. The pinnace lying beyond the surf, which we were under a necessity of swimming through; Mr. King ordered the other two to make the best of their way to it, and told them he would follow them.

They both refused to comply with this order, and it became a matter of contest, who should be the last on shore. Some hasty expression it seems, Mr. King had just before made use of to the sailor, which he considered as a reflection on his courage, and excited his resentment; and the old gunner, as a point of honour was now started, conceived it to be his duty to take a part in it. In this whimsical situation, they, perhaps, might have long remained, had not the dispute been settled by the stones which began to fly plentifully about us, and by the exclamations of the people from the boats, begging us to be expeditious, as the natives were armed with clubs and spears, and pursuing us into the water. Mr. King arrived first at the pinnace, and, perceiving Mr. Anderson was so far behind, as not to be entirely out of danger, he ordered one musquet to be fired; but, in the hurry of executing his orders, the marines fired two. The natives immediately ran away, leaving only one man and a woman on the beach. The man attempted to rise several times, but was not able, having been wounded in the groin. The islanders, in a short time, returned; and, surrounding the wounded man, brandished their spears at us, with an air of defiance; but, by the time we reached the ships, some persons arrived which we supposed to be the chiefs, by whom they were all driven from the shore.

Captain Clerke, during our absence, had been under terrible apprehensions for our safety; which had

been conſiderably increaſed by his miſunderſtanding ſome of the natives, with whom he had had ſome converſation on board. The name of captain Cook being frequently mentioned, accompanied with circumſtantial deſcriptions of death and deſtruction, he concluded that they had received intelligence of the unfortunate events at Owhyhée, to which they alluded. But they were only endeavouring to make him underſtand, what wars had ariſen on account of the goats, which captain Cook had left at Oneeheow, and that the poor goats had been ſlaughtered, during the conteſt for the property of them. Captain Clerke, applying theſe ſhocking repreſentations to our misfortunes at Owhyhee, and to an indication of revenge, fixed his teleſcope upon us the whole time; and, as ſoon as he ſaw the ſmoke of the muſquets, ordered the boats to be put off to our aſſiſtance.

On the 2d of March, being the next day, Mr. King was again ordered on ſhore, with the watering party. As we had ſo narrowly eſcaped the preceding day, captain Clerke augmented our force from both ſhips, and we had a guard of forty men under arms. This precaution, however, was found to be unneceſſary; for the beach was left entirely to ourſelves, and the ground, extending from the landing-place to the lake, *taboced*. Hence we concluded, that ſome of the chiefs had viſited this quarter; who, being unable to ſtay, had conſiderately taken this ſtep, that we might be accommodated with ſafety. Several men appeared with ſpears and daggers, on the other ſide of the river, but never attempted to moleſt us. Their women came over, and ſeated themſelves cloſe by us, on the banks; and, about the middle of the day, ſome of the men were prevailed on to bring us hogs and roots, and alſo to dreſs them for us. When we had left the beach, they came down to the ſea-ſide, and one of them had the audacity to throw a ſtone at us; but, as his conduct was highly cenſured by the reſt, we did not expreſs any kind of reſentment.

On the 3d, we completed our watering, without much difficulty; and, on returning to the ſhips, we were informed, that ſeveral chiefs had been on board, and had apologized for the conduct of their countrymen, attributing their riotous behaviour to the quarrels then ſubſiſting among the principal people of the iſland, and which had deſtroyed all order and ſubordination.

The government of Atooi was diſputed between Toneoneo, who had the ſupreme power when we were there the preceding year, and a youth named Teavee. By different fathers, they are both the grandſons of Perreeorannee, king of Woahoo; who gave Atooi to the former, and Oneeheow to the latter. The quarrel originated about the goats which we had left at Oneeheow the year before; they being claimed by Toneoneo, as that iſland was a dependency of his. The adherents of Teavee inſiſting on the right of poſſeſſion, both parties prepared to ſupport their pretenſions, and a battle enſued juſt before our arrival, wherein Toneoneo had been defeated. Toneoneo was likely to become more affected by the conſequence of this victory, than by the loſs of the objects in diſpute; for the mother of Teavee having married a ſecond huſband, who was not only a chief at Atooi, but alſo at the head of a powerful faction there, he thought of embracing the preſent opportunity of driving Toneoneo out of the iſland that his ſon-in-law might ſucceed to the government. The goats, which had increaſed to ſix, and would probably have ſtocked theſe iſlands in a few years, were deſtroyed in this conteſt.

On the 4th, we were viſited, on board the Reſolution, by the father-in-law, the mother, and the ſiſter of the young prince, who made ſeveral curious preſents to captain Clerke. Among the reſt, were ſome fiſh-hooks, which were made from the bones of Terreeoboo's father, who had been killed in an unſucceſsful deſcent upon Woahoo. Alſo a fly-flap, from the hands of the prince's ſiſter, which had a human bone for its handle, and had been given to her by her father-in-

law, as a trophy. They were not accompanied by young Teavee, he being then engaged in the performance of ſome religious rites, on account of the victory he had obtained.

This day, and the 5th, and 6th, were employed in completing the Diſcovery's water. The carpenters were engaged in caulking the ſhips, and preparing for our next cruiſe. We no longer received any moleſtation from the natives, who ſupplied us plentifully with pork and vegetables.

We were now viſited by an Indian, who, brought a piece of iron on board, to be formed into the ſhape of a *pahooa*. It was the bolt of ſome large ſhip timbers, but neither the officers nor men could diſcover to what nation it belonged; though, from the ſhape of the bolt, and the paleneſs of the iron, they were convinced it was not Engliſh. They inquired ſtrictly of the native how he came poſſeſſed of it, when he informed them, that it was taken out of a large piece of timber, which had been driven upon their iſland, ſince we were there in January, 1778.

We received a viſit, on the 7th, from Toneoneo, at which we were ſurpriſed. Hearing the dowager princeſs was on board, he could hardly be prevailed on to enter the ſhip. When they met, they caſt an angry lowring look at each other. He did not ſtay long, and appeared much dejected. We remarked, however, with ſome degree of ſurpriſe, that the women proſtrated themſelves before him, both at his coming and going away; and all the natives on board, treated him with that reſpect which is uſually paid to perſons of his rank. It was ſomewhat remarkable, that a man, who was then in a ſtate of actual hoſtility with Teavee's party, ſhould venture alone within the power of his enemies. Indeed, the civil diſſenſions, which are frequent in all the ſouth-ſea iſlands, ſeem to be conducted without much acrimony; the depoſed governor ſtill enjoying the rank of an *Eree*, and may put in practice ſuch means as may ariſe, to regain the conſequence which he has loſt.

At nine, in the morning of the 8th, we weighed, and proceeded towards Oneheow, and came to anchor in twenty fathoms water, at about three in the afternoon, nearly on the ſpot where we anchored in 1778. With the other anchor, we moored in twenty-ſix fathoms water. We had a ſtrong gale from the eaſtward in the night, and, the next morning, the ſhip had driven a whole cable's length, both anchors being almoſt brought ahead; in which ſituation we were obliged to continue, this and the two following days.

The weather being more moderate on the 12th, the maſter was diſpatched to the northweſt ſide of the iſland, in ſearch of a more commodious place for anchoring. In the evening, he returned, having found a fine bay, with good anchorage, in eighteen fathoms water. The points of the bay were in the direction of north by eaſt, and ſouth by weſt. A ſmall village was ſituated on the north ſide of the bay, to the eaſtward of which were four wells of good water. Mr. Bligh went far enough to the north to convince himſelf that Oreehoua, and Oneheow, were two ſeparate iſlands.

Being now on the point of taking our final leave of the Sandwich Iſlands, we ſhall here give a general account of their ſituation and natural hiſtory, as well as of the cuſtoms and manners of the natives. This will ſerve as a kind of ſupplement to the former deſcription, which was the reſult of our firſt viſit to theſe iſlands. This group is compoſed of eleven iſlands, extending in longitude from 199° 36′, to 205° 6′ eaſt, and in latitude from 18° 54′, to 22° 15′ north. Their names, according to the natives, are, 1. Owhyhee. 2. Atooi, Atowi, or Towi; which is alſo ſometimes called Kowi. 3. Woahoo, or Oahoo. 4. Mowee. 5. Morotoi, or Morokoi. 6. Oreehoua, or Reehoua. 7. Morotinnee, or Morokinnee. 8. Tahoora. 9. Ranai, or Oranai. 10. Oneeheow, or Neeheehow. 11. Kahowrowee, or Tahoorowa. Theſe are all inhabited, except Tahoora and Morotinnee. Beſides thoſe we have enumerated, we heard of another iſland Modoo-papapa,

or Komodoo-papapa, ſituated on the weſt-ſouth-weſt of Tahoora; it is low and ſandy, and is viſited ſolely for the purpoſe of catching turtle and water-fowl. As we could never learn that the natives had knowledge of any other iſlands, it is moſt probable that no others exiſt in their neighbourhood.

Captain Cook had diſtinguiſhed this cluſter of iſlands by the name of the Sandwich Iſlands, in honour of the earl of Sandwich, then firſt lord of the admiralty, under whoſe adminiſtration he had enriched geography with ſo many valuable diſcoveries; a tribute juſtly due to that nobleman, for the encouragement and ſupport which theſe voyages derived from his power, and for the zealous eagerneſs with which he ſeconded the views of our illuſtrious navigator.

Owhyhee, the moſt eaſterly of theſe iſlands, and by far the largeſt of them all, is of a triangular form, and nearly equilateral. The angular points conſtitute the northern, ſouthern, and eaſtern extremities. The latitude of the northern extreme is 20° 17′ north, and its longitude 204° 2′ eaſt: the ſouthern end ſtands in the longitude of 204° 15′ eaſt, and in the latitude of 18° 54′ north; and the eaſtern extremity is in the latitude of 19° 34′ north, and in the longitude of 205° 6′ eaſt. The circumference of the whole iſland is about 255 geographical miles, or about 293 Engliſh ones. Its breadth is twenty-four leagues; and its greateſt length, which lies nearly in a north and ſouth direction, is twenty-eight leagues and a half. It is divided into ſix extenſive diſtricts, namely Akona and Koarra, which are on the weſt ſide; Kaoo and Opoona, on the ſouth-eaſt; and Aheedoo and Amakooa, on the north-eaſt.

A mountain named *Mouna Koah*, (or the mountain Kaah), which riſes in three peaks, continually covered with ſnow, and may be diſcerned at the diſtance of forty leagues, ſeparates the diſtrict of Amakooa from that of Aheedno. The coaſt, to the northward of this mountain, is compoſed of high and abrupt cliffs, down which fall many beautiful caſcades of water. We once flat-

tered ourſelves with the hopes of finding a harbour round a bluff head, on a part of this coaſt, in the latitude of 20° 10′ north, and in the longitude of 204° 26′ eaſt; but after we had doubled the point, and were ſtanding cloſe in, we found that it was connected, by a low valley, with another elevated head to the north-weſtward. The country riſes in-land with a gradual aſcent, and is interſected by narrow deep glens, or rather chaſms: it ſeemed to be well cultivated, and to have many villages ſcattered about it. The ſnowy mountain above-mentioned is very ſteep, and its loweſt part abounds with wood.

The coaſt of Aheedoo is of a moderate elevation; and the interior parts have the appearance of being more even than the country towards the north-weſt. We cruiſed off theſe two diſtricts for near a month; and, whenever our diſtance from the ſhore would permit, were ſurrounded by canoes laden with refreſhments of every kind. On this ſide of the iſland we often met with a very heavy ſea, and a great ſwell; and, as there was much foul ground off the ſhore, we ſeldom made a nearer approach to the land than two or three leagues.

The coaſt towards the north-eaſt of Apoona, which conſtitutes the eaſtern extreme of the iſland, is rather low and flat. In the inland parts the acclivity is very gradual; and the country abounds with bread-fruit and cocoa-nut trees. This appeared to us to be the fineſt part of the whole iſland; and we were afterwards informed, that the king occaſionally reſided here. The hills, at the ſouth-weſtern extremity, riſe with ſome abruptneſs from the ſea ſide, leaving only a narrow border of low land towards the beach. The ſides of theſe hills were covered with verdure; but the adjacent country ſeemed thinly inhabited.

When our ſhips doubled the eaſt point of the iſland, we had ſight of another ſnowy mountain, called by the natives *Mouna Roa* (or the extenſive mountain) which, during the whole time we were ſailing along the ſouth-eaſtern ſide, continued to be a very conſpicuous object.

It was flat at the ſummit, which was perpetually involved in ſnow; and we once obſerved its ſides alſo ſlightly covered with it for a conſiderable way down. According to the tropical line of ſnow, as determined by Monſieur Condamine, from obſervations made on the Cordilleras in America, the height of this mountain muſt be, at leaſt, 16,020 feet. It therefore exceeds the height of the *Pico de Teyde*, or Peak of Teneriffe, by 3680 feet, according to the computation of the Chevalier de Borda, or 724, according to that of Dr. Heberden. The peaks of Mouna Kaah ſeemed to be of the height of about half a mile; and, as they are wholly covered with ſnow, the latitude of their ſummits muſt at leaſt be 18,400 feet.

The coaſt of Kaoo exhibits a moſt horrid and diſmal proſpect; the whole country having, to appearance, undergone an entire change from the conſequences of ſome dreadful convulſion. The ground is, in all parts, covered with cinders; and, in many places, interſected with blackiſh ſtreaks, which ſeem to mark the progreſs of a lava that has flowed, not many centuries ago, from Mouna Roa to the ſhore. The ſouth promontory appears like the mere dregs of a volcano. The headland conſiſts of broken and craggy rocks, terminating in acute points, and irregularly piled on each other. Notwithſtanding the dreary aſpect of this part of the iſland, it contains many villages, and is far more populous than the verdant mountains of Apoona. Nor is it very difficult to account for this circumſtance. Theſe iſlanders not being poſſeſſed of any cattle, have no occaſion for paſturage; and are therefore inclined to prefer ſuch ground, as is either more conveniently ſituated for fiſhing, or beſt adapted to the cultivation of plantains and yams. Now amidſt theſe ruins, there are many ſpots of rich ſoil, which are, with great care, laid out in plantations; and the neighbouring ſea abounds with excellent fiſh of various kinds.

Off this part of the coaſt, at leſs than a cables length from the ſhore, we did not ſtrike ground with one hun-

dred and ſixty fathoms of line, except in a ſmall bight to the eaſt of the ſouthern point, where we found from fifty to fifty-eight fathoms water over a ſandy bottom. It may be proper to obſerve, before we proceed to give an account of the weſtern diſtricts, that the whole coaſt we have deſcribed, from the northern to the ſouthern extreme, affords not a ſingle harbour, nor the leaſt ſhelter for ſhipping.

The ſouth-weſtern parts of Akona are in a condition ſimilar to that of the adjoining diſtrict of Kaoo; but the country, further towards the north, has been carefully cultivated, and is exceedingly populous. In this diviſion of the iſland, lies Karakakooa Bay, of which we have already given a deſcription. Scarce any thing is ſeen along the coaſt, but the fragments of black ſcorched rocks; behind which, the ground, for the ſpace of about two miles and a half, riſes gradually, and ſeems to have been once covered with looſe burnt ſtones. Theſe have been cleared away by the inhabitants, frequently to the depth of three feet and upwards; and the fertility of the ſoil has amply repaid their labour. Here they cultivate in a rich aſhy mould, the cloth-plant and ſweet potatoes. Groves of cocoa-trees are ſcattered among the fields, which are incloſed with ſtone fences. On the riſing ground beyond theſe, they plant bread-fruit trees, which flouriſh with ſurpriſing luxuriance.

The diſtrict of Koaarra extends from the moſt weſterly point to the northern extreme of the iſland. The whole coaſt between them forms a ſpacious bay, which is called by the natives Toe-yah-yah, and is bounded to the northward by two conſpicuous hills. Towards the bottom of this bay there is foul, corally ground, that extends to the diſtance of a mile from the ſhore, without which there is good anchorage. The country, as far as the eye could diſcern, appeared to be fruitful and populous; but no freſh water was to be found. The ſoil ſeemed to be of the ſame kind with that of the diſtrict of Kaoo.

Having thus given an account of the coaſts of the iſland of Owhyhee, and the adjacent country, we ſhall now retail ſome particulars reſpecting the interior parts, from the information we obtained from a party, who ſet out on the 26th of January, on an expedition up the country, principally with an intention of reaching the ſnowy mountains. Having previouſly procured two of the iſlanders to ſerve them as guides, they quitted the village about four o'clock in the afternoon. Their courſe was eaſterly, inclining a little to the ſouth. Within three or four miles from the bay, they found the country as already deſcribed; but the hills afterwards roſe with a leſs gradual aſcent, which brought them to ſome extenſive plantations, conſiſting of the *taro* or eddy root, and ſweet potatoes, with plants of the cloth-tree. Both the *taro* and the ſweet potatoes are here planted at the diſtance of four feet from each other. The potatoes are earthed up almoſt to the top of the ſtalk, with a proper quantity of light mould. The *taro* is left bare to the root, and the mould round it is put in the form of a baſon, for the purpoſe of holding the rain-water; this root requiring a certain degree of moiſture. At the Friendly and Society Iſles, the *taro* was conſtantly planted in low and moiſt ſituations, and generally in thoſe places where there was the convenience of a rivulet to flood it. This mode of culture was conſidered as abſolutely neceſſary; but we now found that this root, with the precaution before-mentioned, ſucceeds equally well in a more dry ſituation. It was, indeed, remarked by all of us, that the *taro* of the Sandwich Iſlands was the beſt we had ever taſted.

The walls, by which theſe plantations are ſeparated from each other, are compoſed of the looſe burnt ſtones, which are met with in clearing the ground; and, being totally concealed by ſugar-canes, that are planted cloſe on each ſide, form the moſt beautiful fences that can be imagined.

Our party ſtopped for the night at the ſecond hut they obſerved among the plantations. were they ſuppoſed themſelves to be ſix or ſeven miles diſtant from our ſhips. The proſpect from this ſpot was deſcribed by them as very delightful; they had a view of our veſſels in the bay before them; to the left they ſaw a continued range of vilages, interſperſed with groves of cocoa-nut-trees, ſpreading along the ſhore: a thick wood extending itſelf behind them; and, to the right, a very conſiderable extent of ground laid out with great regularity in well-cultivated plantations, diſplayed itſelf to their view. Near this ſpot the natives pointed out to them at a diſtance from every other dwelling, the reſidence of a hermit, who, they ſaid, had, in the former part of his life, been a great chief and warrior, but had long ago retired from the ſea-coaſt of the iſland, and now never quitted the environs of his cottage. As they repproached him, they, proſtrated themſelves, and afterwards preſented him with ſome proviſions. His behaviour was eaſy, frank, and cheerful. He teſtified little aſtoiſhment at the ſight of our people, and though preſſed to axcept of ſome European curioſities, he thought proper to decline the offer, and ſoon withdrew to his cottage. Our party repreſented him as by far the moſt aged perſon they had ever ſeen, judging him to be, at a moderate computation, upwards of a hundred years of age.

As our people had ſuppoſed that the mountain was not more then ten or a dozen miles diſtant from the bay, and conſequently expected to reach it with eaſe early the following morning, they were now greatly ſurpriſed to find the diſtance ſcarce percievably diminiſhed. This circumſtance, with the uninhabited ſtate of the country, which they were on the point of entering, rendering it neceſſary to povide a ſupply of proviſions, they diſpatched one of their conductors back to the village for that purpoſe. Whilſt they waited his return, they were joined by ſeveral of Kaoo's ſervants, whom that generous old man had ſent after them, loa-

ded with refreſhments, and fully authoriſed, as their rout lay through his gorunds, to demand, and take away with them whatever they might want.

Great was the ſurpriſe of our travellers, on finding the cold here ſo intenſe. But as they had no thermometer with them, they could only form their judgment of it from their feelings; which, from the warm atmoſphere they had quitted, muſt have been a very fallacious method of judging. They found it, however, ſo cold, that they could ſcarce get any ſleep, and the iſlanders could not ſleep at all; both parties being diſturbed, during the whole night, by continual coughing. As they, at this time, could not be at any very great height, their diſtance from the ſea being no more than ſix or ſeven miles, and part of the road on a very moderate aſcent, this uncommon degree of cold muſt be attributed to the eaſterly wind blowing freſh over the ſnowy mountains.

They proceeced on their jouruey early the next morning, and filled their calibaſhes at a well of excellent water, ſituate about half a mile from their hut. After they had paſſed the plantations, they arrived at a thick wood, which they entered by a path that had been made for the convenience of the iſlanders, who frequently repair thither for the purpoſe of catching birds, as well as procuring the wild or horſe plantain. Their progreſs now became extremely ſlow, and was attended with great labour; for the ground was either ſwampy, or covered with large ſtones; the path narrow, and often interrupted by trees lying acroſs it, which they were obliged to climb over, as the thickneſs of the under wood, on each ſide, rendered it impracticable to paſs round them. They ſaw, in theſe woods pieces of white cloth fixed on poles, at ſmall diſtances, which they imagined were land marks for the diviſion of property, as they only obſerved them where the wild plantains grew. The trees were of the ſame kind with the ſpice-tree of New Holland; they were ſtraight and

lofty, and their circumference was from two to four feet.

Our party having advanced nine or ten miles in the wood, had the mortification of finding themſelves, ſuddenly, within ſight of the ſea, and not very far from it; the path having turned off imperceptibly to the ſouth, and carried them to the right of the mountain, which it was their intention to reach. Their diſappointment was conſiderably heightened by the uncertainty under which they now were with reſpect to its true bearings, as they could not, at preſent gain a view of it from the top of the higheſt trees. They therefore, thought proper to walk back ſix or ſeven miles to an unoccupied hut, where they had left two of their own people, and three of the natives, with the ſmall remnant of their proviſions. Here they paſſed the ſecond night, during which the air was ſo extremely ſharp, that, by the morning, their guides were all gone off, except one.

Being now in want of proviſions, which laid them under a neceſſity of returning to ſome of the cultivated parts of the iſland, they left the wood by the ſame path by which they had entered it. When they arrived at the plantations, they were ſurrounded by the iſlanders, from whom they purchaſed a freſh ſupply of neceſſaries; and prevailed upon two of them to accompany them as guides, in the room of thoſe who had gone away. Having procured the beſt information they could poſſibly obtain, with regard to the direction of their road, the party who were now nine in number, marched for about half a dozen miles along the ſkirts of the wood, and then entered it again by a path leading towards the eaſt. They paſſed, for the firſt three miles, through a foreſt of lofty ſpice-trees, which grew on a rich loam. At the back of theſe trees they met with an equal extent of low ſhrubby trees, together with a conſiderable quantity of thick under-wood, upon a bottom of looſe burnt ſtones. This led them to another foreſt of ſpice-trees, and the ſame rich browniſh ſoil, which was again ſuc-

ceeded by a barren ridge of a ſimilar kind with the former. Theſe ridges, as far as they could be ſeen, appeared to run parallel with the ſea-ſhore, and to have Mouna Roa for their centre.

As they paſſed through the woods they found many unfiniſhed canoes, and huts in ſeveral places; but they ſaw none of the inhabitants. After they had penetrated almoſt three miles into the ſecond wood, they arrived at two huts, where they ſtopped, being greatly fatigued with the day's journey, in the courſe of which they had walked, according to their own computation, at leaſt twenty miles. Having found no ſprings from the time they quitted the plantations, they had greatly ſuffered from the violence of their thirſt; in conſequence of which they were obliged, before the evening came on, to ſeparate into ſmall parties, and go in queſt of water. They, at laſt, met with ſome that had been left by rain, in the bottom of a half-finiſhed canoe; which, though of a reddiſh colour, was by no means unwelcome to them.

During the night, the cold was more intenſe than before; and though they had taken care to wrap themſelves up in mats and cloaths of the country, and to keep a large fire between the two huts, they could get but very little ſleep, and were under the neceſſity of walking about for the greateſt part of the night. Their elevation was now, in all probability, pretty conſiderable, as the ground, over which their journey lay, had been generally on the aſcent.

The next morning, which was the 29th, they ſet out early, with an intention of making their laſt and greateſt effort to reach the ſnowy mountain; but their ſpirits were conſiderably depreſſed, on finding that the miſerable pittance of water, which they had diſcovered the preceding night, was expended. The path, which reached no further than where canoes had been built, being now terminated, they were obliged to make their way as well as they could; frequently climbing up into the moſt lofty trees, to explore the ſurrounding coun-

try. They arrived, about eleven o'clock, at a ridge of burnt ſtones, from the top of which they had a proſpect of the Mouna Roa, which then appeared to be at the diſtance of between twelve and fourteen miles from them. They now entered into a conſultation, whether they ſhould proceed any further, or reſt contented with the view they now had of the ſnowy mountain. Since the path had ceaſed, their road had become highly fatiguing, and was growing ſtill more ſo every ſtep they advanced. The ground was almoſt every where broken into deep fiſſures, which, being ſlightly covered with moſs, made them ſtumble almoſt continually; and the intervening ſpace conſiſted of a ſurface of looſe burnt ſtones, which broke under their feet. Into ſome of theſe fiſſures they threw ſtones, which ſeemed, from the noiſe they made, to fall to a conſiderable depth; and the ground ſounded hollow as they walked upon it. Beſides theſe circumſtances, which diſcouraged them from proceeding, they found their conductors ſo averſe to going on, that they had reaſon to think they would not be prevailed on to remain out another night. They, therefore, at length, came to a determination of returning to the ſhips, after taking a ſurvey of the country from the higheſt trees they could find. From this elevation, they perceived themſelves ſurrounded with wood towards the ſea; they were unable to diſtinguiſh, in the horizon, the ſky from the water; and betwixt them and the ſnowy mountain, was a valley of about eight miles in breadth.

The travellers paſſed this night at a hut in the ſecond foreſt; and the following day, before noon, they had paſſed the firſt wood, and found themſelves nine or ten miles to the north-eaſt of the ſhips, towards which they marched through the plantations. As they walked along, they did not obſerve a ſpot of ground, that was ſuſceptible of improvement, left unplanted; and, indeed, the country, from their account, could ſcarcely be cultivated to greater advantage for the purpoſes of the natives.

They were ſurpriſed at ſeeing ſeveral fields of hay; and, upon their enquiry, to what particular uſe it was applied, they were informed, that it was intended to cover the grounds where the young *taro* grew, in order to preſerve them from being ſcorched by the rays of the ſun. They obſerved, among the plantations, a few huts ſcattered about, which afforded occaſional ſhelter to the labourers: but they did not ſee any villages at a greater diſtance from the ſea than four or five miles. Near one of them, which was ſituated about four miles from the bay, they diſcovered a cave, forty fathoms in length, three in breadth, and of the ſame height. It was open at each end; its ſides were fluted, as if wrought with a chiſſel; and the ſurface was glazed over, perhaps by the action of fire.

Having thus related the principal circumſtances that occurred in the expedition to the ſnowy mountain at Owhyhee, we ſhall now proceed to deſcribe the other iſlands of this groupe.

That which is next in ſize, and neareſt in ſituation to Owhyhee, is Mowee. It ſtands at the diſtance of eight leagues north-north-weſt from Owhyhee, and is one hundred and forty geographical miles in circuit. It is divided by a low iſthmus into two circular peninſulas, of which that to the eaſt-ward is named Whamadooa, and is twice as large as that to the weſt, called Owhyrookoo. The mountains in both riſe to a very great height, as we were able to ſee them at the diſtance of above thirty leagues. The northern ſhores, like thoſe of the iſle of Owhyhee, afford no ſoundings; and the country bears the ſame aſpect of fertility and verdure. The eaſt point of Mowee is in the latitude 20° 50′ north, and in the longitude of 204° 4′ eaſt.

To the ſouthward, between Mowee and the adjacent iſlands, we found regular depths with one hundred and fifty fathoms, over a bottom of ſand. From the weſtern point, which is rather low, runs a ſhoal, extending towards the iſland of Ranai, to a conſiderable diſtance; and to the ſouth of this, is an extenſive bay,

with a ſandy beach, ſhaded with cocoa-trees. It is not improbable, that good anchorage might be met with here, with ſhelter from the prevailing winds; and that the beach affords a commodious landing-place. The country further back is very romantic in its appearance. The hills riſe almoſt perpendicularly, exhibiting a variety of peaked forms; and their ſteep ſides, as well as the deep chaſms between them, are covered with trees, among which thoſe of the bread fruit principally abound. The ſummits of theſe hills are perfectly bare, and of a reddiſh brown hue. The natives informed us, that there was a harbour to the ſouth of the eaſtern point, which they aſſerted was ſuperior to that of Karakakooa; and we alſo heard that there was another harbour, named Keepookeepoo, on the north-weſtern ſide.

Ranai is about nine miles diſtant from Mowee and Morotoi, and is ſituate to the ſouth-weſt of the paſſage between thoſe two iſles. The country, towards the ſouth, is elevated and craggy; but the other parts of the iſland had a better appearance, and ſeemed to be well inhabited. It abounds in roots, ſuch as ſweet potatoes, taro, and yams; but produces very few plantains, and bread-fruit trees. The ſouth point of Ranai is in the latitude of 20° 46' north, and in the longitude of 203° 8' eaſt.

Morotoi lies at the diſtance of two leagues and a half to the weſt-north-weſt of Mowee. Its ſouth-weſtern coaſt, which was the only part of it we approached, is very low; but the land behind riſes to a conſiderable elevation; and, at the diſtance from which we had a view of it, appeared to be deſtitute of wood. Yams are its principal produce; and it may probably contain freſh water. The coaſt, on the ſouthern and weſtern ſides of the iſland, forms ſeveral bays, that promiſe a tolerable ſhelter from the trade winds. The weſt point of Morotoi is in the longitude of 202° 46' eaſt, and in the latitude of 21° 10' north.

Tahoorowa is a ſmall iſland ſituated off the ſouth-weſtern part of Mowee, from which it is nine miles diſ-

tant. It is deſtitute of wood, and its ſoil ſeems to be ſandy and unfertile. Its latitude is 20° 38' north, and its longitude 203° 27' eaſt; between it and Mowee ſtands the little iſland of Morrotinnee, which has no inhabitants.

Woahoo lies about ſeven leagues to the north-weſt of Morotoi. As far as we were enabled to judge, from the appearance of the north-weſtern and north-eaſtern parts (for we had not an opportunity of ſeeing the ſouthern ſide) it is by far the fineſt of all the Sandwich Iſlands. The verdure of the hills, the variety of wood and lawn, and fertile well cultivated vallies, which the whole face of the country preſented to view, could not be exceeded. Having already deſcribed the bay in which we anchored, formed by the northern and weſtern extremes, it remains for us to obſerve, that, in the bight of the bay, to the ſouthward of our anchoring-place, we met with foul rocky ground, about two miles from the ſhore. If the ground tackling of a ſhip ſhould be weak, and the wind blow with violence from the north, to which quarter the road is entirely open, this circumſtance might be attended with ſome degree of danger: but, provided the cables were good, there would be no great hazard, as the ground for the anchoring-place, which is oppoſite the valley through which the river runs, to the northern point, conſiſts of a fine ſand. The latitude of our anchoring-place, is 21° 43' north, and the longitude 202° 9' eaſt.

Atooi lies about twenty-five leagues north-weſt of Woahoo. The face of the country to the ſouthward is pretty even, but to the north-weſt, it is very rugged and open; the hills in the inland part of the country, are covered with wood, and decreaſe in ſize, with a gentle ſlope, towards the ſea-ſide, where they are bare.

Though the inhabitants far ſurpaſs the neighbouring iſlanders in the management of their plantations, yet its productions are in general the ſame with that of the other iſlands in this cluſter. Their plantations were di-

vided by regular and deep ditches, eſpecially in the low grounds, contiguous to the bay wherein we anchored; the fences were elegantly formed, and the roads through them, were finiſhed in ſuch a manner, as would have done credit to an European engineer. The longitude of Wymoa bay, in this iſland, is 200° 20′ eaſt and its longitude 21° 57′ north. The latter ſtands to the ſouth-weſt, and is uninhabited. Longitude 199° 36′ eaſt; latitude 21° 43′ north.

Oneeheow lies five or ſix leagues to the weſtward of Atooi. The eaſtern coaſt is high, and riſes abruptly from the ſea, but the other parts of the iſland conſiſts of low ground, excepting a round bluff head on the ſouth-eaſt point. Yams are here produced in great abundance, alſo the ſweet root called *tee*; but we got from it no other ſort of proviſions.

Oreehoua and Tahoora are two little iſlands, in the neighbourhood of Oneeheow. The former is an elevated hummock, joined to the northern extremity of Oneeheow by a reef of coral rocks. Longitude 199° 52′ eaſt and latitude 22° 2′ north.

The climate of the Sandwich Iſlands differs very little from that of the Weſt India Iſlands, which are in the ſame latitude. In general, it may perhaps be more moderate. In Karakakooa Bay, the thermometer never roſe higher on ſhore than 88°, and that but one day, the mean height at noon, being 83°. In Wymoa bay, its mean height at twelve o'clock was 76°, and at ſea, 75°. In the iſland of Jamaica, the mean height of the thermometer is 86°, at ſea 80°.

As we were not at theſe iſlands, during any of the tempeſtuous months, we could not diſcover, whether they are ſubject to the ſame violent winds and hurricanes. However, as the natives gave us no poſitive teſtimony of the fact, and no veſtiges of their effects were any where to be ſeen, it is probable that in this reſpect they reſemble the Society or Friendly Iſles, which are, in a great meaſure, free from theſe dreadful viſitations. In the interior parts, there was a greater

quantity of rain fell, during the four winter months that we continued among theſe iſlanders, than uſually falls during the dry ſeaſon in the Weſt Indies. We generally ſaw clouds collecting round the ſummit of the hills, and producing rain to leeward; but they are loſt, and their place ſupplied by others, when they are ſeparated from the land by the wind. This happened daily at Owhyhee; the mountainous part being uſually enveloped in a cloud; ſhowers ſucceſſively falling in the inland country; with fine weather, and a clear ſky at the ſea-ſhore.

The winds in general were, from eaſt-ſouth-eaſt to north-eaſt; though they ſometimes varied a few points each way to the north and ſouth; but theſe were light and of ſhort duration. We had a conſtant land and ſea breeze every day and night in the harbour of Karakakooa.

We can ſay nothing certain as to the currents; ſometimes they ſet to windward, and ſometimes to leeward, without the leaſt regularity. They did not appear to be governed by the winds, nor any other cauſe that I can aſſign; they often ſet to windward againſt a freſh breeze.

The tides are exceedingly regular, flowing and ebbing, ſix hours each. The flood tides come from the eaſtward; and at the full and change of the moon, it is high water, forty-five minutes paſt three, apparent time. Two feet ſeven inches is their greateſt riſe; and we obſerved, that the water was always four inches higher when the moon was above the horizon than when below.

Hogs, dogs and rats are the only quadrupeds we obſerved in theſe, or any other of the South Sea Iſlands yet diſcovered. The dogs are of the ſame ſpecies with thoſe we ſaw at Otaheite, having pricked ears, long backs and ſhort crooked legs. Some of them had long rough hair, and others were perfectly ſmooth, which was all the variation we noticed among them. They are about the ſize of a common turnſpit; and extremely

ſluggiſh in their nature; though this may not perhaps be ſo much owing to their natural diſpoſition as the manner in which they are treated. We did not obſerve a ſingle inſtance of their being made a companion here, but were left to feed and herd with the hogs. Indeed, the practice of eating them, is an inſuperable bar to their admiſſion into ſociety; and as there are neither objects of chance, nor beaſts of prey in the iſland, it is probable, that the fidelity, attachment, and ſagacity of theſe animals, will remain unknown to the natives.

Dogs did not appear to be ſo numerous here, in proportion, as at Otaheite; but hogs are much more plenty, and the breed larger and weightier. It is aſtoniſhing, how large a ſupply of proviſions we got from them. We were upwards of three months, either cruiſing off the coaſt, or in harbour at Owyhee. During all this time, a large allowance of freſh pork was conſtantly allowed to both crews; ſo that our conſumption was computed at ſixty puncheons of five hundred weight each. Beſides this quantity, and the extraordinary waſte, which, amidſt ſuch abundance, could not be entirely prevented, ſixty more puncheons were ſalted for ſea ſtore. The greater part of this ſupply was drawn from the iſle of Owyhee alone; and yet we did not perceive that it was at all exhauſted, or even that the plenty had decreaſed.

The birds of theſe iſlands are numerous, though the variety is not great. Some of them may vie with thoſe of any country in point of beauty. There are four ſpecies that ſeem to belong to the *trochili*, or honey ſuckers of Linnæus. One of them is ſomewhat larger than a bullfinch; its colour is a gloſſy black, and the thighs and rump vent are of a deep yellow. The natives call it *koohoo*. Another is of a very bright ſcarlet; its wings are black, with a white edge, and its tail is black. It is named *eeeve* by the inhabitants. The third is variagated with brown, yellow, and red, and ſeems to be either a young bird, or a variety of the prece-

ding. The fourth is entirely green, with a yellow tinge, is called and *akaiearoca*. There is alſo a ſmall bird of the fly-catcher kind; a ſpecies of thruſh, with a greyiſh breaſt; and a rail, with very ſhort wings, and no tail. Ravens are met with here, but they are extremely ſcarce; they are of a dark brown colour, inclining to black, and their note is different from that of the European raven.

We found here two ſmall birds, that were very common, and both of which were of one *genus*. One of theſe was red, and was uſually obſerved about the cocoa-trees, from whence it ſeemed to derive a conſiderable part of its ſubſiſtence. The other was of a green colour. Both had long tongues, which were ciliated, or fringed at the tip. A bird bith a yellow head was likewiſe very common here: from the ſtructure of its beak, our people called it a paroquet: it, however does not belong to that tribe, but bears a great reſemblance to the *lexia flavicans*, or yellowiſh croſs-bill of Linnæus. Here are alſo owls, curlews, petrels, and gannets; plovers of two ſpecies, one nearly the ſame as our whiſtling plover; a large white pigeon; the common water-hen; and a long-tailed bird, which is of a black colour, and the vent and feathers under the wings yellow.

The vegetable produce of the Sandwich Iſles is not very different from that of the other iſlands of the Pacific Ocean. We have already obſerved, that the *taro* root, as here cultivated, was ſuperior to any we had before taſted. The bread-fruit-trees thrive here, not indeed in ſuch abundance as at Otaheite, but they produce twice as much fruit as they do on the rich plains of that iſland. The trees are nearly of the ſame height; but the branches ſhoot out from the trunk conſiderably lower, and with greater luxuriance of vegetation. The ſugar-canes of theſe iſlands grow to an extraordinary ſize. One of them was brought to us at Atooi, whoſe circumference was eleven inches and a quarter; and it had fourteen feet eatable. At Oneeheow we ſaw ſome

large brown roots, from ſix to ten pounds in weight, reſembling a yam in ſhape. The juice, of which they yield a great quantity, is very ſweet, and is an excellent ſuccedaneum for ſugar. The natives are exceedingly fond of it, and make uſe of it as an article of their common diet; and our people likewiſe found it very palatable and wholeſome. Not being able to procure the leaves of this vegetable, we could not aſcertain to what ſpecies of plant it belonged; but we ſuppoſed it to be the root of ſome kind of fern.

The natives of the Sandwich Iſles are doubtleſs of the ſame extraction with the inhabitants of the Friendly and Society Iſlands, of New-Zealand, the Marqueſas, and Eaſter Iſland; a race which poſſeſſes all the known lands between the longitude of 167° and 260° eaſt, and between the latitude of 47° ſouth, and 22° north. This fact, extraordinary as it is, is not only evinced by the general reſemblance of their perſons, and the great ſimilarity of their manners and cuſtoms, but ſeems to be eſtabliſhed, beyond all controverſy, by the identity of their language. It may not, perhaps, be very difficult to conjecture, from what continent they originally emigrated, and by what ſteps they had diffuſed themſelves over ſo immenſe a ſpace. They bear ſtrong marks of affinity to ſome of the Indian tribes, which inhabit the Ladrones and Caroline Iſles; and the ſame affinity and reſemblance, may alſo be traced among the Malays and the Battas. At what particular time theſe migrations happened is leſs eaſy to aſcertain; the period, in all probability, was not very late, as they are very populous, and have no tradition reſpecting their own origin, but what is wholly fabulous; though, on the other hand, the ſimplicity which is ſtill prevalent in their manners and habits of life, and the unadulterated ſtate of their general language, ſeem to demonſtrate, that it could not have been at any very remote period.

The Sandwich Iſlanders, in general, exceed the middle ſize, and are well made. They walk in a very

graceful manner, run with conſiderable agility, and are capable of enduring a great degree of fatigue: but, upon the whole, the men are inferior, with reſpect to activity and ſtrength, to the inhabitants of the Friendly Iſlands, and the women are leſs delicate in the formation of their limbs than the Otaheitean females. Their complexion is ſomewhat darker than that of the Otaheiteans; and they are not altogether ſo handſome in their perſons as the natives of the Society Iſles. Many of both ſexes, however, had fine open countenances; and the women, in particular, had white well-ſet teeth, good eyes, and an engaging ſweetneſs and ſenſibility of look.

The hair of theſe people is of a browniſh black, neither uniformly curling, like that of the African negroes, nor uniformly ſtraight, as among the Indians of America; but varying, in this reſpect, like the hair of Europeans. There is one ſtriking peculiarity in the features of every part of this great nation; which is, that even in the moſt handſome faces, there is always obſervable, a fulneſs of the noſtril, without any flatneſs or ſpreading of the noſe, that diſtinguiſhes them from the inhabitants of Europe. It is not wholly improbable, that this may be the effect of their cuſtomary method of ſalutation, which is performed by preſſing together the extremities of their noſes.

The ſame ſuperiority that we generally obſerved at other iſlands in the perſons of the *Erees*, is likewiſe found here. Thoſe that were ſeen by us were perfectly well formed; whereas the lower claſs of people, beſides their general inferiority, are ſubject to all the variety of figure and make, that is met with in the populace of other parts of the world.

There are more frequent inſtances of deformity here, than in any of the other iſlands we viſited. While we were cruiſing of Owhyhee, two dwarfs came on board; one of whom was an old man, of the height of four feet two inches, but very well proportioned; and the other was a woman, nearly of the ſame ſtature. We after-

wards ſaw, among the natives, three who were hump-backed, and a young man who had been deſtitute of hands and feet, from the very moment of his birth. Squinting is alſo common among them; and a man, who, they told us, had been born blind, was brought to us for the purpoſe of being cured. Beſides theſe particular defects, they are, in general, extremely ſubject to boils and ulcers, which ſome of us aſcribed to the great quantity of ſalt they uſually eat with their fiſh and fleſh. Though the *Erees* are free from theſe complaints, many of them experience ſtill more dreadful effects from the too frequent uſe of the *ava*. Thoſe who were the moſt affected by it, had their eyes red and inflamed, their limbs emaciated, their bodies covered with a whitiſh ſcurf, and their whole frame trembling and paralytic, attended with a diſability of raiſing their heads.

Though it does not appear that this drug univerſally ſhortens life, (for Terreeoboo, Kaoo, and ſeveral other chiefs, were far advanced in years) yet it invariably brings on a premature and decrepid old age. It is a fortunate circumſtance for the people, that the uſe of it is made a peculiar privilege of the chiefs. The young ſon of Terreeoboo, who did not exceed twelve or thirteen years of age, frequently boaſted of his being admitted to drink ava; and ſhewed us, with marks of exultation, a ſmall ſpot in his ſide that was beginning to grow ſcaly.

When captain Cook firſt viſited the Society Iſles, this pernicious drug was very little known among them. In his ſecond voyage, he found it greatly in vogue at Ulietea; but it had ſtill gained little ground at Otaheite. During the laſt time we were there, the havock it had made was almoſt incredible, inſomuch that captain Cook ſcarce recognized many of his former acquaintances. It is alſo conſtantly drunk by the chiefs of the Friendly Iſles, but ſo much diluted with water, that it ſcarcely produces any bad conſequences. At Atooi, likewiſe, it is uſed with great moderation; and the chiefs of that iſland are, on this account, a much finer

ſet of men, than thoſe of the neighbouring iſlands. It was remarked by us, that, upon diſcontinuing the uſe of this root, its noxious effects quickly wore off. We prevailed upon our friends Kaoo and Kaireekeea, to abſtain from it; and they recovered ſurpriſingly during the ſhort time we afterwards remained among them.

To form any probable conjectures with regard to the populations of the iſlands, with many parts of which we have but an imperfect acquaintance, may be thought highly difficult. There are two circumſtances, however, which remove much of this objection. One is, that the interior parts of the country are almoſt entirely uninhabited; if, therefore, the number of thoſe who inhabit the parts adjoining to the coaſt, be aſcertained, the whole will be determined with ſome degree of accuracy. The other circumſtance is, that there are no towns of any conſiderable extent, the houſes of the iſlanders being pretty equally ſcattered in ſmall villages round all their coaſts. On theſe grounds we ſhall venture at a rough calculation of the number of perſons in this cluſter of iſlands.

Kaarakakooa bay, in Owhyhee, is about three miles in extent, and comprehends four villages of about eighty houſes each, upon an average, in all three hundred and twenty; beſides many ſtraggling habitations, which may make the whole amount to three hundred and fifty. If we allow ſix people to each houſe, the country about the bay will then contain two thouſand one hundred perſons. To theſe we may add fifty families, or three hundred ſouls, which we imagine to be nearly the number employed among the plantations in the interior parts of the iſland; making, in all, two thouſand four hundred. If this number be applied to the whole coaſt round the iſland, a quarter being deducted for the uninhabited parts, it will be found to contain a hundred and fifty thouſand perſons. The other Sandwich Iſlands, by the ſame method of calculation, will appear to contain the following number of inhabitants: Mowee,

ſixty five thouſand four hundred; Atooi, fifty-four thouſand; Marotoi, thirty-ſix thouſand; Woahoo, ſixty thouſand two hundred; Ranai, twenty thouſand four hundred; Oneeheow, ten thouſand; and Oreehoua, four thouſand. Theſe numbers, including the hundred and fifty-thouſand in Owhyhee, will amount to four hundred thouſand. In this computation we have by no means exceeded the truth in the total amount.

It muſt be acknowledged, notwithſtanding the great loſs we ſuſtained from the ſudden reſentment and violence of theſe iſlanders, that they are of a very mild and affectionate diſpoſition, equally remote from the diſtant gravity and reſerve of the natives of the Friendly Iſle, and the extreme volatility of the Otaheiteans. They ſeem to live in the greateſt friendſhip and harmony with each other. Thoſe women who had children, ſhewed a remarkable affection for them, and paid them a particular and conſtant attention; and the men, with a willingneſs that did honour to their feelings, frequently afforded their aſſiſtance in thoſe domeſtic employments. We muſt, however, remark, that they are greatly inferior to the inhabitants of the other iſlands, in that beſt criterion of civilized manners, the reſpect paid to the female ſex. Here the women are not only deprived of the privilege of eating with the men, but are forbidden to feed on the beſt ſorts of proviſions. Turtle, pork, ſeveral kinds of fiſh, and ſome ſpecies of plantains, are denied them; and we were informed, that a girl received a violent beating, for having eaten, while ſhe was on board one of our ſhips, a prohibited article of food. With regard to their domeſtic life, they ſeem to live almoſt wholly by themſelves, and meet with little attention from the men, though no inſtances of perſonal ill-treatment were obſerved by us.

We have already had occaſion to mention the great kindneſs and hoſpitality, with which they treated us. Whenever we went aſhore, there was a continual ſtruggle who ſhould be moſt forward in offering little preſents for our acceptance, bringing proviſions and refreſh-

ments, or teſtifying ſome other mark of reſpect. The aged perſons conſtantly received us with tears of joy, appeared to be highly gratified with being permitted to touch us, and were frequently drawing compariſons between us and themſelves, with marks of extreme humility. The young women, likewiſe, were exceedingly kind and engaging, and attached themſelves to us, without reſerve, till they perceived, notwithſtanding all our endeavours to prevent it, that they had cauſe to repent of our acquaintance. It muſt, however, be obſerved, that theſe females were in all probability, of the inferior claſs; for we ſaw very few women of rank during our continuance here.

Theſe people, in point of natural capacity, are by no means, below the common ſtandard of the human race. The excellence of their manufactures, and their improvements in agriculture, are doubtleſs adequate to their ſituation and natural advantages. The eagerneſs of curioſity, with which they uſed to attend the armourer's forge, and the various expedients which they had invented, even before our departure from theſe iſlands, for working the iron obtained from us, into ſuch forms as were beſt calculated for their purpoſes, were ſtrong indications of docility and ingenuity. Our unhappy friend, Kaneena, was endowed with a remarkable quickneſs of conception and a great degree of judicious curioſity. He was extremely inquiſitive with reſpect to our manners and cuſtoms. He enquired after our ſovereign: the form of our government; the mode of our conſtructing our ſhips; the productions of our country; our numbers; our method of buiding houſes; whether we waged any wars, with whom, on what occaſions, and in what particular manner they were carried on; who was our deity; beſides many other queſtions of a ſimilar import, which ſeemed to indicate a comprehenſive underſtanding. We obſerved two inſtances of perſons diſordered in their ſenſes; the one a woman at Oneeheow, the other a man at Owyhee. From the extraordinary reſpect and attention paid to them, it ap-

peared, that the opinion of their being divinely inſpired, which prevails among moſt of the oriental nations, is alſo countenanced here.

It is highly probable, that the practice of feeding on the bodies of enemies, was originally prevalent in all the iſlands of the Pacific Ocean, though it is not known, by poſitive and deciſive evidence, to exiſt in any of them, except New-Zealand. The offering up human victims, which is manifeſtly a relique of this barbarous cuſtom, ſtill univerſally obtains among theſe iſlanders; and it is not difficult to conceive why the inhabitants of New-Zealand ſhould retain the repaſt, which was, perhaps, the concluding part of theſe horrid rites, for a longer period than the reſt of their tribes, who were ſituated in more fertile regions. As the Sandwich iſlanders, both in their perſons and diſpoſition, bear a nearer reſemblance to the New-Zealanders, than to any other people of this very extenſive race, Mr. Anderſon was ſtrongly inclined to ſuſpect, that, like them, they are ſtill cannibals. The evidence, which induced him to entertain this opinion, has been already laid down; but, as Mr. King had great doubts of the juſtneſs of his concluſions, we ſhall mention the grounds on which he ventured to differ from him. With regard to the intelligence received on this head from the natives themſelves, it may not be improper to obſerve, that moſt of the officers on board took great pains to inquire into ſo curious a circumſtance; and that, except in the inſtances above referred to, the iſlanders invariably denied that any ſuch practice exiſted among them.

Though Mr. Anderſon's ſuperior knowledge of the language of thoſe people ought certainly to give conſiderable weight to his judgment, yet when he examined the man who had the little parcel containing a piece of ſalted fleſh, Mr. King, who was preſent on that occaſion, was ſtrongly of opinion, that the ſigns made uſe of by the iſlander intimated nothing more, than that it was deſigned to be eaten, and that it was very agreeable or wholeſome to the ſtomach. In this ſentiment Mr.

King was confirmed, by a circumſtance of which he was informed, after the deceaſe of his ingenious friend Mr. Anderſon, namely, that moſt of the inhabitants of theſe iſlands carried about with them a ſmall piece of raw pork, well ſalted, either put in a calibaſh, or wrapped up in ſome cloth, and faſtened round the waiſt: this they eſteemed a great delicacy, and would frequently taſte it. With regard to the confuſion the lad was in, (for his age did not exceed ſixteen or eighteen years), no perſon could have been ſurpriſed at it, who had been witneſs of the earneſt and eager manner in which Mr. Anderſon interrogated him.

Mr. King found it leſs eaſy to controvert the argument deduced from the uſe of the inſtrument made with ſhark's teeth, which is of a ſimilar form with that uſed by the New-Zealanders for cutting up the bodies of their enemies. Though he believed it to be an undoubtful fact, that they never make uſe of this inſtrument in cutting the fleſh of other animals, yet as the practice of ſacrificing human victims, and of burning the bodies of the ſlain, ſtill prevails here, he conſidered it not altogether improbable that the uſe of this knife (if it may be ſo denominated) is retained in thoſe ceremonies. He was, upon the whole inclined to imagine, and particularly from the laſt mentioned circumſtance, that the horrible cuſtom of devouring human fleſh has but lately ceaſed in theſe and other iſlands of the Pacific Ocean. Omai acknowledged, that his countrymen, inſtigated by the fury of revenge, would ſometimes tear with their teeth the fleſh of their ſlain enemies; but he peremptorily denied that they ever eat it. The denial is a ſtrong indication that the practice has ceaſed; for in New-Zealand, where it is ſtill prevalent, the natives never ſcrupled to confeſs it.

The Sandwich iſlanders, almoſt univerſally, permit their beards to grow. There were, however, a few who cut off their beard entirely, among whom was the aged king; and others wore it only on their

upper lip. The ſame variety that is found among the other iſlanders of this ocean, with reſpect to the mode of wearing the hair, is likewiſe obſervable here. They have, beſides, a faſhion which ſeems to be peculiar to themſelves: they cut it cloſe on each ſide of their heads, down to their ears, and leave a ridge, of the breadth of a ſmall hand, extending from the forehead to the neck; which when the hair is pretty thick and curling, reſembles in point of form, the creſt of the helmet of ancient warrior. Some of them wear great quantities of falſe hair, flowing in long ringlets down their backs; while others tie it into one round bunch on the upper part of their head, nearly as large as the head itſelf; and ſome into ſix or ſeven ſeparate bunches. They uſe, for the purpoſe of daubing or ſmearing the hair, a greyiſh clay, mixed with ſhells reduced to powder, which they keep in balls, and chew into a ſort of paſte, whenever they intend to make uſe of it. This compoſition preſerves the ſmoothneſs of the hair, and changes it, in proceſs of time to a pale yellow.

Necklaces, conſiſting of ſtrings of ſmall variegated ſhells, are worn by both men and women. They alſo wear an ornament, about two inches in length, and half an inch in breadth, ſhaped like the handle of a cup, and made of ſtone, wood, or ivory, extremely well poliſhed: this is hung round the neck by fine threads of twiſted hair, which are ſometimes doubled an hundred fold. Some of them, inſtead of this ornament, wear a ſmall human figure on their breaſt, formed of bone, and ſuſpended in a ſimilar manner.

Both ſexes make uſe of the fan, or fly-flap, by way of uſe and ornament. The moſt common ſort is compoſed of cocoa-nut fibres, tied looſely in bunches, to the top of a poliſhed handle. The tail-feathers of the cock, and thoſe of the tropic-bird, are uſed for the ſame purpoſe. Thoſe that are moſt in eſteem, are ſuch as have the handle formed of the leg or arm bones of an enemy killed in battle: theſe are preſerved

with extraordinary care, and are handed down from father to ſon, as trophies of the higheſt value.

The practice of tatooing, or puncturing the body, prevails among theſe people; and, of all the iſlands in this ocean, it is only at New-Zealand, and the Sandwich Iſles, that the face is tatooed. There is this difference between theſe two natins, that the New-Zealanders perform this operation in elegant ſpiral volutes, and the Sandwich Iſlanders in ſtraight lines, that interſect each other at right angles.

Some of the natives have half their body, from head to foot, tatooed, which gives them a moſt ſtriking appearance. It is generally done with great neatneſs and regularity. Several of them have only an arm thus marked; others a leg; ſome, again, tatoo both an arm and a leg; and others only the hand. The hands and arms of the women are punctured in a very neat manner; and they have a remarkable cuſtom of tatooing the tip of the tongues of ſome of the females. We had ſome reaſon to imagine, that the practice of puncturing is often intended as a ſign of mourning, on the deceaſe of a chief, or any other calamitous occurrence: for we were frequently informed, that ſuch a mark was in memory of ſuch a chief; and ſo of others. The people of the loweſt order are tatooed with a particular mark, which diſtinguiſhes them as the property of the chiefs to whom they are reſpectively ſubject. The common dreſs of the men of all ranks conſiſts, in general, of a piece of thick cloth called the *maro*, about a foot in breadth, which paſſes between the legs, and is faſtened round the waiſt. Their mats, which are of various ſizes, but, for the moſt part, about five feet in length, and four in breadth, are thrown over their ſhoulders, and brought forward before. Theſe, however, are rarely made uſe of, except in time of war, for which purpoſe they appear to be better calculated than for common uſe, ſince they are of a thick heavy texture, and capable of breaking the blow of a ſtone, or of any blunt weapon. They

generally go barefooted, except when they travel over burnt ſtones, on which occaſion they ſecure their feet with a kind of ſandal, which is made of cords, twiſted from cocoa-nut fibres.

Beſides their ordinary dreſs, there is another, which is appropriated to their chiefs, and worn only on extraordinary occaſions. It conſiſts of a feathered cloak and cap, or helmet, of uncommon beauty and magnificence. This dreſs having been minutely deſcribed, in a former part of our work, we have only to add, that theſe cloaks are of different lengths, in proportion to the rank of the perſon who wears them; ſome trailing on the ground, and others no lower than the middle. The chiefs of inferior rank have likewiſe a ſhort cloak, which reſembles the former, and is made of the long tail-feathers of the cock, the man-of-war bird, and the tropic-bird, having a broad border of ſmall yellow and red feathers, and alſo a collar of the ſame. Others are compoſed of white feathers, with variagated borders. The cap or helmet, has a ſtrong lining of wicker-work, ſufficient to break the blow of any warlike weapon; for which purpoſe it appears to be intended. Theſe feathered dreſſes ſeemed to be very ſcarce, and to be worn only by the male ſex. During our whole continuance in Karakakooa bay, we never obſerved them uſed, except on three occaſions: firſt, in the remarkable ceremony of Terreoboo's firſt viſit to our ſhips; ſecondly, by ſome chiefs, who appeared among the crowd on ſhore, when our unfortunate commander was killed; and thirdly, when his bones were brought to us by Eappo.

The ſtriking reſemblance of this habit to the cloak and helmet which the Spaniards formerly wore, excited our curioſity to enquire, whether there might not be ſome reaſonable grounds for imagining that it had been borrowed from them. After all our endeavors to gain information on this head, we found, that the natives had no immediate acquaintance with any other people whatever; and that no tradition exiſted among

them of these islands having ever before received a visit from such vessels as our's. However, notwithstanding the result of our inquiries on this subject, the form of this habit seems to be a sufficient indication of its European origin; particularly when we reflect on another circumstance, viz. that it is a remarkable deviation from the general agreement of dress, which is prevalent among the several branches of this great tribe, dispersed over the Pacific Ocean. From this conclusion, we were induced to suppose, that some buccaneer, or Spanish ship, might have been wrecked in the neighbourhood of these islands. When it is considered, that the course of the Spanish trading vessels from Acapulca to Manilla, is not many degrees to the south of the Sandwich Isles, on their passage out, and to the north, on their return, this supposition will not, we think, be deemed improbable.

There is very little difference between the common dress of the men and that of the women. The latter wear a piece of cloth wrapped round the waist, which descends half way down their thighs; and sometimes, during the cool of the evening, they throw loose pieces of fine cloth over their shoulders, like the Otaheitean females. The *pan* is another dress, which the younger part of the sex often wear: it consists of the thinnest and finest cloth, wrapped several times round the middle, and reaches down to the leg; so that it has the appearance of a full short petticoat. They cut their hair short behind, and turn it up before, as is the custom among the New-Zealanders, and the Otaheitans. One woman, indeed, whom we saw in Karakakooa Bay, had her hair arranged in a very singular mode; she had turned it up behind, and having brought it over her forehead, had doubled it back, so that it formed a sort of shade to her face, and somewhat resembled a small bonnet.

Besides their necklaces, which are composed of shells, or of a shining, hard, red berry, they wear dried

flowers of the Indian mallow, formed into wreaths; and likewiſe another elegant ornament termed *eraie*, which is ſometimes faſtened round the hair, in the manner of a garland, but is uſually put round the neck; though it is occaſionally worn in both theſe ways at once. It is a kind of ruff, about as thick as a finger, formed with great ingenuity, of very ſmall feathers, woven together ſo cloſely, that the ſurface may be equal to the richeſt velvet in ſmoothneſs. The ground is, in general, red, with alternate circles of black, yellow and green.

We have already deſcribed their bracelets, of which they have a variety. Some of the women of Atooi wear ſmall figures of the turtle, made very neatly of ivory or wood, faſtened on their fingers in the ſame manner that rings are worn by us. There is likewiſe an ornament conſiſting of ſhells, tied in rows on a ground of ſtrong net-work, ſo as to ſtrike againſt each other, while in motion; which both ſexes, when they dance, faſten either round the ancles, or juſt below the knee, or round the arm. They ſometimes, inſtead of ſhells, uſe for this purpoſe, the teeth of dogs, and a hard red berry.

Another ornament, if indeed it deſerves that appellation, remains to be deſcribed. It is a ſort of maſk, compoſed of a large gourd, having holes cut in it for the noſe and eyes. The top of it is ſtuck full of little green twigs, which appear at ſome diſtance, like a waving plume; and the lower part has narrow ſtripes of cloth hanging from it, ſomewhat reſembling a beard. Theſe maſks we never ſaw worn but on two occaſions, and both times by a number of perſons aſſembled in a canoe, who approached the ſide of the ſhip, laughing and making droll geſticulations. We could never learn whether they were not alſo made uſe of as a defence for the head againſt ſtones, or in ſome of their public ſports and games, or were diſguiſed merely for the purpoſes of mummery.

They dwell together in ſmall towns or villages, which

contain from about one hundred to two hundred houſes, built pretty cloſe to each other, without order or regularity, and have a winding path that leads through them. They are frequently flanked, towards the ſea-ſide, with looſe detached walls, which are, in all probability, intended for ſhelter and defence. The form of their habitations we have before deſcribed. They are of various dimenſions, from forty-five feet by twenty-four, to eighteen by twelve. Some are of a larger ſize, being fifty feet in length, and thirty in breadth, and entirely open at one end. Theſe, we were informed, were deſigned for the accommodation of ſtrangers or travellers, whoſe ſtay was likely to be ſhort.

Their furniture having been already mentioned, we have only to add, that, at one end of their houſes, are mats, on which they repoſe, with wooden pillows, or ſleeping-ſtools, perfectly reſembling thoſe of the Chineſe. Some of the beſt houſes have a court-yard before them, railed in very neatly, with ſmaller habitations for ſervants erected round it: in this area the family uſually eat and ſit in the day-time. In the ſides of the hills, and amongſt the ſteep rocks, we ſaw ſeveral holes or caves, which ſeemed to be inhabited; but, the entrance being defended by wicker-work, and, in the only one that we viſited, a ſtone fence being obſerved running acroſs it within, we ſuppoſed that they were chiefly intended as places of retreat, in caſe of an attack from enemies.

The people of an inferior claſs feed principally on fiſh, and vegetables, ſuch as plaintains, bread-fruit, ſweet potatoes, ſugar canes, yams, and taro. To theſe, perſons of ſuperior rank add the fleſh of dogs and hogs, dreſſed after the ſame method that is practiſed at the Society Iſles. They likewiſe eat fowls of a domeſtic kind, which however, are neither plentiful, nor in any great degree of eſtimation.

Though, on our firſt arrival at theſe iſlands, yams and bread-fruit ſeemed ſcarce, we did not find this to

be the caſe on our ſecond viſit: it is therefore probable, that, as theſe vegetable articles were commonly planted in the interior parts of the country, the iſlanders had not had ſufficient time for bringing them down to us, during our ſhort continuance in Wymoa Bay, on our firſt viſit.

They ſalt their fiſh, and preſerve them in gourd-ſhells; not, indeed, with a view of providing againſt an occaſional ſcarcity, but from the inclination they have for ſalted proviſions; for we alſo found, that the chiefs frequently had pieces of pork pickled in the ſame manner, which they conſidered as a great delicacy. Their cookery is much the ſame as at the Friendly and Society Iſlands, and though ſome of our people diſliked their *taro* puddings, on account of their ſourneſs, others were of a different opinion. It is remarkable, that they had not acquired the art of preſerving the bread-fruit, and making of it the ſour paſte named *maihee*, as is the practice at the Society Iſles; and it afforded us great ſatisfaction, that we had it in our power to communicate to them this uſeful ſecret, in return for the generous and hoſpitable treatment we received from them.

They are very cleanly in their meals; and their method of dreſſing both their vegetable and animal food, was univerſally acknowledged to be ſuperior to our's. The *Erees* conſtantly begin their meals with a doſe of the extract of pepper-root, or *ava*, prepared in the uſual mode.

They generally riſe with the ſun; and, after having enjoyed the cool of the evening, retire to their repoſe a few hours after ſun-ſet. The *Erees* are occupied in making canoes and mats; the *Towtows* are chiefly employed in the plantations, and alſo in fiſhing; and the women are engaged in the manufacture of cloth. They amuſe themſelves, in their leiſure hours, with various diverſions. Their young perſons, of both ſexes, are fond of dancing; and, on more ſolemn occaſions, they entertain themſelves with wreſtling and boxing matches, performed after the manner of the natives of the Friendly

Iſlands; to whom, however, they are greatly inferior in all theſe reſpects.

The muſic of theſe people is of a rude kind; for the only muſical inſtruments that we obſerved among them, were drums of various ſizes. Their ſongs, however, which they are ſaid to ſing in parts, and which they accompany with a gentle motion of their arms, like the inhabitants of the Friendly Iſlands, have a very pleaſing effect.

They are greatly addicted to gambling. One of their games reſembles our game of draughts; but, from the number of ſquares, it ſeems to be much more intricate. The board is of the length of about two feet, and is divided into two hundred and thirty-eight ſquares, fourteen in a row. In this game they uſe black and white pebbles, which they move from one ſquare to another. Another of their games conſiſts in concealing a ſtone under ſome cloth, which is ſpread out by one of the parties, and rumpled in ſuch a manner, that it is difficult to diſtinguiſh where the ſtone lies. The antagoniſt then ſtrikes with a ſtick, that part of the cloth where he ſuppoſes the ſtone to be; and the chances being, upon the whole, againſt his hitting it, odds of all degrees, varying with the opinion of the dexterity of the parties, are laid on the occaſion.

They often entertain themſelves with races between boys and girls; on which occaſions they lay wagers with great ſpirit. We ſaw a man beating his breaſt, and tearing his hair, in the violence of rage, for having loſt three hatchets at one of theſe races, which he had purchaſed from us with near half his property a very little time before.

Both ſexes are ſurpriſingly expert in ſwimming, which, among theſe people, is not only deemed a neceſſary art, but is alſo a favourite diverſion. One particular method, in which we ſometimes ſaw them amuſe themſelves with this exerciſes, in Karakakooa bay, deſerves to be related. The ſurf, that breaks on the coaſt round this bay, extends about one hundred and

fifty yards from the ſhore; and, within that ſpace, the ſurges of the ſea are daſhed againſt the beach with extreme violence. Whenever the impetuoſity of the ſurf is augmented to its greateſt height, they make choice of that time for this amuſement, which they perform in the following manner. About twenty or thirty of the iſlanders take each a long narrow board, rounded at both ends, and ſet out from the ſhore in company with each other. They plunge under the firſt wave they meet, and, after they have ſuffered it to roll over them, riſe again beyond it, and ſwim farther out into the ſea. They encounter the ſecond wave in the ſame manner with the firſt. The principal difficulty conſiſts in ſeizing a favourable opportunity of diving under it; for, if a perſon miſſes the proper moment, he is caught by the ſurf, and forced back with great violence; and his utmoſt dexterity is then required, to prevent his being daſhed againſt the rocks. When, in conſequence of theſe repeated efforts, they have gained the ſmooth water beyond the ſurf, they recline themſelves at length upon their board, and prepare for their return to ſhore. As the ſurf is compoſed of a number of waves, of which every third is obſerved to be conſiderably larger than the reſt, and to flow higher upon the ſhore, while the others break in the intermediate ſpace, their firſt object is to place themſelves on the top of the largeſt ſurge, which drives them along with aſtoniſhing rapidity towards the land. If they ſhould place themſelves, by miſtake, on one of the ſmaller waves, which breaks before they gain the ſhore, or ſhould find themſelves unable to keep their board in a proper direction on the upper part of the ſwell, they remain expoſed to the fury of the next; to avoid which, they are under the neceſſity of diving again, and regaining the place whence they ſet out. Thoſe perſons who ſucceed in their object of reaching the ſhore, are ſtill in a very hazardous ſituation. As the coaſt is defended by a chain of rocks, with a ſmall opening between them in ſeveral places, they are obliged to ſteer their plank through one of theſe openings;

or, in caſe of ill ſucceſs in that reſpect, to quit it before they reach the rocks, and, diving under the wave, make their way back again as well as they are able. This is conſidered as highly diſgraceful, and is attended with the loſs of the plank, which we have ſeen daſhed to pieces, at the very inſtant the natives quitted it. The amazing courage and addreſs, with which they perform theſe dangerous manœuvres, are almoſt incredible.

Their method of agriculture, as well as navigation, reſembles that of the other iſlands of the Pacific Ocean. They have made conſiderable proficiency in ſculpture, and their ſkill in painting or ſtaining cloth, and in the manufacture of mats, is very great. The moſt curious ſpecimens of their ſculpture, that we had an opportunity of obſerving, were the wooden bowls, in which the *Erees* drink *ava*. Theſe are, in general, eight or ten inches in diameter, perfectly round, and extremely well poliſhed. They are ſupported by three or four ſmall human figures, repreſented in different attitudes. Some of them reſt on the ſhoulders of their ſupporters; others on the hands, extended over the head; and ſome on the head and hands. The figures are very neatly finiſhed, and accurately proportioned; and even the anatomy of the muſcles is well expreſſed.

Their fiſhing hooks are of various ſizes and figures; but thoſe which are principally made uſe of, are about two or three inches in length, and are formed in the ſhape of a ſmall fiſh, ſerving as a bait, with a bunch of feathers faſtened to the head or tail. They make their hooks of bone, mother-of-pearl, or wood, pointed and barbed with little bones or tortoiſe-ſhell. Thoſe with which they fiſh for ſharks, are very large, being in general, of the length of ſix or eight inches. Conſidering the materials of which theſe hooks are compoſed, their neatneſs and ſtrength are amazing; and, indeed, upon trial, we found them ſuperior to our own.

Of the bark of the *touta*, or cloth-tree, neatly twiſted, they form the line which they uſe for fiſhing, for making nets, and for ſome other purpoſes.

The warlike weapons of theſe people are daggers, which they call by the name *pahooa*; ſpears, ſlings, and clubs. The *pahooa* is made of a black heavy wood, that reſembles ebony. It is commonly from one to two feet in length; and has a ſtring paſſing through the handle, by which it is ſuſpended to the arm. The blade is ſomewhat rounded in the middle; the ſides are ſharp, and terminate in a point. This inſtrument is intended for cloſe engagements; and, in the hands of the natives, is a very deſtructive one.

Their ſpears are of two kinds, and are formed of a hard wood, which, in its appearance, is not unlike mahogany. One ſort is from ſix to eight feet in length, well poliſhed, and increaſing gradually in thickneſs from the extremity till within the diſtance of ſix or ſeven inches from the point, which tapers ſuddenly, and has five or ſix rows of barbs. It is probable that theſe are uſed in the way of javelins. The other ſort, with which the warriors we ſaw at Atooi and Owhyhee were chiefly armed, are from twelve to fifteen feet in length; and, inſtead of being barbed, terminate towards the point in the manner of their daggers.

Their ſlings are the ſame with our common ſlings, except in this reſpect, that the ſtone is lodged on matting inſtead of leather. Their clubs are formed indifferently of ſeveral kinds of wood: they are of various ſizes and ſhapes, and of rude workmanſhip.

In the Sandwich Iſlands, the inhabitants are divided into three claſſes. The *Erees*, or chiefs of each diſtrict, are the firſt; and one of theſe is ſuperior to the reſt, who is called, at Owhyhee, *Eree-taboo*, and *Eree Moee*; the firſt name expreſſing his authority, and the latter ſignifying that, in his preſence, all muſt proſtrate themſelves. Thoſe of the ſecond claſs appear to enjoy a right of property, but have no authority. Thoſe who compoſe the third claſs, are called *Towtows*, or ſervants, and have not either rank or property.

The ſuperior power and diſtinction of Terreeoboo, the Eree-taboo of Owhyhee, was ſufficiently evident

from his reception at Karakakooa, on his firſt arrival. The inhabitants all proſtrated themſelves at the entrance of their houſes; and the canoes were *tabooed*, till he diſcharged the interdict. He was then juſt returned from Mowee, an iſland he was contending for, in behalf of his ſon Teewarro, whoſe wife was the only child of the king of that place, againſt Taheeterree, his ſurviving brother. In this expedition, he was attended by many of his warriors; but we could never learn whether they ſerved him as volunteers, or whether they held their rank and property by that tenure.

That the ſubordinate chiefs are tributary to him, is evidently proved in the inſtance of Kaoo, which has been already related. It has alſo been obſerved, that the two moſt powerful chiefs of the Sandwich Iſlands, are Terreeoboo, and Perreeorannee; the former being chief of Owhyhee, and the latter of Woahoo; all the ſmaller iſles being governed by one of theſe ſovereigns; Mowee was, at this time, claimed by Terreeoboo, for his ſon and intended ſucceſſor; Atooi and Oneeheow being in the poſſeſſion of the grand-ſons of Perreeorannee.

The *Erees* appear to have unlimited power over the inferior claſſes of people; many inſtances of which occurred daily whilſt we continued among them. On the other hand, the people are implicitly obedient. It is remarkable, however, that we never ſaw the chiefs exerciſe any acts of cruelty, injuſtice or inſolence towards them; though they put in practice their power over each other, in a moſt tyrannical degree: which is fully proved by the two following inſtances.

One of the lower order of chiefs, having ſhewn great civility to the maſter of the ſhip, on his examination of Karakakooa Bay; Mr. King, ſome time afterwards, took him on board the Reſolution, and introduced him to captain Cook, who engaged him to dine with us. While we remained at table, Pareea entered, whoſe countenance manifeſted the higheſt indignation at ſeeing our gueſt ſo honourably entertained. He ſeized him

by the hair of the head, and would have dragged him out of the cabin, if the captain had not interfered. After much altercation, we could obtain no other indulgence (without quarrelling with Pareea) than that our gueſt ſhould be permitted to remain in the cabin, on condition that he ſeated himſelf on the floor, while Pareea occupied his place at the table. An inſtance, ſomewhat ſimilar, happened when Terreeoboo came firſt on board the Reſolution; when Maiha-maiha, who attended him, ſeeing Pareea upon deck, turned him moſt ignominiouſly out of the ſhip; even though we knew Pareea to be a man of the firſt conſequence.

Whether the lower claſs have their property ſecured from the rapacity of the great chiefs, we cannot certainly ſay, but it appears to be well protected againſt theft and depredation. All their plantations, their houſes, their hogs, and their cloth, are left unguarded, without fear or apprehenſion. In the plain country, they ſeparate their poſſeſſions by walls; and, in the woods where horſe-plantains grow, they uſe white flags to diſcriminate property, in the ſame manner as they do bunches of leaves at Otaheite. Theſe circumſtances ſtrongly indicate, that where property is concerned, the power of the chiefs is not arbitrary; but ſo far limited, as to afford encouragement to the inferior orders to cultivate the ſoil, which they occupy diſtinct from each other.

Their religion reſembles that of the Society and Friendly Iſlands. In common with each other, they have all their *Morais*, their *Whattas*, their ſacred ſongs, and their ſacrifices. Theſe are convincing proofs that their religious opinions are derived from the ſame ſource. The ceremonies here are, indeed, longer, and more numerous than in the iſlands above mentioned. And though, in all theſe places, the care and performance of their religious rites is committed to a particular claſs of people; yet we had never found a regular ſociety of prieſts, till we arrived at Kakooa, in Karakakooa Bay.

The prayers and offerings made by the prieſts before their meals, may be claſſed among their religious ceremonies. As they always drink *ava* before they begin their repaſt, whilſt that is chewing, the ſuperior in rank begins a ſort of hymn, in which he is ſoon after joined by one or more of the company; the bodies of the others are put in motion, and their hands are gently clapped together in concert with the fingers. The *ava* being ready, cups of it are preſented to thoſe who do not join in the hymn, which are held in their hands till it is concluded; when, with united voice, they make a loud reſponſe and drink their *ava*.—The performers are then ſerved with ſome of it, which they drink, after the ſame ceremony has been repeated; and, if any perſon of a very ſuperior rank ſhould be preſent, a cup is preſented to him laſt of all. After chanting for a ſhort time, and hearing a reſponſive chant from the others, he pours a ſmall quantity on the ground, and drinks the reſt. A piece of the fleſh, which has been dreſſed, is then cut off, and, together with ſome of the vegetables, is placed at the foot of the figure of the Eatooa; and, after another hymn has been chanted, they begin their meal. A ceremony, in many reſpects reſembling this, is alſo performed by the chiefs, when they drink *ava* between their regular meals.

According to the accounts given by the natives, human ſacrifices are more common here, than in any of the iſlands we have viſited. They have recourſe to theſe horrid rites on the commencement of a war, and previous to every great battle, or other ſignal enterprize. The death of a chief demands a ſacrifice of one or more *towtows*, according to the rank he bears; and we were informed, that no leſs than ten were doomed to ſuffer, on the death of Terreeoboo. This practice, however, is the leſs horrible, as the unhappy victims are totally unacquainted with their fate.—Thoſe who are deſtined to fall, are attacked with large clubs, wherever they may happen to be; and, after they are

dead, are conveyed to the place where the ſubſequent rites are to be performed.

The knocking out their fore teeth may be, with propriety, claſſed among their religious cuſtoms.—Moſt of the common people, and many of the chiefs, had loſt one or more of them; and this we underſtood, was conſidered as a propitiatory ſacrifice to the Eatooa, to avert his anger; and not, like the cutting off a part of the finger at the Friendly Iſlands, to expreſs the violence of their grief at the deceaſe of a friend.

Of their opinions, with reſpect to a future ſtate, we had very defective information. On enquiring of them, whither the dead were gone? We were told that the breath, which they ſeemed to conſider as the immortal part, was fled to the *Eatooa*. They ſeemed alſo to give a deſcription of ſome place, which they ſuppoſe to be the abode of the dead; but we could not learn that they had any idea of rewards or puniſhments.

Very little can be ſaid with reſpect to their marriages, except that ſuch a compact ſeems to exiſt amongſt them.

The following is the only inſtance of any thing like jealouſy, which we have ſeen among them; and which ſhews, that, among married women of rank, not only fidelity, but even a degree of reſerve, is required.

At one of their boxing matches, Omeah roſe two or three times from his place, and approached his wife with ſtrong marks of diſpleaſure, commanding her, as we ſuppoſed, to withdraw. Whether he thought her beauty engaged too much of our attention, or whatever might be his motives, there certainly exiſted no real cauſe of jealouſy. She, however, continued in her place, and, at the concluſion of the entertainment, joined our party, and even ſolicited ſome trifling preſents. She was informed that we had not any about us; but that, if ſhe would accompany us to the tent, ſhe ſhould be welcome to make a choice of what ſhe liked. She was, accordingly, proceeding with us;

which, being obſerved by Omeah, he followed in a great rage, ſeized her by the hair, and, with his fiſts, began to inflict ſevere corporal puniſhment. Having been the innocent cauſe of this extraordinary treatment, we were exceedingly concerned at it; though we underſtood it would be highly improper for us to interfere between huſband and wife of ſuch ſuperior rank. The natives however, at length interpoſed; and, the next day, we had the ſatisfaction of meeting them together, perfectly ſatisfied with each other; and, what was extremely ſingular, the lady would not permit us to rally the huſband on his behaviour, which we had an inclination to do; plainly telling us, that he had acted very properly.

At Karakakooa Bay, we had twice an opportunity of ſeeing a part of their funeral rites. Hearing of the death of an old chief, not far from our obſervatories, ſome us repaired to the place, where we beheld a number of people aſſembled. They were ſeated round an area, fronting the houſe where the deceaſed lay; and a man, having on a red feathered cap, came to the door, conſtantly putting out his head, and making a moſt lamentable howl, accompanied with horrid grimaces, and violent diſtortions of the face. A large mat was afterwards ſpread upon the area, and thirteen women and two men, who came out of the houſe, ſat down upon it in three equal rows; three of the women, and the two men, being in front. The women had feathered ruffs on their necks and hands; and their ſhoulders were decorated with broad green leaves, curiouſly ſcoloped.—Near a ſmall hut, at one corner of this area, half a dozen boys were placed, waving ſmall white banners, and *taboo* ſticks, who would not ſuffer us to approach them. Hence we imagined, that the dead body was depoſited in the hut; but we were afterwards informed that it remained in the houſe, where the tricks were played at the door, by the man in the red cap. The company, ſeated on the mat, ſung a melancholy tune, accompanied with a gentle motion of the arms

and body. This having continued ſome time, they put themſelves in a poſture between kneeling and ſitting, and their arms and bodies into a moſt rapid motion, keeping pace at the ſame time with the muſic.

Theſe laſt exertions being too violent to continue, at intervals they had ſlower motions. An hour having paſſed in theſe ceremonies, more mats were ſpread upon the area, when the dead chief's widow, and three or four other elderly women came out of the houſe with ſlow and ſolemn pace; and ſeating themſelves before the company, began to wail moſt bitterly, in which they were joined by the three rows of women behind them; the two men appearing melancholy and penſive. They continued thus, with little variation, till late in the evening, when we left them; and at day light in the morning, the people were diſperſed, and every thing appeared perfectly quiet. We were then given to underſtand, that the body was removed; but we could not learn how it was diſpoſed of. While we were directing our enquiries to this object, we were approached by three women of rank, who ſignified to us, that our preſence interrupted the performance of ſome neceſſary rites. Soon after we had left them, we heard their cries and lamentations; and, when we met them a few hours afterwards, the lower part of their faces were painted perfectly black.

CHAP. VII.

Tranſactions in a ſecond expedition to the north, by the way of Kamptſchatka, and in returning home by the way of Canton, and the Cape of Good Hope.

WE weighed anchor on the 15th March, at ſeven o'clock in the evening, and ſtood to the ſouth-weſt, in expectation of falling in with the iſland of

Modoopapapa; the natives having aſſured us that it lay in that direction, within five hours ſail of Tahoora.

Not having ſeen the iſland at eight in the evening, we hauled to the northward till midnight, when we made a ſignal for the Diſcovery to come under our ſtern, having given over all hops of ſeeing Modoopapapa.

On the 17th we ſteered weſt, captain Clerke meaning to keep nearly in the ſame parallel of latitude, till we made the longitude of Awatſka Bay, and then to ſteer north for the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, which was alſo fixed on as our rendezvous, if we ſhould happen to ſeparate. This track was choſen, becauſe we ſuppoſed it to be yet unexplored, and we might probably meet with ſome new iſlands in our paſſage.

The continuation of the light winds, with the very unſettled ſtate of the weather, and the little expectation we had of any change for the better, induced captain Clerke to give up his plan of keeping within the tropical latitudes. In conſequence of which, we began, at ſix o'clock this evening, to ſteer north-weſt by north.

About noon on the 6th of April, we loſt the trade wind. We were then in the latitude of 29° 50', and the longitude of 170° 1'.

We perceived in the afternoon, ſome of the ſheathing floating by the ſhip; and diſcovered, upon examination, that about fourteen feet had been waſhed off, under the larboard bow; where the leak was ſuppoſed to have been, which had kept the people employed at the pumps, ever ſince our departure from the Sandwich Iſlands, making twelve inches water in an hour.

On the 12th, the wind veered to the eaſt, and blew ſo ſtrong a gale, as to oblige us to ſtrike our top-gallant yards. We happened, unfortunately, to be upon the moſt diſadvantageous tack for our leak; but having always kept it under with the hand-pumps, it gave us but little concern till Tueſday the 13th, at ſix in the

afternoon, when a ſudden inundation deluged the whole ſpace between decks, and alarmed us much. The water, which had made its way into the coal-hole, not finding a paſſage into the well, had forced up the platforms over it, and inſtantaneouſly ſet every thing afloat. Our ſituation was the more diſtreſſing, as we could not immediately diſcover any means of relieving ourſelves. It could be of no ſervice to place a pump through the upper decks into the coal-hole, and it was become impracticable to bale the water out with buckets. We had, therefore, no other expedient left, than to cut a hole through the bulk-head, which ſeparated the coal-hole from the fore-hold, and thus form a paſſage for the water into the well. Before this could be effected, however, the caſks of dry proviſions were to be got out of the fore-hold, which took us the remainder of the night; the carpenters, therefore, could not get at the partition till the next morning. The paſſage being made, the principal part of the water ran into the well, when we were enabled to get out the reſt with buckets. The leak was now greatly increaſed, inſomuch that half our people were conſtantly employed in pumping and baleing, till the 15th at noon. Our men ſubmitted cheerfully to this fatigue; and to add to their ſufferings, they had not a dry place to ſleep in; but, in order to make them ſome amends, they were permitted to have their full allowance of grog.

As the weather grew more moderate, and the ſwell abated, we cleared away the reſt of the caſks from the fore-hold, and made a proper paſſage for the water to the pumps.

The increaſing inclemency of the northern climate was now ſeverely felt. On the 18th, in the morning, we were in the latitude of 45° 40′, and the longitude of 160° 25′. We had ſnow, ſleet and ſtrong gales from the ſouth-weſt. Conſidering the ſeaſon of the year, and the quarter from which the wind came, this is a remarkable circumſtance.

At ſix in the morning, on the 23d, we ſaw mountains

A View of the Town and Harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul in Kamtschatka.

covered with ſnow, and a high conical rock, at the diſtance of about three or four leagues. Soon after we had taken this imperfect view, a thick fog appeared. According to our maps, we were now but eight leagues from the entrance of Awatſka Bay; therefore, when the weather cleared up, we ſtood in to take a nearer ſurvey of the country, when a moſt diſmal and dreary proſpect preſented itſelf. The coaſt is ſtraight and uniform, without bays, or inlets; from the ſhore, the ground riſes in moderate hills, and behind them are ranges of mountains, whoſe ſummits penetrate the clouds. The whole was covered with ſnow, except the ſides of ſome cliffs, which roſe too perpendicularly from the ſea to permit the ſnow to lie upon them.

We had, on the 25th, an imperfect glance of the entrance of Awatſka Bay, but could not preſume to enter into it, in the preſent condition of the weather. However, at three in the afternoon, of the 28th, we ſtood in with a fair wind from the ſouthward, having ſoundings from twenty-two to ſeven fathoms.

Paſſing the mouth of the bay, which extends about four miles in length, a circular baſon preſents itſelf, of about twenty-five miles in circumference; in which, at about four o'clock, we anchored in ſix fathom water, fearing to run foul of a ſhoal mentioned by Muller to lie in the channel. Great quantities of looſe ice drifted with the tide into the middle of the bay; but the ſhores were wholly blocked up with it. We looked at every corner of the bay, to ſee if we could diſcern the town of St. Peter and St. Paul, which, from the accounts we had received at Oonalaſhka, we ſuppoſed to be a place of ſtrength and conſequence. At laſt we perceived, to the north-eaſt, ſome miſerable log-houſes, and a few conical huts, amounting, in the whole, to about thirty; which, from their ſituation, we concluded to be Petropaulowſka. In juſtice, however, to the hoſpitable treatment we found here, it may not be amiſs to anticipate the reader's curioſity, by aſſuring him, that our

disappointment proved in the end, a matter of entertainment to us. In this wretched extremity of the earth, beyond conception barbarous and inhospitable, out of the reach of civilization, bound and barricadoed with ice, and covered with summer snow, we experienced the tendereſt feelings of humanity, joined to a nobleneſs of mind, and elevation of ſentiment, which would have done honour to any clime or nation.

In the morning of the 29th, at day-light, Mr. King was ſent with boats to examine the bay, and to preſent the letters to the Ruſſian commander, which we had brought from Oonalaſhka. We proceeded towards the village juſt mentioned, and having advanced as far as we could with the boats, got upon the ice, which reached about half a mile from the ſhore. Mr. King was attended by Mr. Webber, and two of the ſeamen, whilſt the maſter went to finiſh the ſurvey; the jolly boat being left to carry us back.

Probably the inhabitants had not, by this time, ſeen either of the ſhips or the boats; for, even on the ice, no appearance of a living creature could be ſeen in the town. When farther advanced on the ice, a few men were ſeen hurrying backwards and forwards; and afterwards a ſledge, with one perſon in it, drawn by dogs, approached us.

Struck with this unuſual ſight, and admiring the civility of the ſtranger, who we ſuppoſed, was coming to our aſſiſtance, we were aſtoniſhed to ſee him turn ſhort round, and direct his courſe towards the *oſtrog*. We were equally chagrined and diſappointed at this abrupt departure; eſpecially as the journey over the ice began to be both difficult and dangerous. At every ſtep we took, we ſunk almoſt knee deep in the ſnow; and though there was tolerable footing at the bottom, the weak parts of the ice were not diſcoverable, and we were continually expoſed to the riſk of breaking through it. Indeed this accident actually happened to Mr. King, but by the aſſiſtance of a boat-hook, he was enabled to get upon firm ice again.

The nearer we approached the ſhore, we found the ice ſtill more broken. The ſight of another ſledge advancing towards us, however, afforded us ſome comfort; but, inſtead of coming to relieve us, the driver ſtopt ſhort, and called out to us. Mr. King immediately held up Iſmyloff's letters. In conſequence of which, he turned about, and went full ſpeed back again; followed with the execrations of ſome of our party. Unable to draw any concluſion from this unaccountable behaviour, we ſtill proceeded towards the *oſtrog*, with the greateſt circumſpection; and when at the diſtance of about a quarter of a mile from it, we obſerved a body of armed men advancing towards us. To avoid giving them any alarm, and to preſerve the moſt peaceable appearance, Mr. King and Mr. Webber marched in front, and the men who had boat-hooks in their hands, were ordered in the rear. The armed party conſiſted of about thirty ſoldiers, preceded by a perſon with a cane in his hand. Within a few paces of us he halted, and drew up his men in a martial order. Mr. King preſented Iſmyloff's letters to him, and vainly endeavoured to make him underſtand that we were Engliſh, and had brought theſe diſpatches from Oonalaſhka.

Having attentively examined us, he conducted us towards the village in ſolemn ſilence, frequently halting his men, and making them perform different parts of their manual exerciſe; in order to ſhew us, perhaps, that, if we ſhould preſume to offer any violence, we ſhould have to deal with thoſe who knew what they were about.

Arriving, at length, at the habitation of the commanding officer of the party, we were uſhered in; and after giving orders to the military without doors, our hoſt appeared, accompanied by the ſecretary of the port. One of the letters from Iſmyloff was now opened, and the other ſent expreſs to Bolcheretſk, a town on the weſt ſide of Kamtſchatka, and the place of reſidence of the Ruſſian commander of this province.

The officer, who had conducted us to his houſe, was, a ſerjeant; and alſo the commander of the *oſtrog*, who entertained us with the utmoſt civility.

On the morning of the 30th, the caſks and cables were taken to the quarter-deck to lighten the veſſel forward; and the carpenters proceeded to ſtop the leak, which had occaſioned us ſo much trouble. It was occaſioned by ſome ſheathing falling off from the larboard-bow and the oakum having been waſhed out from between the planks. We had ſuch warm weather in the middle of the day, that the ice began to break away very faſt, and almoſt choaked up the entrance of the bay. Several of our officers waited upon the ſerjeant, who, received them with great civility; and captain Clerke made him a preſent of two bottles of rum, thinking he could not ſend him any thing more acceptable. In return, he received twenty fine trouts, and ſome excellent fowls of the grouſe kind. Though the bay ſwarmed with ducks and Greenland pigeons, our ſportſmen had no ſucceſs, they were ſo exceedingly ſhy as not to come within ſhot.

On the 1ſt of May, in the morning, we ſaw the Diſcovery ſtanding in the bay; a boat was diſpatched to her aſſiſtance, and ſhe was moored in the afternoon cloſe by the Reſolution.

By the aſſiſtance of an interpreter, we were now enabled to converſe with the Ruſſians, with ſome degree of facility; and the firſt objects of our inquiries, were the means of procuring freſh proviſions and naval ſtores, particularly the latter, for the want of which we had been long in great diſtreſs. It appeared, upon inquiry, that the whole country about the bay could furniſh no other live cattle than two heifers, and theſe the ſerjeant engaged to procure for us. As to naval ſtores, it was fruitleſs to think of gaining them here, without paying for them a moſt exorbitant price to the merchants. Captain Clerke therefore ſent Mr. King to the commander at Bolcheretſk, to learn the price of ſtores at that place.

John Mackintosh, the carpenter's mate, expired this evening, after having been afflicted with a dysentery ever since we had left the Sandwich Isles. He was a peaceable and industrious man, and greatly regretted by his mess mates.

Captain Clerke's health continuing daily to decline, notwithstanding the salutary change of diet which Kamtschatka afforded him, the priest of Paratounca, as soon as he was informed of the weak state he was in, supplied him every day with milk, bread, fowls and fresh butter, though his habitation was sixteen miles from the harbour where our ships were stationed.

We were surprised, before day light, on the 15th, with a rumbling noise, that resembled distant thunder; and, when the day appeared, we found that the sides and decks of our ships were covered, near an inch thick, with a fine dust like emery. The air was at the same time loaded and obscured with this substance; and, towards the volcano mountain, which stands to the northward of the harbour, it was exceedingly thick and black, insomuch that we were unable to distinguish the body of the hill. About twelve o'clock, and during the afternoon, the loudness of the explosions increased; and they were succeeded by showers of cinders, which, in general, were the size of peas, though many of those that were picked up from the deck were larger than a hazel nut. Several small stones, which had undergone no alteration from the action of fire, fell with the cinders. In the evening we had dreadful claps of thunder, and vivid flashes of lightning, which, with the darkness of the sky, and the sulphurous smell of the air, produced a very awful and tremendous effect. Our distance from the foot of the mountain was about eight leagues.

At day-break on the 16th, we got up our anchors; and it being the intention of captain Clerke to keep in sight of the coast of Kamtschatka, as much as the weather would allow; in order to ascertain its position, we continued to steer to the north-north-east, with

variable light winds till the 18th. The volcano was obſerved to throw up immenſe volumes of ſmoke, and we did not ſtrike ground with one hundred and fifty fathoms of line, at the diſtance of twelve miles from the ſhore.

The ſeaſon being too far advanced for us to make an accurate ſurvey of the coaſt of Kamtſchatka, it was the deſign of captain Clerke, in our courſe to Beering's Straits, to aſcertain chiefly the reſpective ſituations of the projecting points of the coaſt. We therefore ſteered acroſs a ſpacious bay, laid down between Kamtſchatſkoi Noſs and Olutorſkoi Noſs, with a view of making the latter; which is repreſented by the Ruſſian geographers, as terminating the peninſula of Kamtſchatka, as being the ſouthern limit of the country of the Koriacs.

On Friday the 9th, a freſh gale blew from the north-north-weſt, accompanied with violent ſhowers of ſnow and ſleet. Our latitude, at noon, was 69° 12′, and our longitude 188° 5′; and having now ſailed almoſt forty leagues to the weſt, along the edge of the ice, without perceiving any opening, or a clear ſea beyond it towards the north, we had no proſpect of making farther progreſs to the northward at preſent. Captain Clerke, therefore, determined to bear away to the ſouth by eaſt, the only quarter which was clear, and to wait till the ſeaſon was ſomewhat more advanced, before he made any farther attempts to penetrate through the ice.

In conſequence of this determination, we made ſail to the ſouthward, till the 10th at noon, when we paſſed conſiderable quantities of drift ice, and a perfect calm enſued. We continued perſevering in this attempt, and on the 19th had reached the latitude of 70° 33′, which was about five leagues ſhort of the point, to which we had advanced the preceding ſummer; but on the 20th, a connected ſolid field of ice baffled all our efforts to make a nearer approach to the land, and (as we had ſome reaſon to imagine) adhering to it we relin-

quiſhed all hopes of a north-eaſt paſſage to Great-Britain.

Captain Clerke now finding it impoſſible to advance farther to the northward on the American coaſt, and deeming it equally improbable, that ſuch a prodigious quantity of ice ſhould be diſſolved by the few remaining weeks that would terminate the ſummer, conſidering it as the beſt ſtep that could be taken, to trace the ſea over to the coaſt of Aſia, and endeavour to find ſome opening that would admit him farther north, or ſee what more could be done upon that coaſt, where he hoped to meet with better ſucceſs.

It being now neceſſary to come to ſome determination reſpecting the courſe we were next to ſteer, captain Clerke diſpatched a boat, with the carpenters, on board the Diſcovery, to make inquiry into the particulars of the damage ſhe had lately received. They returned in the evening, with the report of captain Gore, and of the carpenters of both veſſels, that the damages ſuſtained were ſuch as would require three weeks to repair; and that it would be requiſite, for that purpoſe, to make the beſt of their way to ſome port.

Thus finding our farther progreſs to the north, as well as our nearer approach to either continent, obſtructed by immenſe bodies of ice, we conſidered it as not only injurious to the ſervice, by endangering the ſafety of the ſhips, but likewiſe fruitleſs with reſpect to the deſign of our voyage, to make any farther attempts for the diſcovery of a paſſage. This, therefore, added to captain Gore's repreſentation, determined captain Clerke to loſe no more time in what he concluded to be an unattainable object, but to proceed to the bay of Awatſka, to repair our damages there, and before the winter ſhould ſet in, to take a ſurvey of the coaſt of Japan.

Great was the joy that appeared on the countenance of every individual, as ſoon as captain Clerke's reſolution was made known. We were all completely weary of a navigation full of danger, and in which the greateſt

preſeverance had not been rewarded with the ſmalleſt proſpect of ſucceſs. We therefore turned our faces towards home, after an abſence of three years, with extreme delight and ſatisfaction, notwithſtanding the very long voyage we had ſtill to make.

We continued our voyage till the 31ſt of July; and on Monday the 2d of Auguſt, the weather being clear, we perceived land at noon, forming many elevated hummocks, which bore the appearance of ſeparate iſlands.

On the 17th, captain Clerke being no longer able to get out of his bed, ſignified his deſire, that the officers would receive their orders from Mr. King; and directed that we ſhould repair, with all convenient ſpeed, to the bay of Awatſka.

At nine o'clock in the morning, on Sunday the 22d of Auguſt, captain Charles Clerke expired, in the thirty-eighth year of his age. His death was occaſioned by a conſumption, which had manifeſtly commenced before his departure from England, and of which he had lingered, during the whole continuance of the voyage. His very gradual decay had for a long time rendered him a melancholy object to his friends; but the firmneſs and equanimity with which he bore it, the conſtant flow of good ſpirits, which he retained even to the laſt hour, and a cheerful reſignation to his fate, furniſhed them with ſome conſolation. It was impoſſible not to feel an uncommon degree of compaſſion for a gentleman, who had experienced a ſeries of thoſe difficulties and hardſhips, which muſt be the inevitable lot of every ſeaman, and under which he at laſt ſunk. He was bred to the navy from his youth, and had been in many engagements during the war which began in the year 1756. In the action between the Bellona and Courageux, he was ſtationed in the mizen-top, and was carried over-board with the maſt; but was afterwards taken up, without having received the leaſt injury. He was midſhipman on board the Dolphin, commanded by commodore Byron, when ſhe firſt ſailed round the

world; and was afterwards on the American ſtation. In the year 1768, he engaged in a ſecond voyage round the world, in the ſituation of maſter's mate of the Endeavour; and, during the expedition, ſucceeded to a lieutenancy. In the Reſolution he made a third voyage round the world, in the capacity of ſecond lieutenant; and in a ſhort time after his return, in 1775, he was appointed maſter and commander. In the preſent expedition, he was appointed captain of the Diſcovery, and to accompany captain Cook. By the calamitous death of the other, he naturally ſucceeded, as has been already related, to the chief command.

It would favour of injuſtice and ingratitude to his memory, not to mention, that, during the ſhort time he commanded the expedition, he was moſt remarkably zealous for its ſucceſs. When the principal command devolved upon him, his health began rapidly to decline; and he was unequal, in every reſpect, to encounter the ſeverity of a high northern climate. The vigour of his mind, however, was not, in the leaſt, impaired by the decay of his body; and though he was perfectly ſenſible, that his delaying to return to a warmer climate, was depriving himſelf of the only chance of recovery; yet, ſo attentive was he to his duty, that he was determined not to ſuffer his own ſituation to bias his judgment to the prejudice of the ſervice: he therefore perſevered in the ſearch of a paſſage, till every officer in the expedition declared they were of opinion it was impracticable, and that any farther attempts would be equally hazardous and ineffectual.

Captain King ſent a meſſenger to captain Gore, to acquaint him with the death of captain Clerke, who brought a letter from captain Gore, containing an order for captain King to exert his utmoſt endeavours to keep in company with the Diſcovery, and, if a ſeparation ſhould happen, to repair, as ſoon as poſſible, to St. Peter and St. Paul. In the afternoon we had light airs, which continued till noon on the 23d; when, a freſh

breeze ſpringing up from the eaſt, we ſteered for the entrance of Awatſka bay. On the 24th, at one in the morning, we dropped anchor, the ebb tide then ſetting againſt us.

We weighed about nine o'clock, and went up the bay with light airs, which being afterwards ſucceeded by a freſh breeze, we anchored before three, in the harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul; having up our enſign half ſtaff, as the body of our late captain was in the veſſel; and the Diſcovery followed us in a very ſhort time.

Soon after we had anchored, we were viſited by our old friend, the ſerjeant, (ſtill the commanding officer of the place) who brought with him a preſent of berries, intended for captain Clerke. He was much affected at hearing of his death, and ſeeing the coffin wherein his body was depoſited. As the deceaſed captain had particularly requeſted to be buried on ſhore, and gave the preference to the church at Paratounca, we embraced this opportunity of conſulting with the ſerjeant, about the neceſſary ſteps to be purſued on the occaſion.

After much converſation on this ſubject, which was very imperfectly carried on, for want of an interpreter, we gathered intelligence that De L'Iſle, and ſome other Ruſſian gentlemen, who had died here, were buried near the barracks, at the *oſtrog* of St. Peter and St. Paul; and that this place would certainly be more eligible than Paratounca, as the church was ſhortly to be removed thither. We, therefore, determined to wait the arrival of the Prieſt of Paratounca, who was immediately to be ſent for, as being the perſon beſt qualified to give us any information we required upon the ſubject. The ſerjeant, at the ſame time, expreſſed his intentions of ſending an expreſs to the commander of Bolcheretſk, with intelligence of our arrival; when captain Gore begged to avail himſelf of that opportunity of conveying a letter to him, wherein he requeſted that ſixteen head of cattle might be ſent with all poſſible

diſpatch. And, as the commander was unacquainted with any language except his own, the particulars of our requeſt were communicated to the ſerjeant, who not only undertook to ſend the letter, but alſo an explanation of its contents.

On the 25th of Auguſt, in the morning, captain Gore, in conſequence of the death of captain Clerke, made out the new commiſſions. He appointed himſelf to the command of the Reſolution, and Mr. King to that of the Diſcovery. Mr. Lanyan, who was maſter's mate of the Reſolution, and who had been in the ſame capacity in the former voyage, on board the Adventure, was appointed to the lieutenancy. The following arrangements were the conſequence of theſe promotions. Lieutenants Burney and Richman (from the Diſcovery) were appointed firſt and ſecond lieutenants of the Reſolution; and lieutenant Williamſon firſt lieutenant of the Diſcovery. Captain King, by the permiſſion of captain Gore, took in four midſhipmen, who had rendered themſelves uſeful to him in aſtronomical calculation; and whoſe aſſiſtance was become the more neceſſary, as we had not an ephemeris for the preſent year. And that aſtronomical obſervations might not be neglected to be made in either ſhip, Mr. Bayly took captain King's place in the Reſolution.

On the ſame day, we were attended by the worthy Prieſt of Paratounca. His expreſſions of ſorrow, at the death of captain Clerke, did honour to his feelings. He confirmed what the the ſerjeant had related, with regard to the intended removal of the church, and aſſured us the timber was actually preparing; but ſubmitting the choice of either place entirely to captain Gore.

On Sunday the 29th, in the afternoon, we performed the laſt ſad offices to captain Clerke. The officers and crew of the two veſſels attended him in proceſſion to the grave; the ſhips, at the ſame time, firing minute guns; and, at the concluſion of the ſervice, three

vollies were fired by the marines. The body was interred under a tree, which ſtands on a little eminence in the valley north of the harbour, where the ſtorehouſe and hoſpital are ſituated; this being, as captain Gore ſuppoſed, ſuch a ſituation as was moſt conſonant to the wiſhes of the deceaſed. The Prieſt of Paratounca alſo recommended this ſpot, imagining it would be very near the centre of the new church. This worthy paſtor joined in the proceſſion, walking with the gentleman who read the ſervice. All the Ruſſians in the garriſon aſſembled on the occaſion, and reſpectfully aſſiſted in the ſolemnity.

From this time of the 30th of September, all hands were employed in preparing the ſhips for the remainder of their voyage, the Ruſſians having ſupplied us with ſuch neceſſaries as that part of the world afforded. This day captain Gore ordered captain King to get the ſhips out of the harbour, that they might be in readineſs to ſail. This, however, was prevented, by a violent gale of wind on the 1ſt of October, which continued the whole day; but, on the 2d both the veſſels warped out of the harbour, and anchored in ſeven fathoms water, about a quarter of a mile from the *oſtrog*.

We ſhall now give a ſhort deſcription of the peninſula of Kamtſchatka, which is ſituated on the eaſtern coaſt of Aſia, and extends from 52° to 61° north latitude; the longitude of its extremity to the ſouth being 156° 45′ eaſt. This iſthmus, joining it to the continent on the north, lies between the gulphs of Olutorſk and Penſhinſk. Its extremity to the ſouth is Cape Lopatka; ſo called from its reſembling the blade bone of a man, which is the ſignification of that word. The whole peninſula is ſomewhat in the form of a ſhoe; and its greateſt breadth is two hundred and thirty-ſix computed miles, being from the mouth of the river Tigil to that of the river Kamtſchatka; and, towards each extremity, it generally becomes narrower.

We no where perceived the ſmalleſt ſpot of ground,

that had the appearance of a good green turf, or that ſeemed capable of improvement by cultivation. Stunted trees were thinly ſcattered over the whole face of the country, whoſe bottoms were moſſy, with a mixture of low heath; the whole reſembling Newfoundland in a moſt ſtriking degree.

The ſeverity of the climate, it may naturally be ſuppoſed, muſt be in proportion to the ſterility of the ſoil, of which it is perhaps the cauſe. In computing the ſeaſons here, ſpring ſhould certainly be omitted. Summer may be ſaid to extend from the middle of June, till the middle of September; October may be conſidered as autumn, from which period to the middle of June, it is all dreary winter.

Among the principal trees which fell under our notice, are the birch, the poplar, the alder, ſeveral ſmall ſpecies of the willow, and two ſorts of dwarfiſh cedars. One of theſe ſorts growns upon the coaſt, ſeldom exceeding two feet in height, and creeping upon the ground. Of this our eſſence for beer was made, and proved to be very proper for the purpoſe: the other, which grows much higher is found on the mountains, and bears a kind of nut or apple.

This peninſula produces great abundance of the ſhrub kind, as mountain aſh, junipers, raſberry-buſhes and wild roſe trees.

The inhabitants of Kamtſchatka may be ſaid to conſiſt of three ſorts. The Kamtſchadales, the Ruſſians, and Coſſacks; and a mixture produced by their intermarriages. We were informed by Mr. Steller, who was indefatigable in endeavouring to acquire knowledge on this ſubject, that the Kamtſchadales are people of remote antiquity, and have inhabited this peninſula for many ages; and that they doubtleſs deſcended from the Mungalians: though ſome have imagined they ſprang from the Tonguſian Tartars, and others from the Japaneſe.

The government eſtabliſhed over this country by the Ruſſians, conſidered as a military one, is remarkably

mild and equitable. The natives are ſuffered to elect their own magiſtrates in their own mode, who exerciſe the ſame powers they have ever been accuſtomed to. One of theſe, called a *Toion*, preſides over each *oſtrog*, to whom all differences are referred; and who awards fines and puniſhments for all offences and miſdemeanors; referring to the governor of Kamtſchatka, thoſe which are the moſt intricate and enormous, not chooſing to decide upon them himſelf. The *Toion* alſo appoints a civil officer under him, called a corporal, who aſſiſts him in his duty, and officiates for him in his abſence.

An edict has been iſſued by the empreſs of Ruſſia, that no offence ſhall be puniſhable with death. But we are told, that in caſes of murder (which rarely happens here) the *knout* is inflicted with ſuch ſeverity, that the offender ſeldom ſurvives the puniſhment.

In ſome diſtricts, the only tribute that is exacted, is a fox's ſkin; in others, a ſable's; and, in the Kurile iſles, a ſea otters; but, as the latter is conſiderably more valuable, the tribute of ſeveral perſons is paid with a ſingle ſkin. The tribute is collected by the *Toions*, in the different diſtricts, and is ſo inconſiderable, as hardly to be conſidered in any other light, than as an acknowledgment of the Ruſſian dominion over them.

The Ruſſians are not only to be commended for the mildneſs of their government, but are alſo entitled to applauſe for their ſucceſsful endeavours in converting the natives to chriſtianity; their being now but very few idolaters remaining among them. It may be neceſſary to obſerve, that the religion inculcated here, is that of the Greek church. In many of the *oſtrogs*, free-ſchools are eſtabliſhed, for the inſtruction of the natives and Coſſacks in the Ruſſian language.

The articles exported from this country conſiſt entirely of furs, and this buſineſs is principally conducted by a company of merchants, appointed by the empreſs. Our men received thirty roubles of a merchant, for a ſea-otter's ſkin, and in the ſame proportion for others;

but, underſtanding they had great quantities to diſpoſe of, and perceiving that they were unacquainted with traffic, he afterwards procured them at a much cheaper rate.

European articles are the principal that are imported, but they are not ſolely confined to Ruſſian manufactures. They come from England, Holland, Siberia, Bucharia, the Calmucks, and China. They chiefly conſiſt of coarſe woollen and linen cloths, ſtockings, bonnets, and gloves; thin Perſian ſilks, pieces of nankeen, cottons, handkerchiefs, both of ſilk and cotton; iron ſtoves, braſs and copper pans, files, guns, powder and ſhot; hatchets, knives, looking-glaſſes, ſugar, flour, boots, &c.

It may be neceſſary to obſerve, that the principal and moſt valuable part of the fur trade, lies among the iſlands between Kamtſchatka and America. Beering firſt diſcovered theſe in 1741, and as they were found to abound with ſea-otters, the Ruſſian merchants ſought anxiouſly for the other iſlands ſeen by that navigator, ſouth-eaſt of Kamtſchatka, named in Muller's map the iſlands of St. Abraham, Seduction, &c. They fell in with no leſs than three groups of iſlands, in theſe expeditions. The firſt, about fifteen degrees eaſt of Kamtſchatka; another twelve degrees eaſt of the former; and the third, Oonalaſka, and the neighbouring iſlands.

Theſe mercantile adventurers alſo proceeded as far as Shumagin's Iſlands, of which Kodiac is the largeſt. But here they met with ſo warm a reception, for attemping to compel the payment of a tribute, that they never ventured ſo far again.

The people, ſituated to the north and ſouth of this country, being but imperfectly known, we ſhall give ſuch information as we have been able to acquire, reſpecting the Kurile iſlands, and the Koreki, and Tſchutſki.

The Kuriles are a chain of iſlands, extending from latitude 51° to 45°, running from the ſouthern pro-

montory of Kamtſchatka to Japan, in a ſouth-weſt direction. The inhabitants of the neighbourhood of Lopatka, who were themſelves called Kuriles, gave theſe iſlands the ſame name, as ſoon as they became acquainted with them. Spanberg ſays they are twenty-two in number, excluſive of the very ſmall ones. The northernmoſt iſland, which is called Shoomſka, is about three leagues diſtant from the promontory Lopatka, its inhabitants conſiſting of a mixture of natives and Kamſchadales. The next, which is named Paramouſir, is conſiderably larger than Shoomſka and is inhabited by the real natives; whoſe anceſtors, they ſay, came from an iſland, called Onecutan, a little farther to the ſouth. The Ruſſians paid their firſt viſits to theſe iſlands in 1713, and added it to the dominions of the Empreſs. The others, as far as Ooſheſheer incluſive, are now made tributary.

Many of the inhabitants of thoſe iſlands that are under the dominion of Ruſſia, are now converted to Chriſtianity.

The Koreki country conſiſts of two diſtinct nations, which are called the wandering and fixed Koriacs. Part of the iſthmus of Kamtſchatka is inhabited by the former, as well as all the coaſt of the Eaſtern Ocean, from thence to the Anadir. The nation of the wandering Koriacs extends weſtward toward the river Kovyma, and along the north-eaſt of the ſea of Obotſk, as far as the river Penſkina.

The country inhabited by the Tſchutſki, is bounded by the Anadir on the ſouth, and extends to the Tſchutſki Noſs. Their attention, like that of the wandering Koriacs, is confined chiefly to their deer, with which their country abounds. They are a courageous, well-made, warlike race of people; and are formidable neighbours to the Koriacs of both nations, who often experience their depredations. The Ruſſians have long endeavoured to bring them under their dominion; and though they have loſt a great number of

men in their different expeditions to accompliſh this purpoſe, they have never yet been able to effect it.

Let us now return to the proſecution of future diſcoveries. As the Lords of the Admiralty, in the inſtructions which they had given for the regulation of the preſent voyage, had entruſted the commanding officer of the expedition with a diſcretionary power, in caſe of not ſucceeding in the diſcovery of a paſſage from the Pacific Ocean into the Atlantic, to make choice, in his return to England, of whatever route he ſhould judge beſt adapted for the improvement of geography; captain Gore deſired that the principal officers would deliver their ſentiments, in writing, relative to the mode in which theſe inſtructions might moſt effectually be carried into execution. The reſult of their opinions, which, to his great ſatisfaction, he found unanimous, and perfectly agreeing with his own, was, that the condition of our veſſels, of the ſails, cordage, &c. rendered it hazardous and unſafe to make any attempt, as the winter was now approaching, to navigate the ſea between Aſia and Japan, which would otherwiſe have opened to us the moſt copious field for diſcovery; that it was therefore moſt prudent to ſteer to the eaſtward of that iſland:—and, in our way thither, to ſail along the Kuriles, and examine, in a moſt particular manner, thoſe iſlands that are ſituated neareſt to the northern coaſt of Japan, which are ſaid to be of conſiderable extent, and not ſubject to the Ruſſians or Japaneſe. Should we have the good fortune to meet with ſome ſecure and commodious harbours in any of the iſlands, we ſuppoſed they might prove of conſiderable importance, as convenient places of ſhelter for ſubſequent navigators, who might be employed in exploring the ſeas, or as the means of producing a commercial intercourſe among the adjacent dominions of the two above-mentioned empires. Our next object was to take a ſurvey of the coaſt of the Japaneſe iſles; after which we deſigned to make the coaſt of China, as far to the north

as was in our power, and proceed along it to Macao.

This plan of operations being adopted, captain King was ordered by captain Gore, in caſe the two ſhips ſhould ſeparate, to repair without delay to Macao; and on the 9th of October about ſix o'clock in the afternoon, having cleared the entrance of the bay of Awatſka, we made ſail to the ſouth-eaſt, the wind blowing from the north-weſt and by weſt.

On Monday the 11th, at noon, we were in the latitude of 52° 4′, and in the longitude of 158° 31′.—We were now at the diſtance of nine or ten miles from the neareſt part of the coaſt, and perceived the whole inland country covered with ſnow. A point of land towards the ſouth, conſtituted the northern ſide of a deep bay, diſtinguiſhed by the name of Achachinſkoi, in whoſe diſtant bottom we imagined that a large river diſcharged itſelf, as the land behind appeared remarkably low. To the ſouthward of Achachinſkoi Bay, the land did not exhibit ſuch a rugged and barren aſpect, as was obſervable in that part of the country which we had before paſſed.

On the 13th, at break of day, we deſcried the ſecond of the Kurile Iſlands, named Paramouſir by the Ruſſians, extending from weſt half ſouth to north-weſt by weſt. This land was exceedingly high, and almoſt wholly covered with ſnow. Our latitude, at this time was 49° 49′ and our longitude 157°.

The iſland of Paramouſir is the largeſt of the Kuriles that are ſubject to the dominion of the Ruſſians; and is worthy of a more accurate ſurvey than we were on this occaſion enabled to take. For, in the afternoon, the weſterly wind increaſing to a briſk gale, it was not in our power to make a nearer approach to it than we had made at noon; we were, therefore, obliged to content ourſelves with endeavouring to determine its poſition at that diſtance.

On Tueſday the 26th, at break of day, we had the ſatisfaction of perceiving high land towards the weſt,

which proved to be Japan. Having ſtood on till nine o'clock, we had, by that time approached within five or ſix miles of the land; our depth of water was fifty-eight fathoms, with a bottom compoſed of fine ſand. We now tacked and ſtood off; but, as the wind failed us, we had proceeded, at noon, to no greater diſtance from the ſhore than three leagues.

At two o'clock in the afternoon, the wind blew freſh from the ſouth, and by four, had reduced us to cloſe-reefed topſails, and obliged us to ſtand off to the ſouth-eaſtward; in conſequence of which courſe, and the gloomineſs of the weather, we ſoon loſt ſight of land. We kept on during the whole night, and till eight o'clock the following morning, when the wind ſhifting to the north, and becoming moderate, we made ſail, and ſteered a weſt-ſouth-weſt courſe towards the land, which, however, we did not make before three in the afternoon.

We proceeded towards the coaſt till eight in the evening, when our diſtance from it was about five leagues; and having ſhortened ſail for the night, we ſteered in a ſoutherly direction, ſounding every four hours; but our depth of water was ſo great, that we did not find ground with a hundred and ſixty fathoms of line.

Steering ſouth-weſt obliquely with the ſhore, we ſaw, at ten o'clock, more land in that direction. To the weſt of this land, which is low and level, were two iſlands, as we ſuppoſed, though ſome doubts were entertained, whether they were not united with the neighbouring low ground. The hazineſs of the weather, as well as our diſtance, rendered it likewiſe impoſſible for us to aſcertain, whether there were not ſome inlets or harbours between the projecting points which ſeemed to promiſe ſhelter.

We continued our courſe to the ſouth-weſt during the remainder of the day, and, at midnight, found our depth of water to be ſeventy fathoms, over a bottom of fine brown ſand. We therefore hauled up towards

the eaſt, till the next morning, when we again had ſight of land, about eleven leagues to the ſouth of that which we had ſeen the preceding day. At eight o'clock, we were within the diſtance of about two leagues from the ſhore, having had regular ſoundings from ſixty-five to twenty fathoms, over gravel and coarſe ſand.

About nine o'clock, the ſky being in ſome degree overcaſt, we tacked, and ſtood off to the eaſtward.—Not long after, we obſerved a veſſel, cloſe in with the land, ſtanding to the north along the ſhore; and we alſo ſaw another in the offing, coming down on us, before the wind. The reader will eaſily conceive, that objects of any kind, belonging to a country ſo celebrated, and yet ſo imperfectly known, muſt have excited a general eagerneſs of curioſity; in conſequence of which, every perſon on board came inſtantaneouſly upon deck to gaze at them. As the veſſel to windward approached us, ſhe hauled off to a greater diſtance from the ſhore; upon which, being apprehenſive of alarming thoſe who were on board of her, by the appearance of a purſuit, we brought our ſhips to, and ſhe ſailed ahead of us, at the diſtance of four or five furlongs. We might have ſpoken to them with great facility; but captain Gore, perceiving, by their manœuvres, that they were highly terrified, was unwilling to increaſe their apprehenſions; and, imagining that we ſhould have many better opportunities of communication with the Japaneſe, ſuffered them to retire without interruption.

On Wedneſday the 3d, in the morning, we found ourſelves, by our reckoning, at the diſtance of upwards of fifty leagues from the coaſt; which circumſtance, united to the conſideration of the very uncommon effect of currents we had already experienced, the advanced period of the year, the variable and uncertain ſtate of the weather, and the ſmall proſpect we had of any alteration for the better, induced captain Gore to form the reſolution of leaving Japan, and proſecuting our voyage to China; and particularly as he entertained

hopes, that ſince the track he intended to purſue had not yet been explored, he might perhaps find an opportunity of making amends, by ſome new and important diſcovery, for the diſappointments we had ſuſtained upon this coaſt.

If any of our readers ſhould be inclined to ſuppoſe, that we relinquiſhed this object too haſtily, it may be obſerved, in addition to the facts before ſtated, that the coaſt of Japan, according to Kœmpfer's deſcription of it, is the moſt dangerous in the known world; that it would have been exceedingly hazardous, in caſe of diſtreſs, to have run into any of the harbours of that country; where, if we may credit the moſt authentic writers, the averſion of the natives to a communication with ſtrangers, has prompted them to the commiſſion of the moſt flagrant acts of barbarity; that our veſſels were in a leaky condition; that the rigging was ſo rotten as to require continual repairs; and that the ſails were almoſt entirely worn out, and incapable of withſtanding the vehemence of a gale of wind.

We proceeded to the ſouth-eaſtward during the 4th and 5th of November, with very unſettled weather. On each of thoſe days we paſſed conſiderable quantities of pumice-ſtone, ſome pieces of which were taken up by our people, and found to weigh from an ounce to three pounds.

On Sunday the 14th, at ten o'clock, land was diſcovered in the direction of ſouth-weſt, which had the appearance of a peaked mountain. At noon, the longitude was 142° 2′, and the latitude 24° 37′.

The land in view, which we now diſcovered to be an iſland, was nine or ten leagues diſtant, and, at two o'clock in the afternoon, we deſcried another to the weſt-north-weſtward. This ſecond iſland, when viewed at a diſtance, appeared like two; the ſouthern point conſiſting of a lofty hill of a conic figure, united by a narrow neck to the northern land, which is of a moderate elevation. This iſland being manifeſtly of greater

extent than that to the ſouthward, we directed our courſe towards it.

The next morning at ſix, we made ſail for the ſouthern point of the larger iſland; and, about this time diſcovered another high iſland. At nine o'clock, we were abreaſt of the middle iſland, and within the diſtance of a mile from it: but captain Gore, finding that a boat could not land without running ſome riſque from the heavy ſurf that broke againſt the ſhore, continued his courſe to the weſtward.

The length of this iſland in the direction of ſouth-weſt and north-north-eaſt, is about five miles. Its ſouth point is an elevated barren hill, rather flat at the ſummit, and when ſeen from the weſt-ſouth-weſt, exhibits an evident volcanic crater. That Reſolution having paſſed nearer the land, ſeveral of the officers of that ſhip thought they diſcerned ſteams proceeding from the top of the hill. Theſe circumſtances induced captain Gore to beſtow on this diſcovery the appellation of Sulphur Iſland.

A low and narrow neck of land unites the hill we have juſt deſcribed, with the ſouth end of the iſland, which extends itſelf into a circumference of between three and four leagues. That part bordering on the iſthmus has ſome buſhes upon it, and preſents an aſpect of verdure; but thoſe parts that are ſituate to the north-eaſt are extremely barren, and abound with large detached rocks, many of which are of great whiteneſs. Some very dangerous breakers extend about two miles to the weſtward, off the middle part of the iſland, againſt which the ſea breaks with a great degree of violence.

The north and ſouth iſlands had the appearance of ſingle mountains, of a conſiderable elevation; the former was peaked, and of a conic form; the latter more ſquare and flat at the ſummit.

Sulphur Iſland we judge to be in the latitude of 24° 48′, and the longitude of 141° 12′.

Captain Gore now thought proper to direct his courſe

for the Bashee Isles, with the hopes of procuring at them such a supply of refreshments as might render it less necessary to continue long at Macao. These islands received a visit from captain Dampier, who has given a very favourable account, as well of the civility of the natives, as of the abundance of hogs and vegetables, with which the country is furnished. They were afterwards seen by commodore Byron and captain Wallis, who passed them without landing.

For the purpose of extending our view in the day time, our ships sailed at the distance of between two and three leagues from each other; and, during the night, we proceeded under an easy sail; so that it was scarcely possible to avoid observing any land that lay in the vicinity of our course.

In the night of the 25th, there was an eclipse of the moon; but we were prevented by the rain from making any observations.

On the approach of day-light, we had sight of the island of Prata; and, between the hours of six and seven, we stood towards the shoal, but finding ourselves unable to weather it, we bore away, and ran to leeward. As we passed along the south side, within the distance of a mile from the reef, we saw two remarkable patches on the edge of the breakers, that had the appearance of wrecks.

At noon, the latitude, discovered by double altitudes, was 20° 39′; and the longitude was 116° 45′. The island of Prata was now three or four leagues distant. Near the southern extremity of the island, and on the south western side of the reef, we imagined that we saw, from the mast-head, several opening in the reef, which seemed to promise secure anchorage.

The extent of the Prata shoal is considerable; for it is about six leagues from north to south, and extends three or four leagues to the east of the island: its limits to the westward we had not an opportunity of ascertaining.

In the morning of Monday the 29th, we passed some

Chineſe fiſhing-boats, the crews of which eyed us with marks of great indifference. In fiſhing, they make uſe of a large dredge-net, reſembling a hollow cone in ſhape, with a flat iron rim fixed to the lower part of its mouth. The net is faſtened with cords to the head and ſtern of the boat, which being left to follow the impulſe of the wind, draws the net after it, with the iron rim dragging along the bottom. We found the ſea, to our great regret, covered with the recks of boats which had been loſt, as we ſuppoſed, in the late ſtormy weather.

Our latitude at twelve o'clock, by obſervation, was 22° 1′; and, ſince the preceding noon, we had run a hundred and ten miles upon a north-weſt courſe. As we were now nearly in the latitude of the Lema Iſlands, we made ſail to the weſt by north, and, after we had proceeded two and twenty miles, deſcried one of them nine or ten leagues to the weſt.

The next morning, we ran along the Lema Iſles, which, like the other iſlands ſituated on this coaſt, are deſtitute of wood, and, as far as we had an opportunity of obſerving, devoid of cultivation. About nine o'clock, a Chineſe boat, which had before been with the Reſolution, came along-ſide the Diſcovery, with offers of a pilot, which, however, captain King declined, as it was incumbent upon him to follow his conſort. Not long afterwards, we paſſed the weſtern-moſt of the Lema rocks; but, inſtead of hauling up to the north of the Grand Ladrone Iſland, as was done by lord Anſon in the Centurion, we ſailed to leeward.

In purſuance of the inſtructions which had been given to captain Cook by the lords of the admiralty, it now became neceſſary to deſire the officers and men to deliver up their journals, and all other papers they might have in their poſſeſſions, relative to the hiſtory of the voyage. Some degree of delicacy, as well as firmneſs, ſeemed to be requiſite in the execution of theſe orders. Our commanders could not be ignorant, that moſt of the officers, and ſeveral of the ſeamen, had amuſed

themſelves, in their leiſure hours, with writing accounts of our proceedings, for the purpoſe of gratifying their friends, or for their own private ſatisfaction; which they might not wiſh to have ſubmitted, in their preſent form, to the inſpection of ſtrangers. On the other hand, the captains could not, conſiſtently with the inſtructions they had received, leave papers in their cuſtody, which, either by accident or deſign, might fall into the hands of printers, and thus give riſe to ſuch ſpurious and imperfect narratives of our voyage, as might tend to the diſparagement of our labours, and, perhaps, to the prejudice of officers, who might, though unjuſtly, incur ſuſpicion of having been the authors of ſuch publications.

Captain King, therefore, aſſembled the Diſcovery's people on deck, and informed them of the orders that had been received, and the reaſons which, in his opinion, ought to induce them to yield a perfect obedience. He, at the ſame time, gave them to underſtand, that whatever papers they wiſhed not to have ſent to the Lords of the Admiralty, ſhould be ſealed up in their own preſence, and preſerved in his cuſtody till the intentions of their Lordſhips, reſpecting the publication of the hiſtory of the voyage, were accompliſhed; after which, he ſaid, they ſhould be faithfully reſtored to them.

Captain King had the ſatisfaction to find, that his propoſals met with the approbation and the ready compliance, not only of the officers, but alſo of the reſt of the ſhip's company; and every ſcrap of paper, that contained an account of any tranſactions relating to the preſent voyage, was immediately given up.

Captain Gore made the ſame propoſals to the people of the Reſolution, who inſtantly complied with them, and delivered up all their papers which had any reference to the voyage.

We continued working to the windward till about ſix o'clock in the afternoon, when we let go our anchors, by the direction of the Chineſe pilot on board

the Reſolution, who was of opinion that the tide was now ſetting againſt us. In this particular, however, he was greatly deceived, for, upon our making the experiment, we diſcovered, that it ſet towards the north till ten o'clock. The next morning (Wedneſday the 1ſt of December) he fell into an error of a ſimilar kind; for, at five, on the appearance of ſlack water, he directed that we ſhould get under way; but the ignorance he had before manifeſted, had put us upon our guard. We were therefore willing to be convinced by our own obſervations, before we weighed anchor; and, on examining the tide, we found a ſtrong undertow, in conſequence of which, we were obliged to keep faſt till eleven o'clock. It appears from theſe circumſtances, that the tide had run down for the ſpace of twelve hours.

On the 2d of December, in the morning, one of the Chineſe contractors, who are known by the appellation of *Compradors*, came on board the Reſolution, and ſold to captain Gore as much beef as weighed two hundred pounds, together with a conſiderable quantity of eggs, oranges, and greens. The Diſcovery received a proportional ſhare of theſe articles; and an agreement was made with the *Comprador* to provide us a daily ſupply, for which, however, he inſiſted on our paying before hand.

As our pilot now pretended that he could conduct the ſhips no farther, captain Gore was under the neceſſity of diſcharging him; and we were left to our own guidance and direction. At two o'clock in the afternoon, the tide flowing, we took up our anchors and worked to windward; and at ſeven, anchored again in three fathoms and a half water, at which time Macao bore weſt, at the diſtance of one league.

Captain Gore, in the evening, diſpatched captain King to Macao, to pay a viſit to the Portugueſe Governor, and to requeſt the favour of his aſſiſtance, in ſupplying our people with proviſions, which he imagined might be done on more moderate terms than the *Com-*

prador would undertake to furniſh them.—Captain King, at the ſame time, took an account of the naval ſtores, of which both our ſhips were in great want, with an intention of repairing immediately to Canton, and making application to the ſervants of our Eaſt-India-Company, who reſided there at that time.

Upon Mr. King's arrival at the citadel, he was informed by the fort-major, that the governor was indiſpoſed, and was therefore unwilling to receive viſitors, but that we might depend on meeting with every aſſiſtance in their power.

Captain King was now returning to the ſhip in a ſtate of great dejection, when the Portugueſe officer who accompanied him, aſked him, whether he did not intend to viſit the Engliſh gentlemen at Macao. It is unneceſſary to add with what tranſport Mr. King received the intelligence conveyed to him by this queſtion, as well as with what anxious hopes and fears; what a conflict between curioſity and apprehenſion, his mind was agitated, as he and his companions walked towards the houſe of one of their countrymen. The reception they met with was by no means deficient in civility or kindneſs, though, from the ſtate of agitation they were in, it appeared to them rather cold and formal. In their inquiries, as far as regarded objects of private concern, they obtained, as was indeed to be expected, little or no ſatisfaction; but the occurrences of a public nature, which had happened ſince the period of our departure from England, and which now, overwhelmed all other feelings, almoſt deprived them, for ſome time, of the power of reflection.

The intelligence we had gained concerning the ſtate of affairs in Europe, rendered us the more anxious to accelerate our departure as much as we poſſibly could. Captain King, therefore, renewed his endeavours to procure a paſſage to Canton, but did not meet with ſucceſs at preſent; and finding there was no proſpect of his proceeding to Canton, diſpatched a letter to the committee of the Engliſh Supercargoes, to requeſt

their assistance in procuring him a passport, as well as in forwarding the stores we had occasion for (of which Mr. King sent them a list) with all possible expedition.

On Thursday the 9th, captain Gore received an answer from the English Supercargoes at Canton, in which they promised to exert their most strenuous endeavours in procuring the supplies of which we were in want, with all possible dispatch, and assured him, that a passport should be sent for one of our officers.

The next day, an English merchant, from one of our settlements, made application to captain Gore, for the assistance of a few of his people, to navigate as far as Canton, a vessel which he had purchased at Macao. Captain Gore, considering this as a good opportunity for Mr. King to repair to that city, gave orders, that he should take with him his second lieutenant, the lieutenant of marines, and ten sailors.

Though this was not the exact mode in which captain King could have wished to visit Canton, yet as it was highly uncertain when the passport would arrive, and his presence might be of great service, in expediting the requisite supplies, he did not scruple to go on board the vessel, having left orders with Mr. Williamson to prepare the Discovery for sea with all convenient speed.

Mr. King and his attendants quitted the harbour of Macao on Saturday the 11th; and reaching Canton in the evening of the 18th, disembarked at the English factory, where, though his arrival was wholly unexpected, he was received with every mark of civility and respect. Messrs. Fitzhugh, Bevan, and Rapier, composed at this time the select committee; and the former of these gentlemen acted as president. They immediately gave Mr. King an inventory of those stores with which the East-India ships were able to supply us; and though he did not entertain the smallest doubt, that the commanders were willing to assist with whatever they could spare, consistently with a regard to the interest of their employers, as well as their own safety, yet it was

a great disappointment to him to observe in their list scarcely any canvas or cordage, of both which articles we were chiefly in want.

On Sunday the 26th, in the evening, captain King took his leave of the Supercargoes, after having returned them thanks for their many favours; among which must be mentioned a present of a considerable quantity of tea, for the use of the companies of both ships, and a copious collection of English periodical publications.

At one o'clock in the morning of the 27th, Messrs. King and Phillips, and the two English gentlemen, quitted Canton, and, about the same hour of the succeeding day, arrived at Macao, having passed down a channel situated to the west of that by which Mr. King had come up.

During the absence of our party from Macao, a brisk traffic had been carrying on with the Chinese, for our sea-otter skins, the value of which augmented every day. One of our sailors disposed of his stock alone, for eight hundred dollars; and a few of the best skins, which were clean, and had been carefully preserved, produced a hundred and twenty dollars each.

Having got under sail, about 2 o'clock in the afternoon, the Resolution saluted the fort of Macao with eleven guns; and the salutation was returned with an equal number.

After passing some islands, and encountering various winds, on the 20th we came to an anchor in the harbour of Pulo Condore, where we procured some buffaloes, and recruited our wood and water.

At six o'clock we anchored in six fathoms water, with the best bower; and the Discovery was kept steady with a stream anchor and cable towards the south-east.

We had no sooner let go our anchors, than captain Gore fired a gun, with a view of giving the inhabitants notice of our arrival, and drawing them towards the shore; but it had no effect. As none of the islanders had yet made their appearance, notwithstanding the

firing of a ſecond gun, captain Gore thought it adviſeable to go aſhore in ſearch of them, that we might loſe no time in opening a traffic for ſuch proviſions as the place could furniſh us with. For this purpoſe he deſired captain King to accompany him in the morning of the 22d; and, as the wind at that time, blew violently from the eaſtward, they did not think it conſiſtent with prudence to coaſt in their boats to the town, which ſtands on the eaſtern ſide of the iſland, but rowed round the northern point of the harbour.

On our arrival we were conducted to the town, which was about a mile diſtant; the road to it lying through a deep whitiſh ſand. It ſtands near the ſea-ſide, at the bottom of a retired bay, which affords good ſhelter during the prevalence of the ſouth-weſt monſoon.

The iſlanders, who acted as a guide to our party, conducted them to the largeſt houſe in the town, belonging to the chief, or (as the natives ſtiled him) the captain.

Pulo Condore is elevated and mountainous, and is encompaſſed by ſeveral iſlands of inferior extent, ſome of which are about two miles diſtant, and others leſs than one mile.

The anchorage in this harbour is very good, the depth of water being from five to eleven fathoms; but the bottom is ſo ſoft and clayey, that we met with conſiderable difficulty in weighing our anchor. The moſt commodious water-place is at a beach on the eaſtern ſide, where we found a ſmall ſtream that ſupplied us with fourteen or fifteen tons of water in a day.

We weighed anchor on the 28th of January, and had no ſooner cleared the harbour, than we ſtood to the ſouth-ſouth-weſt for Pulo Timoan.

On the 8th, about eight o'clock in the morning, we proceeded through the Straits of Sunda. Being, at that time, not above two miles from two ſhips which lay there at anchor, and which now hoiſted Dutch colours, colours, captain Gore ſent a boat on board to procure intelligence.

The boat returned early in the afternoon, with information, that the larger of the two veſſels was a Dutch Eaſt-Indiaman, bound for Europe; and the other a packet from Batavia, with inſtructions for the ſeveral ſhips lying in the Straits. It is cuſtomary for the Dutch ſhips, when their cargoes are all completed, to quit Batavia, on account of its very unwholeſome climate, and repair to ſome of the more healthy iſlands in the Straits, where they wait for their diſpatches, and the remainder of their lading.

At ſeven o'clock the next morning, we made ſail, and two days afterwards came to an anchor at Cracatoa.

About 8 in the evening, the wind began to blow freſh from the weſt, accompanied with violent thunder, lightning and rain. The next morning (the 11th) at 3 o'clock, captain King weighed anchor, and ſteered for Prince's Iſland, at which place they arrived on the 14th.

On the morning of the 19th, being favoured by a north-weſterly breeze, we broke ground, to our extreme ſatisfaction, for the laſt time in the ſtraits of Sunda; and on the 20th we had totally loſt ſight of Prince's Iſland.

Captian Gore had hitherto deſigned to proceed directly to the iſland of St. Helena, without ſtopping at the Cape of Good Hope; but, as the Reſolution's rudder had been, for ſome time defective, and, on examination, was found to be in a dangerous ſtate, he formed the reſolution of repairing immediatly to the Cape, as being the moſt eligible place, both for providing a new main-piece to the rudder, and for the recovery of his ſick.

On Monday the 10th of April, at break of day, the land made its appearance to the north-weſtward; and in the courſe of the morning, a ſnow was ſeen bearing down to us. She proved to be an Engliſh Eaſt-India packet, which had quitted Table-bay, three days before, and was now cruiſing with inſtructions for the China fleet, and other India ſhips. In the evening, Falſe Cape bore eaſt-north-eaſt, and the Gunner's

Quoin, north by east; but we were prevented by the wind from getting into False Bay, till the evening of 12th, when we let go our anchors a-breast of Simeon's Bay.

Captain King, on Saturday the 15th accompanied captain Gore to Cape Town; and the following morning, they waited on Baron Plettenberg, the governor, who received them with every possible demonstration of civility and politeness. He entertained a great personal affection for captain Cook, and professed the highest admiration of his character; and, on hearing the recital of his misfortune, broke forth into many expressions of unaffected sorrow. In one of the principal apartments of the Baron's house, he shewed our gentlemen two pictures, one of De Ruyter, the other of Van Tromp, with a vacant space left between them, which, he said, he intended to fill up with the portrait of captain Cook; and, for this purpose, he requested that they would endeavour to procure one for him, at any price, on their arrival in Great-Britain.

On Saturday the 12th of August we descried the western coast of Ireland, and endeavoured to get into Port Galway, from whence captain Gore intended to have dispatched the journals and charts of our voyage to London. This attempt, however, proved ineffectual; and we were compelled by violent southerly winds to stand to the north.

Our next design was to put into Lough Swilly, but the wind continuing in the same quarter, we steered to the northward of the island of Lewis; and on Tuesday the 22d of August, about eleven o'clock in the forenoon, both our vessels anchored at Stromness. From this place captain King was sent by captain Gore to inform the lords of the admiralty of our arrival; and on Wednesday the 4th of October, the ships reached the Nore in safety, after an absence of four years, two months, and two and twenty days.

FINIS.

CONTENTS OF VOLUME VIII.

Page

Introduction, - - - - - - - - - - - - 1

An Account of Captain James Cooke, - - - 25

A Voyage to the Pacific Ocean. - - - - - 36

DIRECTIONS FOR PLACING THE PLATES IN VOL. VIII.

Portrait of Captain Cooke's, to face - Title Page.

Map of his diſcoveries, - - - - - - - 36

Woman of Otaheite bearing a preſent, - - 160

Canoes of Oonalaſhka, - - - - - - - - 299

A Man of the Sandwich Iſlands dancing, - 336

Captain Cooke's death - - - - - - - - 350

View of the town and harbour of St. Peter and St. Paul, - - - - - - - - - - 433

LIST

OF

SUBSCRIBERS

TO THE

WORLD DISPLAYED,

Reſiding in Philadelphia, (except otherwiſe expreſſed.)

DAVID Ackley
Mathew Adam
John Adams, *Vice Preſident of the United States*
Lemuel Adams, *Cumberland county, New Jerſey*
Robert Adams
John Adlum
Lewis G. Affleck
John Aitken
John Aitken
Ricloff Alberſon
Charles Albrecht
Samuel Allardice
William Allen
Thomas Allibone
David Alliſon
Alexander Anderſon
James Anderſon
Joſeph S. Anderſon
Samuel Anderſon
Robert Andrews
Jacob Anthony, jun.
John Anthony
Joſeph Anthony, jun.
George Armroyd
James Aſh
Joſhua Aſh
Joſhua Aſh
Thomas Auſtil

B

Benjamin F. Bache
William Bainbridge
John Baine
Dr. Abſalom Baird, *M. G. A. from Waſhington county*
Rev. David Baird, *M. C. from Pennſylvania*
Martin Baiſh
George A. Baker
Henry C. Baker
Hilary Baker,
Hilary H. Baker
John Baker
Joſiah Baldwin
Blackwell W. Ball
Joſeph Ball
William Ball
John Banks
Joſeph Barger
John Barker
Peter Barker
William Barker
Abraham Barnet
Nathan Barnet
Charles Barrington
H. Barry
J. B. Barry
Edward Bartlett
Benj. Smith Barton, *M. D.*
Matthias Barton, *M. G. A. from Lancaſter*
William Barton
John Baſon
James Baſſett
Richard Batchellor
William Bates
Nathaniel Bayne
Peter Baynton
Frederick Beates
Henry Beck
John Beckley
Gunning Bedford
John Beere
Stephen Beeſely
Richard S. Begnall
Jacob Beideman
Andrew Bell
Joſeph Bell
Peter Bell
Thomas Bell
George Bellos
Henry Benbridge, jun.
George S. Benſell
J. A Benton
John A. Benton, *S. Carolina*

Lemuel Benton, *M. C. from S. Carolina*
John Bergman
Robert Bethell
Anthony Beyerd
Charles Biddle
Clement Biddle,
Marks Biddle, *of Reading, Berks county*
William Biddle
Thomas Biggs
William Bingham, *M. C.*
John Bioren
Caleb Birchall
Samuel Bifpham
John Blakie
Peter Blight
Samuel Blodget
Thomas Blount, *M. C. from Farborough, N. Carolina*
John Bockius
Daniel Boehm
James Boggs
Zatheus O. Bond
William Bonnell
Iſaac Bonſall
George Booth
Peter Borger
Jacob Bowers
Samuel Bowers
Samuel Boys
Samuel Breck
Daniel Brewer
William Breyden
Robert Bridges, jun.
Abner Briggs
Michael Bright
Daniel Broadhead
Benjamin Brooke
David Brooks
John Brooks
Armit Brown
John Brown, *M. C. from Kentucky*
John Brown, *Kiſhawquills, Mifflin County*
John Brown
John Brown
John Browne, *N. L.*
Mathew Brown
Peter Brown
Samuel Brown
Thomas Brown
William Brown
William Brown
William Brown

William Brown, *Kiſhawquills, Miffiin county*
David Bruce
James Bruce
Samuel Bryan
Alexander Buchanan
James Buchanan, *Northumberland county*
William Buck
William Buckley
Samuel Bullus
Nicholas Bunting
Philip S. Bunting
Samuel J Bunting
Dempſey Burgeſs, *M. C. from North Carolina*
Andrew Burkhart
Aaron Burr, *M. C. from New York*
Stephen Burrows
Edwin Burwell, *Richmond, Virginia*
Joel Butcher

C

Samuel J Cabell, *M. C. from Amherſt county, Virginia*
Thomas Cadwallader
Wilhelmina Cadwallader
Alexander Calder
John E. Caldwell
John Caldwell
Timothy Cale
David Callaghan
Charles Campbell
William Campbell
Philip Care
Mathew Carey
Stephen Carmack
James Carman
William Carmichael, jun.
Edward Carpenter, *Mantua Creek, New Jerſey*
Samuel Carpenter
Robert Carr
Thomas Carſtairs
Daniel Carteret

M. Caſtello
Enoch Caſtner
Samuel Carver
Thomas Caſh
Dr. Iſaac Cathrall, jun.
Jacob Cauffman
John Cazle
Alexander Chambers
George R. Chapman
Thomas Chapman
Iſaac B. Childs
Peter Chriſtian
Charles Ciſt
Thomas Claiborne,
M. C. from Virginia
Adam Clampfer
Philip Claridge
Levinus Clarkſon
Matthew Clarkſon,
Mayor of Philad.
Samuel Clarkſon
Samuel Clarkſon, jun.
Henry Clauſe
Curtis Clayton
James Clement
Samuel C. Clendenin
John Clifford
William Clifton, jun.
John Cline
John Cloer
John Cloyd
Abraham Coats
William Coats
Abraham Cohen
Hugh B. Cochran
Robert E. Cochran
Charleſton, South Carolina
Abraham Colladay
Jacob Collings
James Collings
John Collings
Cornelius Comegys
Jacob Comly
William Compton
John Connolly
Peter Connolly
Michael Conrod
Redmond Conyngham
Benjamin Cooper
Aſſa Copeland
John Cooke
John Cordner
Robert Cooper
James Corkrin
William Cornman
Garret Cottringer
Samuel Cowperthwaite
John Cox
Tench Cox

Jacob Cozens
Jacob Crawford
James Crawford
John Crawford
William Crawford
Benjamin Creſſon
John Croſby
Levi Croſgrove
William Crumpton
Iſaac Cryder
John Cumming, *M.D.*
John Cunningham, *Lancaſter*
Richard Cuſſack
Edward Cutbuſh, *M.D.*
Anthony Cuthbert
Thomas Cuthbert.

D

A. J. Dallas,
William Dalzell
B. Dandridge,
John David
Alexander Davidſon
Capt. A. Davidſon
James Davidſon
John Davidſon
A Davidſon
Edward Davis
George Davis
Iſaac Davis
Iſaac Davis
John Davis
William Dawſon jun.
Jonathan Dayton, *Speaker of the Houſe of Repreſentatives U. S. from New Jerſey*
Alexander Dean
Henry Dearborn, *M.C. from Pitts Town, Diſtrict of Maine*
Robert Deas
Barney C. Dennis
John Dennis
John Dennis
Philip Derrick
John V. Deſhong
Matthias Deſhong
Lewis Dewees
Jonathan Dickinſon
Philomon Dickinſon
Capt. Joſeph Dillon
James Dilworth

Thomas Dixon
H. Dixon
John Donnaldſon
John Donnaldſon
Henry Donnell
James Donald
Hugh Dowell
Jacob Downing
James Doughty
William Doughty
Richard Douglaſs
Rev. Jacob Duche
John Duche
Vincent Ducomb
Michael Duffey
John Duffield
Samuel Duffield, *M. D.*
William Dugan
R. H. Duncan
James Dunlap, *M. D.*
John Dunlap
Thomas Dunn
Jacob Dunton
Peter Le Barbier Dupleſſis
William Dupuy
Jacob Durang

E

Clayton Earle
Samuel Earle, *M C. From Greenville County, South Carolina*
Henry Earneſt
Jacob Earneſt
Adam Eckfeldt
Walter Eckford
Alexander Edwards
Andrew Edwards
Charles Eddy
George Egbert
Peter Eigleberner
Eli Eldrige
Samuel Elliot
John Elmſlie
Zachariah Endreſs
Francis Engle
Robert Erwin
David Erwing
John Etris
David Evans
Peter Evans

Capt. John Eve
Charles Evans
John Everly
James Ewing
Thomas Ewing
William Ewing
George Eyre
Manuel Eyre *M. G. A.*

F

John Fee
George Felker
Richard Fell
William Felſh
Thomas D. Fendall
John Fenno
Henry H. Fentham
John G Fentham
James Ferguſon
Joſeph Field
William Findall
William Findley, *M. C. from Weſtmoreland county, Pennſylvania*
Miers Fiſher
Thomas Fiſher
Joſeph Fiſs, *M. D.*
Peter Fiſs
Thomas Fitzſimons
Roger Flahaven
John Flint
William Flintham
Thomas Flood
John W. Footman
William Forſyth
Henry Ford
Alexander Foſter
Dwight Foſter, *M. C. from Brookfield, Maſſachuſetts*
Theodore Foſter, *M. C. from Providence, R. Iſland*
William Foſter
Fotterall & Davis
Owen Foulke
George Fox
William Francis
Jeſſe Franklin, *M. C. from Surry county, N. Carolina*
Samuel R. Franklin

Samuel M. Frauncis
Nalbro' Frazier
Daniel Freſhmood
Eliza Fries
Frederick Frelinghuyſen, *M. C. from New Jerſey*
William Fromberger

G

William Galt
John S. Gardner
William Gardiner
William Gardiner
Capt. John Garman
Samuel Garrigus
Henry Garriſon
George Gaſs
Gilbert Gaw
Frederick J. Gebler
Andrew Geyer, jun.
Peter J. Gherardt
William Gibbons
William Gibbons
John Lee Gibſon
Jeſſe Gilbert
Charles Gilchriſt
Willliam B. Giles, *M. C. from Virginia*
Robert Gilleſpie
Nicholas Gilman, *M. C. from N. Hampſhire*
John Goodwin
Joſeph Goſs, *M. D.*
Thomas Gould
Robert Graham
Alexander Grant
James Grant, *Knoxville, S. W. Territory*
John Grant
D. Graffet
William Gray
William Gray
Andrew Graydon
Rev. Aſhbel Green
John Green
James Gregory
D. Griffith, *Elk-ridge, Maryland*
John Grimes
Jonathan Grimes
William Barry Grove, *M. C. from North Carolina*

B

William Guier
John Gullen
Francis Gurney
James Gunn, *M. C. from Savanah, Georgia*

H

Godfrey Haga
William Hahn
Frederick Hailer
Adam Hains
William H. Hains
William Hahn
George Halberſtadt
John Haldiman, *M. G. A from Lancaſter county, Pennſylvania*
David Hall
John Hall
John Hallman
Anthony Hallowell
Edward Hanlon
Joſeph Harbeſon
Jacob Harman
Robert G. Harper, *M. C. from South Carolina*
John Harris
Robert Harris, *M. D.*
Robert Harris
William Harris
Benjamin Harriſon
Carter B. Harriſon, *M. C. from Virginia*
George Harriſon
Jacob Harriſon
William Harriſon
William Harriſon
William Hartung
John Hathorn, *M. C. from New York*
Sampſon Harvey
Samuel Hays
Joſeph Hefty
Rev. Henry Helmuth
William Hendel
Henry Henderſon
Robert Henderſon
John Hendricks
Benjamin Henfry

David Henry,
Francis Henry
John Henry, *M. C.*
from Maryland
Jacob Herman
James Heron
Frederick Heſs
Heſton & Gibbs
Levi Heſton
Philip Heyl
William Heyl
Selby Hickman
Ebenezer Hickling
Joſeph Higbee
Henry Hill
Jacob Hill
John Hill
Stephen Hillis
John Hills
Samuel Hodgdon
Thomas Hodgdon
Jacob Hoffman
Lucy Hoffner
James Holland, *M. C.*
from North Carolina
Levi Hollingſworth
Charles Homaſſel
John Hood
John Hook
Adam Hoops
Richard Hopkins
Benjamin Horn
Henry G. Hough
Iſaac Hough
John Hough
Samuel Hough
Abraham Howell
Iſaac Hozey
Henry Huber
Joſeph Huddle
John Hughes
Thomas Hughes
Aſheton Humphreys
Iſaac Humphreys
Joſhua Humphreys
P. N. Hunt
George Hunter
John Hurley
Thomas Hurley
Lawrence Huron
Charles Hurſt
William Hutchins
J. B Hutchinſon
Nathaniel Hutton
John Hyde
Henry Hyneman

I

John Imlay
Abraham Inſkeep
John Innes
John Inſtone
Andrew Ireland
David Irving
Mathew Irwin
Samuel Iſrael

J

David Jackſon
Joel Jackſon,
Joſhua Jackſon, *Wilmington, Delaware*
Leonard Jacoby
Edward James
William January
Don. Joſeph de Jaudennes, *Spaniſh Commiſſioner*
Iſaac Jeanes
David Jenkins
John Joad
John Johnſon
Edward Johnſton
Francis Johnſton
Jacob Johnſton
John Johnſton
William Johnſton
Dominick Joice
J. C. Jones
John Jones
Jonathan Jones
Lloyd Jones
Robert Jones
T. C. Jones
James Joſiah

K

John Kaighn
H. Kammerer, jun.
John Kean
Kearney & Martin

George Keatinge, *Baltimore, 6 Copies*
Adam Keller
Thomas Kelley
Leonard Kefler
Henry G. Kepple
William Key
William Key
Peter Keyfer
Robert Kidd
John Kincaid
Ezekiel King
William King
John Kinfel
Abraham Kintzing, jun.
Charles Kirkham
Frederick Kiffelman
Aaron Kitchell, *M.C. from New Jerfey*
John Klien
John Kline
Henry Knerr
William Knight
George D. Knorr
Henry Knox
Benjamin Koeffe
John Kollock
Frederick Kreider
Peter Kuher
Frederick Kuhl, jun.
Henry Kuhl
Marcus Kuhl
William Kuhn

L

John Lake
Richard Lake
James Lakin
William Lambert
William Lamfon, *Woodbury, Connecticut*
Thomas Lancafter
William Lane
John Langdon
Melchior Larer
George Latimer, *Speaker of the General Aflembly, Pennfylvania*
Alexander Lawfon
George Lauman
Lewis Lauman, *of Lancafter, Pennfylvania*
Thomas Leaming, jun.

John Leamy
Samuel Lees
Joſeph Lehman
Andrew Leithead
Henry Lentz, jun.
Samuel Leonard
John Letchworth
Thomas H. Leuffer
William Levis
Aaron Levy
Moſes Levy
Sampſon Levy
Alexander Lewis
Andrew Lewis
Anthony Lewis
David Lewis
Mordecai Lewis
Nathaniel Lewis
William Lewis
John Limeburner
Andrew Lineau
Henry Liſle
William Liſle
Samuel Livermore, *M. C. from N. Hampſhire*
Edward Livingſton, *M. C. from New York*
Iſaac Lloyd
Robert Loague
John Lodor
John Loft
Samuel Logan
John B. Loir
J. Lorain
William Love
James Lownes
William Lucas
George Ludlam
Charles C. Ludwig
Thomas Lukens
John Lyle
William Lyman, *M. C. from Northampton, Maſſachuſetts*
Benjamin Lyndall

M

Nathaniel Macon, *M. C. from Warrenton, North Carolina*
Patrick Madan
David Maffet
Rev. Samuel Magaw

Charles Malvey
David Mandeville
Richard Maris
Hyman Marks
Solomon Marks
Richard Marley
George Marr
John Marr
Joſeph Marſh
Joſeph Marſh, jun.
Humphrey Marſhall, *M. C. from Kentucky*
Thomas Marſhall
Jacob Martin
William Martin
Charles Marquedant
Iſaac Maſon
Philip Maſon
Stephen Thompſon Maſon, *M. C. from Loudon C. Virginia*
Thomas Maſon
William Maſters,
Joſiah Maſters *Scbaticoke, N. York*
Ralph Mather
William Mathews, *M. D. Cecil County Maryland*
John Maull
John Maxfield
John Marivell
Robert M'Adams
Mary M'Alliſter
James M'Alpin
Archibald M'Call
John M'Calla
J. M'Connell
Archibald M'Crea
William M'Cullough
Alexander M'Cutchon
Alexander M'Donald
Malcolm M'Donald
William M'Dougall
James M'Dowell
J. M'Elroy
James M'Ewen
William M'Faden
Robert M'Gee
James M'Glaſſin
James M'Gowan
Archibald M'Ilwaine
Duncan M'Innis
Alexander M'Kean
Joſeph B. M'Kean
Thomas M'Kean, *Chief Judge of Pennſylvania*

Alexander M'Kenzie
Bridge town, New Jerſey
John M'Kenzie
Archibald M'Krea
George M'Leod
John M'Leod
Nathaniel M'Minis
Wm. M'Mullin, jun.
John M'Nulty
Col. William M'Pherſon
William M'Phail
George Meade
Samuel Mecklin
William Medlin
Adam Mendenhall
Samuel Meredith,
Treaſurer of the U. S.
Frederick Meyer
John Micklejohn
Daniel Middagh
Peter Mierken
Thomas Mifflin,
Governor of Penſylvania
Thomas Mifflin, jun.
Cotton Milbourn
Samuel Miles jun.
Thomas Millard
John Milledge,
M. C. from Georgia
Charles Miller
Baltus Miller
Joſeph J Miller
Magnus Miller
William Miller
Jeſſe Millhouſe
Jacob Minich
Samuel Minick
Andrew Mitchell
Henry Mitchell
W. Moreton
Enoch Morgan
Jacob Morgan
Alexander Moore
Eliſha Moore
John Moore
Thomas L. Moore
Henry Morris
Iſaac W. Morris
John Morris,
Lancaſter
Joſeph Morris
Richard H. Morris
Thomas Morris
George Moſer
Timothy Mountford
Edward Moyſton
Jeremiah Much

Thomas Mullen
Capt. John Munn
John Murdock
Michael Murphy
Robert C. Murray
John Muſchert
Joſeph Muſſi
John Myers
John Myers
Jacob Mynich

N

David Naglee
Andrew Nelſon
John Newbold
John Nicholas, *M. C. from Virginia*
William Nichols
John Nicholſon
Philip Nicklin
Samuel Nightlinger
Hezekiah Niles
John Nixon
Joſeph Norris
Joſeph Parker Norris
Joſeph North
Joſeph Nourſe

O

Iſaac Oakman
Jeſſe Oat
James Oram
Thomas Orr
Samuel A. Ottis
John Owner

P

John Page, *M. C. from Roſewell, Virginia*
John Page
Stephen Page
Joſeph Painter
Robert Palethorp
Richard Palmer
Philip Pancake
John Parker
Joſiah Parker, *M. C. from Virginia*
Thomas Parker

C

David Parry
Roland Parry
Dr. F. Paſcalis
John Patten, *M. C. from Delaware*
John Paterſon
John Patterſon
David Patton
James Paywell, *Boſton, Maſſachuſſetts*
Ralph Peacock
John Pearce
George Pearſon
John Pechin, *Baltimore*
George Peddle
F. Pelouze
Roderick Peneſt
Edward Pennington
George Pennock
Charles Penroſe
Jonathan Penroſe
James Pentland
Philip Pepper
George Peter
Richard Peters
Charles Pettit
George Pfeiffer
Joſeph Pfeiffer
John Phillips
Naphtali Phillips
Thomas Phillips, jun.
Timothy Pickering, *Secretary of State, United States*
David Pierce
John Pierce
Robert Pierrie
Iſrael Pleaſants
George Plum
Robert Poalk
Richard Pollard
Iſaac Pollock
John Poor
James Potter
Nathaniel Potter, *M D*
Iſaac Potts
Richard Potts, *M. C. from Frederic-town, Maryland*
J. Poydras
John Prager
Mark Prager
Henry Pratt
Francis Preſton, *M. C. from Virginia*
John Preſton
John M. Price
James Prichard
William R. Prichett
Adam Primmer

R

Alexander M. Rae,
Peterſburg, Virginia
Benjamin Rain
John Rain
Gabriel Ralſton
Edmund Randolph,
Attorney at Law,
Richmond, Virginia
William Rawle,
Attorney at Law
David Rawn
Jacob Read
Jacob Read, *M. C.*
from South Carolina
William Reed
Thomas Reeves
George Rehn
Philip Reilly
Alexander Reinagle
John Reinhard
George Reinholdt
Richard Reynall
James Reynolds
James Reynolds *M. D.*
Joſeph Ricardo
John Rice
Leonard Richard
Samuel Richards
William Richardſon
Marcus Rickett
John Riever
Francis Riſing
Benjamin Rittenhouſe
David Rittenhouſe
George Robert
Joſeph Roberts, jun.
Charles Robertſon
Duncan Robertſon
James Robertſon
John Robertſon
William Robertſon
James Robeſon
William Robeſon
Richard Robinet
Luke Robins
John Robinſon
John Robinſon
Lewis Robinſon
William Robinſon
William Robinſon, jun
Samuel Rockenburg
Thomas Rodman
Maurice Rogers
Thomas Rogers

David Reſe
Henry Roſs
James Roſs
John Roſs
Robert Roſs
Thomas Roſs
James Rowntree
William Rowſon
Samuel Ruharus
Richard Rundle
Benjamin Ruſh, *M. D.*
Benjamin Ruſh, *M. D. of Charleſton S. C.*
William Ruſh
Edward Ruſſell
John Rutherfurd, *M. C. from N. Jerſey*
Thomas Ryan

S

Charles Schaffer
John G. L. Schenck
Henry Schively
Rev. Fred. Schmidt
Caſper Schneider
Charles Schroeder
Frederick Schull
Andrew Scott
Edward Scott
George D. Scott
Robert Scot
John Sears
Lawrence Seckel
Sophia Seckel
John Sellers
C. Sergeant
William Sergeant, *Attorney at Law*
William Serjeant
Jacob Servoſs
Clement Sewell
Conrad Seyfert
Joſeph H. Seymour
Joſeph Shallcroſs, jun. *Derby, Delaware county*
Francis Shallus
William Shannon
James Shaw
Matthew Shaw
Robert Shaw
Thomas Shaw
William Shaw
William Shepherd
Robert Shewell, jun.
Shallows Shewell

William Shippen
Moles Shirley
Cozens Shivers
Samuel Shober, *M. D.*
Abraham Shoemaker
Jonathan Shoemaker
Robert Shoemaker
Thomas Shoemaker
Eden Shotwell
Samuel Shreiner
Charles Shroeder
Frederick Shull
Conrad Shutz
Frederick Shutz
Juſtus Shutz
George Sibbald
John Simmons
Joſeph Simmons
William Simmons
John Sims
Abraham Simſon
Lawrence Sink
William Skinner
John Slay
Jacob Slemmer
George Slough
Enos Small
Charles Smith
Edward Smith
Elijah Smith
James Smith jun.
John Smith
John Smith, jun.
Matthias Smith
Reſolve Smith
Robert Smith
Robert Smith
Richard Smith
Samuel Smith
Stephen Smith
William Smith
William C. Smith
William M. Smith
Richard Smyth
Robert Smyth
William C. Smyth
Joſeph Snowden
Caſper Snyder
John Snyder
John Souder
George Spain
Henry Spang
Richard F. Sparks
Jonathan Speaker
Robert Speden
Jacob Sperry

William Spurrier, jun.
Elkridge landing
Maryland
Robert Stafford, *M. D.*
John Stagg, jun.
Iſaac Starr
Iſaac Starr, jun.
Frederick Stall
Henry Stead
Anthony Steel
Henry Steele
William Steele
Melchior Steiner
John Stevens,
Maſſachuſetts
Thomas Stevens
Stephen Stephenſon,
Alleghany County
Pennſylvania
Samuel S. Sterling
Samuel Sterett
J. Stevens, *M. D.*
Crooke Stevenſon
William Stevenſon
Aaron Steward
John Stewart
James Stewart
John Stille
John Stockdell,
Richmond, Virginia
John Stocker
William F. Stokes
John Stow
John Strawbridge
Joſeph Stretch
Jacob Strimback
Adam Strickly
John Stringer
Henry Strupp
James Stuart, *M. D.*
Philip C. Sumerkamp
Andrew Summers
Henry Summers
Daniel Sutter, jun.
Ebenezer Swain
Jacob Swain
James Swain
John Swanwick, *M. C.*
John Swallow

T

David Tallman, *Woodberry, Connecticut*
George Tallman
Thomas Tallman

William Tallman
Joſeph R. Tatem
Abſalom Tatom, *M. C. from Hillſborough, North Carolina*
Taylor & Newbold
George Taylor
John Taylor
John R. Taylor
Robert Taylor
Henry Tazewell, *M.C. from Virginia*
John Telt
James Thackara
Andrew Thatcher
Richard Thatcher
Benjamin Thaw
Thomas & Mather
Ebenezer Thomas
Eliſha Thomas
Luke Thomas
Jacob Thomas
Joſeph Thomas, *Attorney at Law*
Joſeph Thomas
John Thompſon
Joſhua Thompſon
J. Ozier Thompſon
Mark Thompſon, *M. C. from New Jerſey*
William Thomſon
Jacob Thorn
Matthew Thornton
John Tiellſworth
Peter Tilly
James Todd
Henry Toland
Henry Townſend
Jacob Toy
Uriah Tracy, *M. C. from Connecticut*
William Trautwine
Edward Trenchard
James Trenchard
David Trimble
Morris Truman
Richard Truman
Jonathan Trumbull, *M. C from Connecticut*
John Trump
A. W. Truſdell
James Turner
John Turner
Richard Tybout

U

Stephen C. Uſtick

V

Nicholas Vallance
T. Vallance
Eli Vallette
Charles Van Cortland, *M. C. from New-York*
Daniel Vanderſlice
Anthony Van Mannierick
Thomas Van Swearingen
Ambroſe Vaſſe
John Vaughan
Abraham Venable, *M. C. from Virginia*
Don Joſeph Ignatius de Viar, *Charge des Affairs from Spain*
John Vining *M. C. from Delaware*
Frederick Vogel
Henry Voight
Sebaſtian Voight

W

J. G. Wachſmuth
John Waddington
Philip Wager
Jacob Wagner
Iſaac Wainwright
Samuel Wakeling
David Walker
Samuel Walker
William Walker
Simon Walker
David Wallace
James Wallace
John Wallace
Samuel Wallace
Nicholas Wallan
Jeſſe Waln
Nicholas Waln, jun.
Richard Waln
Michael B. Walſh
James Walters

M. B. Walſh, *of Cork, Ireland*
George Walton, *M. C. from Georgia*
John Ware
James Waring
John Warner
Thomas Waterman
James Waters
Charles C. Watſon
James Watſon
John Watſon
Matthew Watſon
William Watſon
William Watts
George Way
Jacob Wayne
Thomas Wayne
Jacob Weaver
B. Webb
Thomas Webb
George Weckerly
Henry Weiſſenbach
David Weldone
Richard Wells
John Welſh
John Weſt
Matthew Weſt
George Weſtcott
Henry Weſton
Franklin Wharton
John Wharton, jun.
Moore Wharton
P. H. Wharton
Samuel Wheeler
James White, *M. C. from South Weſtern Territory*
James White
John White
Zatth. M. Whiteall
William Whitecroſs
John Whitehead
Richard Whitehead
Charles Ed. Whitlock
Benjamin Wholf
William Widdifield
Thomas Wigneli
John Wilcocks
Robert Wiley
J. B. Wilkenſon
James Wilkenſon
Benjamin Wilkins
Cornelius Williams
Jedediah Williams
Nathaniel Williams, *Cheſter, Delaware*
William Williams

David Williamſon
Samuel Williamſon
William Williamſon
Thomas Willing, *Preſident of the Bank of the United States*
Dr. John Willis
Wilſon & Hampton
James Wilſon, *Judge of the Supreme Court of the United States*
James Wilſon, *Kenſington*
James Wilſon
John Wilſon
Samuel Wilſon
Silas Wilſon
Thomas Wilſon
Richard Winn, *M. C. from Winnſborough, South Carolina*
John Wire
Samuel Witman
Peter Woglom
James Wood
William Wood
Leonard Woodrow
Archibald Woodruff
W. W. Woodward
Nathaniel Worrel, *near Cheſter*
Anthony Wright
John Wright
Joſiah Wright
Malcom Wright
Iſaac Wynn

Y

William Yard
Anthony Yerkes
Charles Young
James Young
John T. Young, *M. D.*
Joſeph Young
Nicholas Young
Samuel Young

Z

William Zane
Jacob Zeller, 2 copies
Adam Zantzinger
John Zeller
Thomas Barton Zantzinger, *Attorney at Law.*